

## The Emerald Tablets of Thoth The Atlantean - Preface

The history of the tablets translated in the following pages is strange and beyond the belief of modern scientists. Their antiquity is stupendous, dating back some 36,000 years B.C. The writer is Thoth, an Atlantean Priest-King, who founded a colony in ancient Egypt after the sinking of the mother country.

He was the builder of the Great Pyramid of Giza, erroneously attributed to Cheops. In it he incorporated his knowledge of the ancient wisdom and also securely secreted records and instruments of ancient Atlantis.

For some 16,000 years, he ruled the ancient race of Egypt, from approximately 52,000 B.C. to 36,000 B.C. At that time, the ancient barbarous race among which he and his followers had settled had been raised to a high degree of civilization.

Thoth was an immortal, that is, he had conquered death, passing only when he willed and even then not through death. His vast wisdom made him ruler over the various Atlantean colonies, including the ones in South and Central America.

When the time came for him to leave Egypt, he erected the Great Pyramid over the entrance to the Great Halls of Amenti, placed in it his records, and appointed guards for his secrets from among the highest of his people.

In later times, the descendants of these guards became the pyramid priests, by which Thoth was deified as the God of Wisdom, The Recorder, by those in the age of darkness which followed his passing. In legend, the Halls of Amenti became the underworld, the Halls of the gods, where the soul passed after death for judgment.

During later ages, the ego of Thoth passed into the bodies of men in the manner described in the tablets. As such, he incarnated three times, in his last being known as Hermes, the thrice-born.

In this incarnation, he left the writings known to modern occultists as the Emerald Tablets, a later and far lesser exposition of the ancient mysteries.

The tablets translated in this work are ten which were left in the Great Pyramid in the custody of the pyramid priests. The ten are divided into thirteen parts for the sake of convenience.

The last two are so great and far-reaching in their import that at present it is forbidden to release them to the world at large. However, in those contained herein are secrets which will prove of inestimable value to the serious student.

They should be read, not once, but a hundred times for only thus can the true meaning be revealed. A casual reading will give glimpses of beauty, but more intensive study will open avenues of wisdom to the seeker.

But now a word as to how these mighty secrets came to be revealed to modern man after being hidden so long.

Some thirteen hundred years B.C., Egypt, the ancient Khem, was in turmoil and many delegations of priests were sent to other parts of the world.

Among these were some of the pyramid priests who carried with them the Emerald Tablets as a talisman by which they could exercise authority over the less advanced priest-craft of races descended from other Atlantean colonies.

The tablets were understood from legend to give the bearer authority from Thoth.

The particular group of priests bearing the tablets emigrated to South America where they found a flourishing race, the Mayas who remembered much of the ancient wisdom.

Among these, the priests settled and remained. In the tenth century, the Mayas had thoroughly settled the Yucatan, and

the tablets were placed beneath the altar of one of the great temples of the Sun God.

After the conquest of the Mayas by the Spaniards, the cities were abandoned and the treasures of the temples forgotten.

It should be understood that the Great Pyramid of Egypt has been and still is a temple of initiation into the mysteries. Jesus, Solomon, Apollonius and others were initiated there.

The writer (who has a connection with the Great White Lodge which also works through the pyramid priesthood) was instructed to recover and return to the Great Pyramid the ancient tablets.

This, after adventures which need not be detailed here, was accomplished. Before returning them, he was given permission to translate and retain a copy of the wisdom engraved on the tablets.

This was done in 1925 and only now has permission been given for part to be published. It is expected that many will scoff. Yet the true student will read between the lines and gain wisdom.

If the light is in you, the light which is engraved in these tablets will respond.

Now, a word as to the material aspect of the tablets.

They consist of twelve tablets of emerald green, formed from a substance created through alchemical transmutation.

They are imperishable, resistant to all elements and substances. In effect, the atomic and cellular structure is fixed, no change ever taking place.

In this respect, they violate the material law of ionization.

Upon them are engraved characters in the ancient Atlantean language: characters which respond to attuned thought waves, releasing the associated mental vibration in the mind of the reader.

The tablets are fastened together with hoops of golden-colored alloy suspended from a rod of the same material. So much for the material appearance.

The wisdom contained therein is the foundation of the ancient mysteries. And for the one who reads with open eyes and mind, his wisdom shall be increased a hundred-fold.

Read. Believe or not, but read. And the vibration found therein will awaken a response in your soul.

In the following pages, I will reveal some of the mysteries which as yet have only been touched upon lightly either by myself or other teachers or students of truth.

Man's search for understanding of the laws which regulate his life has been unending, yet always just beyond the veil which shields the higher planes from material man's vision the truth has existed, ready to be assimilated by those who enlarge their vision by turning inward, not outward, in their search.

In the silence of material senses lies the key to the unveiling of wisdom. He who talks does not know; he who knows does not talk.

The highest knowledge is unutterable, for it exists as an entity in lanes which transcend all material words or symbols.

All symbols are but keys to doors leading to truths, and many times the door is not opened because the key seems so great that the things which are beyond it are not visible.

If we can understand that all keys, all material symbols are manifestations, are but extensions of a great law and truth,



we will begin to develop the vision which will enable us to penetrate beyond the veil.

All things in all universes move according to law, and the law which regulates the movement of the planets is no more immutable than the law which regulates the material expressions of man.

One of the greatest of all Cosmic Laws is that which is responsible for the formation of man as a material being.

The great aim of the mystery schools of all ages has been to reveal the workings of the Law which connect man the material and man the spiritual.

The connecting link between the material man and the spiritual man is the intellectual man, for the mind partakes of both the material and immaterial qualities.

The aspirant for higher knowledge must develop the intellectual side of his nature and so strengthen his will that is able to concentrate all powers of his being on and in the plane he desires.

The great search for light, life and love only begins on the material plane. Carried to its ultimate, its final goal is complete oneness with the universal consciousness. The foundation in the material is the first step; then comes the higher goal of spiritual attainment.

In the following pages, I will give an interpretation of the Emerald Tablets and their secret, hidden and esoteric meanings.

Concealed in the words of Thoth are many meanings that do not appear on the surface.

Light of knowledge brought to bear upon the Tablets will open many new fields for thought.

"Read and be wise" but only if the light of your own consciousness awakens the deep-seated understanding which is an inherent quality of the soul.

~

I, THOTH, the Atlantean, master of mysteries,  
keeper of records, mighty king, magician,  
living from generation to generation,  
being about to pass into the halls of Amenti,  
set down for the guidance of  
those that are to come after,  
these records of the mighty wisdom of Great Atlantis.

In the great city of KEOR on the island of UNDAL,  
in a time far past, I began this incarnation.  
Not as the little men of the present age did  
the mighty ones of Atlantis live and die,  
but rather from aeon to aeon did they renew  
their life in the Halls of Amenti where the river of life  
flows eternally onward.

A hundred times ten  
have I descended the dark way that led into light,  
and as many times have I ascended from the  
darkness into the light my strength and power renewed.

Now for a time I descend,  
and the men of KHEM (Khem is ancient Egypt)



shall know me no more.

But in a time yet unborn will I rise again,  
mighty and potent, requiring an accounting  
of those left behind me.

Then beware, O men of KHEM,  
if ye have falsely betrayed my teaching,  
for I shall cast ye down from your high estate  
into the darkness of the caves from whence ye came.

Betray not my secrets  
to the men of the North  
or the men of the South  
lest my curse fall upon ye.

Remember and heed my words,  
for surely will I return again  
and require of thee that which ye guard.  
Aye, even from beyond time and  
from beyond death will I return,  
rewarding or punishing  
as ye have requited your truest.

Great were my people in the ancient days,  
great beyond the conception of the  
little people now around me;  
knowing the wisdom of old,  
seeking far within the heart of infinity  
knowledge that belonged to Earth's youth.

Wise were we with the wisdom  
of the Children of Light who dwelt among us.  
Strong were we with the power drawn  
from the eternal fire.

And of all these, greatest among the  
children of men was my father, THOTME,  
keeper of the great temple,  
link between the Children of Light  
who dwelt within the temple and the  
races of men who inhabited the ten islands.

Mouthpiece, after the Three,  
of the Dweller of UNAL,  
speaking to the Kings  
with the voice that must be obeyed.

Grew I there from a child into manhood,  
being taught by my father the elder mysteries,  
until in time there grew within the fire of wisdom,  
until it burst into a consuming flame.

Naught desired I but the attainment of wisdom.

Until on a great day the command came from the  
Dweller of the Temple that I be brought before him.  
Few there were among the children of men  
who had looked upon that mighty face and lived,  
for not as the sons of men are the  
Children of Light when they are not incarnate  
in a physical body.

Chosen was I from the sons of men,  
taught by the Dweller so that his  
purposes might be fulfilled,  
purposes yet unborn in the womb of time.

Long ages I dwelt in the Temple,  
learning ever and yet ever more wisdom,  
until I, too, approached the light emitted  
from the great fire.

Taught me he, the path to Amenti,  
the underworld where the great king sits  
upon his throne of might.

Deep I bowed in homage before the Lords of Life  
and the Lords of Death,  
receiving as my gift the Key of Life.

Free was I of the Halls of Amenti,  
bound not be death to the circle of life.  
Far to the stars I journeyed until  
space and time became as naught.

Then having drunk deep of the cup of wisdom,  
I looked into the hearts of men and there found I  
greater mysteries and was glad.  
For only in the Search for Truth could my Soul  
be stilled and the flame within be quenched.

Down through the ages I lived,  
seeing those around me taste of the cup  
of death and return again in the light of life.

Gradually from the Kingdoms of Atlantis passed waves  
of consciousness that had been one with me,  
only to be replaced by spawn of a lower star.

In obedience to the law,  
the word of the Master grew into flower.  
Downward into the darkness turned the  
thoughts of the Atlanteans,  
Until at last in this wrath arose from his AGWANTI,  
the Dweller, (this word has no English equivalent;  
it means a state of detachment)  
speaking The Word, calling the power.

Deep in Earth's heart, the sons of Amenti heard,  
and hearing, directing the changing of the flower of fire  
that burns eternally, changing and shifting, using the LOGOS,  
until that great fire changed its direction.

Over the world then broke the great waters,  
drowning and sinking,  
changing Earth's balance  
until only the Temple of Light was left  
standing on the great mountain on UNDAL  
still rising out of the water;  
some there were who were living,  
saved from the rush of the fountains.

Called to me then the Master, saying:  
Gather ye together my people.  
Take them by the arts ye have learned of far across the waters,  
until ye reach the land of the hairy barbarians,  
dwelling in caves of the desert.  
Follow there the plan that yet know of.

Gathered I then my people and  
entered the great ship of the Master.  
Upward we rose into the morning.  
Dark beneath us lay the Temple.  
Suddenly over it rose the waters.  
Vanished from Earth,  
until the time appointed,  
was the great Temple.

Fast we fled toward the sun of the morning,  
until beneath us lay the land of the children of KHEM.  
Raging, they came with cudgels and spears,  
lifted in anger seeking to slay and utterly destroy the Sons of Atlantis.

Then raised I my staff and directed a ray of vibration,  
striking them still in their tracks as fragments  
of stone of the mountain.

Then spoke I to them in words calm and peaceful,  
telling them of the might of Atlantis,  
saying we were children of the Sun and its messengers.  
Cowed I them by my display of magic-science,  
until at my feet they groveled, when I released them.

Long dwelt we in the land of KHEM,  
long and yet long again.  
Until obeying the commands of the Master,  
who while sleeping yet lives eternally,  
I sent from me the Sons of Atlantis,  
sent them in many directions,  
that from the womb of time wisdom  
might rise again in her children.



Long time dwelt I in the land of KHEM,  
doing great works by the wisdom within me.  
Upward grew into the light of knowledge  
the children of KHEM,  
watered by the rains of my wisdom.

Blasted I then a path to Amenti so  
that I might retain my powers,  
living from age to age a Sun of Atlantis,  
keeping the wisdom, preserving the records.

Great few the sons of KHEM,  
conquering the people around them,  
growing slowly upwards in Soul force.

Now for a time I go from among them into  
the dark halls of Amenti,  
deep in the halls of the Earth,  
before the Lords of the powers,  
face to face once again with the Dweller.

Raised I high over the entrance, a doorway, a gateway  
leading down to Amenti.

Few there would be with courage to dare it,  
few pass the portal to dark Amenti.  
Raised over the passage, I, a mighty pyramid,  
using the power that overcomes Earth force (gravity).  
Deep and yet deeper place I a force-house or chamber;  
from it carved I a circular passage  
reaching almost to the great summit.

There in the apex, set I the crystal,  
sending the ray into the "Time-Space,"  
drawing the force from out of the ether,  
concentrating upon the gateway to Amenti.

Other chambers I built and left vacant to all seeming,  
yet hidden within them are the keys to Amenti.  
He who in courage would dare the dark realms,  
let him be purified first by long fasting.

Lie in the sarcophagus of stone in my chamber.  
Then reveal I to him the great mysteries.  
Soon shall he follow to where I shall meet him,  
even in the darkness of Earth shall I meet him, I,  
Thoth, Lord of Wisdom, meet him and hold him  
and dwell with him always.

Builded I the Great Pyramid,  
patterned after the pyramid of Earth force,  
burning eternally so that it, too,  
might remain through the ages.

In it, I build my knowledge of "Magic-Science"  
so that I might be here when again I return from Amenti,  
Aye, while I sleep in the Halls of Amenti,  
my Soul roaming free will incarnate,  
dwell among men in this form or another. (Hermes, thrice-born.)

Emissary on Earth am I of the Dweller,  
fulfilling his commands so many might be lifted.  
Now return I to the halls of Amenti,  
leaving behind me some of my wisdom.  
Preserve ye and keep ye the command of the Dweller:  
Lift ever upwards your eyes toward the light.

Surely in time, ye are one with the Master,  
surely by right ye are one with the Master,  
surely by right yet are one with the ALL.

Now, I depart from ye.  
Know my commandments,  
keep them and be them,  
and I will be with you,  
helping and guiding you into the Light.

Now before me opens the portal.  
Go I down in the darkness of night.

<

~

The Halls of Amenti

Deep in Earth's heart lie the Halls of Amenti,  
far 'neath the islands of sunken Atlantis,  
Halls of the Dead and halls of the living,  
bathed in the fire of the infinite ALL.

Far in a past time, lost in the space time,  
the Children of Light looked down on the world.  
Seeing the children of men in their bondage,  
bound by the force that came from beyond.  
Knew they that only by freedom from bondage  
could man ever rise from the Earth to the Sun.

Down they descended and created bodies,  
taking the semblance of men as their own.  
The Masters of everything said after their forming:

"We are they who were formed from the space-dust,  
partaking of life from the infinite ALL;  
living in the world as children of men,  
like and yet unlike the children of men."

Then for a dwelling place, far 'neath the earth crust,  
blasted great spaces they by their power,  
spaces apart from the children of men.  
Surrounded them by forces and power,

shielded from harm they the Halls of the Dead.

Side by side then, placed they other spaces,  
filled them with Life and with Light from above.  
Builted they then the Halls of Amenti,  
that they might dwell eternally there,  
living with life to eternity's end.

Thirty and two were there of the children,  
sons of Lights who had come among men,  
seeking to free from the bondage of darkness  
those who were bound by the force from beyond.

Deep in the Halls of Life grew a flower, flaming,  
expanding, driving backward the night.

Placed in the centre, a ray of great potency, Life  
giving, Light giving, filling with power all who came near it.  
Placed they around it thrones, two and thirty,  
places for each of the Children of Light,  
placed so that they were bathed in the radiance,  
filled with the Life from the eternal Light.

There time after time placed they their first created bodies  
so that they might by filled with the Spirit of Life.  
One hundred years out of each thousand must the  
Life-giving Light flame forth on their bodies.  
Quickening, awakening the Spirit of Life.

There in the circle from aeon to aeon,  
sit the Great Masters,  
living a life not known among men.  
There in the Halls of Life they lie sleeping;  
free flows their Soul through the bodies of men.

Time after time, while their bodies lie sleeping,  
incarnate they in the bodies of men.  
Teaching and guiding onward and upward,  
out of the darkness into the light.

There in the Hall of Life, filled with their wisdom,  
known not to the races of man, living forever 'neath the cold  
fire of life, sit the Children of Light.  
Times there are when they awaken,  
come from the depths to be lights among men,  
infinite they among finite men.

He who by progress has grown from the darkness,  
lifted himself from the night into light,  
free is he made of the Halls of Amenti,  
free of the Flower of Light and of Life.  
Guided he then, by wisdom and knowledge,  
passes from men, to the Master of Life.



There he may dwell as one with the Masters,  
free from the bonds of the darkness of night.  
Seated within the flower of radiance sit seven  
Lords from the Space-Times above us,  
helping and guiding through infinite Wisdom,  
the pathway through time of the children of men.

Mighty and strange, they,  
veiled with their power,  
silent, all-knowing,  
drawing the Life force,  
different yet one with the  
children of men.  
Aye, different, and yet One  
with the Children of Light.

Custodians and watchers of the force of man's bondage,  
ready to loose when the light has been reached.  
First and most mighty,  
sits the Veiled Presence, Lord of Lords,  
the infinite Nine,  
over the other from each  
the Lords of the Cycles;

Three, Four, Five, and Six, Seven, Eight,  
each with his mission, each with his powers,  
guiding, directing the destiny of man.  
There sit they, mighty and potent,  
free of all time and space.

Not of this world they,  
yet akin to it,  
Elder Brothers they,  
of the children of men.  
Judging and weighing,  
they with their wisdom,  
watching the progress  
of Light among men.

There before them was I led by the Dweller,  
watched him blend with ONE from above.

Then from HE came forth a voice saying:  
"Great art thou, Thoth, among children of men.  
Free henceforth of the Halls of Amenti,  
Master of Life among children of men.  
Taste not of death except as thou will it,  
drink thou of Life to Eternity's end,  
Henceforth forever is Life,  
thine for the taking.  
Henceforth is Death at the call of thy hand.

Dwell here or leave here when thou desireth,  
free is Amenti to the Sun of man.

Take thou up Life in what form thou desireth,  
Child of the Light that has grown among men.  
Choose thou thy work, for all should must labor,  
never be free from the pathway of Light.

One step thou has gained on the long pathway upward,  
infinite now is the mountain of Light.  
Each step thou taketh but heightens the mountain;  
all of thy progress but lengthens the goal.

Approach ye ever the infinite Wisdom,  
ever before thee recedes the goal.  
Free are ye made now of the Halls of Amenti  
to walk hand in hand with the Lords of the world,  
one in one purpose, working together,  
bring of Light to the children of men."

Then from his throne came one of the Masters,  
taking my hand and leading me onward,  
through all the Halls of the deep hidden land.  
Led he me through the Halls of Amenti,  
showing the mysteries that are known not to man.

Through the dark passage, downward he led me,  
into the Hall where site the dark Death.  
Vast as space lay the great Hall before me,  
walled by darkness but yet filled with Light.

Before me arose a great throne of darkness,  
veiled on it seated a figure of night.  
Darker than darkness sat the great figure,  
dark with a darkness not of the night.  
Before it then paused the Master, speaking

The Word that brings about Life, saying;  
"Oh, master of darkness,  
guide of the way from Life unto Life,  
before thee I bring a Sun of the morning.  
Touch him not ever with the power of night.  
Call not his flame to the darkness of night.  
Know him, and see him,  
one of our brothers,  
lifted from darkness into the Light.  
Release thou his flame from its bondage,  
free let it flame through the darkness of night."

Raised then the hand of the figure,  
forth came a flame that grew clear and bright.  
Rolled back swiftly the curtain of darkness,  
unveiled the Hall from the darkness of night.

Then grew in the great space before me,  
flame after flame, from the veil of the night.  
Uncounted millions leaped they before me,

some flaming forth as flowers of fire.

Others there were that shed a dim radiance,  
flowing but faintly from out of the night.

Some there were that faded swiftly;  
others that grew from a small spark of light.  
Each surrounded by its dim veil of darkness,  
yet flaming with light that could never be quenched.  
Coming and going like fireflies in springtime,  
filled they with space with Light and with Life.

Then spoke a voice, mighty and solemn, saying:  
"These are lights that are souls among men,  
growing and fading, existing forever,  
changing yet living, through death into life.  
When they have bloomed into flower,  
reached the zenith of growth in their life,  
swiftly then send I my veil of darkness,  
shrouding and changing to new forms of life.

Steadily upward throughout the ages, growing,  
expanding into yet another flame,  
lighting the darkness with yet greater power,  
quenched yet unquenched by the veil of the night.

So grows the soul of man ever upward,  
quenched yet unquenched by the darkness of night.

I, Death, come, and yet I remain not,  
for life eternal exists in the ALL;  
only an obstacle, I in the pathway,  
quick to be conquered by the infinite light.

Awaken, O flame that burns ever inward,  
flame forth and conquer the veil of the night."

Then in the midst of the flames  
in the darkness grew there one that  
drove forth the night, flaming, expanding,  
ever brighter, until at last was nothing but Light.

Then spoke my guide, the voice of the master:  
See your own soul as it grows in the light,  
free now forever from the Lord of the night.

Forward he led me through many great spaces  
filled with the mysteries of the Children of Light;  
mysteries that man may never yet know of until  
he, too, is a Sun of the Light.

Backward then HE led me into the Light  
of the hall of the Light.  
Knelt I then before the great Masters,



Lords of ALL from the cycles above.

Spoke HE then with words of great power saying:

Thou hast been made free of the Halls of Amenti.  
Choose thou thy work among the children of men.

Then spoke I:  
O, great master,  
let me be a teacher of men,  
leading then onward and upward until they,  
too, are lights among men;  
freed from the veil of the night that surrounds them,  
flaming with light that shall shine among men.

Spoke to me then the voice:  
Go, as yet will. So be it decreed.  
Master are ye of your destiny,  
free to take or reject at will.  
Take yet the power, take ye the wisdom.  
Shine as a light among the children of men.

Upward then, led me the Dweller.  
Dwelt I again among children of men,  
teaching and showing some of my wisdom;  
Sun of the Light, a fire among men.

Now again I tread the path downward,  
seeking the light in the darkness of night.  
Bold ye and keep ye, preserve my record,  
guide shall it be to the children of men.

~

The Key of Wisdom

I, Thoth, the Atlantean,  
give of my wisdom,  
give of my knowledge,  
give of my power.  
Freely I give to the children of men.  
Give that they, too, might have wisdom  
to shine through the world from the veil of the night.

Wisdom is power and power is wisdom,  
one with each other, perfecting the whole.

Be thou not proud, O man, in thy wisdom.  
Discourse with the ignorant as well as the wise.  
If one comes to thee full of knowledge,  
listen and heed, for wisdom is all.

Keep thou not silent when evil is spoken for Truth  
like the sunlight shines above all.  
He who over-steppeth the Law shall be punished,  
for only through Law comes the freedom of men.

Cause thou not fear for fear is a bondage,  
a fetter that binds the darkness to men.

Follow thine heart during thy lifetime.  
Do thou more than is commanded of thee.  
When thou hast gained riches,  
follow thou thine heart,  
for all these are of no avail if  
thine heart be weary.  
Diminish thou not the time of  
following thine heart.  
It is abhorred of the soul.

They that are guided go not astray,  
but they that are lost cannot find a straight path.  
If thou go among men, make for thyself,  
Love, the beginning and end of the heart.

If one cometh unto thee for council,  
let him speak freely,  
that the thing for which he hath  
come to thee may be done.  
If he hesitates to open his heart to thee,  
it is because thou, the judge, doeth the wrong.

Repeat thou not extravagant speech,  
neither listen thou to it,  
for it is the utterance of one  
not in equilibrium.  
Speak thou not of it,  
so that he before thee may know wisdom.

Silence is of great profit.  
An abundance of speech profiteth nothing.  
Exalt not thine heart above the children of men,  
lest it be brought lower than the dust.

If thou be great among men,  
be honoured for knowledge and gentleness.  
If thou seeketh to know the nature of a friend,  
ask not his companion,  
but pass a time alone with him.  
Debate with him,  
testing his heart by his words and his bearing.

That which goeth into the store-house must come forth,  
and the things that are thine must be shared with a friend.

Knowledge is regarded by the fool as ignorance,  
and the things that are profitable are to him hurtful.  
He liveth in death.  
It is therefore his food.

The wise man lets his heart overflow

but keeps silent his mouth.  
O man, list to the voice of wisdom;  
list to the voice of light.

Mysteries there are in the Cosmos  
that unveiled fill the world with their light.  
Let he who would be free from the bonds of darkness  
first divine the material from the immaterial,  
the fire from the earth;  
for know ye that as earth descends to earth,  
so also fire ascends unto  
fire and becomes one with fire.  
He who knows the fire that is within  
himself shall ascend unto the eternal fire  
and dwell in it eternally.

Fire, the inner fire,  
is the most potent of all force,  
for it overcometh all things and  
penetrates to all things of the Earth.  
Man supports himself only on that which resists.  
So Earth must resist man else he existeth not.

All eyes do not see with the same vision,  
for to one an object appears of  
one form and colour  
and to a different eye of another.  
So also the infinite fire,  
changing from colour to colour,  
is never the same from day to day.

Thus, speak I, THOTH, of my wisdom,  
for a man is a fire burning bright  
through the night;  
never is quenched in the veil of the darkness,  
never is quenched by the veil of the night.

Into men's hearts, I looked by my wisdom,  
found them not free from the bondage of strife.  
Free from the toils, thy fire, O my brother,  
lest it be buried in the shadow of night!

Hark ye, O man, and list to this wisdom:  
where do name and form cease?  
Only in consciousness, invisible,  
an infinite force of radiance bright.  
The forms that ye create by brightening  
they vision are truly effects that follow thy cause.

Man is a star bound to a body,  
until in the end,  
he is freed through his strife.  
Only by struggle and toiling thy  
utmost shall the star within thee



bloom out in new life.  
He who knows the commencement of all things,  
free is his star from the realm of night.

Remember, O man, that all which exists  
is only another form of that which exists not.  
Everything that has being is passing into yet other  
being and thou thyself are not an exception.

Consider the Law, for all is Law.  
Seek not that which is not of the Law,  
for such exists only in the illusions of the senses.  
Wisdom cometh to all her children  
even as they cometh unto wisdom.

All through the ages,  
the light has been hidden.  
Awake, O man, and be wise.

Deep in the mysteries of life have I traveled,  
seeking and searching for that which is hidden.

List ye, O man, and be wise.  
Far 'neath the earth crust,  
in the Halls of Amenti,  
mysteries I saw that are hidden from men.

Oft have I journeyed the deep hidden passage,  
looked on the Light that is Life among men.  
There 'neath the flowers of Life ever living,  
searched I the hearts and the secrets of men.  
Found I that man is but living in darkness,  
light of the great fire is hidden within.

Before the Lords of hidden Amenti  
learned I the wisdom I give unto men.

Masters are they of the great Secret Wisdom,  
brought from the future of infinity's end.  
Seven are they, the Lords of Amenti,  
overlords they of the Children of Morning,  
Suns of the cycles, Masters of Wisdom.

Formed are not they as the children of men?  
THREE, FOUR, FIVE AND SIX, SEVEN,  
EIGHT, NINE are the titles of the Masters of men.

Far from the future, formless yet forming,  
came they as teachers for the children of men.  
Live they forever, yet not of the living,  
bound not to life and yet free from death.

Rule they forever with infinite wisdom,  
bound yet not bound to the dark Halls of Death.

Life they have in them, yet life that is not life,  
free from all are the Lords of the ALL.

Forth from them came forth the Logos,  
instruments they of the power o'er all.  
Vast is their countenance,  
yet hidden in smallness,  
formed by a forming, known yet unknown.

THREE holds the key of all hidden magic,  
creator he of the halls of the Dead;  
sending forth power, shrouding with darkness,  
binding the souls of the children of men;  
sending the darkness, binding the soul force;  
director of negative to the children of men.

FOUR is he who looses the power.  
Lord, he, of Life to the children of men.  
Light is his body, flame is his countenance;  
freer of souls to the children of men.

FIVE is the master, the Lord of all magic -  
Key to The Word that resounds among men.

SIX is the Lord of Light, the hidden pathway,  
path of the souls of the children of men.

SEVEN is he who is Lord of the vastness,  
master of Space and the key of the Times.

EIGHT is he who orders the progress;  
weighs and balances the journey of men.

NINE is the father, vast he of countenance,  
forming and changing from out of the formless.

Meditate on the symbols I give thee.  
Keys are they, though hidden from men.

Reach ever upward, O Soul of the morning.  
Turn thy thoughts upward to Light and to Life.  
Find in the keys of the numbers I bring thee,  
light on the pathway from life unto life.

Seek ye with wisdom.  
Turn thy thoughts inward.  
Close not thy mind to the flower of Light.

Place in thy body a thought-formed picture.  
Think of the numbers that lead thee to Life.

Clear is the pathway to he who has wisdom.  
Open the door to the Kingdom of Light.

Pour forth thy flame as a Sun of the morning.  
Shut out the darkness and live in the day.

Take thee, O man! As part of thy being,  
the Seven who are but are not as they seem.  
Opened, O man! Have I my wisdom.  
Follow the path in the way I have led.

Masters of Wisdom,  
SUN of the MORNING LIGHT and LIFE  
to the children of men.

#### TABLET IV The Space Born

List ye, O man, to the voice of wisdom,  
list to the voice of THOTH, the Atlantean.

Freely I give to thee of my wisdom,  
gathered from the time and space of this cycle;  
master of mysteries, SUN of the morning,  
living forever, a child of the LIGHT,  
shining with brightness, star of the morning,

THOTH the teacher of men, is of ALL.  
Long time ago, I in my childhood,  
lay 'neath the stars on long-buried ATLANTIS,  
dreaming of mysteries far above men.

Then in my heart grew there a great longing to  
conquer the pathway that led to the stars.  
Year after year, I sought after wisdom,  
seeking new knowledge, following the way,  
until at last my SOUL, in great travail,  
broke from its bondage and bounded away.

Free was I from the bondage of earth-men.  
Free from the body, I flashed through the night.  
Unlocked at last for me was the star-space.  
Free was I from the bondage of night.  
Now to the end of space sought I wisdom,  
far beyond knowledge of finite man.

Far into space, my SOUL traveled freely  
into infinity's circle of light.  
Strange, beyond knowledge, were some of the planets,  
great and gigantic, beyond dreams of men.

Yet found I Law, in all of its beauty, working  
through and among them as here among men.

Flashed forth my soul through infinity's beauty,  
far through space

I flew with my thoughts.

Rested I there on a planet of beauty.  
Strains of harmony filled all the air.

Shapes there were, moving in Order,  
great and majestic as stars in the night;  
mounting in harmony, ordered equilibrium,  
symbols of the Cosmic, like unto Law.

Many the stars I passed in my journey,  
many the races of men on their worlds;  
some reaching high as stars of the morning,  
some falling low in the blackness of night.

Each and all of them struggling upward,  
gaining the heights and plumbing the depths,  
moving at times in realms of brightness,  
living through darkness, gaining the Light.

Know, O man, that Light is thine heritage.  
Know that darkness is only a veil.  
Sealed in thine heart is brightness eternal,  
waiting the moment of freedom to conquer,  
waiting to rend the veil of the night.

Some I found who had conquered the ether.  
Free of space were they while yet they were men.  
Using the force that is the foundation of ALL things,  
far in space constructed they a planet,  
drawn by the force that flows through the ALL;  
condensing, coalescing the ether into forms,  
that grew as they willed.

Outstripping in science, they, all of the races,  
mighty in wisdom, sons of the stars.  
Long time I paused, watching their wisdom.  
Saw them create from out of the ether cities  
gigantic of rose and gold.  
Formed forth from the primal element,  
base of all matter, the ether far flung.

Far in the past, they had conquered the ether,  
freed themselves from the bondage of toil;  
formed in heir mind only a picture and swiftly  
created, it grew.

Forth then, my soul sped, throughout the Cosmos,  
seeing ever, new things and old;  
learning that man is truly space-born,  
a Sun of the Sun,  
a child of the stars.

Know ye, O man, whatever from ye inhabit,

surely it is one with the stars.

Thy bodies are nothing but planets revolving  
around their central suns.

When ye have gained the light of all wisdom,  
free shall ye be to shine in the ether --  
one of the Suns that light outer darkness --  
one of the space-born grown into Light.

Just as the stars in time lose their brilliance,  
light passing from them in to the great source,  
so, O man, the soul passes onward,  
leaving behind the darkness of night.

Formed forth ye, from the primal ether,  
filled with the brilliance that  
flows from the source,  
bound by the ether coalesced around,  
yet ever it flames until at last it is free.

Lift up your flame from out of the darkness,  
fly from the night and ye shall be free.

Traveled I through the space-time,  
knowing my soul at last was set free,  
knowing that now might I pursue wisdom.  
Until at last, I passed to a plane,  
hidden from knowledge,  
known not to wisdom,  
extension beyond all that we know.

Now, O man, when I had this knowing,  
happy my soul grew,  
for now I was free.  
Listen, ye space-born,  
list to my wisdom:  
know ye not that ye, too, will be free.

List ye again, O man, to my wisdom,  
that hearing, ye too, might live and be free.  
Not of the earth are ye -- earthy,  
but child of the Infinite Cosmic Light.

Know ye not, O man, of your heritage?  
Know ye not ye are truly the Light?  
Sun of the Great Sun, when ye gain wisdom,  
truly aware of your kinship with Light.

Now, to ye, I give knowledge,  
freedom to walk in the path I have trod,  
showing ye truly how by my striving,  
I trod the path that leads to the stars.



Hark ye, O man, and know of thy bondage,  
know how to free thyself from the toils.  
Out of the darkness shall ye rise upward,  
one with the Light and one with the stars.

Follow ye ever the path of wisdom.  
Only by this can ye rise from below.  
Ever man's destiny leads him onward  
into the Curves of Infinity's ALL.

Know ye, O man, that all space is ordered.  
Only by Order are ye One with the ALL.  
Order and balance are the Law of the Cosmos.  
Follow and ye shall be One with the ALL.

He who would follow the pathway of wisdom,  
open must be to the flower of life,  
extending his consciousness out of the darkness,  
flowing through time and space in the ALL.

Deep in the silence,  
first ye must linger until at last ye  
are free from desire,  
free from the longing to speak in the silence.

Conquer by silence, the bondage of words.  
Abstaining from eating until we have conquered  
desire for food, that is bondage of soul.

Then lie ye down in the darkness.  
Close ye your eyes from the rays of the Light.  
Centre thy soul-force in the place of thine consciousness,  
shaking it free from the bonds of the night.

Place in thy mind-place the image thou desireth.  
Picture the place thou desireth to see.  
Vibrate back and forth with thy power.  
Loosen the soul from out of its night.  
Fiercely must thou shake with all of thy power  
until at last thy soul shall be free.

Mighty beyond words is the flame of the Cosmic,  
hanging in planes, unknown to man;  
mighty and balanced, moving in Order,  
music of harmonies, far beyond man.

Speaking with music, singing with colour,  
flame from the beginning of Eternity's ALL.  
Spark of the flame art thou, O my children,  
burning with colour and living with music.  
List to the voice and thou shalt be free.

Consciousness free is fused with the Cosmic,  
One with the Order and Law of the ALL.

Knew ye not man, that out of the darkness,  
Light shall flame forth, a symbol of ALL.

Pray ye this prayer for attaining or wisdom.  
Pray for the coming of Light to the ALL.

Mighty SPIRIT of LIGHT that shines through the  
Cosmos, draw my flame closer in harmony to thee.  
Lift up my fire from out of the darkness,  
magnet of fire that is One with the ALL.  
Lift up my soul, thou might and potent.  
Child of the Light, turn not away.  
Draw me in power to melt in thy furnace;  
One with all things and all things  
in One, fire of the life-strain and  
One with the Brain.

When ye have freed thy soul from its bondage,  
know that for ye the darkness is gone.  
Ever through space ye may seek wisdom,  
bound not be fetters forged in the flesh.

Onward and upward into the morning, free flash,  
O Soul, to the realms of Light. Move thou in Order,  
move thou in Harmony, freely shalt move  
with the Children of Light.

Seek ye and know ye, my KEY of Wisdom.  
Thus, O man, ye shall surely be free.

#### TABLET V The Dweller of Unal

Oft dream I of buried Atlantis,  
lost in the ages that have passed into night.  
Aeon on aeon thou existed in beauty,  
a light shining through the darkness of night.

Mighty in power, ruling the earth-born,  
Lord of the Earth in Atlantis' day.

King of the nations, master of wisdom,  
LIGHT through SUNTAL,  
Keeper of the way,  
dwelt in his TEMPLE,  
the MASTER of UNAL,  
LIGHT of the Earth in Atlantis' day.

Master, HE, from a cycle beyond us,  
living in bodies as one among men.

Not as the earth-born,  
HE from beyond us,

SUN of a cycle, advanced beyond men.

Know ye, O man, that HORLET the Master,  
was never one with the children of men.

Far in the past time when Atlantis first grew as a power,  
appeared there one with the KEY of WISDOM,  
showing the way of LIGHT to all.

Showed he to all men the path of attainment,  
way of the Light that flows among men.  
Mastering darkness, leading the MAN-SOUL,  
upward to heights that were One with the Light.

Divided the Kingdoms, HE into sections.

Ten were they, ruled by children of men.

Upon another, built HE a TEMPLE,  
built but not by the children of men.

Out of the ETHER called HE its substance,  
moulded and formed by the power of YTOLAN  
into the forms HE built with His mind.

Mile upon mile it covered the island,  
space upon space it grew in its might.

Black, yet not black, but dark like the space-time,  
deep in its heart the ESSENCE of LIGHT.

Swiftly the TEMPLE grew into being,  
moulded and shaped by the WORD of the DWELLER,  
called from the formless into a form.

Built HE then, within it, great chambers,  
filled them with forms called forth from the ETHER,  
filled them with wisdom called forth by His mind.

Formless was HE within his TEMPLE,  
yet was HE formed in the image of men.

Dwelling among them yet not of them,  
strange and far different  
was HE from the children of men.

Chose HE then from among the people,  
THREE who became his gateway.

Choose HE the THREE from the Highest  
to become his links with Atlantis.

Messengers they, who carried his council,  
to the kings of the children of men.

Brought HE forth others and taught them wisdom;  
teachers, they, to the children of men.  
Placed HE them on the island of UNDAL to stand as  
teachers of LIGHT to men.

Each of those who were thus chosen,  
taught must he be for years five and ten.

Only thus could he have understanding to bring  
LIGHT to the children of men.

Thus there came into being the Temple, a dwelling place  
for the Master of men.

I, THOTH, have ever sought wisdom,  
searching in darkness and searching in Light.

Long in my youth I traveled the pathway,  
seeking ever new knowledge to gain.

Until after much striving, one of the THREE,  
to me brought the LIGHT.

Brought HE to me the commands of the DWELLER,  
called me from the darkness into the LIGHT.  
Brought HE me, before the DWELLER,  
deep in the Temple before the great FIRE.

There on the great throne, beheld I,  
the DWELLER, clothed with the LIGHT  
and flashing with fire.  
Down I knelt before that great wisdom,  
feeling the LIGHT flowing through me in waves.

Heard I then the voice of the DWELLER:  
"O darkness, come into the Light.

Long have ye sought the pathway to LIGHT.

Each soul on earth that loosens its fetters,  
shall soon be made free from the bondage of night.

Forth from the darkness have ye arisen,  
closer approached the Light of your goal.

Here ye shall dwell as one of my children,  
keeper of records gathered by wisdom,  
instrument thou of the LIGHT from beyond.

Ready by thou made to do what is needed,  
preserver of wisdom through the ages of darkness,  
that shall come fast on the children of men.

Live thee here and drink of all wisdom.

Secrets and mysteries unto thee shall unveil."

Then answered I, the MASTER OF CYCLES, saying:

"O Light, that descended to men,  
give thou to me of thy wisdom that  
I might be a teacher of men.  
Give thou of thy LIGHT that I may be free."

Spoke then to me again, the MASTER:

"Age after age shall ye live through  
your wisdom, Aye, when o'er Atlantis the ocean waves roll, holding the Light, though hidden in darkness, ready to  
come when e'er thou shalt call.

Go thee now and learn greater wisdom. Grow thou through LIGHT to Infinity's ALL."

Long then dwelt I in the Temple of the DWELLER until at last I was One with the LIGHT.

Followed I then the path to the star planes, followed I then the pathway to LIGHT.

Deep into Earth's heart I followed the pathway, learning the secrets, below as above; learning the pathway to the  
HALLS of AMENTI; learning the LAW that balances the world.

To Earth's hidden chambers pierced I by my wisdom, deep through the Earth's crust, into the pathway, hidden for ages  
from the children of men.

Unveiled before me, ever more wisdom until I reached a new knowledge: found that all is part of an ALL, great and  
yet greater than all that we know.

Searched I Infinity's heart through all the ages.

Deep and yet deeper, more mysteries I found.

Now, as I look back through the ages, know I that wisdom is boundless, ever grown greater throughout the ages, One  
with Infinity's greater than all.

Light there was in ancient ATLANTIS.  
Yet, darkness, too, was hidden in all.

Fell from the Light into the darkness,  
some who had risen to heights among men.

Proud they became because of their knowledge,  
proud were they of their place among men.  
Deep delved they into the forbidden,  
opened the gateway that led to below.

Sought they to gain ever more knowledge but  
seeking to bring it up from below.

He who descends below must have balance,  
else he is bound by lack of our Light.

Opened, they then,  
by their knowledge,  
pathways forbidden to man.

But, in His Temple, all-seeing, the DWELLER,  
lay in his AGWANTI, while through Atlantis,  
His soul roamed free.

Saw HE the Atlanteans, by their magic,  
opening the gateway that would  
bring to Earth a great woe.

Fast fled His soul then, back to His body.  
Up HE arose from His AGWANTI.  
Called HE the Three mighty messengers.  
Gave the commands that shattered the world.  
Deep 'neath Earth's crust to the HALLS of AMENTI,  
swiftly descended the DWELLER.  
Called HE then on the powers the Seven Lords wielded;  
changed the Earth's balance.

Down sank Atlantis beneath the dark waves.  
Shattered the gateway that had been opened;  
shattered the doorway that led down below.  
All of the islands were shattered except UNAL,  
and part of the island of the sons of the DWELLER.

Preserved HE them to be the teachers,  
Lights on the path for those to come after,  
Lights for the lesser children of men.

Called HE then, I THOTH, before him,  
gave me commands for all I should do, saying;  
"Take thou, O THOTH, all of your wisdom.

Take all your records, Take all your magic.  
Go thou forth as a teacher of men.  
Go thou forth reserving the records  
until in time LIGHT grows among men.  
LIGHT shalt thou be all through the ages,  
hidden yet found by enlightened men.  
Over all Earth, give WE ye power,  
free thou to give or take it away.

Gather thou now the sons of Atlantis.  
Take them and flee to the people of the rock caves.  
Fly to the land of the Children of KHEM."  
Then gathered I the sons of Atlantis.  
Into the spaceship I brought all my records,  
brought the records of sunken Atlantis.  
Gathered I all of my powers,  
instruments many of mighty magic.

Up then we rose on wings of the morning.

High we arose above the Temple,  
leaving behind the Three and DWELLER,  
deep in the HALLS 'neath the Temple,  
closing the pathway to the LORDS of the Cycles.

Yet ever to him who has knowing,  
open shall be the path to AMENTI.  
Fast fled we then on the wings of the morning,  
fled to the land of the children of KHEM.  
There by my power,  
I conquered and ruled them.

Raised I to LIGHT,  
the children of KHEM.  
Deep 'neath the rocks,  
I buried my spaceship,  
waiting the time when man might be free.

Over the spaceship,  
erected a marker in the form  
of a lion yet like unto man.  
There 'neath the image rests yet my spaceship,  
forth to be brought when need shall arise.

Know ye, O man, that far in the future,  
invaders shall come from out of the deep.  
Then awake, ye who have wisdom.  
Bring forth my ship and conquer with ease.  
Deep 'neath the image lies my secret.  
Search and find in the pyramid I built.

Each to the other is the Keystone;  
each the gateway that leads into LIFE.  
Follow the KEY I leave behind me.  
Seek and the doorway to LIFE shall be thine.  
Seek thou in my pyramid,  
deep in the passage that ends in a wall.

Use thou the KEY of the SEVEN,  
and open to thee the pathway will fall.  
Now unto thee I have given my wisdom.  
Now unto thee I have given my way.

Follow the pathway.  
Solve thou my secrets.  
Unto thee I have shown the way.

## TABLET VI The Key of Magic

Hark ye, O man, to the wisdom of magic.  
Hark the knowledge of powers forgotten.  
Long, ago in the days of the first man,

warfare began between darkness and light.  
Man, then as now,  
were filled with both darkness and light;  
and while in some darkness hell sway,  
in other light filled the soul.

Aye, age old in this warfare,  
the eternal struggle between darkness and light.  
Fiercely is it fought all through the ages,  
using strange powers hidden to man.

Adepts has there been filled with the blackness,  
struggling always against the light;  
but others there are who, filled with brightness,  
have ever conquered the darkness of night.  
Where e'er ye may be in all ages and plane,  
surely, ye shall know of the battle with night.  
Long ages ago,  
The SUNS of the Morning  
descending, found the world filled with night,  
there in that past, begun the struggle,  
the age old Battle Darkness & Light.

Many in the time were so filled with darkness  
that only feebly flamed the light from the night.

Some they were, masters of darkness, who sought  
to fill all with their darkness:  
Sought to draw others into their night.  
Fiercely withstood they, the masters of brightness:  
fiercely fought they from the darkness of night  
Sought ever to tighten the fetters,  
the chains that bind men to the darkness of night.  
Used they always the dark magic,  
brought into men by the power of darkness.  
magic that enshrouded man's soul with darkness.

Banded together as in order,  
BROTHERS OF DARKNESS,  
they through the ages,  
antagonist they to the children of men.  
Walked they always secret and hidden,  
found, yet not found by the children of man.

Forever, they walked and worked in darkness,  
hiding from the light in the darkness of night.  
Silently, secretly use they their power,  
enslaving and binding the soul of men.

Unseen they come, and unseen they go.  
Man, in his ignorance calls THEM from below.

Dark is the way of the DARK BROTHERS travel,  
dark of the darkness not of the night,



traveling o'er Earth  
they walk through man's dreams.  
Power they have gained  
from the darkness around them  
to call other dwellers from out of their plane,  
in ways that are dark and unseen by man.  
Into man's mind-space reach the DARK BROTHERS.

Around it, they close the veil of their night.  
There through it's lifetime  
that soul dwells in bondage,  
bound by the fetters of the VEIL of the night.  
Mighty are they in the forbidden knowledge  
forbidden because it is one with the night.

Hark ye O old man and list to my warning:  
be ye free from the bondage of night.  
Surrender not your soul to the BROTHERS OF DARKNESS.  
Keep thy face ever turned towards the Light.  
Know ye not, O man, that your sorrow,  
only has come through the Veil of the night.  
Aye man, heed ye my warning:  
strive ever upward,  
turn your soul toward the LIGHT.  
The BROTHERS OF DARKNESS seek for their brothers  
those who traveled the pathway of LIGHT.  
For well know they that those who have traveled  
far towards the Sun in their pathway of LIGHT  
have great and yet greater power  
to bind with darkness the children of LIGHT.

List ye, O man, to he who comes to you.  
But weigh in the balance if his words be of LIGHT.  
For many there are who walk in DARK BRIGHTNESS  
and yet are not the children of LIGHT.

Easy it is to follow their pathway,  
easy to follow the path that they lead.  
But yet O man, heed ye my warning:  
Light comes only to him who strives.  
Hard is the pathway that leads to the WISDOM,  
hard is the pathway that leads to the LIGHT.  
Many shall ye find, the stones in your pathway:  
many the mountains to climb toward the LIGHT.

Yet know ye, O man, to him that o'ercometh,  
free will he be of the pathway of Light.  
For ye know, O man,  
in the END light must conquer  
and darkness and night be banished from Light.

Listen, O man, and heed ye this wisdom;  
even as darkness, so is the LIGHT.

When darkness is banished and all Veils are rended,  
out there shall flash from the darkness, the LIGHT.

Even as exist among men the DARK BROTHERS,  
so there exists the BROTHERS OF LIGHT.  
Antagonists they of the BROTHERS OF DARKNESS,  
seeking to free men from the night.  
Powers have they, mighty and potent.  
Knowing the LAW, the planets obey.  
Work they ever in harmony and order,  
freeing the man-soul from its bondage of night.

Secret and hidden, walk they also.  
Known not are they to the children of men.  
Ever have THEY fought the DARK BROTHERS,  
conquered and conquering time without end.  
Yet always LIGHT shall in the end be master,  
driving away the darkness of night.

Aye, man, know ye this knowing:  
always beside thee walk the Children of Light.

Masters they of the SUN power,  
ever unseen yet the guardians of men.  
Open to all is their pathway,  
open to he who will walk in the LIGHT.  
Free are THEY of DARK AMENTI,  
free of the HALLS, where LIFE reigns supreme.

SUNS are they and LORDS of the morning,  
Children of Light to shine among men.  
Like man are they and yet are unlike,  
Never divided were they in the past.

ONE have they been in ONENESS eternal,  
throughout all space since the beginning of time.  
Up did they come in Oneness with the ALL ONE,  
up from the first-space, formed and unformed.

Given to man have they secrets  
that shall guard and protect him from all harm.  
He who would travel the path of the master,  
free must he be from the bondage of night.  
Conquer must he the formless and shapeless,  
conquer must he the phantom of fear.

Knowing, must he gain of all of the secrets,  
travel the pathway that leads through the darkness,  
yet ever before him keep the light of his goal.  
Obstacles great shall he meet in the pathway,  
yet press on to the LIGHT of the SUN.

Hear ye, O Man, the SUN is the symbol  
of the LIGHT that shines at the end of thy road.

Now to thee give I the secrets:  
now to meet the dark power,  
meet and conquer the fear from the night.  
Only by knowing can ye conquer,  
Only be knowing can ye have LIGHT.

Now I give unto thee the knowledge,  
known to the MASTERS,  
the knowing that conquers all the dark fears.  
Use this, the wisdom I give thee.  
MASTER thou shalt be of THE BROTHERS OF NIGHT.

When unto thee comes a feeling,  
drawing thee nearer to the darker gate,  
examine thine heart and find if the feeling  
thou hast has come from within.  
If thou shalt find the darkness thine own thoughts,  
banish them forth from the place in thy mind.

Send through thy body a wave of vibration,  
irregular first and regular second,  
repeating time after time until free.  
Start the WAVE FORCE in thy BRAIN CENTER.  
Direct it in waves from thine head to thy foot.

But if thou findest thine heart is not darkened,  
be sure that a force is directed to thee.  
Only by knowing can thou overcome it.  
Only be wisdom can thou hope to be free.  
Knowledge brings wisdom and wisdom is power.  
Attain and ye shall have power o'er all.

Seek ye first a place bound by darkness.  
Place ye a circle around about thee.  
Stand erect in the midst of the circle.  
Use thou this formula, and you shalt be free.  
Raise thou thine hands to the dark space above thee  
. Close thou thine eyes and draw in the LIGHT.

Call to the SPIRIT OF LIGHT through the Space-Time,  
using these words and thou shalt be free:  
"Fill thou my body, O SPIRIT OF LIFE,  
fill thou my body with SPIRIT OF LIGHT.  
Come from the FLOWER  
that shines through the darkness.  
Come from the HALLS where the Seven Lords rule.

Name them by name, I, the Seven:  
THREE, FOUR, FIVE,  
and SIX, SEVEN, EIGHT--Nine.

By their names I call them to aid me,  
free me and save me from the darkness of night:  
UNTANAS, QUERTAS, CHIETAL,

and GOYANA, HUERTAL, SEMVETA--ARDAL.  
By their names I implore thee,  
free me from darkness  
and fill me with LIGHT

Know ye, O man, that when ye have done this,  
ye shall be free from the fetters that bind ye,  
cast off the bondage of the brothers of night.

See ye not that the names have the power  
to free by vibration the fetters that bind?  
Use them at need to free thou thine brother  
so that he, too, may come forth from the night.

Thou, O man, art thy brother's helper.  
Let him not lie in the bondage of night.

Now unto thee, give I my magic.  
Take it and dwell on the pathway of LIGHT.

LIGHT unto thee, LIFE unto thee,  
SUN may thou be on the cycle above.

## TABLET VII

### The Seven Lords

Hark ye O man, and list to my Voice.  
Open thy mind-space and drink of my wisdom.  
Dark is the pathway of LIFE that ye travel.  
Many the pitfalls that lie in thy way.  
Seek ye ever to gain greater wisdom.  
Attain and it shall be light on thy way.

Open thy SOUL, O man, to the Cosmic  
and let it flow in as one with thy SOUL.  
LIGHT is eternal and darkness is fleeting.  
Seek ye ever, O man, for the LIGHT.  
Know ye that ever as Light fills thy being,  
darkness for thee shall soon disappear.

Open thy souls to the BROTHERS OF BRIGHTNESS.  
Let them enter and fill thee with LIGHT.  
Lift up thine eyes to the LIGHT of the Cosmos.  
Keep thou ever thy face to the goal.  
Only by gaining the light of all wisdom,  
art thou one with the Infinite goal.  
Seek ye ever the Oness eternal.  
Seek ever the Light into One.

Hear ye, O man, list to my Voice  
singing the song of Light and of Life.  
throughout all space, Light is prevalent,

encompassing ALL with its banners if flames.  
Seek ye forever in the veil of the darkness,  
somewhere ye shall surely find Light.  
Hidden and buried, lost to man's knowledge,  
deep in the finite the Infinite exists.  
Lost, but existing,  
flowing through all things,  
living in ALL is the INFINITE BRAIN.

In all space, there is only ONE wisdom.  
Through seeming decided, it is ONE in the ONE.  
All that exists comes forth from the LIGHT,  
and the LIGHT comes forth from the ALL.

Everything created is based upon ORDER:  
LAW rules the space where the INFINITE dwells.  
Forth from equilibrium came the great cycles,  
moving in harmony toward Infinity's end.

Know ye, O man, that far in the space-time,  
INFINITY itself shall pass into change.  
Hear ye and list to the Voice of Wisdom:  
Know that ALL is of ALL evermore.  
Know that through time thou may pursue wisdom  
and find ever more light on the way.  
Know that through time thou may pursue wisdom  
and find ever more light on the way.  
Aye, thou shall find that ever receding,  
thy goal shall elude thee from day unto day.

Long time ago, in the HALLS OF AMENTI,  
I, Thoth, stood before the LORDS of the cycles.  
Mighty, THEY in their aspects of power;  
mighty, THEY in the wisdom unveiled.

Led by the Dweller, first did I see them.  
But afterwards free was I of their presence,  
free to enter their conclave at will.  
Oft did I journey down the dark pathway  
unto the HALL where the LIGHT ever glows.

Learned I of the Masters of cycles,  
wisdom brought from the cycles above.  
Manifest THEY in this cycle  
as guides of man to the knowledge of ALL.  
Seven are they, mighty in power,  
speaking these words through me to men.  
Time after time, stood I before them  
listening to words that came not with sound.

Once said THEY unto me:  
O man, wouldst thou gain wisdom?  
Seek for it in the heart of the flame.  
Wouldst thou gain knowledge of power?

Seek ye it in the heart of the flame.  
Wouldst be one with the heart of the flame?  
Seek then within thine own hidden flame.

Many the times spoke THEY to me,  
teaching me wisdom not of the world;  
showing me ever new paths to brightness;  
teaching me wisdom brought from above.  
Giving knowledge of operation,  
learning of LAW, the order of ALL.

Spoke to me again, the Seven, saying:  
>From far beyond time are WE, come, O man,  
Traveled WE from beyond SPACE-TIME,  
aye, from the place of Infinity's end.  
When ye and all of thy brethren were formless,  
formed forth were WE from the order of ALL.  
Not as men are WE,  
though once WE, too, were as men.  
Out of the Great Void were WE formed forth  
in order by LAW.  
For know ye that which is formed  
truly is formless, having form only to thine eyes.

And again, unto me spoke the Seven, saying:  
Child of the LIGHT, O THOTH, art thou,  
free to travel the bright path upward  
until at last ALL ONES become ONE

Forth were WE formed after our order:  
THREE, FOUR, FIVE, SIX, SEVEN, EIGHT--NINE.  
Know ye that these are the numbers of cycles  
that WE descend from unto man.  
Each having here a duty to fulfill;  
each having here a force to control.

Yet are we ONE with the SOUL of our cycle.  
Yet are WE, too, seeking a goal.  
Far beyond man's conception,  
Infinity extends into a greater than ALL.  
There, in a time that is yet not a time,  
we shall ALL become ONE  
with a greater than ALL.  
Time and space are moving in circles.  
Know ye their law, and ye too, shall be free.  
Aye, free shall ye be to move through the cycles--  
pass the guardians that dwell at the door.

Then to me spoke HE of NINE saying:  
Aeons and aeons have I existed,  
knowing not LIFE and tasting not death.  
For know ye. O man, that far in the future,  
life and death shall be one with the ALL.

Each so perfected by balancing the other  
that neither exists in the Oneness of ALL.  
In men of this cycle, the life force is rampant,  
but life in its growth becomes one with them ALL.

Here, I manifest in this your cycle,  
but yet am I there in your future of time.  
Yet to me, time exists not,  
for in my world time exists not,  
for formless are WE.  
Life have WE not but yet have existence,  
fuller and greater and freer than thee.

Man is a flame bound to a mountain,  
but WE in our cycle shall ever be free.  
Know ye, O man, that when ye have progressed  
into the cycle that lengthen above,  
life itself will pass to the darkness  
and only the essence of Soul shall remain.

Then to me spoke the LORD of the EIGHT saying:  
All that ye know is but part of little.  
Not as yet have ye touched on the Great.  
Far out in space where LIGHT beings supreme,  
came I into the LIGHT.  
Formed was I also but not as ye are.

Body of Light was my formless form formed.  
Know I not LIFE and know I not DEATH,  
yet master am I of all that exists.  
Seek ye to find the path through the barriers.  
Travel the road that leads to the LIGHT.

Spoke again to me the NINE saying:  
Seek ye to find the path to beyond.  
Not impossible is it to grow  
to a consciousness above.  
For when TWO have become ONE  
and ONE has become the ALL,  
know ye the barrier has lifted,  
and ye are made free of the road.  
Grow thou from form to the formless.  
Free may thou be of the road.

Thus, through ages I listened,  
learning the way to the ALL.  
Now Lift I my thoughts to the ALL-THING.  
List ye and hear when it calls.

O LIGHT, all prevading,  
One with ALL and ALL with ONE,  
flow thou to me through the channel.  
Enter thou so that I may be free.  
Make me One with the ALL-SOUL,

shining from the blackness of night.  
Free let me be of all space-time,  
free from the Veil of the night.  
I, a child of LIGHT, command:  
Free from the darkness to be.

Formless am I to the Light-Soul,  
formless yet shining with light.  
Know I the bonds of the darkness  
must shatter and fall before light.

Now give I this wisdom.  
Free may ye be, O man,  
living in light and in brightness.  
Turn not they face from the Light.  
Thy soul dwells in realms of brightness.  
Ye are a child of the Light.

Turn thy thoughts inward not outward.  
Find thou the Light-Soul within.  
Know that thou art the MASTER.  
All else is brought from within.  
Grow thou to realms of brightness.  
Hold thou thy thought on the Light.  
Know thou art one with the Cosmos,  
a flame and a Child of the Light.

Now to thee gave I warning:  
Let not the thought turn away.  
Know that the brightness  
flows through thy body for aye.  
Turn not to the DARK-BROTHERS  
that come from the BROTHERS OF BLACK.  
But keep thine eyes ever lifted,  
thy soul in tune with the Light.

Take ye this wisdom and heed it.  
List to my Voice and obey.  
Follow the pathway to brightness,  
and thou shall be ONE with the way.

## TABLET VIII

### The Key of Mystery

Unto thee, O man,  
have I given my knowledge.  
Unto thee have I given of Light.  
Hear ye now and receive my wisdom  
brought from space planes above and beyond.

Not as man am I  
for free have I become of dimensions and planes.



In each, take I on a new body.  
In each, I change in my form.  
Know I now that the formless is all there is of form.

Great is the wisdom of the Seven.  
Mighty are THEY from beyond.  
Manifest THEY through their power,  
filled by force from beyond.

Hear ye these words of wisdom.  
Hear ye and make them thine own.  
Find in them the formless.  
Mystery is but hidden knowledge.  
Know and ye shall unveil.  
Find the deep buried wisdom  
and be master of darkness and Light.

Deep are the mysteries around thee,  
hidden the secrets of Old.  
Search through the KEYS of my WISDOM.  
Surely shall ye find the way.  
The gateway to power is secret,  
but he who attains shall receive.  
Look to the LIGHT! O my brother.  
Open and ye shall receive.  
Press on through the valley of darkness.  
Overcome the dweller of night.  
Keep ever thine eyes of the LIGHT-PLANE,  
and thou shalt be One with the LIGHT.

Man is in process of changing  
to forms that are not of this world.  
Grows he is time to the formless,  
a plane on the cycle above.  
Know ye, ye must become formless before ye are with the LIGHT,

List ye, O man, to my voice,  
telling of pathways to Light,  
showing the way of attainment  
when ye shall be One with the Light.

Search ye the mysteries of Earth's heart.  
Learn of the LAW that exists,  
holding the stars in their balance  
by the force of the primordial mist.  
Seek ye the flame of the EARTH'S LIFE.  
Bathe in the galre of its flame.  
Follow the three-cornered pathway  
until thou, too, art a flame.

Speak thou in words without voice  
to those who dwell down below.  
Enter the blue-litten temple  
and bathe in the fire of all life.

Know, O man, thou art complex,  
a being of earth and of fire.  
Let thy flame shine out brightly.  
Be thou only the fire.

Wisdom is hidden in darkness.  
When lit by the flame of the Soul,  
find thou the wisdom and be LIGHT-BORN,  
a Sun of the Light without form.  
Seek thee ever more wisdom.  
Find it in the heart of the flame.  
Know that only by striving  
and Light pour into thy brain.  
Now have I spoken with wisdom.  
List to my Voice and obey.  
Tear open the Veils of the darkness.  
Shine a LIGHT on the WAY.

Speak I of Ancient Atlantis,  
speak of the days  
of the Kingdom of Shadows,  
speak of the coming  
of the children of shadows.  
Out of the great deep were they called  
by the wisdom of earth-men,  
called for the purpose of gaining great power.

Far in the past before Atlantis existed,  
men there were who delved into darkness,  
using dark magic, calling up beings  
from the great deep below us.  
Forth came they into this cycle.  
Formless were they of another vibration,  
existing unseen by the children of earth-men.  
Only through blood could they have formed being.  
Only through man could they live in the world.

In ages past were they conquered by Masters,  
driven below to the place whence they came.  
But some there were who remained,  
hidden in spaces and planes unknown to man.  
Lived they in Atlantis as shadows,  
but at times they appeared among men.  
Aye, when the blood was offered,  
for they came they to dwell among men.

In the form of man they amongst us,  
but only to sight were they as are men.  
Serpent-headed when the glamour was lifted  
but appearing to man as men among men.  
Crept they into the Councils,  
taking forms that were like unto men.  
Slaying by their arts

the chiefs of the kingdoms,  
taking their form and ruling o'er man.  
Only by magic could they be discovered.  
Only by sound could their faces be seen.  
Sought they from the Kingdom of shadows  
to destroy man and rule in his place.

But, know ye, the Masters were mighty in magic,  
able to lift the Veil from the face of the serpent,  
able to send him back to his place.  
Came they to man and taught him the secret,  
the WORD that only a man can pronounce.  
Swift then they lifted the Veil from the serpent  
and cast him forth from the place among men.

Yet, beware, the serpent still liveth  
in a place that is open at times to the world.  
Unseen they walk among thee  
in places where the rites have been said.  
Again as time passes onward  
shall they take the semblance of men.

Called may they be by the master  
who knows the white or the black,  
but only the white master may control  
and bind them while in the flesh.

Seek not the kingdom of shadows,  
for evil will surely appear.  
For only the master of brightness  
shall conquer the shadow of fear.

Know ye, O my brother,  
that fear is an obstacle great.  
Be master of all in the brightness,  
the shadow will soon disappear.  
Hear ye and heed my wisdom,  
the voice of LIGHT is clear.  
Seek not the valley of shadow,  
and LIGHT will only appear.

List ye, O man,  
to the depth of my wisdom.  
Speak I of knowledge hidden from man.  
Far have I been  
on my journey through SPACE-TIME,  
even to the end of space of this cycle.  
Aye, glimpsed the HOUNDS of the Barrier,  
lying in wait for he who would pass them.  
In that space where time exists not,  
faintly I sensed the guardians of cycles.  
Move they only through angles.  
Free are they not of the curved dimensions.

Strange and terrible  
are the HOUNDS of the Barrier.  
Follow they consciousness to the limits of space.  
Think not to escape by entering your body,  
for follow they fast the Soul through angles.  
Only the circle will give ye protection,  
save from the claws  
of the DWELLERS IN ANGLES.

Once, in a time past,  
I approached the great Barrier,  
and saw on the shores where time exists not,  
the formless forms  
of the HOUNDS of the barrier.  
Aye, hiding in the midst beyond time I found them;  
and THEY, scenting me afar off,  
raised themselves and gave the great bell cry  
that could be heard from cycle to cycle  
and moved through space toward my soul.

Fled I then fast before them,  
back from time's unthinkable end.  
But ever after me pursued they,  
moving in strange angles not known to man.  
Aye, on the gray shores of TIME-SPACE'S end  
found I the HOUNDS of the Barrier,  
ravening for the Soul  
who attempts the beyond.

Fled I through circles back to my body.  
Fled, and fast after me they followed.  
Aye, after me the devourers followed,  
seeking through angles to devour my Soul.

Aye, know ye man,  
that the Soul who dares the Barrier  
may be held in bondage  
by the HOUNDS from beyond time,  
held till this cycle is completed  
and left behind  
when the consciousness leaves.

Entered I my body.  
Created the circles that know not angles,  
created the form  
that from my form was formed.  
Made my body into a circle  
and lost the pursuers in the circles of time.  
But, even yet, when free from my body,  
cautious ever must I be  
not to move through angles,  
else my soul may never be free.

Know ye, the HOUNDS of the Barrier

move only through angles  
and never through curves of space.  
Only by moving through curves  
can ye escape them,  
for in angles they will pursue thee.  
O man, heed ye my warning;  
Seek not to break open  
the gate to beyond.  
Few there are  
who have succeeded in passing the Barrier  
to the greater LIGHT that shines beyond.  
For know ye, ever the dwellers,  
seek such Souls to hold in their thrall.

Listen, O man, and heed ye my warning;  
seek ye to move not in angles but curves,  
And if while free from thy body,  
though hearest the sound like the bay of a hound  
ringing clear and bell-like through thy being,  
flee back to thy body through circles,  
penetrate not the midst mist before.

When thou hath entered the form thou hast dwelt in,  
use thou the cross and the circle combined.  
Open thy mouth and use thou thy Voice.  
Utter the WORD and thou shalt be free.  
Only the one who of LIGHT has the fullest  
can hope to pass by the guards of the way.  
And then must he move  
through strange curves and angles  
that are formed in direction not know to man.

List ye, O man, and heed ye my warning:  
attempt not to pass the guards on the way.  
Rather should ye seek to gain of thine own Light  
and make thyself ready to pass on the way.

LIGHT is thine ultimate end, O my brother.  
Seek and find ever the Light on the way.

## TABLET IX

### The Key to Freedom of Space

List ye, O man, hear ye my voice,  
teaching of Wisdom and Light in this cycle;  
teaching ye how to banish the darkness,  
teaching ye how to bring Light in thy life.

Seek ye, O man, to find the great pathway  
that leads to eternal LIFE as a SUN.  
Draw ye away from the veil of the darkness.  
Seek to become a Light in the world.

Make of thyself a vessel for Light,  
a focus for the Sun of this space.

Lift thou thine eyes to the Cosmos.  
Lift thou thine eyes to the Light.  
Speak in the words of the Dweller,  
the chant that calls down the Light.  
Sing thou the song of freedom.  
Sing thou the song of the Soul.  
Create the high vibration  
that will make thee One with the Whole.  
Blend all thyself with the Cosmos.  
Grow into ONE with the Light.  
Be thou a channel of order,  
a pathway of LAW to the world.

Thy LIGHT, O man, is the great LIGHT,  
shining through the shadow of flesh.  
Free must thou rise from the darkness  
before thou art One with the LIGHT.

Shadows of darkness surround thee.  
Life fills thee with its flow.  
But know, O man, thou must arise  
and forth thy body go  
far to the planes that surround thee  
and yet are One with thee, too.

Look all around thee, O man.  
See thine own light reflected.  
Aye, even in the darkness around thee,  
thine own Light pours forth through the veil.

Seek thou for wisdom always.  
Let not thine body betray.  
Keep in the path of the Light wave.  
Shun thou the darkened way.  
Know thee that wisdom is lasting.  
Existing since the ALL-SOUL began,  
creating harmony from by the  
Law that exists in the WAY.

List ye, o man, to the teachings of wisdom.  
List to the voice that speaks of the past-time.  
Aye, I shall tell thee knowledge forgotten,  
tell ye of wisdom hidden in past-time,  
lost in the midst of darkness around me.

Know ye, man,  
ye are the ultimate of all things.  
Only the knowledge of this is forgotten,  
lost when man was cast into bondage,  
bound and fettered  
by the chains of the darkness.

Long, long ago, I cast off my body.  
Wandered I free  
through the vastness of ether,  
circled the angles  
that hold man in bondage.  
Know ye, O man, ye are only a spirit.  
The body is nothing.  
The Soul is ALL.  
Let not your body be a fetter.  
Cast off the darkness and travel in Light.  
Cast off your body, O man, and be free,  
truly a Light that is ONE with the Light.

When ye are free from the fetters of darkness  
and travel in space as the SUN of the LIGHT,  
then ye shall know that space is not boundless  
but truly bounded by angles and curves.  
Know ye, O man, that all that exists  
is only an aspect of greater things yet to come.  
Matter is fluid and flows like a stream,  
constantly changing from one thing to another.

When ye are free from the fetters of darkness  
and travel in space as the SUN of the LIGHT,  
then ye shall know that space is not boundless  
but truly bounded by angles and curves.  
Know ye, O man, that all that exists  
is only an aspect of greater things yet to come.  
Matter is fluid and flows like a stream,  
constantly changing from one thing to another.

All through the ages has knowledge existed;  
never been changed, though buried in darkness;  
never been lost, though forgotten by man.

Know ye that throughout the space  
that ye dwell in  
are others as great as your own,  
interlaced through the heart of your matter  
yet separate in space of their own.

Once in a time long forgotten,  
I THOTH, opened the doorway,  
penetrated into other spaces  
and learned of the secrets concealed.  
Deep in the essence of matter  
are many mysteries concealed.

Nine are the interlocked dimensions,  
and Nine are the cycles of space.  
Nine are the diffusions of consciousness,  
and Nine are the worlds within worlds.  
Aye, Nine are the Lords of the cycles

that come from above and below.

Space is filled with concealed ones,  
for space is divided by time.  
Seek ye the key to the time-space,  
and ye shall unlock the gate.  
Know ye that throughout the time-space  
consciousness surely exist.  
Though from our knowledge it is hidden,  
yet still forever exists.

The key to worlds within thee  
are found only within.  
For man is the gateway of mystery  
and the key that is One with the One.

Seek ye within the circle.  
Use the WORD I shall give.  
Open the gateway within thee,  
and surely thou, too, shall live.  
Man, ye think that ye liveth,  
but know it is life within death.  
For as sure as ye are bound to your body,  
for you no life exists.  
Only the Soul is space-free,  
has life that is really a life.  
All else is only a bondage,  
a fetter from which to be free.

Think not that man is earth-born,  
though come from the earth he may be.  
Man is light-born spirit.  
But, without knowing, he can never be free.  
Darkness surrounds the light-born.  
Darkness fetters the Soul.  
Only the one who is seeking  
may ever hope to be free.

Shadows around thee are falling  
darkness fills all the space  
Shine forth, O LIGHT of the man-soul.  
Fill thou the darkness of space.

Ye are son of the GREAT LIGHT  
Remember and ye shall be free.  
Stay not thou in the shadows.  
Spring forth from the darkness of night  
Light, let thy Soul be, O SUN-BORN,  
fill with glory of Light,  
Freed from the bonds of the darkness,  
a Soul that is One with the Light.

Thou art the key to all wisdom.  
Within thee is all time and space.



Live not in bondage to darkness.  
Free thou, thy Light-form from night.

Great Light that fills all the Cosmos,  
flow thou fully to man.  
Make of his body a light-torch  
that shall never be quenched among men.

Long in the past, sought I wisdom,  
knowledge not known to man.  
Far to the past, I traveled  
into the space where time began.  
Sought I ever knew knowledge  
to add to the wisdom I knew.  
Yet only, I found, did the future  
hold the key to the wisdom I thought.

Down, to the HOLES of AMENTI  
I journeyed, the greater knowledge to seek.  
Ask of thee, LORDS of the CYCLES,  
they way to the wisdom I sought.  
Asked the LORDS this question:  
Where is the source of ALL?  
Answered, in tones that were mighty,  
the voice of the LORD of the NINE:  
Free thou thy soul from thy body  
and come forth with me to the LIGHT.

Forth I came from my body,  
a glittering flame in the night.  
Stood I before the LORD,  
bathed in the fire of LIFE.  
Seized was I then by a force,  
great beyond knowledge of man.  
Cast was I to thee Abyss  
through spaces unknown to man.

Saw I the moldings of Order  
from the chaos and angles of night.  
Saw I the LIGHT, spring from Order  
and heard the voice of the Light.  
Saw I the flame of the Abyss,  
casting forth Order and Light.  
Saw Order spring out of chaos.  
Saw Light giving forth Life.

Then heard I the voice.  
Hear thou and understand.  
The flame is the source of all things,  
containing all things in potentiality.  
The Order that sent forth light  
is the WORD and from the WORD,  
COME LIFE and the existence of all.

And again spoke the voice saying:  
THE LIFE in thee is the WORD.  
Find thou the LIFE within thee  
and have powers to use of the WORD.

Long I watched the Light-flame,  
pouring forth from the Essence of Fire,  
realizing that LIFE but Order  
and that man is one with the fire.

Back I came to my body  
stood again with the Nine,  
listened to the voice of the Cycles,  
vibrate with powers they spoke:  
Know ye, O Thoth, that LIFE  
is but thee WORD of the FIRE.  
The LIFE forth ye seek before thee  
is but the WORD in the World as a fire.  
Seek ye the path to the WORD and Powers  
shall surely be thine.

Then asked I of the Nine:  
O Lord, show me the path.  
Give the path to the wisdom.  
Show me the way to the WORD.  
Answered, me then,  
the LORD OF THE NINE:  
Through ORDER, ye shall find the way.  
Saw ye that the WORD came from Chaos?  
Saw ye not that LIGHT came from FIRE?

Look in thy life for this order.  
Balance and order thy life.  
Quell all the Chaos of the emotions  
and thou shalt have order in LIFE.  
ORDER brought forth from Chaos  
will bring thee the WORD of the SOURCE,  
will thee the power of CYCLES,  
and make of thy Soul a force that  
freewill extend through the ages,  
a perfect SUN from the Source.

Listened I to the voice  
and deep thanked the words in my heart.  
Forever have I sought for order  
that I might draw on the WORD.  
Know ye that he who attains it  
must ever in ORDER be for use  
of the WORD though this order  
has never and can never be.

Take ye these words, O man.  
As part of thy life, let them be.  
Seek thee to conquer this order

and One with the WORD thou shalt be.

Put forth thy effort in gaining LIGHT  
on the pathway of Life.  
Seek to be One with the SUN/state.  
Seek to be solely the LIGHT.  
Hold thou thy thought on the Oneness  
of Light with the body of man.  
Know that all is Order from Chaos  
born into light.

## TABLET X

### The Key of Time

List ye, O Man. Take of my wisdom.  
Learn of his deep hidden mysteries of space.  
Learn of the THOUGHT that grew in the abyss,  
bringing Order and Harmony in space.

Know ye, O man, that all exists  
has being only because of the LAW.  
Know ye the LAW and ye shall be free,  
never be bound by the fetters of night.

Far, through strange spaces, have I journeyed  
into the depth of the abyss of time,  
until in the end all was revealed.  
Know ye that mystery is only mystery  
when it is knowledge unknown to man.  
When ye have plumbed the heart of all mystery,  
knowledge and wisdom will surely be thine.

Seek ye and learn that TIME is the secret  
whereby ye may be free of this space.

Long have I, WISDOM, sought wisdom;  
aye, and shall seek of eternity's end  
for know that ever before me receding  
shall move the goal I seek to attain.  
Even the LORDS of the CYCLES  
know that not yet have THEY reached the goal,  
For with all of their wisdom,  
they know that TRUTH ever grows.

Once, in a past time, I spoke to the Dweller.  
Asked of the mystery of time and space.  
Asked him the question that surged in my being,  
saying: O Master, what is time?

Then to me spoke HE, the Master:  
Know ye, O Thoth, in the beginning  
there and VOID and nothingness,

a timeless, spaceless, nothingness.  
And into the nothingness came a thought,  
purposeful, all-prevading,  
and It filled the VOID.  
There existed no matter, only force,  
a movement, a vortex, or vibration  
of the purposeful thought  
that filled the VOID.

And I questioned the Master, saying:  
Was this thought eternal?  
And answered me the DWELLER, Saying:  
In the beginning, there was eternal thought,  
and for thought to be eternal, time must exist.  
So into the all-prevading thought  
grew the LAW of TIME.  
Aye time which exists through all space,  
floating in a smooth, rhythmic movement  
that is eternally in a state of fixation.

Time changes not,  
but all things change in time.  
For time is the force  
that holds events separate,  
each in its own proper place.  
Time is not in motion,  
but ye move through time  
as your consciousness  
moves from one event to another.

Aye, by time yet exist, all in all,  
an eternal ONE existence.  
Know ye that even though in the time ye are separate,  
yet still are ONE, in all times existent.

Ceased then the voice of the DWELLER,  
and departed I to ponder on time.  
For knew I that in these words lay wisdom  
and a way to explore the mysteries of time.

Oft did I ponder the words of the DWELLER.  
Then sought I to solve the mystery of time.  
Found I that time moves through strange angles.  
Yet only by curves could I hope to attain the key  
that would give me access to the time-space.  
Found I that only by moving upward  
and yet again by moving to right-ward  
could I be free from the time of the movement.

Forth I came from out of my body,  
moved in the movements that changed me in time.  
Strange were the sights I saw in my journeys,  
many the mysteries that opened to view.  
Aye, saw I man's beginning,

learned from the past that nothing is new.

Seek ye, O man, to learn the pathway  
that leads through the spaces  
that are formed forth in time.

Forget not, O man, with all of thy seeking  
that Light is the goal ye shall seek to attain.  
Search ye for the Light on thy pathway  
and ever for thee the goal shall endure.

Let not thine heart turn ever to darkness.  
light let shine Soul be, a Sun on the way.  
Know ye that eternal brightness,  
ya shall ever find thy Soul hid in Light,  
never fettered by bondage or darkness,  
ever it shines forth a Sun of the Light.

Aye, know, though hidden in darkness,  
your Soul, a spark of the true flame, exists.  
Be ye One with the greatest of all Lights.  
Find at the SOURCE, the END of thy goal.

Light is life, for without the great Light  
nothing can ever exist.  
Know ye, that in all formed matter,  
the heart of Light always exists.  
Aye, even though bound in the darkness,  
inherent Light always exists.

Once I stood in the HALLS OF AMENTI  
and heard the voice of the LORDS of AMENTI,  
saying in tones that rang through the silence,  
words of power, mighty and potent.  
Chanted they the song of the cycles,  
the words that open the path to beyond.  
Aye, I saw the great path opened  
and looked for the instant into the beyond.  
Saw I the movements of the cycles,  
vast as the thought of the SOURCE could convey.

Knew I then even Infinity  
is moving on to some unthinkable end.  
Saw I that the Cosmos is Order  
and part of a movement that extends to all space,  
a party of an Order of Orders,  
constantly moving in a harmony of space.

Saw I the wheeling of cycles  
like vast circles across the sky.  
Knew I then that all that has being  
is growing to meet yet another being  
in a far-off grouping of space and of time.

Knew I then that in Words are power  
to open the planes that are hidden from man.  
Aye, that even in Words lies hidden the key  
that will open above and below.

Hark ye, now man, this word I leave with thee.  
Use it and ye shall find power in its sound.  
Say ye the word:  
"ZIN-URU"  
and power ye shall find.  
Yet must ye understand that man is of Light  
and Light is of man.

List ye, O man, and hear a mystery  
stranger than all that lies 'neath the Sun.  
Know ye, O man, that all space  
is filled by worlds within worlds;  
aye, one within the other yet separate by Law.

Once in my search for deep buried wisdom,  
I opened the door that bars THEM from man.  
Called I from the other planes of being,  
one who was fairer than the daughters of men.  
Aye, I called her from out of the spaces,  
to shine as a Light in the world of men.

Used I the drum of the Sertpent.  
Wore I the robe of the purple and gold.  
Placed on my head, I, the crown of Silver.  
Around me the circle of cinnabar shone.  
Raised I my arms and cried the invocation  
that opens the path to the planes beyond,  
cried to the LORDS of the SIGNS in their houses:  
Lords of the two horizons,  
watchers of the treble gates,  
stand ye One at the right and One at the left  
as the STAR rises to his throne  
and rules over his sign.  
Aye, thou dark prince of ARULU,  
open the gates of the dim, hidden land  
and release her whom ye keep imprisoned.

Hear ye, hear ye, hear ye,  
dark Lords and Shining Ones,  
and by their secret names,  
names which I know and can pronounce,  
year ye and obey my will.

Lit I then twith flame my circle  
and called HER  
in the space-planes beyond.  
Daught of Light return from ARULU.

Seven times and seven times

have I passed through the fire.  
Food have I not eaten.  
Water have I not drunk.  
I call thee from ARULU,  
from the realms of EBERSHEGAL.  
I summon thee, lady of Light.

Then before me rose the dark figures;  
aye, the figures of the Lords of Arulu.  
Parted they before me  
and forth came the Lady of Light.

Free was she now from the LORDS of the night,  
free to live in the Light of the earth Sun,  
free to live as a child of the Light.

Hear ye and listen, O my children.  
Magic is knowledge and only is Law.  
Be not afraid of the power within thee  
for it follows Law as the stars in the sky.

Know ye that to be without knowledge,  
wisdom is magic and not of the Law.  
But know ye that ever ye by your knowledge  
can approach closer to a place in the Sun.

List ye, my children, follow my teaching.  
Be ye ever seeker of Light.  
Shine in the world of men all around thee,  
a Light on the path that shall shine among men.

Follow ye and learn of my magic.  
Know that all force is thine if thou wilt.  
Fear not the path that leads thee to knowledge,  
but rather shun ye the dark road.

Light is thine, O man, for the taking.  
Cast off the fetters and thou shalt be free.  
Know ye that they Soul is living in bondage  
fettered by fears that hold ye in thrall.

Open thy eyes and see the great SUN-LIGHT.  
Be not afraid for all is thine own.  
Fear is the LORD of the dark ARULU  
to he who never faced the dark fear.  
Aye, know that fear has existence  
created by those who are bound by their fears.

Shake off thy bondage, O children,  
and walk in the Light of the glorious day.  
Never turn they thoughts to the darkness  
and surely ye shall be One with the Light.

Man is only what he believeth,

a brother of darkness or a child of the Light.  
Come though into the Light my Children.  
Walk in the pathway that lead to the Sun.

Hark ye now, and list to the wisdom.  
Use thou the word I have given unto thee.  
Use it and surely thou shalt find power and wisdom  
and Light to walk in the way.  
Seek thee and find the key I have given  
and ever shalt thou be a Child of the Light.

## TABLET XI

### The Key to Above and Below

Hear ye and list ye, O children of Khem,  
to the words that I give that shall bring ye to the Light.  
Ye know, O men, that I knew your fathers,  
aye, your fathers in a time long ago.  
Deathless have I been through all the ages,  
living among ye since your knowledge began.

Leading ye upward to the Light of the Great Soul  
have I ever striven,  
drawing ye from out of the darkness of night.

Know ye, O people amongst whom I walk,  
that I, Thoth, have all of the knowledge  
and all of the wisdom known, to man since the ancient days.  
Keeper have I been of the secrets of the great race,  
holder of the key that leads into life.  
Bringer up have I been to ye, O my children,  
even from the darkness of the Ancient of Days.  
List ye now to the words of my wisdom.  
List ye now to the message I bring.  
Hear ye now the words I give thee, and  
ye shall be raised from the darkness to Light.

Far in the past, when first I came to thee,  
found I thee in caves of rocks.  
Lifted I thee by my power and wisdom  
until thou didst shine as men among men.  
Aye, found I thee without any knowing.  
Only a little were ye raised beyond beasts.  
Fanned I ever the spark of thy consciousness  
until at last ye flamed as men.

Now shall I speak to thee knowledge ancient  
beyond the thought of thy race.  
Know ye that we of the Great Race  
had and have knowledge that is more than man's.  
Wisdom we gained from the star-born races,  
wisdom and knowledge far beyond man.



Down to us had descended the masters of wisdom  
as far beyond us as I am from thee.  
List ye now while I give ye wisdom.  
Use it and free thou shalt be.

Know ye that in the pyramid I builded are the Keys  
that shall show ye the Way into life.  
Aye, draw ye a line from the great image I builded,  
to the apex of the pyramid, built as a gateway.  
Draw ye another opposite in the same angle and direction.  
Dig ye and find that which I have hidden.  
There shall ye find the underground entrance to  
the secrets hidden before ye were men.

Tell ye I now of the mystery of cycles  
that move in movements that are strange to the finite,  
for infinite are they beyond knowledge of man.  
Know ye that there are nine of the cycles;  
aye, nine above and fourteen below,  
moving in harmony to the place of joining  
that shall exist in the future of time.  
Know ye that the Lords of the Cycles  
are units of consciousness sent from the others to unify  
This with the All.  
Highest are They of the consciousness  
of all the Cycles, working in harmony with the Law.  
Know They that in time all will be perfected,  
having none above and none below, but all One  
in a perfected Infinity, a harmony of all in the Oneness of All.

Deep neath the Earth surface in the Halls of Amenti  
sit the Seven, the Lords of the Cycles,  
aye, and another, the Lord from below.  
Yet know thee that in Infinity there is  
neither above nor below.  
But ever there is and ever shall be  
Oneness of All when all is complete.  
Oft have I stood before the Lords of the All.  
Oft at the fount of their wisdom have drunken and  
filled both my body and Soul with their Light.

Spake they to me and told me of cycles  
and the Law that gives them the means to exist.  
Aye, spake to me the Lord of the Nine saying:  
O, Thoth, great are ye among Earth children,  
but mysteries exist of which ye know not.  
Ye know that ye came from a space-time below  
this and know ye shall travel to a space-time beyond.  
But little ye know of the mysteries within them,  
little ye know of the wisdom beyond. Know ye that  
ye as a whole in this consciousness  
are only a cell in the process of growth.

The consciousness below thee is ever-expanding

in different ways from those known to thee.  
Aye, it, though in space-time below thee,  
is ever growing in ways that are different from  
those that were part of the ways of thine own.  
For know that it grows as a result of thy growth  
but not in the same way that thou didst grow.  
The growth that thou had and have in the present  
have brought into being a cause and effect.  
No consciousness follows the path of those before it,  
else all would be repetition and vain.  
Each consciousness in the cycle it exists in  
follows its own path to the ultimate goal.  
Each plays its part in the Plan of the Cosmos.  
Each plays its part in the ultimate end.  
The farther the cycle, the greater its  
knowledge and ability to blend the Law of the whole.

Know ye, that ye in the cycles below us  
are working the minor parts of the Law,  
while we of the cycle that extends to Infinity  
take of the striving and build greater Law.

Each has his own part to play in the cycles.  
Each has his work to complete in his way.  
The cycle below thee is yet not below thee  
but only formed for a need that exists.  
For know ye that the fountain of wisdom  
that sends forth the cycles is eternally  
seeking new powers to gain.  
Ye know that knowledge is gained only by practice,  
and wisdom comes forth only from knowledge,  
and thus are the cycles created by Law.  
Means are they for the gaining of knowledge  
for the Plane of Law that is the Source of the All.

The cycle below is not truly below but only  
different in space and in time.  
The consciousness there is working and  
testing lesser things than those ye are.  
And know, just as ye are working on greater,  
so above ye are those who are also working  
as ye are on yet other laws.  
The difference that exists between the cycles  
is only in ability to work with the Law.  
We, who have being in cycles beyond thee,  
are those who first came forth from the  
Source and have in the passage through  
time-space gained ability to use  
Laws of the Greater that are far beyond  
the conception of man.  
Nothing there is that is really below thee  
but only a different operation of Law.

Look thee above or look thee below,

the same shall ye find.  
For all is but part of the Oneness  
that is at the Source of the Law.  
The consciousness below thee is  
part thine own as we are a part of thine.

Ye, as a child had not the knowledge  
that came to ye when ye became a man.  
Compare ye the cycles to man in his journey  
from birth unto death,  
and see in the cycle below thee the child  
with the knowledge he has;  
and see ye yourself as the child grown older,  
advancing in knowledge as time passes on.  
See ye, We, also, the child grown to manhood  
with the knowledge and wisdom that came  
with the years.  
So also, O Thoth, are the cycles of consciousness,  
children in different stages of growth,  
yet all from the one Source, the Wisdom,  
and all to the Wisdom returning again.

Ceased then He from speaking and sat  
in the silence that comes to the Lords.  
Then again spake He unto me, saying:  
iO Thoth, long have We sat in Amenti,  
guarding the flame of life in the Halls.  
Yet know, we are still part of our  
Cycles with our Vision reaching unto them and beyond.  
Aye, know we that of all,  
nothing else matters excepting the growth  
we can gain with our Soul.  
Know we the flesh is fleeting.  
The things men count great are nothing to us.  
The things we seek are not of the body  
but are only the perfected state of the Soul.  
When ye as men can learn that nothing but  
progress of Soul can count in the end,  
then truly ye are free from all bondage,  
free to work in a harmony of Law.

Know, O man, ye should aim at perfection,  
for only thus can ye attain to the goal.  
Though ye should know that nothing is perfect,  
yet it should be thy aim and thy goal.  
Ceased again the voice of the Nine,  
and into my consciousness the words had sunk.  
Now, seek I ever more wisdom  
that I may be perfect in Law with the All.

Soon go I down to the Halls of Amenti  
to live beneath the cold flower of life.  
Ye whom I have taught shall nevermore see me.  
Yet live I forever in the wisdom I taught.

All that man is is because of his wisdom.  
All that he shall be is the result of his cause.

List ye, now to my voice and become  
greater than common man.  
Lift thine eyes upward,  
let Light fill thy being,  
be thou ever Children of Light.  
Only by effort shall ye grow upward to  
the plane where Light is the All of the All.  
Be ye the master of all that surrounds thee.  
Never be mastered by the effects of thy life.  
Create then ever more perfect causes  
and in time shalt thou be a Sun of the Light

Free, let thine soul soar ever upward,  
free from the bondage and fetters of night.  
Lift thine eyes to the Sun in the sky-space.  
For thee, let it be a symbol of life.  
Know that thou art the Greater Light,  
perfect in thine own sphere,  
when thou art free.  
Look not ever into the blackness.  
Lift up thine eyes to the space above.  
Free let thine Light flame upward  
and shalt thou be a Child of the Light.

## TABLET XII

The Law of Cause and Effect  
and The Key of Prophecy

List ye, O man, to the words of my wisdom,  
list to the voice of Thoth, the Atlantean.  
Conquered have I the Law of time-space.  
Knowledge have I gained of the future of time.  
Know I that man in his movement through  
space-time shall ever be One with the All

Know ye, O man,  
that all of the future is an open book  
to him who can read.  
All effect shall bring forth its causes  
as all effects grew from the first cause.  
Know ye the future is not fixed or  
stable but varies as cause brings forth an effect.  
Look in the cause thou shalt bring into being,  
and surely thou shalt see that all is effect.

So, O man, be sure the effects that ye bring  
forth are ever causes of more perfect effects.  
Know ye the future is never in fixation but

follows man's free will as it moves through  
the movements of time-space toward  
the goal where a new time begins.

Man can only read the future through  
the causes that bring the effects.  
Seek ye within the causation and  
surely ye shall find the effects.

List ye, O man, while I speak of the future,  
speak of the effect that follows the cause.  
Know ye that man in his journey light-ward  
is ever seeking escape from the night that surrounds him,  
like the shadows that surround the stars in the sky  
and like the stars in the sky-space, he, too,  
shall shine from the shadows of night.

Ever his destiny shall lead him onward  
until he is One with the Light.  
Aye, though his way lies midst the shadows,  
ever before him glows the Great Light.  
Dark though the way be yet shall he conquer  
the shadows that flow around him like night.

Far in the future, I see man as Light-born,  
free from the darkness that fetters the Soul,  
living in Light without the bounds of the darkness  
to cover the Light that is Light of their Soul.

Know ye, O man, before ye attain this that  
many the dark shadows shall fall on your Light  
striving to quench with the shadows of darkness  
the Light of the Soul that strives to be free.

Great is the struggle between Light and darkness,  
age old and yet ever new. Yet, know in a time, far in the future,  
Light shall be All and darkness shall fall.

List ye, O man, to my words of wisdom.  
Prepare and ye shall not bind your Light.  
Man has risen and man has fallen as ever new  
waves of consciousness flow from the great  
abyss below us toward the Sun of their goal.

Ye, my children, have risen from a state  
that was little above the beast,  
until now of all men ye are greatest.  
Yet before thee were others greater than thee.  
Yet tell I thee as before thee others have fallen,  
so also shall ye come to an end.

And upon the land where ye dwell now,  
barbarians shall dwell and in turn rise to Light.  
Forgotten shall be the ancient-wisdom,

yet ever shall live though hidden from men.

Aye, in the land thou callest Khem,  
races shall rise and races shall fall.  
Forgotten shalt thou be of the children of men.  
Yet thou shalt have moved to a star-space  
beyond this leaving behind this place where thou has dwelt.

The Soul of man moves ever onward,  
bound not by any one star.  
But ever moving to the great goal before him  
where he is dissolved in the Light of the All.  
Know ye that ye shall ever go onward,  
moved by the Law of cause and effect  
until in the end both become One

Aye, man, after ye have gone,  
others shall move in the places ye lived.  
Knowledge and wisdom shall all be forgotten,  
and only a memory of Gods shall survive.  
As I to thee am a God by my knowledge,  
so ye, too shall be Gods of the future  
because of your knowledge far above theirs.  
Yet know ye that all through the ages,  
man shall have access to Law when he will.

Ages to come shall see revival of wisdom  
to those who shall inherit thy place on this star.  
They shall, in turn, come into wisdom  
and learn to banish the darkness by Light.  
Yet greatly must they strive through the ages  
to bring unto themselves the freedom of Light.

Then shall there come unto man the great warfare  
that shall make the Earth tremble and shake in its course.  
Aye, then shall the Dark Brothers  
open the warfare between Light and the night.

When man again shall conquer the ocean and fly  
in the air on wings like the birds;  
when he has learned to harness the lightning,  
then shall the time of warfare begin.  
Great shall the battle be twixt the forces,  
great the warfare of darkness and Light.

Nation shall rise against nation  
using the dark forces to shatter the Earth.  
Weapons of force shall wipe out the Earth-man  
until half of the races of men shall be gone.  
Then shall come forth the Sons of the Morning  
and give their edict to the children of men, saying:  
O men, cease from thy striving against thy brother.  
Only thus can ye come to the Light.  
Cease from thy unbelief, O my brother,

and follow the path and know ye are right.

Then shall men cease from their striving,  
brother against brother and father against son.  
Then shall the ancient home of my people rise  
from its place beneath the dark ocean waves.  
Then shall the Age of Light be unfolded  
with all men seeking the Light of the goal.  
Then shall the Brothers of Light rule the people.  
Banished shall be the darkness of night.

Aye, the children of men shall progress  
onward and upward to the great goal.  
Children of Light shall they become.  
Flame of the flame shall their Souls ever be.  
Knowledge and wisdom shall be man's  
in the great age for he shall approach the eternal flame,  
the Source of all wisdom,  
the place of beginning,  
that is yet One with the end of all things.

Aye, in a time that is yet unborn,  
all shall be One and One shall be All.  
Man, a perfect flame of this Cosmos,  
shall move forward to a place in the stars.  
Aye, shall move even from out of this space-time  
into another beyond the stars.

Long have ye listened to me,  
O my children,  
long have ye listened to the wisdom of Thoth.  
Now I depart from ye into darkness.  
Now go I to the Halls of Amenti,  
there to dwell in the future when Light  
shall come again to man.  
Yet, know ye, my Spirit shall ever be with thee,  
guiding thy feet in the pathway of Light.

Guard ye the secrets I leave with thee,  
and surely my spirit will guard thee through life.  
Keep thine eyes ever on the pathway to wisdom.  
Keep the Light as thy goal evermore.  
Fetter not thy Soul in bondage of darkness;  
free let it wing in its flight to the stars.

Now I depart thee to dwell in Amenti.  
Be thou my children in this life and the next.  
The time will come when ye, too, shall be deathless,  
living from age to age a Light among men.

Guard ye the entrance to the Halls of Amenti.  
Guard ye the secrets I have hidden among ye.  
Let not the wisdom be cast to barbarians.  
Secret shall thou keep it for those who seek Light.

Now depart I.  
Receive thou my blessing.  
Take thou my way and follow the Light.

Blend thou thy Soul in the Great Essence.  
One, with the Great Light let thy consciousness be.  
Call thou on me when thou dost need me.  
Use my name three times in a row:  
Chequetet, Arelich, Volmalites.

## TABLET XIII

### The Keys of Life and Death

List ye, O man, hear ye the wisdom.  
Hear ye the Word that shall fill thee with Life.  
Hear ye the Word that shall banish the darkness.  
Hear ye the voice that shall banish the night.

Mystery and wisdom have I brought to my children;  
knowledge and power descended from old.  
Know ye not that all shall be opened  
when ye shall find the oneness of all?

One shall ye be with the Masters of Mystery,  
Conquerors of Death and Masters of Life.  
Aye, ye shall learn of the flower of Amenti  
the blossom of life that shines in the Halls.  
In Spirit shall ye reach that Halls of Amenti  
and bring back the wisdom that liveth in Light.  
Know ye the gateway to power is secret.  
Know ye the gateway to life is through death.  
Aye, through death but not as ye know death,  
but a death that is life and is fire and is Light.

Desireth thou to know the deep, hidden secret?  
Look in thy heart where the knowledge is bound.  
Know that in thee the secret is hidden,  
the source of all life and the source of all death.

List ye, O man, while I tell the secret,  
reveal unto thee the secret of old.

Deep in Earth's heart lies the flower,  
the source of the Spirit  
that binds all in its form.  
or know ye that the Earth is living in body  
as thou art alive in thine own formed form.  
The Flower of Life is as thine own place of Spirit  
and streams through the Earth  
as thine flows through thy form;  
giving of life to the Earth and its children,  
renewing the Spirit from form unto form.



This is the Spirit that is form of thy body,  
shaping and moulding into its form.

Know ye, O man, that thy form is dual,  
balanced in polarity while formed in its form.  
Know that when fast on thee Death approaches,  
it is only because thy balance is shaken.  
It is only because one pole has been lost.

Know that the secret of life in Amenti  
is the secret of restoring the balance of poles.  
All that exists has form and is living  
because of the Spirit of life in its poles.

See ye not that in Earth's heart  
is the balance of all things that exist  
and have being on its face?  
The source of thy Spirit is drawn from Earth's heart,  
for in thy form thou are one with the Earth

When thou hast learned to hold thine own balance,  
then shalt thou draw on the balance of Earth.  
Exist then shalt thou while Earth is existing,  
changing in form, only when Earth, too, shalt change:  
Tasting not of death, but one with this planet,  
holding thy form till all pass away.

List ye, O man, whilst I give the secret so that  
ye, too, shalt taste not of change.  
One hour each day shalt thou lie  
with thine head pointed to the  
place of the positive pole (north).  
One hour each day shalt thy head be  
pointed to the place of the negative pole (south).  
Whilst thy head is placed to the northward,  
hold thou thy consciousness from the chest to the head.

And when thy head is placed southward,  
hold thou thy thought from chest to the feet.  
Hold thou in balance once in each seven,  
and thy balance will retain the whole of its strength.  
Aye, if thou be old, thy body will freshen  
and thy strength will become as a youth's.  
This is the secret known to the Masters  
by which they hold off the fingers of Death.  
Neglect not to follow the path I have shown,  
for when thou hast passed beyond years  
to a hundred to neglect  
it will mean the coming of Death.

Hear ye, my words, and follow the pathway.  
Keep thou thy balance and live on in life.

Hear ye, O man, and list to my voice.

List to the wisdom that gives thee of Death.  
When at the end of thy work appointed,  
thou may desire to pass from this life,  
pass to the plane where the Suns of the Morning  
live and have being as Children of Light.  
Pass without pain and pass without sorrow  
into the plane where is eternal Light.

First lie at rest with thine head to the eastward.  
Fold thou thy hands at the Source of thy life (solar plexus).

Place thou thy consciousness in the life seat.  
Whirl it and divide to north and to south.

Send thou the one out toward the northward.  
Send thou the other out to the south.  
Relax thou their hold upon thy being.  
Forth from they form will thy silver spark fly,  
upward and onward to the Sun of the morning,  
blending with Light, at one with its source.

There it shall flame till desire shall be created.  
Then shall return to a place in a form.

Know ye, O men, that thus pass the great Souls,  
changing at will from life unto life.  
Thus ever passes the Avatar,  
willing his Death as he wills his own life.

List ye, O man, drink of my wisdom.  
Learn ye the secret that is Master of Time.  
Learn ye how those ye call Masters are  
able to remember the lives of the past.

Great is the secret yet easy to master,  
giving to thee the mastery of time.  
When upon thee death fast approaches,  
fear not but know ye are master of Death.

Relax thy body, resist not with tension.  
Place in thy heart the flame of thy Soul.  
Swiftly then sweep it to the seat of the triangle.

Hold for a moment, then move to the goal.  
This, thy goal, is the place between thine eyebrows,  
the place where the memory of life must hold sway.  
Hold thou thy flame here in thy brain-seat  
until the fingers of Death grasp thy Soul.  
Then as thou pass through the state of transition,  
surely the memories of life shall pass, too.

Then shalt the past be as one with the present.  
Then shall the memory of all be retained.  
Free shalt thou be from all retrogression.

The things of the past shall live in today.

## TABLET XIV

### Supplementary

List ye, O Man, to the deep hidden wisdom,  
lost to the world since the time of the Dwellers,  
lost and forgotten by men of this age.

Know ye this Earth is but a portal,  
guarded by powers unknown to man.  
Yet, the Dark Lords hide the entrance  
that leads to the Heaven-born land.  
Know ye, the way to the sphere of Arulu  
is guarded by barriers opened only to Light-born man.

Upon Earth, I am the holder of the keys  
to the gates of the Sacred Land.  
Command I, by the powers beyond me,  
to leave the keys to the world of man.

Before I depart, I give ye the Secrets of how  
ye may rise from the bondage of darkness,  
cast off the fetters of flesh that have bound ye,  
rise from the darkness into the Light.

Know ye, the soul must be cleansed of its darkness,  
ere ye may enter the portals of Light.  
Thus, I established among ye the Mysteries  
so that the Secrets may always be found.

Aye, though man may fall into darkness,  
always the Light will shine as a guide.  
Hidden in darkness, veiled in symbols,  
always the way to the portal will be found.  
Man in the future will deny the mysteries  
but always the way the seeker will find.

Now I command ye to maintain my secrets,  
giving only to those ye have tested,  
so that the pure may not be corrupted,  
so that the power of Truth may prevail.

List ye now to the unveiling of Mystery.  
List to the symbols of Mystery I give.  
Make of it a religion for only thus will its essence remain.

Regions there are two between  
this life and the Great One,  
traveled by the Souls  
who depart from this Earth;  
Duat, the home of the powers of illusion;

Sekhet Hetspet, the House of the Gods.  
Osiris, the symbol of the guard of the portal,  
who turns back the souls of unworthy men.

Beyond lies the sphere of the heaven-born powers,  
Arulu, the land where the Great Ones have passed.  
There, when my work among men has been finished,  
will I join the Great Ones of my Ancient home.

Seven are the mansions of the house of the Mighty;  
Three guards the portal of each house from the darkness;  
Fifteen the ways that lead to Duat.  
Twelve are the houses of the Lords of Illusion,  
facing four ways, each of them different.

Forty and Two are the great powers,  
judging the Dead who seek for the portal.  
Four are the Sons of Horus,  
Two are the Guards of East and West of Isis,  
the mother who pleads for her children, Queen of the Moon,  
reflecting the Sun.

Ba is the Essence, living forever.  
Ka is the Shadow that man knows as life.  
Ba cometh not until Ka is incarnate.  
These are mysteries to preserve through the ages.

Keys are they of life and of Death.  
Hear ye now the mystery of mysteries:  
learn of the circle beginningless and endless,  
the form of He who is One and in all.  
Listen and hear it, go forth and apply it,  
thus will ye travel the way that I go.

Mystery in Mystery,  
yet clear to the Light-born,  
the Secret of all I now will reveal.  
I will declare a secret to the initiated,  
but let the door be wholly shut against the profane.

Three is the mystery, come from the great one.  
Hear, and Light on thee will dawn.

In the primeval, dwell three unities.  
Other than these, none can exist.  
These are the equilibrium, source of creation:  
one God, one Truth, one point of freedom.

Three come forth from the three of the balance:  
all life, all good, all power.

Three are the qualities of God in his Light-home:  
Infinite power, Infinite Wisdom, Infinite Love.

Three are the powers given to the Masters:  
To transmute evil, assist good, use discrimination.

Three are the things inevitable for God to perform:  
Manifest power, wisdom and love.

Three are the powers creating all things:  
Divine Love possessed of perfect knowledge,  
Divine Wisdom knowing all possible means,  
Divine Power possessed by the joint will of  
Divine Love and Wisdom.

Three are the circles (states) of existence:  
The circle of Light where dwells nothing but God,  
and only God can traverse it;  
the circle of Chaos where all things  
by nature arise from death;  
the Circle of awareness where  
all things spring from life.

All things animate are of three states of existence:  
chaos or death, liberty in humanity and felicity of Heaven.

Three necessities control all things:  
beginning in the Great Deep, the circle of chaos, plenitude in Heaven.

Three are the paths of the Soul:  
Man, Liberty, Light.

Three are the hindrances:  
lack of endeavor to obtain knowledge;  
non-attachment to god; attachment to evil.  
In man, the three are manifest.  
Three are the Kings of power within.  
Three are the chambers of the mysteries,  
found yet not found in the body of man.

Hear ye now of he who is liberated,  
freed from the bondage of life into Light.  
Knowing the source of all worlds shall be open.  
Aye, even the Gates of Arulu shall not be barred.  
Yet heed, O man, who would'st enter heaven.  
If ye be not worthy,  
better it be to fall into the fire.  
Know ye the celestials pass through the pure flame.  
At every revolution of the heavens,  
they bathe in the fountains of Light.

List ye, O man, to this mystery:  
Long in the past before ye were man-born,  
I dwelled in Ancient Atlantis.  
There in the Temple,  
I drank of the Wisdom,  
poured as a fountain of Light

from the Dweller.

Give the key to ascend to the  
Presence of Light in the Great world.  
Stood I before the Holy One  
enthroned in the Flower of Fire.  
Veiled was he by the lightnings of darkness,  
else my Soul by the Glory have been shattered.

Forth from the feet of his Throne like the diamond,  
rolled forth four rivers of flame from his footstool,  
rolled through the channels of clouds to the Man-world.  
Filled was the hall with Spirits of Heaven.  
Wonder of wonders was the Starry palace.

Above the sky, like a rainbow of Fire and Sunlight,  
were Formed the Spirits.  
Sang they the glories of the Holy One.  
Then from the midst of the Fire came a voice:  
Behold the Glory of the first Cause.  
I beheld that Light, high above all darkness,  
reflected in my own being.  
I attained, as it were, to the God of all Gods,  
the Spirit-Sun, the Sovereign of the Sun spheres.

There is One, Even the First,  
who hath no beginning,  
who hath no end;  
who hath made all things,  
who govern all,  
who is good,  
who is just,  
who illumines,  
who sustains.

Then from the throne, there poured a great radiance,  
surrounding and lifting my soul by its power.  
Swiftly I moved through the spaces of Heaven,  
shown was I the mystery of mysteries,  
shown the Secret heart of the cosmos.

Carried was I to the land of Arulu,  
stood before the Lords in their Houses.

Opened they the Doorway so I might  
glimpse the primeval chaos.  
Shuddered my soul to the vision of horror,  
shrank back my soul from the ocean of darkness.  
Then saw I the need for the barriers,  
saw the need for the Lords of Arulu..

Only they with their Infinite balance could  
stand in the way of the inpouring chaos.  
Only they could guard God's creation.

Then did I pass around the circle of eight.  
Saw all the souls who had conquered the darkness.  
Saw the splendor of Light where they dwelled.

Longed I to take my place in their circle,  
but longed I also for the way I had chosen,  
when I stood in the Halls of Amenti  
and made my choice to the work I would do.

Passed I from the Halls of Arulu  
down to the earth space where my body lay.  
Arose I from the earth where I rested.  
Stood I before the Dweller.

Gave my pledge to renounce my Great  
right until my work on Earth was completed,  
until the Age of darkness be past.

List ye, O man, to the words I shall give ye.  
In them shall ye find the Essence of Life.  
Before I return to the Halls of Amenti,  
taught shall ye be the Secrets of Secrets,  
how ye, too, may arise to the Light.

Preserve them and guard them,  
hide them in symbols,  
so the profane will laugh and renounce.  
In every land, form ye the mysteries.  
Make the way hard for the seeker to tread.

Thus will the weak and the wavering be rejected.  
Thus will the secrets be hidden and guarded,  
held till the time when the wheel shall be turned.

Through the dark ages, waiting and watching,  
my Spirit shall remain in the deep hidden land.  
When one has passed all the trials of the outer,  
summon ye me by the Key that ye hold.

Then will I, the Initiator, answer,  
come from the Halls of the Gods in Amenti.  
Then will I receive the initiate, give him the words of power.

Hark ye, remember, these words of warning:  
bring not to me one lacking in wisdom,  
impure in heart or weak in his purpose.  
Else I will withdraw from ye your power  
to summon me from the place of my sleeping.

Hark ye, remember, these words of warning:  
bring not to me one lacking in wisdom,  
impure in heart or weak in his purpose.  
Else I will withdraw from ye your power to

summon me from the place of my sleeping.

Now go ye forth and summon thy brothers  
so that I may impart the wisdom to light thy  
path when my presence is gone.  
Come to the chamber beneath my temple.  
Eat not food until three days are past.

There will I give thee the essence of wisdom  
so that with power ye may shine amongst men.  
There will I give unto thee the secrets so that  
ye, to, may rise to the  
Heavens, God-men in Truth  
as in essence ye be.  
Depart now and leave me while I summon  
those ye know of but as yet know not.

## TABLET XV

### Secret of Secrets

Now ye assemble, my children,  
waiting to hear the Secret of Secrets  
which shall give ye power to unfold the God-man,  
give ye the way to Eternal life.

Plainly shall I speak of the Unveiled Mysteries.  
No dark sayings shall I give unto thee.  
Open thine ears now, my children.  
Hear and obey the words that I give.

First I shall speak of the fetters of darkness  
which bind ye in chains to the sphere of the Earth.

Darkness and light are both of one nature,  
different only in seeming,  
for each arose from the source of all.  
Darkness is disorder.  
Light is Order.  
Darkness transmuted is light of the Light.  
This, my children, your purpose in being;  
transmutation of darkness to light.

Hear ye now of the mystery of nature,  
the relations of life to the Earth where it dwells.  
Know ye, ye are threefold in nature,  
physical, astral and mental in one.

Three are the qualities of each of the natures;  
nine in all, as above, so below.

In the physical are these channels,  
the blood which moves in vortical motion,



reacting on the heart to continue its beating.  
Magnetism which moves through the nerve paths,  
carrier of energies to all cells and tissues.  
Akasa which flows through channels,  
subtle yet physical, completing the channels.

Each of the three attuned with each other,  
each affecting the life of the body.  
Form they the skeletal framework through  
which the subtle ether flows.  
In their mastery lies the Secret of Life in the body.  
Relinquished only by will of the adept,  
when his purpose in living is done.

Three are the natures of the Astral,  
mediator is between above and below;  
not of the physical, not of the Spiritual,  
but able to move above and below.

Three are the natures of Mind,  
carrier it of the Will of the Great One.  
Arbitrator of Cause and Effect in thy life.  
Thus is formed the threefold being,  
directed from above by the power of four.

Above and beyond man's threefold nature  
lies the realm of the Spiritual Self.

Four is it in qualities,  
shining in each of the planes of existence,  
but thirteen in one,  
the mystical number.  
Based on the qualities of man are the Brothers:  
each shall direct the unfoldment of being,  
each shall channels be of the Great One.

On Earth, man is in bondage,  
bound by space and time to the earth plane.  
Encircling each planet, a wave of vibration,  
binds him to his plane of unfoldment.  
Yet within man is the Key to releasement,  
within man may freedom be found.

When ye have released the self from the body,  
rise to the outermost bounds of your earth-plane.  
Speak ye the word Dor-E-Lil-La.

Then for a time your Light will be lifted,  
free may ye pass the barriers of space.  
For a time of half of the sun (six hours),  
free may ye pass the barriers of earth-plane,  
see and know those who are beyond thee.

Yea, to the highest worlds may ye pass.

See your own possible heights of unfoldment,  
know all earthly futures of Soul.

Bound are ye in your body,  
but by the power ye may be free.  
This is the Secret whereby bondage  
shall be replaced by freedom for thee.

Calm let thy mind be.  
At rest be thy body:  
Conscious only of freedom from flesh.  
Center thy being on the goal of thy longing.  
Think over and over that thou wouldst be free.  
Think of this word La-Um-I-L-Ganoover  
and over in thy mind let it sound.  
Drift with the sound to the place of thy longing.  
Free from the bondage of flesh by thy will.

Hear ye while I give the greatest of secrets:  
how ye may enter the Halls of Amenti,  
enter the place of the immortals as I did,  
stand before the Lords in their places.

Lie ye down in rest of thy body.  
Calm thy mind so no thought disturbs thee.  
Pure must ye be in mind and in purpose,  
else only failure will come unto thee.

Vision Amenti as I have told in my Tablets.  
Long with fullness of heart to be there.  
Stand before the Lords in thy mind's eye.

Pronounce the words of power I give (mentally);  
Mekut-El-Shab-El Hale-Sur-Ben-El-Zabrut Zin-Efrim-Quar-El.  
Relax thy mind and thy body.  
Then be sure your soul will be called.

Now give I the Key to Shamballa,  
the place where my Brothers live in the darkness:  
Darkness but filled with Light of the Sun  
O Darkness of Earth, but Light of the Spirit,  
guides for ye when my day is done.

Leave thou thy body as I have taught thee.  
Pass to the barriers of the deep, hidden place.  
Stand before the gates and their guardians.  
Command thy entrance by these words:

I am the Light. In me is no darkness.  
Free am I of the bondage of night.  
Open thou the way of the Twelve and the One,  
so I may pass to the realm of wisdom.

When they refuse thee, as surely they will,

command them to open by these words of power:  
I am the Light. For me are no barriers.  
Open, I command, by the Secret of Secrets  
Edom-El-Ahim-Sabbert-Zur Adom.

Then if thy words have been Truth of the highest,  
open for thee the barriers will fall.

Now, I leave thee, my children.  
Down, yet up, to the Halls shall I go.  
Win ye the way to me, my children.  
Truly my brothers shall ye become.

Thus finish I my writings. Keys  
let them be to those who come after.  
But only to those who seek my wisdom,  
for only for these am I the Key and the Way.

## SILVER VIOLET FLAME.

I AM Germaine, Keeper of the Violet Flame or, the Violet Flame with the added dimension of the Silver Violet Flame. Because, as times change and the vibrations go faster, the vibrations are accelerated, we have to add other colours to assist those that you've already been using.

Higher vibrations mean different times, so different cures and different methods are called for. So, the Silver Violet Flame. There are many things you can do with it. one thing you can do is you can get It to consume all your negative feelings and emotions. Just consign all that aggravates you in that way into the Silver Violet Flame. So, when you find your thoughts moving in directions that you don't want them to move in thoughts that are interrupting that flow of Christ Energy into your physical body. When you work out what these interruptions are and as time goes on, it becomes much easier for ones to do this, just consign them into the Silver Violet Flame.

There are also Mantras you can use. Of course, it only means that you have to add the Silver bit to the Violet Flame Mantras, the most useful or easiest many ones find to use is:

I AM a Being of Silver Violet Fire. I AM the purity God desires. Now, I give this Mantra to you to use in your daily lives for several reasons. One is that this is a Cleansing effect. You could say that the Silver Violet Flame Mantras are Spiritual antiseptics. You can flood your consciousness, your minds, your physical bodies, with this spiritual antiseptic and ALL will become clean. But, if you chant this Mantra in the mornings when in your bath or on the loo, you will find that it brings the Silver Violet Colour, the Silver Violet energy into your space, into your living room and of cause, this heightens the vibration. We're not suggesting you take up this system of chanting on beads or an exact number of these Mantras every day and taking it up as a discipline in that way.

Although if you are going to take up the chanting of Mantra, if you chant this Mantra day after day, this is one Mantra that is very worthwhile thinking about. But just use this Mantra in your daily lives, chant it a few dozen times a day and you will find that every thing starts to become Silver Violet. The vibration gets into the walls of your house, into the metal work of your cars, into the metals of your jewellery, into your energy system, both physical and spiritual. You will actually start shining Silver Violet!

So, we could chant a few repetitions and see the vibrations. I AM a Being of Silver Violet Fire, I AM the Purity God desires, I AM a Being of Silver Violet Fire, I AM the Purity God desires. I AM a Being of Silver Violet Fire, I AM the Purity God desires, This is very good because many are putting the emphasis on 'I AM', because the important part of this Mantra is I AM. The important part of the Ascension process is realising that you ARE the 'I AM' Presence.

So use this Mantra in your daily lives. It need not take up much time. No need to put hours into it. Use it as a matter of course. Allow it to flow into your consciousness.

Allow your voice to speak it. It is better spoken out loud and with intent because, saying it to yourself, although it has an effect on your physical body, your four body system and what can be termed your Spiritual Body, you are not having an effect on everything that surrounds you. So when you think about how much Service you can do for creation just by chanting your Mantras out loud (because the business end of the mantra is the vibration of the Mantra) so you will be affecting everything around you. So when you get into these situations, as well as using the Protection of the Pillar of Light of Archangel Michael. use these Silver Violet Mantras. They will help to bring nice high vibration Energies into your space.

Any questions? A deep heartfelt 'thank you' to all from.... ... There's no need to thank us, that's our job. We accept your thanks with Love but all the time, there is no need to thank us because we are giving you Service from the heart with unconditional Love. It is because we love you, we give you the Service. I do take your acknowledgement and accept your love, thank you.

So again, I say to you that you can use this Mantra out loud but also you can meditate with this Mantra, which will trigger your mind into meditation. Then meditate on this Silver Violet Flame.

I have now with me, some helpers to help put the Vibrations and energy of this Silver Violet Flame into your working space and now you have chanted a couple of rounds of this Mantra, some of you if not all of you, must be seeing this Silver Violet energy that is building up within the space. We are putting it too into this small Stargate and spreading it into the room. So, just take some time to think about this Mantra. Ground it within your bodies and your consciousness and bathe yourselves with the lovely Vibrations of It . . You must all now be feeling in your physical bodies, this Raising of Vibrations. This is a reasonably Energetic day on many levels so of course on the second day, many are feeling the results of that. Many feeling somewhat disorientated, feeling somewhat tired but you see, there IS a heightening of Vibrations here.

So, use this in your daily lives, use It to transmute situations that are undesirable to you.

You can also as well, leave this Violet Flame behind you wherever you go. You can bring down the Fire and install It in many Places. Install it in the streets of your towns, on the rads of your Island, in the energy Points of your Island. It will be there then for the transmutation of all, not only of the human but the animals, the birds.

Work with these instructions. We love you.

Channelled by :JOHN ARMITAGE

~~~~~

Archangel Michael Cutting the Ties

I am Michael the Archangel. Greetings to you One and All. It is a pleasure and an honor to be with you. I would speak with you about some of what being an archangel means. There was a time when there wasn't many archangels. Yes, there were some, but their numbers were very few. Now many angels and archangels have contracted to take human births, many of the children that have been born in the last 4 to 5 years of your earth time are from the angelic and archangelic realms. These angels and archangels, as they take human birth, experience a new found freedom of expression, a new found freedom of a way of doing things. Understand that the angels and archangels were created by Mother/Father God to perform certain tasks and in the performance of these certain tasks there was not too much free will. Like myself Michael, many, many human beings know who Archangel Michael is, because there are many mentions in the Christian scriptures. There are many pictorial representations in church and cathedral glass windows, but many do not understand, really, what my place is and how many other Archangelic and angelic beings are under my command. You could say that I have at my command many, many legions of light, many legions of angels whose task it is to protect, transmute and oversee the plan of love in the focus of the cosmic plan and the whole of creation. The focus of the cosmic plan for the whole of creation is, of course, the integration of love, unconditional love for one's self and also the task of my legions of light and myself is the protection of human beings.

Some would ask, why do I need protection of Michael? Why do I need protection at all? The answer to that is that some humans have focused enough love into their hearts that they are now indestructible, that they are impervious to the energies of the dark brothers and sisters and they do not need protection, but the truth of the situation is that many humans still need surrounding by the energies of light and the energy of love to hold back the discordant energies, and energies that have disassociated themselves from the Source. Many would ask why Mother/Father God allows discordant energies to operate within creation. It is because of free will. And understand that also Mother/Father God experiences through every aspect of his/her creation and Mother/Father God does not judge, just experiences and loves.

Also, as well, many ones during this time that is known as the fall ... contracted to

create discordant energies, to instill fear into the hearts of humans that have not yet developed the capability to love themselves. So this is where fear originates from, that many feel within their hearts, when the word extraterrestrial, when the word Lucifer, when the words interfere, its disempowerment...because they have still not yet integrated the love for themselves, and they are still subject to the laws of Karma.

-----

The Laws of Karma are simple....it is a law of cause and effect. If you throw a stone in the pond, ripples emerge all the way around from the point where the stone entered the water. That is a demonstration of the law of cause and effect. The laws of cause and effect were put into place so that all ones might reap the rewards of their actions. When I say reap the rewards of their actions, its not always the rewards of the rewards that you would have liked. Now is the time that there is dispensation from Karmic Board. The karmic Board is chaired by a being whose name many of you will be familiar with. The chair of the board is Quan Yin. She is the goddess of compassion. Many would know her as the Chinese Mary. Thru her compassion she has decided the dispensation be given to all humans now and all humans can, if they wish, become free of all the laws of cause and effect. But, you have to understand how to free yourselves from the laws of cause and effect. Unless you ask, I will not cut the ties that bind you because it is your free will, your decisions to stay within the confines of these energetic ties which connect you thru your thoughts, words, actions and deeds that you have performed since you were created and came to this planet. These energetic ties bind you thru your chakras, they bind you thru your chakras and hold you, bind you energetically to the other being, the beings that you have to pay back. Even after the balance has been achieved, many times there is still not a releasing of the ties. You could say that now is the time to forgive yourself of your sins. I say sins because you have heard the preaching of the Christian priests, you have heard the preaching of the Christian controllers. They have told you that you are all sinners, that you would not be born, that you would not be incarnated on planet earth unless you are a sinner. IN many ways this is true, but you are not born because it is the retribution of Mother/Father God for your misdeeds and energetic mistakes. You are not punished and sent back to this planet to have uncomfortable times, to have things happen in your lives that do not make you happy, that are not pleasant experiences. Each and every one of you choose make a conscious choice, your I, AM, of course, is the one that makes the choice to incarnate again into a human body and learn the lessons. You could understand, or you could equate incarnation or reincarnation as a school class. When you first go to school you learn the basics of interacting with others, what is required of you socially, what is required of you by the others of your kind, your race...but just the basics, and then you graduate from the first school that you go to and you go to another school and you learn other things. You learn mathematical skills, communication skills. We are, of course, leaving out here the energies which are put into your psyche to control you. So you could say that when you have a life on earth, you learn or you sit at the back of the class and don't do anything. But if you are a keen student you come forward, you absorb the information, you learn and then you go to the thing called death. That is your graduation and then you realize there is much more to learn so then you go to the next level of school, you incarnate again, you go thru the next class, and if you are a keen and diligent student you learn anything you need to learn and then you die, you graduate all over again. and then you decide to come back and take the next class and learn.

-----

As you learn, you learn to balance the experiences. You learn to balance the energies.

You understand, that it is desirable not to do things unto others that you would not like to have done unto you. Some students take longer, some decide to take the scenic route home and others buy a ticket on the straight thru express. There is no judgment, either way is perfect, either way is perfect for each one and Mother/Father God is compassionate and nonjudgmental and forgives you for everything, you could say before you ever did it. It is only yourselves that are holding the sins in your hearts and when you go to your priests and ask them about sin or you confess your sins, they never tell you about the freedom that you achieve thru the balancing of these energies.

So now, brothers and sisters of earth, it is now time to forgive yourselves (train...whoooo whoooo ).....Even the train reinforces my words with its sound (laughter).....It is now time to forgive yourselves, it is now time to let go of the guilt because what is sin? Sin is just something that you hold, it is a concept that you have as human beings and sin really is feelings of guiltiness. It is now time to release all contracts, all connections, all contracts ... all vows of poverty. There is no point in affirming that you are now ready for abundance if you still have outstanding vows of poverty. There is no point in affirming that you are now open to receive the love when you have already made vows in the past that you will not be open to receiving the love because those vows, unless they are canceled, still hold. They are still written down in the Akashic Records, they are there in your own personal record books. Understand that these blockages are created by your own selves.

Now when we talk about ties with other beings, when you hurt a person, be it physically, mentally, or emotionally, you have a tie with them. Understand that many humans have lost sight of the fact that these ties may last for thousands of years because of the lack of forgiveness for one's self. Also, many humans do not understand that when they merge with another human being in sexual intercourse, that you have a tie thru your base chakra and thru your sexual chakra which would last for at least 7 to 10 years. Many humans are promiscuous in this way. This is not a judgment, but it is an observation. You have human bodies to enjoy them, there is nothing wrong with enjoying your human body, there is nothing wrong with having fun with your human body. But understand that having intercourse with another one, or merging with another one with your physical body, when the energy of Love is not present, is really not desirable. When I say it is not desirable, I would point out to you that these ties that hold and bind, and as the other goes thru their emotional processes, at they go thru their mental processes, you also, as well, feel the energies of it thru these links.

So we will take you thru a visualization, thru a meditation to cut all the ties that bind to rescind all previous vows of poverty, to rescind all previous vows of not being able to love, to rescind all previous vows of silence, to rescind all previous vows you have made to ignore your emotional body.

So focus in the space above your heads, your source star. Again, I am sure you know the routine.....breathe....breathe in and as you breathe in ... feel the energy of love, and as you breathe in fill up your lungs to their capacity and when you think they are full push out your diaphragm....this will expand your lungs further and bring in more breath. Feel the breath filling you to the top of your chest.....that's right, some of you will cough, because you have gotten into the habit of shallow breathing....and when you shallow breathe the energies of fear manifest in your energy matrix and in your mind. Do you remember that if you are afraid you have a tendency to breath (shallow breathe).... When you were born you emerged thru the birth canal and your mind went into fear because all of a sudden the connection with your mother was chopped, cut, the cord was cut before you were ready to breath and panic set into your heart and your mind ...

that you would not get oxygen and that you would lose this physical body after going thru the trauma and experience of coming thru the birth canal and shallow breathing is what you did...it is imprinted in your cellular memory that shallow breathing equates with fear. So learn to breath. Program your minds to monitor your breathing and any time you find yourself shallow breathing, change that programming and take deep regular breaths. Your breaths should be inhaled, hold, exhale for the same number of heartbeats or counts....no matter what you are doing...sleeping, eating, working, loving. You will find you become more balanced if you breath in a balanced way.

So, as we breath in this energy of light and this energy of love thru our higher chakras feel and see and allow the electric blue. This electric blue is the energy with which I work. My sword, the sword I use to cut the ties is also a sword of electric blue and now focus on your crown chakra. And here, allow the energies of love and allow the energies of light to permeate it. And I, Michael, cut all ties to all others, the times you gave your power away to the gurus, the time you gave your power away to the religious controllers. I now cut these ties so that you become free of every one of them and you can make conscious choices for yourself. ( slice )! Your crown chakras now resonate white light....composed of all the colors of the spectrum and all ties that were attached to it are gone!

-----

Now let us move to your third eye chakra... Here look into that chakra, see and feel all those vows that you made that clairvoyance, that sight was against the teachings of God and if you had sight and clairvoyance that you were evil. Here we are going to release you from the energies of persecution and the energies of death by torture, the energies of death by drowning, death by fire. I now cuts these ties with my sword (slice)! Now feel your third eyes open, they are balanced in a harmonious way and see with these eyes because understand that in early Lemurian times and before Lemuria your third eye was your means of seeing, it was your eye. It was through this third eye that this gland you now know as your third eye, you saw everything. You did not have physical eyes. There was nothing to see with physical eyes. Not only did you see with this gland, you communicated with others through it. You picked up the impressions of thought. Words and languages did not exist. Feelings were all there was. So see, feel, imagine this activation taking place. See the electric blue color of my energy. Allow this affirmation to flow through your minds, I affirm my third eye is now activated. My channeling abilities, which are my birthright, I now claim and accept.

Now let's move to the throat chakra. If you need to cough, please cough. Coughing is clearance. Many ones have blockages in their throat chakras. Here, let us clear the residues of all energies of all vows of poverty and vows of silence. All the ties that bind you to others through the words that you have spoken to them. The energies of fear, the vows of silence that you made that stopped you from speaking your truths, from telling others about the magnificence of the energies of love and light and about self enlightenment. I, Michael, now cut all those psychic ties that are holding you. (slice) Feel the freedom in this chakra, feel it becoming activated. Affirm now that from this moment on you will speak your truths, that you will pass on the knowledge to all that require it. There is no point in trying to pass on your knowledge to those who do not ask or require it. It makes them resistant. It blocks them from feeling the love. Don't use your voice to press your ideas on others who are not ready to accept them.

Now we go to the heart and the higher heart chakra. Feel this space as your thymus glands activate it with love. And now we are going to cut the ties with all ones that you thought you loved but the love was based on fear and dependence. Cut the ties with all the ones that hurt you emotionally, supposedly in love. Feel your heart chakra becoming open. Feel the love



flowing through you and feel the love flowing through it.

Affirm that you are now ready to have these ties cut that bind you. I cut them with my sword (slice). Feel your heart open. Feel the love flowing through you. Be the love.

And now to your solar plexus. This is where you hold your emotional stuff.

All the memories of being hurt and disempowered, anger directed toward you and anger you directed toward others, emotional manipulation and control, that others did to you and you did to others. Again, there are psychic ties binding you to all the ones you have been through this emotional stuff with. So now affirm that you are now ready for these emotional ties to be cut and that you are again ready to step into your own power as a free being, you are now ready to take on sovereignty of your own emotional body. (slice) I cut the ties with all ones.

And now come to your 2nd chakra, the sexual chakra. Now you must affirm that you are ready for all psychic powers to be cut with all ones, to remove all the residues of abuse and being abused, to remove the residues of misused kundalini energy. To be free to love, to be free to enjoy your own human body, the human body of a loving person in freedom, with freedom of expression. Feel those ties and affirm that you are now ready for the ties to be cut. {slice} I cut them all and release you from them.

Now let us move to the base chakra. The base chakra is a repository for fear and anger. It also is where your kundalini energy resides. Many have blockages in their kundalini energy and cannot raise their kundalini because of the amount of fear. Fear of stepping into your own power, fear of becoming a master in your own right, a master of your life, a master of energy, a master of your own destiny. Many have stored memories here about when they had mastery of their kundalini and they misused it to repress, they used it to control, to disempower and these ties, these karmic ties stop you from being the glorious being that you truly and really are. Now affirm that you would like the ties cut from your base chakra. Affirm that you are ready. {slice} !  
I cut them all.

Understand, that there is no need to fear these cuttings of the ties. Many would have fears that by cutting the ties they will lose the connection with their loved ones. But this is not true. The cutting of these ties to the chakras allows you a fresh start with your loved ones, it balances the karma between you and allows both of you to enter into a relationship that is based on unconditional love rather than dependency and fear or control.

Now for each and every one of you, I, Michael, will cut more ties. Many of you still have energies surrounding you, the energies of the vows of poverty. (Again, we get confirmation from the train driver that this is truth..... laughter). So let us work some more on the releasing of these vows. You must, first of all, affirm in your minds that you want to release these, that you want to have this energy taken from you because otherwise, I Michael, am powerless to do anything. I am powerless to do anything because of free will that you have either to stay with it or to release it. So affirm that you are now ready to accept your abundance and that all previous vows of poverty are canceled. So I come and cut {slice} from each and every one of you! Do you feel more openness in your energy? Do you feel more freedom in your energy?

So now let us work on this repression of emotion. All the times, all the lives that you thought that you should stifle your emotions because that was the only way to become holy. Affirm now that you are ready to release this, that you are ready for the ties to be cut. {slice}

Now just to encompass all karmic ties, all energies that are binding you, I, Michael and my legions of light will cut for you, we will take you out of the cocoon, we

will strip away the cocoon that has been binding you and constricting you and we will take away all other residues if that is what each and every one of you wants as an individual. You must affirm that you are now ready to be free of all karma, free of all karmic imbalances and that from this moment forth you are a karma free being. Make the affirmations in your minds now. {slice, slice, slice, slice, slice} I transmute all this constrictive energy into love. I transmute all these constrictive energies into light. I welcome you to a life of freedom from karma.

Do not think that because you are free of karma now that you will be free of karma for all time. It is up to you whether you stay free of karma. It is up to you whether you integrate further guilt. It is up to you whether you do not forgive yourselves your transgressions and sins. The choice is yours in your daily lives and interactions. It is very easy to build up karmic ties with many through your thought patterns, through your actions and interactions. Hold in your minds that you are karma free and that during the course of your actions and interactions with others you are coming from the position of true unconditional love and non judgment. This will keep you karma free. If you make mistakes, don't feel guilty. Ask me to come and cut the ties and transmute and balance, and I will.

I give you another very useful piece of information. I have at my disposal pillars of light, pillars of love. Any time that you feel you are not holding the love energy in your hearts and fear may enter your minds, or any time that you feel you are being unfairly pressed by the dark brothers and sisters or by any other energy whose desire it is to interfere with you and get you to become unfocused in the love and the light, call upon me for a pillar of light. Again, I cannot give you a pillar of light unless you ask because you have the free will to suffer or not suffer. If you suffer, I feel compassion and love for you, but I cannot do anything else about it. Call upon me for pillars of light, I will show you how this works. Archangel Michael, surround me with the pillar of light. When you make the request, I will know that you want it. You might think, well I will not call upon Michael very often for a pillar of light because I don't want to bother him, he must be busy. These are energies which stem from feelings of unworthiness. As Kutumi told you, each and every one of you are worthy. I am charged by Mother/Father God to provide as many as ask for pillars of light with the pillars of light. If I don't have anything to do, how will I pass the time? It is possible that I might get bored with no pillars of light to pass down. You might say how can I be in a million, 2 million, 5 million places at once. I have the legions of light under my command and the legions of light also provide you with love, pillars of light and protection.

So let us now collectively invoke a pillar of light. To do this you will just need to follow my words.

Archangel Michael...give me a pillar of light now!

See the electric blue come down? Silver and gold energies. It is so simple.

Brothers and Sisters, I would ask you to integrate my words, ask you to integrate what has happened to you and Quan Yin asks that you engage yourselves in the yoga of unconditional love, that you engage yourselves in the yoga of non judgment, that you engage yourselves in the yoga of laughter. She is asking for a chance to speak to you. But we are planning to take care of this channel

~~~~~

ALL ONES ARE WORTHY--Kuthumi

I am Kuthumi. Namaste, brothers and sisters. It is not too often that I speak through this one like this, but there are many Masters involved in this celebration, and many ones waiting to come through, not only this one, but others that are involved in this celebration., But I can say that because of my position as World Teacher (sometimes these titles do come in handy) I was allowed to take center stage first. So I come to speak to you about the subject of worthiness. Already I see that ones are thinking, "Is he talking to me?" Yes, I am talking to all of you.

This thing worthiness means many things to many different people. Some ones would think, "I'm not qualified to work with the Ascended Masters. I am not qualified to be a channel for the energies of the Ascended Masters. I am

not qualified to become Light and take my ascension.” This idea, if you hold it in your minds that you are not qualified, extends from feelings of unworthiness. I would like to inform you officially that all ones are worthy. All ones are worthy. I would like you to think about these words, not only think about them, but allow them to sink deep into your consciousness and your sub-consciousness. It is as well to look into the reasons why many ones feel unworthy.

Many ones feel unworthy because of their past, but the past is the past, and the past brought you to the present. It doesn't matter to Mother/Father God or the Lords and Ladies of Shamballa, the Ascended Masters, what your past is. Your past in this life and your previous pasts. When I say previous, I mean your past in other lives. The past is gone, it has disappeared. I would also like to tell you that in many ways there is no future. There is only NOW, this split second in which you hear the first fragment of my words. This split second is the only place worth living, because if you try and live in the past, the energies of the past are brought into now. They affect your energy fields, they affect your chakras, they also affect your emotional bodies.

Do you understand what is being said here? This is the reason why the flame of Germaine is so useful, because every time you start to experience these feelings of emotion that stem from past conditioning, these feelings of emotion that stem from fear, consign them to the Silver/Violet Flame for transmutation into Love. The Silver/Violet Flame is the cosmic garbage disposal system, and it isn't like the garbage disposal systems in the third dimension. It cannot be overloaded. The Silver/Violet Flame has a massive appetite and asks to be fed with these energies that have disassociated themselves from the Source.

Back to the unworthiness, I would ask how many ones can honestly put up their hands in this group and say that in every lifetime that they ever had since they were created, since their monad was created at the first outpouring from the Source, they have continuously had lives in Light? How many lives have you had, all of you and all of us too, as the Lords and Ladies of Shamballa, the Ascended Masters, how many lives did we have when we didn't work with the Light? You have heard this channel say this many times, but again, I, Kuthumi, say to you to reinforce it in your consciousness: there are only two teams at play in God's plan. One wears light T-shirts and one wears dark T-shirts. Here is nothing else. There is nothing to fear. If you went to a football match, would you fear the team that was wearing a T-shirt that wasn't the same as the T-shirt of the team you were supporting? Of course you wouldn't. I would like you to look at what is happening here upon your planet as a football game. I can see that presses some buttons.

Does everybody think that you have to be holy, serious, not laugh, not be joyous and not have fun in the spiritual process that will take you to freedom and your ascension? I say to you, look upon it as a football match and through your skills in grounding the Light and your skills with working with the energies of the Ascended Masters, the game will be won. And once the game is won, the other team will not be defeated. They will change their T-shirts. They will join us on this journey of fun, love, freedom and laughter. So again I say to you, forget the unworthiness. It is in the past. I would like you all to say now, collectively, after me, “I affirm I am worthy. I AM that I AM.” Do you feel the lightness that flows into your bodies now? So don't forget this affirmation. Make this affirmation of worthiness continuously. Any time that you feel that you are unworthy, just affirm that you are worthy, and everything takes a 360 degree turn.

Every time there are energies at work within your life that have disassociated themselves from the Source, these energies which want to throw you into confusion and fear, affirm that you are Light and Love. Use the “I AM That I AM” affirmation. Some ones I know don't understand what these words “I AM That I AM” mean. When you make this affirmation it links you, it sets up the two way flow of energy, between you and your Monad, your Higher Self or I AM Presence. There is some confusion in the way people use these words. Some people think that their Higher Selves are their Souls. Your Higher Self is your Monad, your spark, your individual spark of the Creator's essence. That spark of energy which has the capability of extending itself and creating souls. Notice that the plural word is used here—souls. Each Monad is capable of creating twelve souls, and each of those twelve souls is capable of creating another twelve soul extensions. I don't need a calculator to work out that this makes 144. The magical numbers again, 144, 144 thousand. How many times is this 144,000 mentioned in the philosophy and science of ascension? So these words, this affirmation, “I AM That I AM” links you with your Monad, your I AM Presence. Your Monad is the keeper or holder of your personal blueprint. This I would point out is different to the seed blueprint

for creation, which is held in the mind of the Creator. Your personal blueprint is your Monad's plan, or your monadic plan, for your spiritual ascension, for your spiritual work, etc., in this present life.

At this present time, upon this beautiful goddess upon which you all live, the Goddess Gaia, Mother Earth, this planet which is more beautiful than any other planet in this aspect of creation, within which you experience, this Goddess Gaia, this alive being, she is more alive than many human beings right now., She is living, she is breathing she is growing. She's channeling the energies of Love. You live upon her, just like many beings live upon your skin and upon your body. You many not be able to see the beings that live upon your body, or even within your body, but there are billions of them. If you are balanced and free from disease, well then you are termed within the fifth dimension "well". All the beings that live upon you, and all the beings that live inside you, are all living in a state of harmony. Now is the time that the Goddess Gaia, Mother Earth, is asking for the beings that live upon her to live in harmony with her. This living in harmony with her is multi-faceted and multi-leveled. It is so simple at one end of the scale, that she asks you to walk upon her gently. Not to stamp your feet as you ago about your daily lives, but to understand that you are treading on a living being, and to tread lovingly and carefully. And on the other end of the scale, Mother Earth asks you not to dump your confused emotional energies into her. Not to dump chemicals, not to dump radioactive waste, not to dump polluting substances upon her body and within her body. She wold like you to know that if you do walk gently upon her and you do turn around this poisoning of her through your love and through your light, then this transition into Light that she has chosen as a living being will take place in a gentle manner.

You see, you are all co-creators. Co-creators. Think of this—you are co-creators in so much as that you can create Heaven upon this planet. And not only are you co-creators, you are also creator gods, because you can create your own reality. So it is a question of creating your own reality. A reality of peace, a reality of Love, a reality of Compassion and a reality of Light, within your own hearts and within your own minds, and with others co-create that same reality for all that live upon and within the Earth Mother. You are all worthy of this, It is possible that this worthiness can be realized in a fraction of time that is less than the clicking of fingers.

So I would ask you all now to realize that you are all worthy, to walk in Love, to walk in Light, to open up your hearts and allow the energy of Love, the energy of Mary, the energy of Isis, the energy of Shakti, the energy of Lakshmi, the energy of Radharani, the energy of Sananda, the energy of Krishna, the energy of Shiva to flow through your hearts and transform you into Light and Love.

A short lesson for you, very straight and to the point. I leave now. I AM Kuthumi. I leave you with my Love, I leave you with my Light, and I say to you that it is a great honor to be amongst so many shining beings. It is an honor which I very gladly receive. The last thing I say to you is: Think Love and BE Love.

Namaste

-----

## REMOVAL OF THE CRUCIFORM HOLOGRAM—Vywamus/Sananda

So now, as we activate all of these energies, we call upon your godselfs, each and every one.....I call upon my Godself. I also call upon each and every person's multidimensional aspects. Call upon Mother/Father God...now we will proceed according to the will of each individual's I AM Presence.....At this time I will inform you that most of you are holding a hologram within you of (lost?) love.....Those of you who have predominantly Christian lifetimes in the last 2000 years especially hold this hologram. We will call it "cruciform hologram"—"remember, Christ died for you"—he didn't! That's what you have been told, many have believed. You believe you should suffer now, for your sins. There is no "sin." Mother/Father God forgave you before you did it. Forgive yourselves, my friends, it will make you free. So now we're going to remove—again in accordance with the will of your I AM Presences—this cruciform hologram. We have a team formed for this, so I call in the Team relevant to this work [clap!] At this moment I ask you all to get ready....for this removal....recycle into love, recycle into light...and at the same time, fill the space with unconditional love, Christed energy. I hope you understand that each and every one of you know that you are Christed, that you are Christ. So, now, we're going to wait a few moments for you to do this...take a breath and blow out for removal....ok, let's do it NOW! [whwooooo] So now, open your hearts, to allow the light and the love to flow into

your hearts.....

I AM Sananda. Many of you know me as Jesus Christ. But I am not Jesus Christ, I am Jesus the Christed one. Each and every one of you is christed ones. I am here in my Sananda aspect to help you to fill the spaces left with pure love [unintelligible here] And as you forgive yourselves, you become whole. As you forgive yourselves, you step into your mastery, your christedness. Remember, in the records of my healing, in my Palestinian ministry, I always said, "You're forgiven! There's no need to [make yourselves separate anymore?] You're whole! Forgive yourselves. [unintelligible] Feel this love...this love is mixed with the Mahatma...As the Mother and Father of all things shower their love upon you in the form of the Mahatma energy, I Sananda shower my love upon you. The time for denial, self-sabotage, and resistance is now past. It has no usefulness anymore. I AM that I AM Love—your new affirmation. Have compassion, for yourselves! [unintelligible] The changing of (your whole consciousness?) begins within you now. Love—you are. ....My mother Mary wishes to speak with you.

## MOTHER MARY

I AM Mary. Many of you would know me as the mother of Sananda. But I am much more than that. I AM Goddess. I AM Quan Yin, and all the other aspects of Goddess. I'm here to speak with you about compassion. I've come to speak with you about nurturance, forgiveness and love. Forgiveness brings freedom from all constricting energies....I am the champion of women's freedom. For Unconditional Love is the energy of freedom. Freedom is nothing else, but Unconditional Love. And now, my brothers and sisters, is the time—it is the time to love. And as my son Sananda said, it is the time for compassion—compassion for self. In this time I would like you to just imagine yourselves, to put your arms around yourself. Or you may physically do this, hold yourself, and say to yourself, "I love you unconditionally. You are such a beautiful being! I love you as much as Goddess loves you." Because you are beauty, you are that energy that God and Goddess is. As you love yourselves, you find yourselves becoming free of constricting ideas, constricting philosophies. And the freedom that you can experience in love. Remember the times when you experienced a small fraction of love—we can conjure up a picture of you running through a field full of flowers, feeling joyful—running through a field of flowers, feeling that openness in your heart—"I'm in love, I'm in love!" Remember the feeling? That's only a small aspect of the love that's available to you. As you love yourselves, just catch a glimpse of the freedom that you've experienced in these glimpses of love, that you have experienced in this life. And hold the concept within your hearts that that was only a small aspect of what is available to you. "Freedom that I never ever checked on. Empowerment which I had no concept of!" Allow the love into your hearts now. Allow the freedom through this love to manifest in your minds. We love you. Our vision for you is only love. I leave you with it, and I leave you with my blessing. Bless you.

-----

a grail MEDITATION.

King Arthur & Merlin: Sword and Chalice Meditations  
Channeled by Haridas Melchizedek, Cadbury Hill, May 17, 2000

HARIDAS: Arthur was here, he is an Ascended Master the same as Merlin. Arthur was here incarnated in a human body to bring together a group of people to hold the light and to hold the love energy on this island during a very dark period of time in history. Arthur was trained by Merlin. Merlin was his teacher and mentor.

Merlin was not very easy on Arthur, and he did really learn the hard way. Merlin once told me when I was down in Tintagel that anywhere Arthur lived and had castles, they were all known as Camelot, The reason was that when anybody asked where Arthur was, the answer was always, "He is in Camelot." And nobody knew which Camelot anybody meant. So it was much harder for them to find him, because all the time they wanted to dispose of his body on the planet so that the light that he would hold would diminish and things would again become not so easy. It was a big struggle, but Arthur took it all well. Many things happened in his life which tried to take him off the course of holding the light.

ARTHUR: I am Arthur, known to many as King Arthur. For each and every one of you I welcome you to one of what you may call the Cities of Light, for understand that my castles that were known as Camelot were really cities of light. Inside the castles were many different people, at different levels of the social system. They were places of much trading, places of teaching and sometimes places of much fighting. So welcome to this Camelot that you now know as Cadbury Hill.

The one through which I speak has given you some of the background of why there were so many places known as Camelot. And the words that Merlin spoke to him those years ago are correct. All my castles were known as Camelot, and all the castles were castles of the City of Light, and not only was this City of Light in this dimensional reality, but there was a reflection through higher dimensional realities.

It might be interesting for some of you to know that these cities of light or these castles of light were also connected with that place in time and space that many of you would know as Shamballa. They were not at that time connected with the multidimensional cities of Shamballa or the multidimensional light centers of Shamballa or the multidimensional cosmic centers of Shamballa, but the Shamballa of the fifth dimensional reality. For understand that in those times, when I Arthur, Merlin and Guinevere and the others, the shining knights of the Round Table were incarnate, there was not for most people a very strong connection with other higher dimensional realities, or with higher vibrations than fifth dimensional reality.

The fifth dimensional realities, verily is the reality of light. It is there that many humans travel after they quit their physical bodies, if they do not take up residence in their illusionary heavens in the seventh level of the astral realms. Fifth dimensional reality is also a lace that still can have a strong pull to third dimensional reality, and many, again through that pull, make the choice of incarnating again into human bodies.

I Arthur was the keeper of a sword which many of you would know. It's name is Excalibur. The sword Excalibur was not a sword of steel, a sword of metal. It was a sword of crystalline light, and this sword of crystalline light was used by me to cut away the darkness so the light and the love could shine through that darkness and into the hearts of human beings that were willing to accept it.

This crystalline sword of light has many, many aspects, and each and every one of you, if you wish, could take one of these crystalline swords of light, and with it you could cut away the darkness that sometimes surrounds you, for you must have heard it said that when your light shines bright, the darkness can be very dense. Around the edges of your light there is a shadow area named blackness. As you expand your light, your lightbody, the darkness retreats, retreats into a bigger circle around you, but there are times when all ones think, "How can I deal with this oppressive energy that is around me? How can I deal with the darkness that I encounter on my journeys through life?"—whether that darkness is spread by someone else or whether that darkness is held in a building or a place.

With this crystalline sword of light you can cut away, you could hack away, you would choose. And you could liken it in some ways that if you encounter darkness you could use it to make a path through it at least just like cutting a path through a tropical jungle. So for each and every one of you I would like to give you a sword of light. We will make a journey down into this vortex. I will take you on a journey, for down inside this hill and also above this hill in the realms of light still exists Camelot. It is only those that cannot see its finer vibrational energy that would insist that it does not exist here.

So focus upon your breaths, my friends. And as you focus upon your breath, I activate your lightbodies. I increase the counter rotations of the geometric shapes around your physical bodies. And I increase them, and increase them, and increase them until you are vibrating just below the speed of light, and as this vibration, this counter rotation increases, see the light, feel the light, be the light. As you breathe in, feel love, feel light flooding into the whole of your being.

So now I Arthur open up this vortex, and we take you down through the circling energy. Do not fear, my friends, for you are safe in our hands as we circle and swirl downwards, downwards, downwards into the vortex, and as we come out into the hill see the crystalline Great Hall. This Great Hall is constructed with blocks of living, pulsating, vibrating crystal. These vibrations are the vibrations of light and the vibrations of love. Feel these vibrations of light and these

vibrations of love activating your lightbody, further integrating with the geometrical shapes within which you are travelling.

And if you look around this crystalline Great Hall, you will see me, I Arthur and also Merlin. And look around you now, and see these great blocks of crystals, in which is embedded these crystalline swords of light, these crystalline swords of love. I would ask you each and every one of you, to step forward and claim your sword. Now just pull this sword from this crystalline block and hold it in your hands. Feel the pulsation, feel the light. These swords of light, these swords of Jedi. They can be activated or deactivated. They will never run out of energy.

So, these crystalline swords of light are yours to keep forever. May they accompany you on your journeys, in you life, in your work, in your play. And now I pass you to Merlin. I Arthur for this moment bid you farewell. It may be that I speak with you again, it may not, through this one at this time.

MERLIN: Good day, I am Merlin. Merlin the magician. The magician of these Western Isles, the United Kingdom. Merlin, teacher of Arthur, holder of the magical energies in these places. Holder of the magical energies in these times. It was planned that Arthur would speak to you, but this channel spoke words about the Holy Grail on Glastonbury Tor, and it was then that it was agreed that when we came here, and you entered the crystalline Hall of Light, that we would help to integrate your Grail and fill your own Chalice with love and light.

So Let us stand in a circle in this hall, and see in front of you, rising from the floor, a Grail of pulsating silver...and gold...and crusted with gemstones, precious and semiprecious. Rising, rising up until the lip of the bowl of the chalice is above your heads. And now let us start filling this chalice with love, with light, with gold, silver and violet, the energy of Mahatma, the I AM Presence of Mother/Father Source.

Just see, feel, allow, imagine this Mahatma energy flowing into the Grail and overflowing, and as the excess overflows, see it flowing downwards into the body of the Earth Mother, so that she may also receive and absorb this love. And for each and every one of you now, just see, feel, allow, imagine this Grail splitting into a number of individual grails, one for each and every one of you. And as this Grail splits into individual grails, see these grails coming to you, and the base of the grail integrating with your solar plexus....the stem of the grail going from your solar plexus through to the center of your heart, and the bowl of the grail filling that Higher Heart Chakra, the thymus gland. And still, for each and every one of you is an outpouring of the Mahatma energy of unconditional love—silver, golden, violet—and now I Merlin bring more of this Mahatma energy, so that each of you may feel it in your own heart, and as it flows into each individual heart, feel it, see it, allow it, imagine it...feeling it flowing into the hearts of all men and all women that are incarnate on the planet.

Feel this energy of Mahatma filling the hearts of all beings that are willing to accept it. Feel the love flow from your hearts to all. For all ones deserve this love, for it is all ones' birthright to receive this love. It is only their individual preferences not to be in this love that stops them from feeling it. [PAUSE]

And as this love continues to overflow through your chalice in accordance with divine will, let us let this love flow through Mother Earth to all troubled places, to places where the people are troubled, where there is war, strife or famine, and also to the places where the body of Mother Earth is troubled.

Now as this love flows from each and every one of you and into each and every one of you let us keep on moving down through the body of Mother Earth. Let us keep moving right into the center of the very heart crystal of the Mother. And as we get to the heart crystal, let us all sit for awhile inside and feel the love of the Mother, and allow this love to flow into our heart chalices and out again from our heart chalices, and let us feel the exchange of love—and as we feel the exchange of this love I Merlin will open up the flow so more love may flow down form Mother/Father Source—and with this love is intermingled the Mahatma. [PAUSE]

So now again let us return to the Great Hall, and from the Great Hall I will travel with you up through the vortex and back out onto the top of the hill, so that you may again merge with your bodies physical; and as we travel up just feel, see, allow, imagine this Grail becoming firmly integrated within you. And as you are back into your bodies on top of the hill, just feel that Mahatma energy that unconditional love, that silver, golden, violet flowing through your crown

chakra and filling this grail and permeating every cell, every molecule, every atom, every subatomic particle of your body physical.

My friends, you are becoming enlightened. Remember this. People will see more light around you. People will either approach you or avoid you.

I speak for Arthur as well as myself Merlin, and I hope you have enjoyed your brief journey with us. With this brief journey and the results of it we will be with you for the rest of your lives in these bodies on this planet. The work we have done with you here enhances the work that was done with you this morning on the heart chakra. [at the Abbey]

Blessings, my friends. Enjoy them. Allow the magic into your lives, for your lives are magic. When you allow the magic to flow, magical things happen. I Merlin leave you in magic. Goodbye.

-----

## MASTERY

The reason that the true master does not complain  
Is that the true master is not suffering,  
But simply experiencing a set of circumstances  
That you would call insufferable.

--Conversations With God : Neil Diamond Walsh

Germain has had a lot to say about stepping into our Mastery. He has also chided that he underestimated the capacity of humans to limit themselves through denial. Acknowledging and accepting your Mastery is a major part of Shamballa. This is the giant leap of humankind—into Freedom.

I Am That I Am—these words set up a powerful manifesting vibration. When we say “I am....”, we are creating whatever we say. Being a Master means being a master of oneself. Listen to yourself, speak only what you wish to happen, set your intent only on what you desire to create. We create all of the time, but a Master creates intentionally, not by accident or haphazard as do much of the rest of humanity. Listen to your “I am’s”, and catch and correct those that you do not really mean to create!

### On Giving Away Your Power

(Ascended Master “Religion”, etc.) Channelling the spokesperson of the  
Confederation of the Free Worlds by Hari Babba during the “Living Essences 1” workshop

Here is a very important message, not only for the people in this room but also for everybody on planet Earth. The basis of this message is: Never, never, ever try to give your power away to something outside of yourself.

There seems to be an idea in the collective consciousness on planet Earth, through conditioning, that there is always something or somebody outside of yourself that knows everything. It is not true. It is another thing happening upon the planet to keep the energy of disempowerment in the consciousness of the people. There is this huge movement that seems to be building again on the planet. This movement, we should call it a modern form of disempowerment. I would call it the Cult of the Ascended Masters. People have a tendency to believe that the Ascended Masters know everything, that they are perfect in every way, that they have access to all the knowledge and energy in whole of creation. It is not true. The Ascended Masters will be the first people to tell you it is not true. Where organised religion is concerned, there is this idea that the priest [or the Guru] knows better than you, that the priest has a better connection with God. It is not true.

People have gone from the “old-fashioned” religion, but without changing their attitudes. The new religion is that the Ascended Masters are the new gods. The Ascended Masters, of course, at the end of the day, do not deny that they are



gods, but they remind you that you are also gods. This is really important to understand.

I hear all kinds of stories in my life, during my travels. I do this kind of work continuously all over the planet. People say to me: “The Ascended Masters told me to do this, and this, and this. I didn’t want to do it but anyway I did it and things that have happened to me since, I don’t particularly like”. My reply is: “Why did you do it then if you didn’t want to?” The reply to that is again: “Well, the Ascended Masters told me to”. My reply to that is really just a few simple words: “So what? Did you learn nothing about standing in your own power? Did you not listen to a word that was spoken in any workshop you attended about standing in your own power and being your own person?”

I find totally amazing that people are willing to give their power away to something outside of themselves in such a way. To me, yes, I have a constant connection with these energies and these beings and sometimes I may even ask them for some advice, because they are my friends, but if I don’t particularly like the advice they give me, I just say: “Thank you very much but I’m not going to do that”.

It is most important to understand that you must not give your power away to anything outside of yourself because, as part of the creation of Mother/Father God, you have the perfection of creation in your seed blueprint. Any dis-ease that you suffer is created by not allowing that blueprint of perfection to manifest through you. There is nothing else. The reason why we suffer from dis-ease is because of the illusion of separation and our continuous attempts to deny our true selves. That is the cause of all the physical dis-eases.

When we work with the cosmic properties of gems, of flowers, with the life force of any substance, that life force interacts with our life force to bring us back into harmony and balance. The reason why we created the gemstones, flowers, trees, etc. was to bring these cosmic energies of the knowledge of wholeness in harmony and balance into our earthly context. Of course we, in our physical bodies, not we in our entirety, are also part of that manifestation of wholeness. It is only through the creation of and the interaction with the illusion of duality and separateness that we do not remain whole. Remember this and don’t give your power away.

Yes, sometimes, they (the Ascended Masters) may have more experience in certain fields than you have so they can help you through their experience but they don’t know everything. Also, don’t get hooked up or don’t get obsessed by the Ascended Masters because in fact there are billions and billions of other energies of other beings in creation throughout multidimensional realities who also have many skills. Many of them have also taken their ascension. It is necessary to understand that when a being has just taken their ascension and has a degree of multidimensional realities, he is still working on the realisation of his perfection. Don’t work with the illusion that if you have taken your ascension there is nothing else to do except to hang on in multidimensional reality and be cool!

In fact, the way creation works naturally is in constant forward movement. You may be surprised to learn that Mother/Father Source is constantly learning. Don’t get stuck in the idea that once you have achieved your ascension, it is the end of the road and everything is just to be sitting on clouds and playing harps. There are plenty of things for all to do. Whether this knowledge makes you happy or miserable, I’m not particularly interested. Just never think that you’ve got to the end of the line -I find this very exciting that you never get at the end of the line- until the end of a round of creation when there is the true merging with the Mother/Father Source. That’s the only time that is the end of the road. So don’t consider that people in other dimensional realities know everything, because that is just part of the illusion.

As I said before –but some of you probably have not heard it- if things continue to go as they are at the moment, with people attempting to give their power away to these beings we know as the Ascended Masters, the Ascended Masters are saying that they are going to withdraw all communication with this dimensional reality. That will stop people from giving their power to them. It will force more and more people to stand in their own power, with their own I am Presence.

Never think that you are anything less than Mother/Father God.

If you insist on giving your power away, give your power to your I am Presence, and allow the glory of your I Am Presence to manifest through your physicality in this dimensional reality. Your I Am Presence is not something

separated from yourself. The reason why you are living in this physical body in this moment is that your I am Presence chose that. A lot of people forget that through their interaction with the illusion they think that they are just that body. In fact, their I am Presence uses this body to experience in this dimensional reality. Because of the interaction with the collectively created illusion of this dimension, people forget that.

So, if you insist on giving your power away, I would advise you to work on giving your power away to your I am Presence. Then your plan for this lifetime can manifest through you in an easy way, and you will find that all the struggles in your life melt away. The only reason why you have struggles in your life is because you are not doing what your I am Presence brought you here to do. Your I am Presence is the reason why you are here.

Each and every person came to do certain things, whether it is to teach others great lessons in different ways, or to learn how to stand in your own power in this dimensional reality, or to empower people through love. The reasons for being here are as many as there are people on the planet. Each one has a unique place in the cosmic plan. Even the people you would judge to be bad, or evil, or whatever. They are all playing their part in the plan.

Do you know what the cosmic plan is? For everybody to realise that they are gods and goddesses, standing in harmony and balance, no judgement. There is no such thing as good or evil. Everything just is, existing in perfection in the moment. Everything happening on and around the Earth happens so that people will come to this realisation. Mother/Father God doesn't mind how people are brought into this realisation. In fact, human beings, if they feel the need, can actually destroy themselves. If they feel the need, they can also destroy the planet. That's not a problem for Mother/Father God. Mother/Father God will just create another race, another planet. No judgement. You destroy and kill as much as you like until you learn that all there is is love to support each and every being, each and every world.

You know yourself as the human race. You are familiar with the types of bodies through which you can experience upon the planet. Original differences were created by heat and cold. But it might surprise you if we tell you that in fact you are not the first humans that were created upon this planet. Where are those humans now? They don't exist upon the planet anymore because they destroyed themselves but the spirits that inhabited their bodies, or shall we say, to make it easier to understand, the souls that inhabited their bodies now inhabit your bodies. You can see that even if you destroy yourselves or destroy your bodies you don't destroy your true self.

From the perspective of Mother/Father God free will was given to this planet along with other planets within your solar system and through this free will you already made other planets uninhabitable in the way that you understand habitation –Mars, Venus, just to speak of two. Through the action of the beings that were also humanoid beings on those planets it is now impossible to live there in this type of bodies for the ecosystem and the atmosphere have been destroyed. And if the ecosystem is destroyed these biological forms or physical bodies cannot exist without water and oxygen. There is no breathable atmosphere. We would remind you that even your investigating scientists at this moment say that they think they have found frozen water on the planet Mars. They already are starting to think that there must have been an atmosphere similar to the atmosphere of the planet there. In their naivete in the past they always said that life would not exist in a place like that. Of course, in the circumstances they see now it would not exist, but in the past it did.

You have the free will to destroy yourself or to live in your own power. This is the choice of every individual and the things that you see happening around you upon the planet are a representation of what happens in your hearts and your conscious Minds. These struggles, the need and the hunger for material power, the feelings of need to have power over others and control others in their actions, these are the reflections of the consciousness of many, the outward manifestation of their inner realities. It is very easy to change the world. Change what happens in your hearts and in your minds and the world will change with you. This is the choice and it is yours to take; for every human being, it is the choice to make.

For we, Mother/Father God and the creator Gods have all the time that we need. We have all the time we need because time is an illusion. We are not governed by time. Only humans govern themselves by time. We can wait as long as it takes but our choice is that you listen to our words and stand in your own power. Be steady in your hearts and minds and you move forward very quickly. Cease the inner struggle, allow the perfection to manifest through you and the next level of your experience on this planet will start to manifest very quickly.

Would you understand that Mother Earth is a multidimensional being like you are? She has a body in every dimensional reality just as you do and it is the same for her and her children. When she decides to take her ascension she just integrate in another dimensional aspect of herself.

You have the choice of making those steps along with her. As we said, Mother/Father God is in no hurry and if you don't wish to make the steps into wholeness and power, that's all right. There is no judgement. We already have other planets prepared for you where you can continue to disempower each other, print your money and build your weapons, control each other through lack of food, through lack of education, materially and spiritually, lack of resources and housing until such times that you realise that this is not what true life is.

For us, we would see that the most preferable choice is to move into your own power and cease the struggle. Ask yourself: "Is my continual struggle making me happy? Does my continuous denial of my god-goddessness help me in standing in my own power? Does it make things easy for me in my life?" We would hope for you, not for us because we love you exactly as you are without judgement but we would hope for you that the answer would be: "I want to make changes now".

Of course, the constant human question is: "How?" The answer in totality from Mother/Father God is: "Just do it". Just allow the glory of your I Am Presence to manifest through you. There is no question or argument. At this moment the human race stands at a crossroad. The more people are standing in their own power at this moment will have a strong effect on what happens to the human race next. Would you prefer the creation of a heavenly situation upon the Earth—when we say heavenly situation, we don't mean anything religious or biblical—where all are taken care of, supported and loved, and given the situations that they need in order to learn who and what they are? Or would you prefer another ongoing period of struggle?

There is a choice but I know, we know, that humans, deep within them, have knowledge of their god-goddessness. It is not only coded in their light bodies, but in their DNA. Deep down everybody longs for this oneness and this wholeness. Our advice to you is not to long for it but to do it.

So, my friends, this is a spontaneous channelling. It amuses us because the channel was not prepared, but we have spoken out. It was decided that through the openness of the channel we would take the opportunity to speak. This channel, of course, does stand in his own power and had the choice to say yes or no.

In fact, we are a group of beings that are a collective consciousness. We are not the Ascended Masters. We are a multidimensional group of beings from multiple worlds—humanoids, reptilians and insectoids. We belong to a group which is known as The Protectors of the Emerald Covenants of the Free Worlds, and our group, or you can say our organisation, is known as the Confederation of Free Worlds. You might ask: "Is planet Earth a member of the Confederation of Free Worlds?" We would say to you officially: "Not yet". For the simple reason that human beings haven't realised their freedom yet. Or I would rephrase that slightly and say that there are many human beings that still have to realise their freedom.

This day is coming quickly. This is why we are asking each and every one of you to stand in your own power, because then you will achieve freedom. When you stand in your own power you cannot be cowed by governments. You are not afraid of governments anymore. The most extreme scenario is that they can destroy your human body. Notice that I didn't say the worst, I said the most extreme, for you can always incarnate again. So it is not really bad, it is just a change of body. As you stand in your power you are free from the fear of oppression, you become unshakable in the faith that you are pure love, that you are Mother/Father God incarnated in this body. The will of Mother/Father God will manifest through you.

You have choice, humans: spend another few million years in the slavery of the illusion, or be free now. We hope you make the choice of freedom, so we can welcome you with open arms into the Confederation of Free Peoples.

My friends, I have told you who we are, we have told you what we do, we have given you some ideas, some advice and information. Don't give your power away to us; we have all the power in creation. Stand in your own power and

be the Gods and Goddesses that you are incarnate on Earth. Don't campaign for peace outside of yourself. Make peace with yourself. As your great teacher, your great master Gandhi said: be the change you want to see upon your Earth and though your change everything changes.

With our love we leave you now. My name is not important. I am just a spokesperson for this group. This channel has agreed that within the coming one or two years he will convey some of our messages to you. We will, at some time perhaps, give you some names, but at this time names are not important. We know the human potential for getting caught up with names. At this time we will only say that you may know me as the Spokesperson.

My friends, in the energy of Mother/Father God's perfection and purity, I salute each and every human upon this planet, and we leave you in showers of our love.

.....

## QUAN YIN on RELEASING KARMA

We would like to talk to you about karma, and releasing karma. It is a very interesting subject, because people tend to think that karma is a thing that is unavoidable. One of the great things of now is that it is possible to be karma free. Becoming karma free is extremely simple. Most people don't actually realize how karma works.

This word "karma" has been bandied around for years and years. People say, "How are you today?" and you say, "Well, everything is terrible. I'm working out my karma with the person." So, this word "karma" actually means cause and effect. Every cause has an effect, so if you think this through, you will understand how we can become slaves to the effect. We're the people that put the cause into it. The effects then ripple out, just like throwing a stone into a pond. If the pond is calm, and peaceful, and serene, and you hurl a huge stone into the middle of it, then what happens is that long after the stone has disappeared and you have already done the action of throwing it, you get the ripples, the effect of throwing the stone in. This is a very easy way of summing up this doctrine or this law of cause and effect.

There was a time when people thought, "If I do good works, I will get good karma." So people tended to get involved in healing, spiritual work, spiritual counseling; they became peaceful and thought, "Yes, with all these good works I am gathering good karma." But what I, Quan Yin, would like to say to you is that all karma is undesirable, be it good or bad, or supposedly good or bad; because a lot of things that human beings tend to think of as bad are actually good for that person. It is through these effects that people are able to learn.

But what is being said to you now is that there is no need to go through any pain and suffering in order to learn anymore, because all the information is available for you to work with. It is not a question of doing good works for good karma, because all karma has to be balanced, be it supposedly good or bad. You imagine that if you are doing lots of good works, and you are saying to yourself that you are gathering good karma, well, you will have to balance that out somehow. The people and the situations that you are involved with, those situations have to be balanced, so good karma is as undesirable as bad karma, and we will put both those words "good" and "bad" in quotation marks and underline them to make you realize that in the eyes of the Source, in the eyes of the Creator, this energy that many people would term God, or Mother/Father God, that there really isn't anything such as good or bad. Good or bad does not exist. It is conditioning that makes people believe that some things are good and some things are bad. In fact it is a judgement, and when you understand what judgement does, judgement also encircles you in energy which is limiting. So every time that you say, "This is good, this is bad," or, "This person is good, this person is bad," or "This act is good and this act is bad," well then, you are judging, and that is not good. As human beings you have been told that God is the judge and God judges everybody, but in fact God judges nobody.

This is why the Ascended Masters, and many other beings that are working for the Light, and for the Source, in the advancement of consciousness, and the anchoring of the Light, are not actually looking for saints and representatives. Nobody takes any

notice of saints, not until long after they are dead, or long after they have taken their ascension. Nobody listens to saints. They say, "Saintly person, that has no relevance to me." God doesn't judge, we judge ourselves. And when we say that this is a bad act, or this is a good act, both are acts of judgement, which is undesirable in this process. What we have to realize is that, as Kuthumi said earlier on, there is no such thing as mistakes, only lessons; and no such thing as problems, only solutions. Through letting go and appreciating that you are a Christed being, that you as individuals are Christed beings, this means you can let go of judgement: judgement against yourself. A lot of people say, "I can't do this, and I can't do that, and I can't do the other, because if I did this, or that, or the other thing..." What I would say to you is that every time you hold those thoughts within your mind, then you limit yourself, and bind yourselves to karma, the law of cause and effect. So it is now a question of just allowing yourself to BE.

Many people now have the ability of tuning into past lives. There are many people around who have the capability of tuning into past lives for those who can't do it for themselves, and a lot of information comes forward on past life scenarios. People say, "Well, I did such and such a thing in a past life, so therefore I can't be all that good." But many ones have had a very checkered life upon Earth. Any ones that can say that they have always been whiter than white and with the Light, who is going to put their hand up? Nobody is going to put their hand up, because it never happened. Even the Ascended Masters went through their processes, so if the ascended Masters were holding onto the times when they had actually been in the dark T-shirt teams, they would still be asking, "How can I wear a light T-shirt, how can I be a worker for the Light?" So as you hold onto these deeds and events in past lives and in this life, that ties you to the energy of that event or thought. And that ties you to that level of consciousness, and that is karma in action.

So it is not a question now of everything has to be balanced, because everything can be balanced. All you have to do is to let go of these thoughts, let go of these ideas, let go of the fear that is associated with that, let go of the feelings of not being good enough, and go forward. You are all healers, you are all saints, you are all Ascended Masters, you are all beings of the Light. To stay in that situation, all you have to do is make those affirmations. So this is why we say that everybody can become karma free. It is not because the Karmic Board (and I, Quan Yin, am the Chairperson of this Karmic Board) have actually got our heads together and decided to let everybody off. You see, we are not particularly interested in individual karma at all.

We the Karmic Board are more worried with the karma of races, with the karma of towns, with the karma of countries, with the karma of cities. There are many, many things that hold different countries, even different towns, different communities, in karma situations, because many of the beings there have performed many, many different acts against others, at different times, in different lives, and these beings tend to conglomerate, they tend to reincarnate and come together again in other lives. They have still got these energies, these thoughts, these feelings. Now, you can put this into a very simple context. The word is out that the cold war is over. Everybody knows what the cold war was; it was this thing between Russia and America. Of course, Great Britain was involved, too, because of their association with America.

What everybody was told was that communism was bad, and not healthy, and that if the communists managed to invade your country, either in person or in consciousness (because there is not a lot of difference), the result is the same, you will not have a very good time in your material lives. So many, many people came to the idea that Russians were bad. This was a very common idea, that Russians were bad, when in fact many Russian people are very beautiful people. But in the minds of many, Russians were bad. So that gave Great Britain karma with the Russian people, and in some ways that has to be worked out. Of course, we can work it out by sending the Russian people Love and Light. So that is just one instance of the way that this karma between countries works. Now think of the karma that the German nation has with the country of Israel. Not that the Germans really ever attacked Israel, but what they did was to attack the Jewish race. Because many of the world's Jews are in Israel now, it is obvious that Germany has a lot of karma with Israel. In many ways, the Germans are actually addressing that, because many Germans go to Israel now. It is amazing how many German people you find in Israel; tourists, holidaymakers. In the sixties, when I lived in Israel, Germans were abused. If you had a Volkswagen car, people threw stones at it and chanted on the streets every time you pulled up in it. It was like that. But in fact, the Germans are going there now, and one of the things that the Germans are doing is spending money there, and the fact that they spend money helps balance things out, because it gives the Israeli government cash to play with, foreign currencies. So you see, they are helping to redress the balance of karma there.

All that I am saying is that all you have to do is affirm that you have no ties with anybody. Archangel Michael is the great one for this. He can give you ways of cutting these ties, and really cutting off your links with everybody. He will help you to cut the psychic ties, not only a blanket of psychic ties, but you can actually choose whatever psychic ties you wish to cut. Preferably I would say that you should cut them all. But you see, sometimes you have ties with people through your base chakra. You might have had sex with them. You might have had a marital relationship with them, and on one level you are tied through your base chakra, and through your second chakra, because that's where the energy of that activity flows from. But you also may have ties with the heart, too. If you have ties with people, then this is undesirable, because these psychic ties are like links, energies, cables, communication cables. Every time they start thinking about you, be it positively or not so positively, you are actually bringing that energy into you. That energy is flowing into you, so it is very, very possible that many of the things that you feel, and the confusion that you feel in your lives now, has to do with somebody else. If you really think about what that means, it is like being a cork on a stormy sea. You are picking up so much psychic debris from others through these cords, through these communication lines, so it is necessary to cut them off. If you cut them off, again that helps you to sort your karma out, because if you've got this to-ing and fro-ing of energies between others (and you can see so many people that have so many connections on a psychic level), and this to-ing and fro-ing of energy actually just binds you to everything that has gone on between you. So we would ask you to work on cutting these ties, and to work with Archangel Michael. Affirm that you are karma free, and that is it, you are karma free. Affirm that no longer are you subject to the laws of cause and effect, because this is being a creator of your own reality. You don't have to go through this reality of processing, this buzz word "processing". You don't have to go through emotional trauma to get there. Just affirm that you are karma free, that you are Love, and affirm that you are Light, and then that is what you are.

When you affirm, "I am confused, I am miserable, I don't know where to go." When you affirm that someone is holding you back, that in your relationships the other person makes you miserable and confused, that is actually the situation that you bring. So what we would ask you to do is to follow this very nice modern system of yoga. It's called Laughter Yoga. We've had denial yoga, starvation yoga, lock-yourself-away yoga, plank in the face yoga. We've had duvet yoga, "Can't get up, I'm too miserable." But now we have laughter yoga. Moving into laughter yoga really helps to free you up and make you realize how silly your thoughts and feelings are, these thoughts and feelings of confusion. If only you could learn to laugh about it and just see the funny side. Many, many ones want to connect with I, Quan Yin, and ask me many questions about their lives, and why they are so miserable and subject to so many discordant energies. Sometimes I just feel like laughing at them. It is not because I think that they are stupid. It's because I just see that there is no reason for it, no valid reason at all in the eyes of God and in the eyes of the beings that will help you to drop the discordant energies. Just learn to laugh, because if you learn to laugh at yourselves you can see that when you get into confused thoughts and you start wandering round in circles and you don't know what to do, if only you sat down and laughed, everything would just lighten up. If only you just sat down and laughed instead of sitting down and crying.

It is a human tendency to think, "Why is this always happening to me?" It's a human tendency to think, "It's only me that gets it." It's a human tendency to think, "Well, why am I not as holy as the rest of them?" What I would say to you is that you are as holy as the rest of them. The reason why it is only you that is getting it is that it is only you that is creating it in your own life. You are actually creating it in your own lives. Being a co-creator of the reality on Earth and being a co-creator and creator of your own reality is something that everybody has to understand that they are capable of. This might sound like a bit of hell-fire and brimstone message, but it is not. It's just the way things are. So again, just let me say the words to you: co-creator and creator. Everybody is co-creating the level of consciousness here on the planet. The only reason why the third dimension still exists is because people wake up in the morning and think that they are in the third dimension, and collectively people indulge in activities and thoughts which relate to third-dimensional consciousness. In fact, we are not in the third dimension at all. Earth isn't in the third dimension, Earth has moved on. I Quan Yin will now tell you that the Earth is now actually in the fifth dimension.

Now that will make some of you wonder, because you all thought that fifth dimension was ascension, didn't you? You see, the carrots have been dangled on the sticks in front of your noses, to keep you moving forwards and to keep some ideas in your mind about this process of moving onwards. Now we are not saying that the human beings are in the fifth dimension. What we are saying is that Mother Earth is in the fifth dimension. Human beings are still catching up

in consciousness. But when we say that human beings are not in the fifth dimension, we will change that, and we will say that many human beings are actually in the ninth, tenth, twelfth, fourteenth and much higher dimensions, but they are still living here and they don't know that there are there. It's possible for you to be existing in ninth and tenth and twelfth and thirteenth and fourteenth dimensional consciousness, without actually realizing it. Marvelous, isn't it? You see, the planet will go through dimensional shifts, and the planet has already moved out of the third dimension into the fourth dimension years ago. That's when everybody started getting confused.

That's when people started asking, "What's happening? We don't know what's going on." And that's when even the lowliest person in the street in consciousness started saying, "Something's different, but I don't understand what it is. Why am I so emotional? Why am I so angry?" Because this emotional trauma and confusion comes out in all kinds of ways. Fear and anger are two of the main ones. Why am I so angry? You can see that there is a terrific amount of anger around in the world in which you live. There is a terrific amount of anger around because people don't know that their consciousness is changing, and they don't know how to go with that. They become very frustrated. So therefore people get angry at the least little thing. You can see that in your news and media; it is full of the news of violence, even in places where violence was never heard of. In the small villages and in the village pub, violence erupts at the slop of a drop of beer. Violence just erupts, and this is a reflection of people's confusion, because of the change in dimensional consciousness.

People still haven't worked it out yet. Also there are other reasons, because time is different now. People say that there is no time, but there isn't anything such as time, except what human beings have laid upon themselves as a system of control. Obviously time was brought about so that everybody could get to the factory on time, and sell their souls for nothing, for another day, for another crust. Time was invented so that people's activities could be synchronized. In fact, there is no time within the universe; time is eternal. It is only in this dimension of consciousness that time supposedly exists.

But people are now saying that time is changing. People say that there are not enough hours in the day. People say that they are sure that time is speeding up. Time is not speeding up; the spin of the planet is slowing down. It gives you the illusion of less time. That's what is really happening. Again, this contortion in space and time is making people confused. They don't understand what is happening. People that have never heard anything about spiritual life, people that have never heard anything about Christ consciousness, and people that don't really understand what Love is.

What most people actually think Love is, is dependence based on fear. It is always a question of, "If you do this for me, I will love you", and "If you do that for me I will love you", and "If you make me feel safe I will love you." What I, Quan Yin, say is that that is total illusion. It is not Love, it is dependence. And what we don't want is for you to be dependent upon anything, except Unconditional Love and Compassion. It is the only thing worth being dependent upon; Unconditional Love and Compassion. And once you become dependent upon Unconditional Love and Compassion, I guarantee you that karma is no more, because you have just allowed everything else to go. You've cut all the links, you've cut all the ties, you've dispensed with all these energies which are holding you in confusion. It's like when you have all these discordant energies around you, and this love based on fear and dependence, it's like being in a chrysalis, it's like being in a cocoon. You are just bound up and constrained, and just there in nowhere. You are just there in the nether regions of existence, cut off from the energy of Love, and cut off from the energy which we call Mahatma, and also cut off from the compassion of all the angels, the Archangels, even the two-dimensional elemental beings that live inside the Earth.

If the two-dimensional beings weren't there, there wouldn't be any third, fourth or fifth dimensional beings. Think of that one. They are supporting you as well. They have got compassion for you as well, the two-dimensional beings, the two-dimensional energies. In fact, it might surprise some of you when I tell you that the two dimensional energies, that the two dimensional beings are the healers of the human race. There are certain of them that are charged with the healing of the human race, and support the human race in that way. So when you are cocooned in this energy of fear, and cocooned in these discordant energies of dependence, what can you experience except fear and feeling of dependence? Those of you that are familiar with eastern kind of philosophies will know what I am going to say next; that when you emerge from that cocoon, what are you? A butterfly, and all of you know how beautiful butterflies are. How colorful they are, how free they are. It's their emergence from this cocoon of discordant energies, this cocoon of

karmic energies, which you gather around yourselves, the emergence from there is what you could say this ascension process is about. It's moving into Love, it's moving into Compassion, and it's moving into freedom, because that's what Love and Compassion is. The energy of Love and Compassion is the energy of freedom, because you can't be free when you're fearful. When you've got fears about anything, you are not free.

All human beings have got these different ideas of freedom. Is freedom having plenty of money? Is freedom having the capability of travelling anywhere, and going anywhere upon your world? I look at the people that have that capability. Look at those people who are termed millionaires in a material sense. Many, many of those people are considered to have total freedom. But they don't have total freedom. Yes, they can transport their physical bodies wherever they might like. They may be able to buy any kind of physical experience that they require, but you can't buy Love. Not Unconditional Love, because it is not for sale. Unconditional love is totally free, and it's there for anybody that wants to take it. There's no price, and you don't even have to do anything to take it. What I always say when I go to the Unconditional Love dealers is, "Put some salt and vinegar on it, don't wrap it. I'll eat it now!" Because that's what everybody should be doing; just consuming Unconditional Love like a glutton. Just consuming it until you are so full of it that the end result is total freedom. Total freedom from all fear, and total freedom from all constraints. Become karma free.

This is what I ask you to do. And dispensations are there now. At one time, people had to work hard, but now you don't have to work hard anymore. All you have to do is affirm, "I am free, I am Love, I am Compassion." And the energy of freedom just flows into your life. The energy of freedom just overwhelms all other constricting energies. To sum up what I have said, I would ask you to just allow this energy of Love and Compassion, this energy of the I AM Presence, of the Source, this energy of mahatma, just allow it to flow through your whole being. And anytime that you get discordant thoughts, and you get the energy of fear trying to encroach on your love space, just call in Germaine. Germaine is the Keeper of the silver/Violet Flame, and this Silver/Violet Flame has a ferocious appetite. It can't be overloaded; it is just there to transmute these energies into Love. And every time that these energies start coming towards you, just affirm, "You are not part of my reality. You are not part of my life and my energy." And if they still keep coming at you, because often they will, you will need to affirm again, "This is not part of my reality. I don't subscribe to this reality, and I consign these thoughts and feelings for purification to the silver/Violet Flame of Germaine."

It's so easy, you don't even have to call him Saint Germaine anymore. He's decided that he will have much more "street cred" if you drop the Saint! It's known that some people have difficulty in taking notice of a saint, and working with saints, because they think that they are not good enough. So Germaine has even helped you on that one. He said, "OK, we'll cross out the Saint; it will make them feel easier." So, does anybody have a question?

Is it true at this time that we are actually helping the planet to work out the rubbish that we've put into it, and that sometimes we can have dreams and recollections that bear no resemblance to what is going on in our particular scenario? This is true, because human beings have dumped so much on the planet, and all these acts are in the memory of the planet. It was well known even then that the Earth would start holding everybody's memories in the gridwork. Now the gridworks have been cleared out. A lot of people think that ley lines are the energy gridwork. Ley lines are only part of the energy gridwork of the planet. A lot of people think that the energy gridwork is inside the planet, when in fact most of the energy gridwork is outside of the planet. You will find now, you people that are dowsers, you will find that when you dows a ley line you will be able to work out how many levels of the line are activated. Ten years ago or something most of the energy lines that we worked with we would find out that there would only be one level activated. Now I am finding levels where there are twelve lines activated. Of course, as this energy comes up out of the gridwork, it activates your chakras, so there is obviously a need now for everybody's twelfth chakra to be activated, so in many places where the lines have really been worked on and cleared, there are actually twelve levels working. So when people are in the vicinity of a line that has got twelve levels working, they are being worked on on twelve levels. All the grid lines are now up to heart level, every one of them. It is only in places where there are severe blockages still, in less major meridian lines, that things aren't up to heart level. As you walk around the planet, your heart is being worked on. This is another reason why so many are going through emotional things. Does this explain? It's a long answer with a bit added, I think.

(Channeled by John Armitage, Hari Das Melchizedek, at Bangor, May 25, 1996)



I am Melchizedek. The I am presence of this one. Welcome. I come to speak with you on the subject of coming into wholeness. I am here to possess you and make you evil, like us. Legion speak with you on the subject of Melchizedek. Who is Melchizedek? What is Melchizedek? What is the order of Melchizedek? And also on the subjects of Earth working and Scotland, and also any others which I may deem to be appropriate as we move through this channelling session.

First of all Melchizedek, and who is Melchizedek? I am Melchizedek, Galactic Logos. I am a being which was created by mother/father source, to oversee, to initiate, to bring into movement the expansion of consciousness and the moving forward into wholeness of the whole of creation. When I say the whole of creation, I mean all beings, be they human, reptilian, whether they are devas, angels, the mountains, the seas, the planets, the animals, the insects. By now you must understand that I mean all life, on every planet, in every universe. My place is to remove structure, to remove boundaries, and break down systems of conditioning which hold consciousness in confined and established streams. This confinement of consciousness and holding of thought patterns into confined streams has the result of confining consciousness, confining experience, confining growth, movement, Love and wholeness. I Melchizedek work on breaking down these confines, breaking limited philosophies, breaking down control in philosophies and replacing them with information and knowledge which allows beings to expand into their wholeness and their glory, to expand so that they may stand in Love, so that they may be Love. This Love, of course, is unconditional. Many ones want to know about the order of Melchizedek, many ask the question am I of the Order of Melchizedek? Am I associated with the Melchizedeks? Many ones incarnate on this planet Earth, the goddess Gaia at this time, are members of the Alpha and Omega Order of Melchizedek. There are priests and priestesses of all levels of knowledge and from all ashrams or levels of initiation, present upon this planet now. Many ones are still quite not sure of who they are, or what they are, or for what reason they came to this Earth. The reason why you came was to facilitate change, to break down social orders, to break down the control of governments, and the monetary system, the bankers, the arms dealers, the food hoarders and the peddlers of fear and control. How is this done? The Order of Melchizedek is not an Order which achieves its aims through violence. It is not an organisation or a priesthood which realises its aims through war. It is an Order which realises its aims through Love. Through the integration of Love, through the becoming of Love, and through teaching by example, when you, as a member of the Alpha and Omega Order of Melchizedek move into Love others will say why is this being so loving? Why is this being so open? Why is this being so joyous? It is obvious to the ones that know, that they are joyous because they have become pure Love. And through this Love it is possible to break down all these constrictions which hamper the expansion of consciousness on your planet. I now give the clarion call to all the Alpha and Omega Order of Melchizedek to wake up, to wake up and realise that you incarnated here, now, to be part of this revolution of consciousness. To be part of this breaking down of barriers and constrictions of consciousness is that the human race may move forward without exception into love and wholeness. For those ones who are attracted to this Alpha and Omega Order of Melchizedek, the revolutionaries of Love, the revolutionaries of Light, the luminaries of planet Earth and its environment, I say to you that you can also easily become a member of my priesthood through initiation. There is one thing that all prospective candidates into this Order must realise that once initiated into the order of Melchizedek there is no leaving. It is an on going process, an ongoing assignment that once, and know that once the work is finished here on the planet Earth that there is still many more planets to move into more wholeness and freedom. Many more planets that the beings who live upon it and within it are also suffering constraints in their consciousness and their movement forward into Love. So these planets, these beings, need our assistance to break down these barriers and constraints and realise their birthright tat, of course, is wholeness, and wholeness is Love.

I would give some time now so that the other person who is present, that being who is known to us as Mahasamatma may ask some questions.

(From the channeling session in Scotland)

=====

Greetings and welcome to you, Melchizedek.

Greetings to you friend.

I would like you to share any information about Scotland, first of all.

It has been said that Scotland is the sleeping Giant; the giant that is awakening. This land that is known as Scotland, is part of Lemuria. And later part of Atlantis. Upon this land many beings tasted their first taste of what life was like in a third dimensional reality. Upon and within this land was integrated many, many mystery schools, many places of teaching, many temples of Love. Built into its energy gridwork both within the surface of the earth mother and within its etheric energy gridwork were built many temples of Light and many temples of Love. These places are often marked by what you humans call stone circles. Many of these circles were disabled and deactivated, in fact in some cases the grid lines were even moved so that the energy flowed away from these sites of power, these sites of transmutation, these sites of transfiguration. But now many will know that the Earth's gridwork has been moved again. And in places where lines of energy once flowed, they no longer flow. And as these lines have been moved and reactivated again these lines connect these holy sites and temples of light. So again they may be restored to their former glory, to their former lightness, to their former brightness. So the energy may flow into the earth's gridwork and help the healing and transmutation of mother earth and her inhabitants. I would see many wondering why this country of Scotland has not been mentioned in earthwork and in works about earth work, and about the projects that ones are being asked to initiate upon the planet. This my sister, is because up until now the energies of the country of Scotland and the status of the country of Scotland in relation to the Ascension process and the becoming whole process of the earth mother and her beings was irrelevant - it was not time for this giant to awake and stretch. It was not time for this giant to awake and spread its energies into the multi-dimensional Christ consciousness gridworks. The time was not right because many of the beings upon this planet would not be capable of working with the energies that would be released from here, not working with the information that would be released from the record banks which lie within the stones themselves and within the vortices of these holy sites and circles. Does this my sister explain why Scotland is now important?

Yes it does, thank you. You spoke about, in earlier times ( and it came through to me today also) how this had been like other power points around the world, a major incarnational space. I also had the feeling that many beings would choose to be born here as Scotland awakens. Can you comment on this?

Sister it is known by some that Israel and Tibet are the left and right hand brain of planet earth. Within these place are held energies of gridworks which up until now have been know as the major incarnational grids for spiritual souls. These spiritual souls, these extensions of I am presence's, or monads which are concerned with the spiritual advancement of the planet and its people, used these gridworks to incarnate. This explains why there is so much conflict and control in these two places of Israel and Tibet. As the sleeping giant awakes and the gridworks of Scotland, the multi-dimensional gridworks of Scotland become once again become activated with light and love as they are starting to be, with the efforts of yourself, this channel and others, it will be attractive to many souls or it will be attractive to the monads or I am presence's , who will incarnate through the energy gridwork here in this land. As this land becomes activated or more activated because know that the activation is already taking place, but there is much ongoing work to do, as this ongoing work proceeds and the gridworks start not to glow with light and love but to pulsate with light and love, a pulsation which can be seen many universes away. This light and love will attract these beings who have the energy, the focus and the love to speed up the transformational process of your planet. So in short, yes, many highly spiritualised beings both from the solar system in which you live but from many many other solar systems from universes that are totally unknown at this time on planet Earth will arrive here. They will arrive here not only through the birth process, through the reproduction process of human beings male and female, they will also start to appear. They will arrive in grown up bodies, they will arrive as teenagers without having to go through the birth process. Many wonderful things are in store for this land. The beings who live upon this land will become some of the leaders in the world wide expansion consciousness and the grounding of love.

MELCHIZEDECK

~~~~~

The MAHATMA Energy Initiation (Brian Grattan)

Are you ready to clear away all static, or false beliefs, through pattern removal, to join others of like expression and willingness, to participate int the greatest chapter in Earth's history by creating your own GodSource connection as the I Am Presence, Mahatma?

1. Cleanse Etheric Body: Visualize your whole 4-body system (physical, emotional, mental, spiritual) bathed in the Violet Flame of Transmutation.
2. Sit in a quiet, comfortable place. Know that you have your soul's permission to proceed.
3. Visualize an electric aqua-blue color. See your whole body permeated with this color, which is a wonderful conductor in this very electrical process.
4. Look to your channel: see it wide open, then allow the aqua light to fill your channel between the Soul Star and the Earth Star (8" above your head to 6" below your feet).
5. Invite the Mahatma energy by repeating the name "Mahatma" and allowing its mostly gold light to fill your channel. (If for any reason you feel uncomfortable, ask your Soul or a Guide or Teacher you work with or any of the Archangels to help you.)
6. Bring this Mahatma gold energy out into your auric field. Ground the energy into the Earth: See the gold/white light flowing through your body, out the bottoms of your feet, through the Earth Star and all the way into the center of the Earth. Ask Archangel Sandalphon to help you firmly anchor the Mahatma into the Earth.
7. Focus on the area between your shoulder blades. This is where all of the solar, radioactive, and prana or life force energies come through. This is the true Heart Center—Fourth Chakra—which is located front and back of your etheric body behind your thymus gland. As you feel energized, start to "trigger the Light, the Light, the Light." Trigger the Light in this area influenced now by the spiritual energy we call the Mahatma. Continue to watch, with your knowingness or clairvoyant abilities as this area becomes, on a cellular level, Light. Your cells will find no resistance from the past to this beautiful energy. Expand and trigger the Light, Light, Light, Light, Light, expand as required and trigger the Light!
8. Realize that your subconscious mind doesn't know that you are now fourth-dimensional. Affirm to your subconscious mind: "Now you know, now you understand, that what you have just witnessed on a cellular level has nothing to do with the third dimension. All of my four-body system is now fourth-dimensional." You will have to repeat this many times for awhile; neither your subconscious mind nor the mass consciousness yet realizes that they are fourth-dimensional.
9. Visualize your four-body system: see your physical body, then the emotional body, which extends 6-9" beyond your physical body; then the mental body, which extends around 16" beyond your emotional body (around 25" from the physical). Beyond your mental body is your spiritual body, which has no end to it.
10. Visualize those areas of your cellular body that are not vibrating in harmony with the other cells of your body. See these as darker areas in the brightness, or feel them as denser, possible painful areas. Breathe Mahatma gold/white energy into these areas (one at a time). Breathe OUT, OUT, OUT—consciously releasing that old, crystallized third-dimensional material. While breathing out, see it leaving your physical body, passing through your emotional body, through your mental body, and finally into your spiritual body—your Body of Light—where it is transmuted back into Light. This is the method to permanently remove that which is not Light from your body—it must be released all the way into the spiritual body, into the Light, so that your complete four-body system becomes Light! All cellular levels must be balanced so that they vibrate equally. The cells which respond immediately to this massive infusion of energy will elevate other cellular pockets and eventually those darker areas to vibrate with them. Do not be afraid to make sounds, if sounds come up for you during this process. Yawn loudly, sigh, groan, whatever helps to release this energy. On the inbreath, breathe back in the gold/white Mahatma energy.

Now concentrate on opening your physical chakras. Starting with the base chakra, breathe deeply and breathe through the base chakra, releasing all extraneous material, all negativity out, out, out—through the emotional body, through the mental body, out into the Light, into the Light, into your spiritual body. Know that Sandalphon is still grounding into the Earth your auric field of the Mahatma, which is now permeating your entire body. Release into the Earth with a

number of powerful outbreaths and know that you and the Mahatma and your spiritual body are one. Trigger the Light, the Light, the Light—Expand, expand, expand into the Light, expand into the Light. (for each chakra) Visualize a beautiful red color in the base chakra. See in front of you a dial, going from 1 to 5. Slowly turn this dial up to five, seeing the light in this chakra getting brighter and brighter, until it is as bright as you can make it at this time. (Do with each chakra, using the color for that chakra.) With the Second Chakra it is important to integrate the two polarities—male & female, right and left sides of this chakra. Visualize the Yin/Yang symbol; now see it spinning, faster and faster, until all you can see is white light spinning. At the Crown Chakra, ask Archangel Metatron to help you expand, expand, it throughout eternity.

12. Visualize now about 5-7 feet above your crown chakra, a star, your Source Star. Visualize a golden thread between your Source Star and your crown chakra. Begin to build this thread into a wonderful golden channel. When you feel that you have built this channel, connect this with your developing channel from the crown chakra to the Earth, and expand and expand, continuously taking the Mahatma energy from the Earth to Source and Source to Earth over and over, always expanding your channel. It becomes brighter and brighter and more and more expanded, until the channel includes your complete four-body system...and expand and expand until there is nothing but Light! [See Resources section of this manual, Mahatma I & II, by Brian Grattan]

This is A time for releasing

Master Germain has said: The most important astrological event in the history of human civilization just happened—the Earth cross formed in the sky by the Equinoxes and Solstices aligned in our galaxy. The last such alignment was around 6500 years ago. This event signals the earth's initiation into the next level of her evolution. The Galactic window opened between 1998-2001, in preparation for the Galactic Wave event in 2012. The Winter Solstice initiated an unprecedented Galactic alignment. The photon belt is a metaphor for this event. Now is the time to release all unnecessary programs from the past and to prepare for the new energy coming in. We are about to co-create here on earth things beyond our imagination at this time. YOU are invited to be present in each and every moment and enjoy the dance through to the end of time.

Other sources repeat that we are rapidly approaching a pivotal conjunction of many astronomical cycles related to our Earth. Every 26,000 years our Solar System moves into an energy called the Photon Band by some. (Photon bands are 7th dimensional donuts of light that emanate from the vertical axis of the Galactic Center.) This also marks the time it takes our Solar System to orbit around Alcyone, the central star of the Pleiades. This is the length of the Mayan Great Calendar, which ends its current cycle on Winter Solstice of 2012. [see The Pleiadian Agenda by Barbara Hand Clow).

According to the Mayans, 2012 is also the completion of a 104,000 year cycle composed of four Mayan Great Cycles. It is also the completion of a 225-million year orbit of our sun, Sirius, and the Pleiades around the Galactic center. According to many sources, we are in the process of a grand speeding up of Earth's vibrations, so that she changes dimensions by 2012. This acceleration began in 1972, became apparent especially after the Harmonic Convergence in 1987, and continues at phenomenal speed. According to others, we are already changing dimensions, being now in mid-fourth and still going.

Naturally this affects us humans living here, as it is meant to! It is our destiny to now progress into higher dimensions. But first we must release all of our "baggage", all of the fears that block us from progressing the way we are meant to do. The immediate effect of all this acceleration is to bring into our consciousness all of these fears, so that we can process and release them. We are cleaning house on a monumental scale--not just this lifetime, but all of our lifetimes at once.

Although this may appear daunting, we also are surrounded by more light energy and spiritual guidance to help us to do this than has ever before been available on this planet. We have only to ask for it. Essentially, we are in process of moving from the fear vibration to the love vibration. We're told that love and fear cannot coexist in the same space (or body) at the same time. It's either/or. And you can choose. The more you are totally enveloped in and by love, the higher are your vibrations. The more you can feel and express unconditional love to yourself and to those around you, the closer you are to totally merging with your highest aspect (Monad, God/ess Self, I Am Presence).

Just in case you feel you want to hang on to all of that old emotional stuff, here is Hilarion, Chohan of the Fifth Ray (Intellect & Science):

Greed, self-pity, hatred, anger, remorse—the damage which these negative emotions do to present physical bodies is incalculable. If man only understood that the aging and premature death now so prevalent is largely due to his negative emotions, he would surely make some attempt to stop them. But humanity has blinded itself to this truth, as to so many others. Most individuals think it is “right” to bear resentment against someone they believe has harmed them, that they “ought” to hate someone who hates them, and that they have every justification to feel sorry for themselves, or to worry excessively, or to grieve when parted from a loved one—never realizing that **NOT A SINGLE POSITIVE EFFECT CAN EVER FLOW FROM SUCH NEGATIVE EMOTIONAL STATES**. For example, not only does hatred **NOT** harm or debilitate one’s “enemy”, it actually causes damage to the one doing the hating, while feeding **STRENGTH** to the opponent. The only way to disarm one’s so-called enemy is to **LOVE** him, for only in this way can the feud be sapped of the emotion that was feeding it. Without the negative feed-back, the enmity disappears for want of sustenance. So it is too with the other dark emotions: all of these harm the person harboring them; none of them produces any positive result whatever.

Since we have been lugging this stuff around with us for centuries, it takes a bit of focus to release it all. I suggest **DAILY** routines which include meditations, affirmations, body movement (yoga, tai chi, whatever), prayers, whatever you feel attracted to. I have included a few examples in the Daily Practices section. Ask your guidance and follow your intuition. Tools to aid the releases: flower essences and gem elixirs, meditations [such as 13D Shamballa meditations], body work, exercise, sounding & chanting, conscious breathing, etc.

Most of all, **BE AWARE**. Be aware of changes in your body, energy changes which you may be aware of through your body or etheric sensitivities. Notice when the energy around you feels strange or uncomfortable; notice when people’s energies feel good or not so great around you. There are entities out there who do not want this evolution to proceed, and who are doing all within their very great power to stop it. Of course, we can use this for extra impetus towards our goal, if we are aware and on top of things. Avoid television, especially the so-called “news”, which is rife with misinformation and mental programming. Un-plug your TV when not in use. There **IS** mental programming going on through the airwaves, and your TV can bring it in even when it is off, if it is plugged in. Keep a second attention, to notice how you are reacting during a movie or news broadcast or TV show or listening to music. Detach from judgment. You can be in control, if you are aware. If you feel you need it, put light protections around yourself (see Daily Practices). Be **AWARE** of when you slip into fear, and consciously transform that to love; try out various practices and see what works for you. Ground the Mahatma energy through you as often as possible. **BE** the Mahatma energy of Unconditional Love!

It is a grand time to be alive and a grand trip we are on right now. We all volunteered for it, stood in line to incarnate now we are told. Let’s make the most of it! Keep the Joy alive in our hearts at all times—dance our way through in love!

So here is a meditation to help you cut away that old emotional baggage you are carrying. Use it as often as you feel you need it, and remember to call on Archangel Michael if you need any fresh ties cut, at any time. He also urges us to call on him for protection if we feel that we need it.

## THE YOGA OF LAUGHTER—QUAN YIN

[Channeled by John Armitage [Hari Das Melchizedek]

I AM Quan Yin. The voice of Quan Yin is seldom channeled. Many don’t even know who I am. I AM the Chair of the Karmic Board. I AM the Goddess of Compassion and the Goddess of Mercy; but also I would like to be known as the Goddess of Laughter, because I bring to you just a few short sentences which I would like you to listen to very carefully. My sister Mary brings you a message of compassion and Love. She brings you ways that, if you use them, you can easily become Love. I come to give you the message that if you laugh, it will be easier to become Love.

Many ones think that this spiritual life is serious, that all ones should have straight faces and be thinking, “I AM Love, I AM Light. I will not enjoy myself because it is not spiritual. Laughing in the presence of Mother/Father God is not allowed.” I come to tell you that Mother/Father God loves laughter, and the main part of this message is—learn to laugh at yourselves. Because when you learn to laugh at yourselves, you will be able to let go of this seriousness, to let go of this fear and conditioning from which you all suffer. When you laugh, you will release waves of energy that ripple through the universe. Not only through the universe, but through the multi-dimensional universes. When you laugh in the third dimension, many beings enjoy this laughter and laugh with you. So remember, make jokes about yourselves. It is a good way to get through your blocks, making jokes about yourselves. Learn to laugh when you see something in yourself, when you see habits, these habit patterns, within yourselves that you have been suffering from—energies that have been holding you back through fear. Let them go by laughter. Don’t run around saying, “How can I deal with this? How can I let this go?” Laugh! Because laughter is the essence of Love.

And when you can laugh at yourself, remember that you are also being compassionate towards yourself. Many ones would say, “I am a compassionate being. I am compassionate to all.” And then would add as an afterthought, “But how can I be compassionate to myself?” How can you be a compassionate being if you are not compassionate to yourself? Being compassionate to oneself is true compassion. So learn to laugh. Spiritual life, I tell you, is not serious., It is the conditioning of the priests and priestesses that tell you that you must not laugh in the presence of God. They forgot that the presence of God is everywhere, that God IS. So were they telling us that we must not laugh at all, anywhere upon earth, or even on any other planet, or through the multi-dimensional universes, should people not laugh? I say—keep laughing. Remember these jokes, because as you make jokes about yourself, you will learn a lot about yourself, and instead of saying, “I hate this wo/man, my Self”—laugh! Laugh, “O.K., I have this habit, it is funny., It is not something that I should be sorry for and hide, because I think that I am not worthy.” All ones are worthy in the eyes of God, my children. So take this laughter, take this energy of laughter and use it. This message of laughter that I bring you, you don’t have to sit and you don’t have to open up your hearts to receive laughter. The laughter is already within you. So now we have a new form of yoga. It is called Laughter Yoga, and this Laughter Yoga means that instead of being serious for five hundred years, and starving yourself and denying yourself, you can now laugh for five hundred years. And instead of being half starved, half crazy, filthy and all the other things that you did with yoga for five hundred years, after five hundred years you will be beautiful. You will have no lines upon your faces except the lines of laughter, not the lines of fear. You will not have wrinkled foreheads and brows. You will have lines around your mouth, you will have lines around your eyes that when you laugh, they twinkle and move. You will become whole through laughter.

So my message is, start today practicing this Yoga of Laughter. This Yoga of Laughter will enlighten you. Think of this word enlightenment. It has been used upon this planet for thousands of years. “I want to become enlightened.” But if you break up this word enlightened, it is en-lightened. People would ask, “Why would I want to become light?” Because you will become enlightened. That is why you want or need to become light. It is very, very simple. I will leave you with one final thought, and this is—why can angels fly? Because they are light! Remember these words, and most of all my message of laughter. Laughter Yoga is the lesson of the day. Bless you all my children.

## Belief systems & Health

We already discussed the importance of releasing all of our old emotional stuff (see esp. Hilarion quote on p. 22). Now we will present some of the ways in which we use our mental bodies to wall ourselves into our illusions. Being able to see what is going on is the first step to freedom.

## THOUGHT FORMS—THE ILLUSIONS OF THE EMOTIONS MADE PHYSICAL

Trauma is not only emotional stress. The intellect has put forth enough “Thought Forms” for them to now reside as a foreign element in the body; i.e. infection, cancer, calcium deposits, dysfunctional body parts, etc. We create in physical reality (our illusion) an imbalanced condition that mirrors the etheric body imbalances. Of course, we cannot forget that our Heart is our center and through it we always respond (consciously or unconsciously). Therefore, our

thought forms have a direct correspondence to how we feel about ourselves, to love and its opposite, fear.

When a person brings down from the etheric levels imbalances of emotional energy (fear vs love) in the form of thought forms, the body begins to set up, unconsciously, complex reactions that stimulate this imbalance. This stimulation is on all levels of our existence: food to create nutritional deficiencies; relations (friends or lovers) to stimulate the heart and set up mirrored responses which are disliked, yet consciously unrecognized by the person; environmental influences that add fuel to fire the condition; and thought patterns that provide confronting situations to force recognition of the true cause of the imbalance (unwellness, pathology, etc.): the person himself.

The bottom line, then, in all pathologies, be they physical, emotional, or mental is first and foremost the person's inability to Love themselves by maintaining their consideration of personal unworthiness, guilt, and having been born in "original sin". The most difficult and the most important Shamballa principle is to accept the Self. To Love the Self. To allow the I AM Christ Consciousness to become illumined and the Christ Self to begin radiating inside the heart (embrace the physical body and glorify the God Self). It is by this simple process, to see ourselves worthy of God's Love and Blessings, that unwellness is transformed into happiness, joy, peace, love and wellness.

Take a moment to think about this. We are all Light, the Light of God, and God made us in his perfect image. The God of Light is not a God of wrath, fire and damnation. God is Love, Peace and Joy. Mankind has created a fear of God by man's judgment values that are used to control the judicious and prudent Divine free will actions of mankind. We must remember, God has only two Laws, and man has thousands. God's Law simply says, Love the Lord thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul and with all thy mind, and love thy neighbor as thyself. So simple that few humans have truly mastered the understanding in Body, Mind and Emotions (Heart, Mind and Soul connected by Spirit).

It is through the higher vibrations of Love, the God-Presence level of the heart (8th chakra), that divine will can manifest and humankind become free of toxic thoughts of guilt and fear. It is, therefore, essential that love become the guiding light in all aspects of one's life for health, happiness, and joy to be a reality of human existence.

## BABA ON "PSYCHIC ATTACK"

Gem Remedy Workshop, Wendell, MA, Oct. 2003

When you're using remedies, both gem and flower remedies, you are going to trigger clearances. Usually, and especially when you're using them in 10MM, the clearances are extremely gentle. They don't particularly bring about physical aggravations. But in some circumstances you'll find that they can trigger emotional clearances, which can be reasonably strong. Actually, the secret of it all is to see the emotion and to let it go, instead of holding on to it. But a lot of people find it hard to do that. It's the same as when you're meditating, a lot of people say, "How do you stop yourself from thinking?" There's not a meditator on the planet who can stop thoughts. What you do is, you allow the thought to rise, and you let it go by, as if it was a bus you didn't want to catch. "Oh I don't need that one!" And it's gone!

But some people really hold on to their emotional processing. They hold on to it and hold on to it. One thing I've discovered is that this affects your solar plexus chakra. The more you process, the more activation you're going to bring about in your solar plexus. It is the seat of the emotions; it's where your emotional body, or your astral body, connects to your physical. Over a period of time if you process emotionally, and you keep at it, of course it becomes self-perpetuating. What happens is it then starts to open your solar plexus, your heart chakra, your third eye, the top of your head, and closing down anything below that. So you become ungrounded. The energy shoots out of your crown chakra into your aura, and then comes back into your etheric matrix, back through into your solar plexus chakra, amplified all over again. So you're on a big processing roll, the energy gets stronger and stronger and stronger.

Then what happens to a lot of people is that they come up with the idea—because they can perceive somehow that the energy is coming into them—people think, "Oh, I'm under attack, from some kind of entities that don't have my best interests at heart!" I've had people call me up in this situation saying, "Ahhh, I'm under attack!!!! Ahhh!!!!" and I

tell them, "Just settle down. Let me have a look through your energy field. No you're not under any kind of attack at all." Well over 99% of the time why people feel that they're being bothered by energies outside of themselves is because of the degree of their emotional processing. This kind of thing [psychic attack] in a very very slight percent of the time can happen, but mostly the people saying "I'm under psychic attack!" and everything—what they're feeling is their own energy becoming amplified, coming back into their solar plexus. Also, as well, have you ever noticed that when people are extremely emotional, processing over a period of time, they often feel sick all the time? This brings about nausea. But this pressure, this stress, also brings about an increase in the white blood cells in the body as well. Somehow or another I've been told by the Upstairs Department, that this increases this feeling of nauseousness. They don't want to go into it more than that at this time.

## AUTONYMOUS THOUGHTFORMS

--Carol Hathor, Founder of Soul Wisdom

Polarized emotions often create "autonomous thoughtforms". A thoughtform gains its own agenda when we have given so much emotional energy into these polarized emotions that it becomes autonomous. The greatest of these "demons" is those we create from feeling victimized, more than any other issue, in my opinion. And instead of taking our power back from them, we usually choose to blame other people for our hatred, and this merely makes the thoughtform more powerful. We can continue to remain victims for as many lifetimes as we want to -- our God Within loves us that much! We can pout for a whole lifetime that "we were right" if we want to, our God Within loves us that much! We are *\*not\** victims of dark forces and demons, except that we created them! We even create demons to attack the people that we blame for our own hatred. When we take responsibility that we created them, then we can take our power back, and I will tell you exactly how:

When you hear an unsettling voice or sense a malevolent presence anywhere around you or inside your body somewhere, say this to it: "I dissolve all bonds, I revoke all attraction. I command it now! I created you, I created the karmic ties with you, and I no longer believe in you, hence you cannot exist any longer. I demand you transmute and I demand my life force returned to me, that I created you with. I command my life force to be returned to me NOW".

When you speak this from your GodSelf, "From the Lord God Of My Being", your life force (soul energy) comes back to you. You may feel a warmth in your head and chest, or in your lower seals, you may feel "high", and you may have tears-- your "tyrants", your "Prodigal Sons" are coming home. You have now owned them. You are now less fractured, you are now more Whole. Your Soul Energy is returning to the throne of God Within! Grand!

Say this aloud: " I revoke, recant, rescind, cancel all contracts, all agreements that created this bond or this entity, from the Lord God of My Being. So Be It." Visualize these contracts on parchment paper, visualize a stamp that says "VOID", and stamp each contract "Void" three times. Visualize the contracts wadded up and thrown into a wall of violet flame. Done

What this does is signals the subconscious that your conscious mind, your soul, your totality has now revoked these contracts. Energetically, spoken words, when combined with visualization and a strong ~emotional embrace~, helps the unconscious clear itself of karmic shit very rapidly. You are sending a directive to many levels of consciousness, throughout all time, all space, all dimensions, all realities, so do it as a Master would, without being self conscious, not in a pleading voice, but with passion! So be it!

=====

JOHN ARMITAGE CHANNELLING WOTTANA

AT MESA VERDI - 19 JUNE 1997

I AM Wottanna that being that many think is legend, that being that many would believe is a myth. But I am Wottana, Anasasi  
Medicine Man. I as Wottana have been chosen to welcome you, brothers and sisters. You know already that you have



been followed  
here by many beings, or you could say that many beings have accompanied you upon your journey of discovery, a journey of learning  
and a journey of transformation. A journey of transformation not only for you but also a journey of transformation for this place. You  
have been brought here you could say first of all to clear energies, to realign, but also to activate. You must know that this is a very  
holy place, that this place was used as one of our holy places. There is a vortex here which connects not only with the beings that  
live deep within the heart or deep within the body of Mother Earth, but also connects with the beings in multi-dimensional realities, in  
the multiverses and of the universes.  
There was a time when you were all here as Anasasi. Indeed, this one (John) was given all my knowledge before we made a decision  
to leave this planet. You may or may not know that before we made the decision to leave, that we made many changes to Mother  
Earth's meridians or as you would now say, Mother Earth's gridworks. These changes were made, gridlines removed so that they  
could not be contaminated by all the confused and Dark energies which would manifest in Atlantean times or in the times of Atlantis.  
So it could be said that we closed the grids, we moved them so that they would not be abused. Now is the time for many of these  
grids to be opened. Now is the time for many of these grids to be aligned. You must have noticed upon your travels and during your  
work that some places that are considered holy and Temples of Light no longer have any energy. This is because the grids have  
moved. Many of the holy places and Temples of Light that did have energy running through them were constructed in late Lemurian  
and early Atlantean times. It was after we had moved and closed down the original gridworks.  
So I would ask you just for some few moments to focus your attention upon your feet, upon your base chakras, your second chakra,  
your third chakra, fourth chakra. When I say fourth chakra, do not focus your attention on your physical heart because that is not your  
true fourth chakra. Your true fourth chakra is your thymus gland, so focus for a few moments upon this thymus gland and allow it to  
become activated like a crystalline Palace of Love. See this thymus Palace, this Palace of Love lined with rose quartz, lined with  
green quartz, with emeralds, with rubies, with diamonds and other precious and semi-precious crystals. See this Palace shining,  
pulsating and blooming with love, then allow this love energy to flow to your fifth, your sixth, your seventh chakras. And now focus  
some attention on the space above your heads. You will be able to feel your own higher chakras, at least up to twelve becoming  
activated with the energies that we, the Anasasi, that I, Wottana, and many other beings, Star Beings, Earth Beings, Andromedans,  
Syrians, Pleadians, the Draconians, and many other races, the list is long. Feel their love, feel their Light of transformation flowing  
into you. Feel the Light quotient in the cellular structure of your physical body getting stronger, getting stronger. Know that to  
complete this work that you have undertaken not only in this place, but everywhere upon this planet, your Light quotient needs to be  
constantly increased. I will pause for a moment and allow you to feel these energies. Now you feel this energy flowing through you.  
Feel the peacefulness that is enveloping you, feel the peacefulness that is enveloping the areas in which you stand. You

may even  
through your closed eyelids see the Light, see the love. Now we would ask you to just allow this Light to flow through  
you, through  
your feet and through your hands into this vortex upon which you sit.  
A bell chimes. Clair speaks and says: We are all the things we hold dear. We are all the worlds we live. Sweeter than  
our being. We  
are the Wind. We are wondering if you know as we live, All that Is. ... .. look past it. There you will find Anastasi  
eternally. ...

My friends, look inward and ..., see the Anasasi in the coming Light that is within your own heart, within this thymus  
gland, this  
thymus Palace of which I spoke. ... (wind too strong to hear words) without fear, we'll take you to the place ... (wind  
too strong). ...  
but not only within this place ... (wind too strong).

Many of you would not know that I am with you, but what you don't understand is, is that I am closer to you than your  
breathe. I am  
on the wind. I AM THE WIND. I am with you in the animals that you come across on your path, on your adventures in  
life, on your  
journeys. I am in the clouds in the sky,

I am in the water and again, I say, that often I am closer to you than you would ever know, as close as your breathe,  
brothers and  
sisters. I would say to you call upon me, feel me, hear me and we will transform. I will transform with you into Eagles  
so that we may  
soar above the Earth and see the Earth Mother's beauty. We will swim in the rivers as fish together. We will go deep  
into the Earth  
and meet with the Earth Beings and I will transform you into Light so that we may transport ourselves to meet with the  
Star Brothers  
and Sisters. Remember my words, look into yourselves and know that I am your friend. Your efforts are greatly  
appreciated in the  
work that you are all doing. The efforts of working upon the Earth Mother, doing the ceremonies, tending to the needs  
of the Earth  
Mother.

And know that in not many years of your time, for me it would be a flapping of an Eagle's Wing, that the  
transformation of all into  
Light, into love will take place. Many of you, or many beings upon the planet fear energies which through their  
conditioning believe to  
be Dark. I, Wottana, tell you that the Dark exists to balance the Light and the Light exists to balance the Dark. Without  
Dark there is  
no Light, and without Light there is no Dark. Put aside your conditionings and your fears and realise that total  
transformation of all  
beings and this planet and its universe into total Light will never happen. It is not in the Great Spirit's plan. For the  
Great Spirit knows,  
for the Great Spirit is everything, that the Light and Dark exist together or may exist together in balance and harmony.  
It is only in the  
places where the shadows are where there is no illumination. I ask you to understand that all beings, all energies that  
are deemed to  
be Dark and deemed to be negative or evil, are not. These beings, these energies are part of the Great Spirit, the Great  
Creator. They  
are aspects of the Great Spirit and the Great Creator. And did you know that Great Spirit, Mother/Father, created the  
whole of  
Creation so that she/he may experience, may experience his/her own love and experience his/her own Darkness. Safe

having this  
knowledge in your minds and integrate it in your hearts, if you would feel safe in the love because know that when you don't feel the  
love, you are merely denying yourself of it. When you affirm I do not feel love and I am not love, the love passes you by. You do not  
allow it to enter your energy fields, not only your third dimensional energy fields, but your multi-dimensional fields. Know that you are  
multi-dimensional beings and that you are experiencing in the whole of the 352 levels between here, Mother Earth, and the Source,  
him/herself. Again I say, open up your thymus Palaces and allow the energy of love and Light to flow through you. I would ask you to  
concentrate on your breathe. Many humans are not breathing and lack of oxygen creates or allows the energy of fear to overwhelm  
your emotional bodies. Breathe deep, breathe long and as you breathe think about your feet. Fill your longs full, keep your feet firmly  
on the ground because this breathing and focussing upon your feet will keep you attached to the Earth Mother.

Many ones, since we the Anastasi ascended, and many others that have ascended many times upon this planet, have been focused  
upon by others that would wish to take their ascension. In these times which I would say are modern times, but you would say were  
old times, this time when Jesus Sananda supposedly took his ascension is being focussed upon by many humans. They are using  
the ascension as an excuse to avoid the learning of the lessons. The integrating of love, that is the lesson. There is no punishment,  
no punishment ordered by God, her/himself. You merely punish yourselves, you hold the memories in your cellular memory, you hold  
them in other parts of your being and focus upon that fear, rather than focussing upon that Light. The Earth Mother will transmute  
everything.

=====

## MERLIN

This is a question and answer session with Merlin, channelled by John Armitage. Questions by Kathleen Murray, in the Sanctuary at  
the Mahatma Temple of Light in Rhynie, Scotland on the 22nd November 1997.

MERLIN, I AM MERLIN.

K.M. Greetings Merlin. What have you got to share with us today?

I have, if you require it, all the knowledge in creation- of past, present and future, because there is no time.

K.M. What can you share with us, about our linear time of 1998?

It would first of all be prudent to look at 1997. What was the main energy at work in 1997? What was the task of all beings incarnate  
in your reality in 1997? 1997 saw many periods of excitement amongst light workers, and those associated with light work. Some of  
this excitement manifested itself as fears, worries and disappointments. These fears, worries and disappointments were often in

relation to the mass landings of the space brothers and sisters.

To the stories that were attached to the celestial body of the comet that you humans know as Hale Bop; look at all the things that happened during the period when Hale Bop was present in your immediate universe. Beings started to pull out and dust off prophecies which had been made thousands of years back, in linear time. Information was put out by various means which stated that extra-terrestrials, space brothers and sisters, be they of the dark T-shirts or of the light T-shirts, were riding to Earth along with this comet. Many even said that the Nibiruans would be back as this comet passed close to your own planet. What happened? Apparently nothing. When I say apparently nothing, I mean that the Nibiruans did not arrive; set foot on your planet and say here we are again, we would like to talk to you, interact with you and we would like you to help us realise our birthright. No, this did not happen.

No other space brothers and sisters were riding on the tail, or in the tail, or in the energy stream of this celestial body. They did not visibly arrive on your planet either and say "heh, here we are, we have come to save you". Many humans hoped that that would be the way. Many have taken this time now- which some call the new age- as another opportunity to give their power away to the channellers, to the extra-terrestrials, to the space brothers and sisters. Many will find any excuse that they can, not to take their own lives into their own hands. Not to wake up and realise that they are also creators, and co-creators.

Hale Bop was about clearing the emotional body. Not only the emotional body of humans but also the emotional body of Mother Earth. When the time is right for different things to happen, different healings do take place, both for the Earth Mother herself and for her peoples, she invites energies into her close living space. She invited the comet Hale Bop to come close to her living space to trigger emotional clearances.

Many ones have been through emotional traumas and emotional difficulties. This is the result of not wanting to let go, the result of wanting to stay within present confines of consciousness, and emotional feelings. The emotional difficulties that one goes through in these situations are merely the result of not letting go. If you are wearing a set of clothes which are no longer appropriate; maybe they are worn out, maybe they are full of holes, maybe they don't keep you warm or they are too warm- whatever (a pair of shoes with holes in them)- you would not think twice about discarding these things and taking on new ones. Many humans seem to have difficulty in letting go in their personal lives.

As well in 1997, there were many prophecies that mass landings of the space brothers and sisters would take place. Some people were even naive enough to believe that if they went to the tops of hills, or to places that they had been told they should go, that they would be the first to meet the star brothers and sisters. Wake up humans, the star brothers and sisters are here.

K.M. It's been in my experience this year, and in others I know, that the landings have happened, not in the way of these beings becoming third-dimensional, for it does not serve their evolution to ever become third-dimensional, but in their presence here, unseen and unfelt by many, but seen and felt by others. It's more that they can, by their presence, attune us into their other realities. And in my experience it wasn't the Nibiruans that were here to save us or any of the other galactic beings. But they were here to communicate with us, and attune us to their frequencies. To me this is what the landings mean.

Your hypothesis is correct. The space brothers and sisters are here as I have previously stated, they are interacting with humans on a constant basis, 24 hours a day. If you want to interact with the space brothers and sisters, just be open to it. Listen to their voices, open yourselves to feel their energies. And even if you close your eyes you may see them. Many are looking to see with their eyes open, often it is easier to see with your eyes closed. Also many humans don't realise that if you invite the star brothers and sisters into your lives, if you invite the magic that they have to work with you, and what they have to offer to you, into your lives, well then the star brothers and sisters will make an effort, a great effort to make their presence known, to communicate with you both on a telepathic level and on an energetic level. They will help you to further activate your D.N.A., to further integrate your Adam Kadmon body.

All that is necessary is to affirm that you are open to these communications.

K.M. Thank you. That has been my experience this year of so much more being available too, certainly to myself and others that I know. And that seems to me to be the path of growth, that we can encompass more of who we are and those that are here to help us. But not to expect them to come down to our level of density.

There are difficulties for them, coming down to your level of density. Many of them live in higher vibrational realities. We won't say only in the fifth dimension. Many humans, at this stage of human growth tend to think that the fifth dimension is the goal of human life. This is not so. Many of these beings, these space brothers and sisters live in- we will use the word higher dimensional realities- because humans maybe are capable of understanding the energy behind those words. They live in other dimensional realities which if they move completely into the third dimension, the density of the vibration of the energy that is here is difficult for operation for them. The merkabah vehicles in which they travel are not for manifesting into the third dimension.

The skies, look into your skies humans, look into your skies all around the world and see the magic that is there in the skies. The Arcturians are there, the Pleadians are there, there are beings from Andromeda, there are beings from Cassiopea, there are beings from many star systems and universes already present. The beings from Sirius already have their ships in your atmosphere. Many are hidden in clouds. Some are existing in a slightly higher vibration than most people will see with their physical eyes. But believe

me they are still there.

Look into your skies and affirm that you are open. If you do affirm that you are open, you will find that you will see them. This is the proof that I offer you, of the space brothers and sisters. But I don't offer you proof without you having to do something for yourselves. I may be Merlin the magician, I may be one of these beings that is known as an Ascended Master, but I and no other Ascended being or Master is going to take your power away from you and take you into wholeness in one stroke.

All ones must hold out their hands and pick up their feet and step forward, then we will come to meet you. But when you sit with a closed mind and a closed heart and insist that there are no communications from any other dimensional reality, there will not be any communications. Openness and a willingness to communicate is all that is necessary.

=====

## TILBURG - THE ANASZAZI

The Anasazi were pretty ancient people.

Wottana is a Native American Indian who came from the North. Native American Indians were differentiated between the ones with spots and the ones with feathers. Wottana was one bearing a feather and he is part of the Anasazi's tribe.

Just I will tell you a little bit about myself and the Anasazi as well. The Anasazi came here from elsewhere in this aspect of Creation. They came here for a short period of time. They came to integrate their own energies and knowledge upon this Planet, just like many other inter-dimensional travellers and teachers. The whole tribe of the Anasazi ascended by the same time. Historically archeologists and this kind of investigators don't have a clue of what happened. It seems on investigation one day they were here and one day they were not.

Wottana was the great Medicine Man of this tribe. And during that time Wottana was my teacher. When the tribe ascended one person had to stay behind. I reincarnated in that life to stay behind. Wottana gave me his knowledge and the knowledge he gave me is about the intent and the needs of the Goddess Gaïa, Mother Earth : how to make the offerings, how to work with the lines, and try to keep things in harmony and balance.

Sure the rest of the story you know because you are all living on this Planet. If you want to know my name in that life, it was Washa Taka. Sometimes you might hear me saying, maybe when I ask and demand, I might use my name Haridas Melchizedek, and depending on what I'm asking and demanding, I might say Haridas Melchizedek Washa Taka. Sometimes of course I do say Haridas Melchizedek Nitirungira. It's aboriginal. It was my name when the Aborigines and I dreamt the Earth. So that's

why sometimes I say : I Haridas Melchizedek Nitirunguira ask and demand. I use different aspects of my energetic matrix that do manifest and bring back different things.

=====

## THE CHAKRA SYSTEM

Chakras are the energy centers of our body, which interface between our various dimensional bodies, acting like transformers to tone down energy coming from higher dimensions into lower ones, so that eventually we can absorb the energy into our body, without burning out any circuits in our nervous system. There are seven major chakras in our physical body, recognized throughout the ages by metaphysicians and native medicine people alike. There are actually hundreds of chakras throughout our body. If you are familiar with the meridian system used by acupuncturists, Shiatsu and other massage practitioners, each place where these meridian lines cross is a small chakra. We also have major chakras in our hands, feet, below our feet, and many above our head.

These chakras are actually small vortices of swirling energy. Chakra in Sanskrit means “wheel”; these wheels of energy spin life force energy from Source, from the ethers, making it possible for us to be spiritual beings living out a lifetime in a human physical body. Thus keeping these vortices clear and functioning properly is vital to the health and well-being, not only of our physical body, but also of our etheric bodies.

Most of the blockages to energy flow that we create are in our mental body (around 24” out from our physical body) and in our emotional body (around 8” out), and/or in our physical body. A limiting thought (mental) or traumatic event (emotional) usually triggers the tightening in one of these etheric bodies, which leads to a blockage of the energy flow, if not released. As we refuse to face these inner demons of ours, these energy blocks move in through the bodies, until finally as a last resort they enter the physical body and become what we call “disease”. Disease is actually our Higher Self’s last ditch attempt to get our attention about some imbalance that we need to correct, some trauma or thought pattern that we need to release or change, in order to continue to develop as a spiritual being in a human body.

These crystallized thoughtforms or what have you are blocking our life force. They are obstructing the energy flow through the chakras and meridians. They are choking off our chi. Clearing the major chakras can help to reactivate energy to our whole four-body system (physical, mental, emotional, spiritual). This can be done in many ways. I am offering you a few chakra cleansing exercises using energy and color visualization meditations in this section. I advise you to pick the ones that resonate with you, and to continue with one or two of them daily.

Other ways of clearing the chakras include vibrational remedies such as flower essences and gem elixirs (see section on Transformational Tools later in this manual), toning/singing/sounding (see chakra diagram, tones), crystal bowls, chimes, gongs, drums, Shamballa and other energy work, crystals, yoga, massage and other body work, and more. I encourage you to investigate those that draw you, and to incorporate them into your daily practice.

Any physical problem can be treated through the chakras. This is why the traditional Reiki hand positions concentrated on the chakra system. Each chakra has organs and glands associated with it, that draw their life force energy through it.

**THE MAJOR CHAKRAS** (Colors listed are 3rd dimensional colors, and are the ones which will OPEN that chakra; you may see another color in a chakra. Other colors will close, or slow it down, or possibly reverse the spin of that chakra. Sometimes this is what you are after. If the color you see is a clear and beautiful color, do not worry about it. Colors that we see in 3D appear different viewed from or in other dimensions.)

There are many many chakras in our bodies. The ones below are the major chakras, which are aligned along the central axis of the body. They are connected via a tube of light sometimes called the antahkarana. Chakras 1-3 are the

physical chakras; they are where we store most of our emotional baggage. When we have cleared them totally, they will become one chakra. Eventually all of the chakras will combine to form one tube of light extending up through our body.

So if you don't "see" things as they are listed below, know that we are a work in progress, and we are progressing very rapidly indeed.

**EARTHSTAR CHAKRA:** about 8" below your feet, connects you to Mother Earth and keeps you grounded.

**FIRST/BASE CHAKRA:** Base of the spine, has to do with survival issues. **RED**

**SECOND CHAKRA (hara):** The Creative or Sexual chakra. Lower abdomen, below the navel. Affects adrenals. Creativity. Memories of sexual experiences are often stored here. **ORANGE**

**THIRD CHAKRA:** Solar Plexus, just above navel. Emotional chakra. Metabolic and vital energy, psychological and emotional energy flow. Ability to complete. **YELLOW**

**FOURTH CHAKRA:** Thymus/Heart chakra. Just over the heart. Acceptance of Self, others, and conditions. Service without effort. Higher spiritual experience of compassion, clairsentience. Unconditional Love. The central chakra for transformation and ascension.

**GREEN, or PINK** surrounded with **GREEN** (like watermelon tourmaline).

**FIFTH CHAKRA:** Throat, near Thyroid gland. Relates to the cycle of giving and receiving, communication with others. **SKY BLUE**

**SIXTH CHAKRA:** Third Eye, Brow, above and between the eyes. Affects pineal gland. Relates to seeing reality, intuition, ability to discriminate and choose options. Psychic abilities. **INDIGO** background with **White Star** at the center.

**SEVENTH CHAKRA:** Crown. Top of the head. Relates to the ability to take ideas from abstract to concrete form. Connection with other dimensional parts of the Self, and with spiritual guidance. **VIOLET**

**EIGHTH CHAKRA:** First of the Higher Chakras, above the head. Known as the Soul Star. Could be termed the Seat of Existence. **LUMINESCENT GREEN-VIOLET**

**NINTH CHAKRA:** Relates to the lightbody. This is not the time nor place to go into the lightbody and its functions, but this chakra relates to joy. **LUMINESCENT GREEN-BLUE**

**TENTH CHAKRA:** Concerned with the male/female balance within. When this chakra is balanced, it is very easy to be healthy and connected with your soul. **PEARLESCENT WHITE**

**ELEVENTH CHAKRA:** Connects you to the New Age energies. The energy is the energy of freedom. It allows you to process stored traumas, etc. **LUMINESCENT PINK-ORANGE**

**TWELFTH CHAKRA:** Connects you to Christ Consciousness, the human evolutionary potential. This energy connects all forms of energy together. **SHIMMERING GOLD**

There many more chakras that relate to the 4th, 5th and higher dimensions of experience. See *Prelude to Ascension: Tools for Transformation*, Janet McClure. Also *Soul Psychology*, by Joshua David Stone. (Listed in Resources section of Appendices of this Manual.)

## ONE METHOD OF CHAKRA BALANCING

A healthy body and mind means that the chakras are in balance. The chakra system is the balance mechanism for the psychological and emotional aspects. The chakra system functions as a unit. The flow of energies between the



chakras should be balanced.

1. Hold the fingers of the Right hand in a “tripod” position as you move from chakra to chakra (very light contact). Remember you are connecting on an energy level.
2. Hold the Left hand about one inch above the crown chakra (the receiver is lying face up) until you feel the energy flow to the palm of your left hand.
3. After you determine the energy level in the subject’s crown chakra, use the tripod position with your Right hand over the Sixth Chakra (keeping your Left hand on the crown to monitor energy flow). When the two flows are balanced (this may take a minute or so), move your Right hand to the next chakra, again holding a tripod position over the chakra you are now balancing.
4. When all the chakras have been balanced, brush the energy from the groin to the chin (between 15-20 strokes), keeping your Left hand above the Crown Chakra; then brush up the energy and intermittently remove your hand from the Crown Chakra as you stroke.

Another way to balance the chakra system is to check the energy of each chakra with a pendulum. We are looking for an energetic clockwise motion (not still, or counterclockwise; also not racing). Move your hand (you may hold a cleansed and programmed crystal if you like) in a clockwise motion over the chakra, periodically checking with the pendulum, until the desired swing is achieved. You may use toning as well as motion over each chakra, and have the person visualize a clear bright appropriate color coming in (see chakra definitions for the colors). Or you can ask the person to tell you what they see, and when all cloudiness or darkness leaves, and a bright color comes in, then you are finished. This is for the physical body chakras.

## EXERCISE TO SPIN THE CHAKRAS

This exercise assists you to spin and balance your chakras. Each chakra has a color associated with it, and should be spinning in a particular direction, both front and back. To find which way your chakras should be spinning, hold your Right hand out, stick out your thumb and curl your other four fingers against your palm (hitch-hiking pose). When you point your right thumb with your fingers curled toward the center of a chakra, imagine that the chakra is spinning in the direction your fingers are curled. For example, to check the correct spin for your root chakra, hold your Right hand between your legs with your thumb pointing up, and look at the direction of your curled fingers. Notice that the direction of spin on the front of a chakra is the opposite of the direction of spin on the back of a chakra.

As you do this exercise, notice which chakra colors are hard to visualize, or which chakras seem stuck, spinning in the wrong direction, or not spinning in a round circle. Also notice which chakras are already balanced. This may give you some clues as to where you need to focus your personal healing exploration and work.

You can command your chakras to spin at the correct speed, in the correct shape, at the correct frequency, in the correct direction. Do not struggle or make too much effort with this exercise. Continue with each of the following steps until the chakra feels balanced and spinning, and you can visualize the colors clearly. You may notice that your energy and awareness moves up to the next chakra when the one you are working on is complete. **YOU MAY WISH TO SUBSTITUTE THE MAHATMA [GOLD-SILVER-VIOLET] ENERGY FOR ALL OF THE COLORS MENTIONED.** (I recommend this.)

Begin this exercise by connecting to the Earth (see Grounding section).

1. As you breathe in, imagine you are breathing RED (or Mahatma Gold-Silver-Violet) energy up your legs and into your ROOT CHAKRA. Also allow your breath to bring in red energy from the air. At the same time, spin your chakra in the correct direction. With each new breath, allow more red energy to move up your legs, to fill and balance your ROOT CHAKRA. Continue to breathe RED energy until it feels balanced.
2. With your next breath move your awareness up to your SECOND CHAKRA. Allow the RED energy from your ROOT CHAKRA to move up and into ORANGE energy in your SECOND CHAKRA. Visualize the correct spin for both the front and the back of your SECOND CHAKRA. With each new breath, feel the earth energy move up your

legs, into RED for your FIRST CHAKRA and ORANGE for your SECOND CHAKRA. Allow ORANGE energy to come in from the air. Continue to breathe orange into your SECOND CHAKRA until it feels balanced.

3. Continue as above, moving RED energy up to become ORANGE energy up to your THIRD CHAKRA (solar plexus) to become YELLOW. Visualize the correct spin, front and back, and breathe in YELLOW energy until your THIRD CHAKRA feels balanced.
4. RED to ORANGE to YELLOW up to GREEN in the FOURTH (heart/thymus) CHAKRA. Visualize spin, front and back. Breathe in GREEN energy until this chakra feels balanced.
5. RED to ORANGE to YELLOW to GREEN to BLUE in your FIFTH (throat) CHAKRA. Visualize correct spin, front and back. Breathe in BLUE energy until this chakra feels balanced.
6. RED to ORANGE to YELLOW to GREEN to BLUE to INDIGO in your SIXTH CHAKRA (Third Eye). Visualize correct spin, front and back. Breathe in INDIGO energy until your SIXTH CHAKRA feels balanced.
7. RED to ORANGE to YELLOW to GREEN to BLUE to INDIGO to VIOLET in your SEVENTH CHAKRA. Visualize correct spin. Breathe in VIOLET energy until your SEVENTH CHAKRA feels balanced.
8. Continue on up through the Higher Chakras:  
EIGHTH: luminescent EMERALD GREEN-VIOLET  
NINTH: luminescent BLUE GREEN  
TENTH: PEARLESCENT WHITE  
ELEVENTH: luminescent PINK-ORANGE  
TWELFTH: shimmering GOLD

#### 40-BREATH MEDITATION FOR ENERGIZING

The center of the chi or ki power is 2" below the navel in the hara. At this point, Earth energy, moving in horizontal waves parallel to the Earth's surface, intersects spiritual energy moving up and down the spine. Some forms of martial arts teach similar meditations, to increase or store chi. Notice that during this meditation, you are connecting different energies when you touch your thumb to varying fingers.

1. Sit comfortably. Touch thumb and index finger together on each hand, rest your hands on your knees.
2. Inhale through your nose to a count of 4, visualizing white light coming into your heart/thymus.
3. Exhale through your mouth to the count of 4, visualizing light moving from the heart to the ki center, 2" below the navel, and thinking, Take this vital source and store it.
4. Repeat the inhale and exhale 3 more times (for a total of 4 times for each finger). On the 4th exhale, hold the breath out for 20 counts.
5. Move your thumb to your next finger on each hand.
6. Repeat steps 2-4 nine more times (for a total of 10; 10x4=40 breaths), moving the thumb to the next finger each time. This thumb movement is used to count the 10 sets.

#### AFFIRMATIONS FOR ENERGY BALANCING

ROOT: I trust my Higher Self fulfils all my needs. My life is full of prosperity.

2nd: I accept and acknowledge my sexuality. My physical health is strong and pure.

3rd: In a smooth and healthy way, I release all unresolved emotions. I claim my personal power.

HEART: I freely and easily give and receive love. I totally forgive myself and others for all past errors and judgments.

THROAT: I easily and gracefully express my deepest feelings and emotions.

THIRD EYE: My inner vision is clear and strong. I trust my intuition and inner vision.

CROWN: I accept and acknowledge my spirituality.

8th: I now release all old patterns and old crystallized energies that are blocking the free flow of Source energy through my 4-body system.

9th: The nature of the Soul is joy. I invoke the energies of joy.

10th: I AM the Soul. I AM the Light Divine. I AM Love, I AM Will, I AM that I AM.

11th: We know, oh Source of Light and Love, about the Need. Touch our hearts anew with Love, that we too may love and give.

12th: I wish to align myself with All That Is, my own I AM Presence, Mahatma. I AM a perfect light being, one with Source.

## CHAKRAS 13-16

There are no Rays available to us (as yet) above the 12th Ray, but we are at least partially accessing--or getting ready to access--chakras above the 12th.

**CHAKRA 13--MANIFESTING ABUNDANCE (Pale Violet-Pink):** The reality of 4D is abundance--inclusion--enough for all. Scarcity is the reality of 3D. Scarcity leads to fear and competition, the have and have-not mentality. At this time there is great resistance from the collective to let go of the vibration of scarcity, which hinders complete abundance manifestation. We can access this chakra, and help in the transition process.

**CHAKRA 14--DIVINE PLAN (Deep Blue-Violet):** When humanity moves beyond polarity, we will be able to use the 14th chakra, which is the potential available to manifest in 4D. We must first master the integration of polarities. Through integrating the 4D chakra we are able to affect the energy grids of the Earth and other living things. At this time we can begin to activate this chakra, but full implementation is yet to come.

**CHAKRA 15--MONADIC CONNECTION (Golden White):** Activation of this chakra represents the end of individual perspective and the introduction of the collective power of similar energy fields merging together. It reminds us that the process of evolution is unlimited.

**CHAKRA 16--ASCENSION--UNIVERSAL BEING (Violet White):** Fifth Dimension. Awareness of the multidimensionality of humanity. Healing the gap between what IS and what CAN BE. Seeing humanity as a whole, interdependent with all other lifeforms. Ability to affect the mass consciousness. The highest level of consciousness now available to humans.

## Meditation to Activate Chakras 8-12 and Bring in RAYS 8-12

Visualize a beautiful Ray of luminous Green-Violet Light, coming down from the Source Star, coming down through your channel and spreading throughout your entire four-body system. This Eighth Ray permeates your entire being. Bathe the emotional body in its light, feeling it be cleansed and balanced. Bring its green-violet luminosity into the third-eye chakra in the center of the forehead. This should be done gradually, so as not to overenergize the area. As

the Light comes in, view it like a tunnel opening. See a light at the end of the tunnel. Go into it, and see beyond the light. If you have a clear quartz crystal, now place it over the Third Eye area, and bring the Eighth Ray through it. ? AFFIRM: “I now release all old patterns and old crystallized energies that are blocking the free flow of the Source energy through my four-body system. I release these NOW to the Eighth Ray, and to the transformative energies of the Seventh.”

Now see a luminescent green-blue, a light aqua Ray beaming down from Source, permeating your entire body, your four-body system. This is the Ninth Ray, which tunes you in to your Body of Light/Soul body. AFFIRM: “The nature of the Soul is joy. As the Soul, I invoke the energies of joy!”

Envision now a beautiful pearlescent white Light beamed down from Source, through your Source Star, into your channel and your entire being. The Tenth Ray , if you allow it, can actually code the Body of Light into the physical structure. It IS the Body of Light. This Ray can enable you to lock in those changes that you’re seeking to make. (Meditation from Brian Grattan):

To work with the Tenth Ray (1) Bring in the Mahatma white-gold light of the Source, down from the Source Star through your whole channel all the way to the center of the Earth. Ground, ground, ground. (2)Then ask the Archangels, one at a time, to come into your four-body system: Metatron into your Soul-level; Ratziel into your crown/third-eye area; Khamael into your throat/heart chakras. Michael into your solar plexus. Raphael-Auriel-Gabriel into your polarity chakra. (See Michael-Raphael-Auriel-Gabriel as a square unit, four cornerstones who work together). Sandalphon into your base chakra. It is very important to see and hold the alignment between Metatron and Sandalphon; these two are inextricably linked to each other.

\_\_\_\_\_ \_MAHATMA/SOURCE\_\_\_\_\_

METATRON

RATZIEL

KHAMAEL

MICHAEL

RAPHAEL

AURIEL

GABRIEL

SANDALPHON

|                   |       |                    |
|-------------------|-------|--------------------|
| Receptive         | EARTH | Dynanmic           |
| Left side of body |       | Right side of body |

3) Invite the Tenth Ray into your entire channel. See this luminescent pearl Light flowing through your whole beingness and into the center of the Earth with the Mahatma energy. Visualize this as a waterfall engulfing every cell in your physical body. (4) Call on the Mother energy for support. Feel the Goddess energy permeating your beingness and anchoring in your heart chakra. Once she is comfortably anchored there, see her energy flowing through you and anchoring into the center of the Earth. The secret to working with the Tenth Ray is to integrate, integrate, integrate all aspects of yourself and then completely let go of the mental and emotional bodies and allow the Tenth Ray to become the new you and the beginning of your new physical-spiritual body! AFFIRM: “I am the Soul/Monad, I am the Light Divine, I am Love, I am Will, I am Fixed Design.”

Now visualize a luminous pink-orange Light flowing down from Source, permeating your being. This Eleventh Ray gets you in touch with Divine Love expanded by Divine Wisdom. It is a bridge to the New Age on Earth. Its penetrating energy helps to remove the final remnants of old energy that need to be cleaned out. This Ray gives you the opportunity to clean up anything missed by the Eighth Ray, and also to balance self. A good way to work with it is to cover yourself, or a specific area, or the whole world with a blanket of it. And as you do, see the Earth begin to absorb this type of energy. In its most ideal way, it is a very balanced type of energy and will add to your balance. This is the Ray of Service. AFFIRM: “We know, oh Source of Light and Love, about the need. Touch our hearts anew with Love, that we too may love and give.”

Last, we focus once again on the beautiful golden/white Ray which we have been invoking throughout this initiation. The Twelfth Ray is a combination of all Rays, all possibilities. The Ray of the New Age. This is the new level for humanity, and it means that humanity will be in touch with this level fourth-dimensionally, with the Creator level—as the Mahatma—now aligning with planet Earth....It is an entirely new beginning where conscious interaction takes place more completely with the Source level. AFFIRM: “I wish to align myself with All That Is, my own I AM PRESENCE, Mahatma. Affirm to your emotional body, “you are loved and are part of this entire Light being which is us, but you do not run me. I AM the Soul. I AM the Monad. I AM the Mahatma. I AM a perfect Light Being, one with Source.” Affirm this also to your physical and mental bodies. End with, “I now open myself to receive Mahatma, and give thanks for the spiritual abundance in my life. So be it!”

## The subtle Bodies

We are spiritual beings inhabiting a physical body. We are MUCH more than our physical body alone. The other-dimensional bodies that make up our totality are often referred to as etheric bodies or subtle bodies and are only visible to those who can see into other dimensions. Each of these has different names in different systems (see diagrams).

Our physical body is surrounded and penetrated by the Etheric Body. This is seen as a network of blue lines, by those with psychic sight. It holds the pattern for our physical body. This body is the reason that those who have lost an arm or leg can sometimes still feel it, or sense its presence.

Extending out beyond the surface of the physical body, around 8” out on average, is what we will call the Emotional Body.

Extending out around 24” on average from the surface of the physical body is the Mental Body.

Beyond that we have a series of Spiritual Bodies, which can extend indefinitely.

These have been catalogued differently by various societies and systems, but this is the simplest way to envision them, and it works quite well.

The Subtle Bodies are connected to and interact with one another through the chakras. Chakras extend through all the bodies. Each subtle body is attached to the physical via a specific chakra.

The Chakras may be viewed as transformers. Life force energy comes into the bodies via the chakras, which lower the vibrations of the energy coming in so that the next lower dimensional body can handle it. If Source life force were to flow directly into our physical cells, we would incinerate in a second.

As you take the initiations of 13-Dimensional Shamballa, you may start to “see” things in on the levels of some of these other bodies. I have had much hardware taken out of my Heart/Thymus area, for instance—old spear points, arrowheads, broken daggers, etc. from incidents in other lifetimes. You may start to “see” things in others; always ask first before removing anything that doesn’t seem to belong.

~~~

## Ascension Meditation

I ask at this time that I be prepared for a higher level of consciousness.  
I ask at this time that I be prepared for initiation into the Higher Christ Consciousness.  
I ask at this time that I be prepared to receive my full quotient of Mahatma energy.  
I ask that I be prepared to receive my maximum light quotient in every cell of my being.  
I wish to lay myself at the feet of the Buddha, to open my heart and receive all that there is.  
Please grant my wishes as I am now ready to receive the Mahatma Energy  
and my personal Ascension.

I AM THAT I AM -- OOOOOOOOMMMMMMMMMM

Beloved Source, Christ, Holy Spirit, Beloved might I AM Presence, my Monad, I AM THAT I AM,  
Beloved Mahatma, the Avatar of Synthesis, Seven Mighty Elohim, Melchior, our Galactic Logos, Ashtar Command,  
Archangels Michael, Jophiel, Chamuel, Gabriel, Raphael, Uriel, Zadkiel, Metraton, Sandalphon, Helios, our Solar  
Logos, Sanat Kumara and the Buddha, our Planetary Logos, Vywamus, Lord Maitreya and Kuthumi, the Planetary  
Christ, the Manu, Allah Gobi, the Mahachohan, Sathya Sai Baba, beloved Chohans of the Seven Rays, El Morya,  
Djwhal Khul, Serapis Bey, Paul the Venetian, Hilarion, Sananda, and Germain, Lords of Karma, Quan Yin, Isis,  
Mother Mary, Babaji, The Great Divine Director, Enoch, Merlin, Wotana, the Masters Medical Assistance Program  
Team (the Overlighting Deva of Healing, Pan, the Ascended Masters, my Monad), Order of Melchizedek, Spiritual  
Hierarchy, Masters of Shamballa!

I AM the Monad, I AM the Light Divine.  
I AM Love, I AM Will  
I AM the Mahatma  
I AM the Source's fixed design.

I now call for a tube of cosmic light to protect me throughout this meditation, and in my life in general. This tube will  
protect me from all that is not of God and the Christ Light.

(Now visualize the following: Within this tube, see a smaller tube of Light, about as big around as your head. Now it  
is moving up through your Crown Chakra, onwards and upwards to your Soul, through your I AM Presence, and on up  
through all the 352 levels to Source.  
This tube is your Rainbow Bridge. When you have linked up with Source, bring this tube down through your seven  
chakras, and send it down to the center of the Earth.)

Now let us activate this Rainbow Bridge from the center of the Mother Earth all the way to Mother/Father Source, by  
chanting OOOOOOOOMMMMMMMMMM [7 times]

I now call for a pillar of light from God, flowing down my Rainbow Bridge (antakarana) and my tube of protection.  
This pillar of light from God is the Mahatma Energy. I let this Light fill my physical body, etheric body, emotional  
body, mental body and spiritual bodies.

I now call upon the Mahatma Energy, which is Group Consciousness, which takes in the 352 levels back to Source. I ask that it fill every cell in my physical body.

Now let it fill every organ, the pineal gland, pituitary gland, thyroid, thymus, adrenals, gonads. Let this Mahatma Energy fill all my bodies with Cosmic Light, bathe my entire being.

I affirm I AM the Mahatma.

Beloved God, and beloved Mahatma, I now choose to accept the Mahatma Energy into my entire Energy Matrix, to allow a full and open radiation of my divine self to all that is—NOW!

I AM THAT I AM—OOOOOOOOOOO OMMMMMMMMM

I now call forth from God and the Godforce a series of golden balls of light.

Let the first golden ball of light enter my 1st chakra. I affirm that my 1st chakra is fully open and activated—NOW!

I AM THAT I AM—OOOOOOOOOOO OMMMMMMMMM

I let the golden ball of light enter my 2nd chakra. I affirm my 2nd chakra is fully open and activated—NOW! I AM THAT I AM—OOOOOOOOO OMMMMMMMMM

I let the golden ball of light enter my 3rd chakra. I affirm my 3rd chakra is fully open and activated—NOW! I AM THAT I AM—OOOOOOOOO OMMMMMMMMM

I let the golden ball of light enter my 4th chakra. I affirm my heart chakra is fully open and activated—NOW! I AM THAT I AM—OOOOOOOOOOO ONMMMMMMMMM

I let the golden ball of light enter my 5th chakra. I affirm my throat chakra is fully open and activated—NOW! I AM THAT I AM—OOOOOOOOO OMMMMMMMMM

I let the golden ball of light enter my 6th chakra. I affirm my Third Eye is fully open and activated—NOW! I AM THAT I AM—OOOOOOOOO OMMMMMMMMM

I let the golden ball of light enter my 7th chakra. I affirm my Crown chakra is fully open and activated—NOW! I AM THAT I AM—OOOOOOOOOO OMMMMMMMMM

I now call forth my mighty I AM Presence, the Mahatma Energy, Archangel Michael, the Great White Brotherhood (Ascended Masters), Wotana, Vywamus, Djwhal Khul and the MMAP Team to enter each chakra and perfectly balance and attune it, removing any unwanted energies that are not for my highest purpose in accordance with the Divine Blueprint.

I affirm I am now fully balanced, and the Mahatma Energy is flowing through me.

I AM THAT I AM—OOOOOOOOOOO OMMMMMMMMMMMMM

I now call upon the Silver/Violet Flame of Germain to bathe my entire being. I let this beautiful Silver/Violet Flame transmute all negativity into the perception and purity of Source. [15 sec.]

I now call forth the Golden Twelfth Ray to bathe my entire being in Christ Consciousness. I affirm that my entire being and all seven bodies are now filled with this luminous golden energy pouring down from God, my mighty I AM Presence, and the Ascended Masters.

[bathe in this golden Light for at least 15-30 seconds]

I now ask and command that the Godforce and the Mahatma come into my living light merkaba vehicle. [ See the merkaba vehicle as a double-terminated crystal that surrounds your entire body, with another horizontal double-terminated crystal going through it at the level of the heart chakra, horizontally. See yourself in this vehicle and allow it to spin clockwise. This will help to quicken your vibrational frequencies. This spinning allows you to become even more attuned to the cosmic pulse and frequencies of God and the God Force.]

I affirm that my living light merkaba vehicle is now activated with the Mahatma Energy.

I AM THAT I AM—OOOOOOOOOOOMMMMMMMM

I am now ready for the Ascension process to begin.

Beloved God and Mahatma, I now call for my Soul to fully descend into my consciousness and entire four-body system, if it has not done so already. I AM THAT I AM—OOOOOMMMMM

I now call for my glorified Light Body to descend and enter my consciousness and entire four-body system. I AM THAT I AM—OOOOOMMMMMMMM

I now call for the Ascension Flame to descend and enter my consciousness and entire four-body system. I AM THAT I AM—OOOOOMMMMMMMM

I now call for the full activation of my Alpha and Omega Chakras. I affirm my Alpha and Omega Chakras are fully activated. I AM THAT I AM—OOOMMM

I now call for the Amrita, fire letters, sacred geometries, and the key codes from the Keys of Enoch to now become fully activated within me. I affirm I am fully activated.

I AM THAT I AM—OOOOOOOOOMMMMMMMMMM

I now call forth the full activation and creation of my full potential 36 strands of DNA within my physical vehicle. I AM THAT I AM—OOOOOMMM

I now call for the full activation of my pituitary gland to create only life hormones, and to stop producing death hormones. I affirm my pituitary gland is producing only life hormones—NOW!

I AM THAT I AM—OOOOOMMMMM

I now call forth and fully activate my Monadic Divine Blueprints within my conscious, subconscious, and superconscious minds and four-body system. I affirm my Monadic Blueprint is now fully activated. I AM THAT I AM—OOOOOMMMMMMMM

I now call forth and fully activate my kundalini energy as guided by my monad and Mighty I AM Presence. I affirm my kundalini energy is rising in accordance with divine will.

I AM THAT I AM—OOOOOMMMMMMMMMM

I now call for a Spark of Cosmic Fire from the very presence of God to illuminate and transform my entire being into the Light of God. I affirm I AM God. I AM THAT I AM—OOOOOMMMMM

I now call for a full galaxiatonal alignment to perfectly align all my meridian flows within my consciousness and four-body system, with those of the entire galaxy.

I AM THAT I AM—OOOOOMMMMMM

I now call for and fully claim my physical immortality and complete cessation of the aging and death process. I affirm I am now youthening and becoming younger every day.

I AM THAT I AM—OOOMMMMMM

I now call for the full opening of my Third Eye all my psychic abilities and channeling abilities, that I may use them for God's purpose and help all people on Earth realize their Christ Selves.

I affirm my Third Eye is fully activated and I can channel—NOW!

I AM THAT I AM—OOOOOOOOOMMMMMMMMM

I now call for perfect radiant health to manifest within my physical, emotional, mental, etheric, and spiritual bodies. I ask and command that these bodies now manifest the health and perfection of Christ. I affirm that I am the perfection of Christ—NOW!

I AM THAT I AM—OOOOOOOMMMMMM



I now call for my 16th chakra to descend, moving all my chakras down my chakra column until my 16th chakra resides in my 7th (crown) chakra. I affirm that my 16th chakra is now my crown chakra. I AM THAT I AM—OOOOOOOMMMMMMM

I now call for my 15th chakra to descend and enter my 6th (third eye) chakra. I affirm that my 15th chakra is now my Third Eye. I AM THAT I AM—OOOMMMMM

I now call for my 14th chakra to descend and enter my throat chakra. I affirm that my 14th chakra is now my throat chakra. I AM THAT I AM—OOOOOOOMMMMM

I now call for my 13th chakra to descend, enter and reside in my heart chakra. I affirm that my 13th chakra is now my heart chakra. I AM THAT I AM—OOOMMMMM

I now call for my 12th chakra to descend, enter and reside in my solar plexus chakra. I affirm my 12th chakra is now my solar plexus chakra. I AM THAT I AM—OOOOOOOMMMMM

I now call for my 11th chakra to descend, enter and reside in my 2nd chakra. I affirm that my 11th chakra is now my 2nd chakra. I AM THAT I AM—OOOOOOOMMMMMMM

I now call for my 10th chakra to descend, enter and reside in my base chakra. I affirm my 10th chakra is now my base chakra. I AM THAT I AM—OOOOOOOMMMMMMM

I now see the rest of my chakras, nine through one, descend down my legs and into the Earth in a corresponding fashion. I AM THAT I AM—OOOOMMMMM

I now call for the complete and full stabilization of my new 5th dimensional chakra grid system within my consciousness and four body system NOW! I affirm my 5th dimensional chakra grid system is now stabilized and anchored within my consciousness and four-body system. I AM THAT I AM—OOOOOOOOOMMMMMMM

I now see my chakra system lighting up like a Christmas tree, with my 1st chakra becoming a large ball of PEARL WHITE LIGHT.  
My 2nd chakra now becomes a large ball of PINK-ORANGE LIGHT.  
My 3rd chakra now becomes a large ball of GOLDEN LIGHT.  
My 4th chakra now becomes a large ball of PALE VIOLET-PINK LIGHT.  
My 5th chakra now becomes a large ball of DEEP BLUE-VIOLET LIGHT.  
My 6th chakra now becomes a large ball of GOLDEN-WHITE LIGHT.  
My 7th chakra now becomes a large ball of VIOLET-WHITE LIGHT.  
My entire chakra column has now been ignited with the 5th dimensional frequencies. I AM THAT I AM—OOOOOOOOOMMMMMMM

I now call forth with all my heart and soul and mind and might the collective help of my eleven other soul extensions in my ascension process—NOW! I AM THAT I AM—OOOOOOOMMMMM

I call forth the combined collective help of the 143 other soul extensions of my monadic group in my ascension process—NOW! I AM THAT I AM—OOOOOOOMMMMM

I now call forth the complete descent and integration into my being of the raincloud of knowable things! I AM THAT I AM—OOOOOOOMMMMMMM

I now call forth the trinity of Isis, Osiris, and Horus, and all pyramid energies that are aligned with Source to now descend into my consciousness and four-body system and to become fully activated –NOW! I AM THAT I AM—OOOOMMMMM

I also call forth the Ascended Master Serapis Bey and his Ascension Temple energies from Luxor to descend and become fully activated within my consciousness and four-body system NOW!

I AM THAT I AM—OOOMMMM

I now call forth an ascension column of Light to surround my entire being.

I AM THAT I AM—OOOOOOMMMMM

I now affirm the balancing of all karma from past and future lives. I AM THAT I AM—OOOMMM

I now call for the raising of my vibrational frequencies within my physical, etheric, emotional, mental and spiritual bodies to the 5th dimensional frequencies. I AM THAT I AM—OOOMMM

I now call forth the Light of a thousand suns to descend into my being and raise my vibrational frequencies one-thousand fold. I AM THAT I AM—OOOOOOMMMMMMM

I now call forth the sacred sound of AUM to descend and reverberate throughout my consciousness and four-body system. I AM THAT I AM—OOOOOOMMMMM

I now call forth a complete and full baptism of the Holy Spirit. I AM THAT I AM—OOOOOOMMMM

I call forth the perfect attunement and completion of my dharma, purpose, and mission in this lifetime in service of God's plan. I AM THAT I AM—OOOOOOMMMMMMM

I call forth to descend now my Christed overself body. I AM THAT I AM—OOOOOMMMM

I call forth my 5th dimensional ascended self, who is already ascended within the understanding of simultaneous time, to now meld its consciousness with my unified field and aura.

I AM THAT I AM—OOOOOOMMMMM

I call forth my spiritual teacher \_\_\_\_\_ to descend through my crown chakra and meld his or her ascended consciousness and Light into my consciousness and four-body system.

I AM THAT I AM—OOOOOOOOMMMMMMMMM

I hereby call forth the great God Flame to now descend and integrate and blend its greater flame with my lesser flame on Earth. I AM THAT I AM—OOOOOMMMM

Lastly, I call forth my monad, my Mighty I AM Presence and spirit to now fully descend into my consciousness and four-body system and transform me into Light and the Ascended Master I truly am. I affirm I am fully integrated—NOW!

I AM THAT I AM—OOOOOOOOMMMMMMMMM

I affirm that I am fully ready and I invite the Mahatma Energy through my Monad, my I AM Presence, my Soul and my entire four-body system, that I may illuminate me and all those that come into contact with me, and I further affirm I am grounding this energy for the healing of Mother Earth. I AM THAT I AM—OOOOOOMMMMMMM

Be still and know that I AM God. I AM THAT I AM—OOOOOOMMMMM

I AM the Mighty I AM Presence on Earth forevermore. I AM THAT I AM—OOOOOOMMMMM

I AM the Ascended Master (say your own name). I AM THAT I AM—OOOMMMM

I AM God living in this body as (say your name). I AM THAT I AM—OOOOOOMMMMM

The Mighty I AM Presence is now my real Self. I AM THAT I AM—OOOOOOMMMMM

I AM the ascension in the Light. I AM THAT I AM—OOOOOOMMMMM

I AM the Truth, the Way, and the Light. I AM THAT I AM—OOOMMM

I AM the open door which no one can shut. I AM THAT I AM—OOOMMM  
I AM Divine Perfection made manifest NOW. I AM THAT I AM—OOOMMM  
I AM the revelation of God. I AM THAT I AM—OOOOMMMM  
I AM the Light that lights everyone that comes into the world. I AM THAT I AM—OM  
I AM the Cosmic Flame of Cosmic Victory. I AM THAT I AM—OOOOMMMM

I AM the Ascended Being I wish to be—NOW! I AM THAT I AM—OOOOMMMM  
I AM the raised vibration of my full Christ and I AM potential. I AM THAT I AM—OM  
I AM the AUM made manifest in the world. I AM THAT I AM—OOOMMMM

I AM a full member of the Great White Brotherhood and Spiritual Hierarchy.  
I AM THAT I AM—OOOMMMMM  
I AM the realized manifestation of the Eternal Self. I AM THAT I AM—OM  
I AM the embodiment of Divine Love in action. I AM THAT I AM—OOOMMM  
I live within all beings and all beings live within me. I AM THAT I AM—OOOMMM

I AM now One with the Monadic Plane of Consciousness on Earth.  
I AM THAT I AM—OOOOMMMM  
I AM now living in my glorified body of Light on Earth. I AM THAT I AM—OM

I now affirm my ability to transform my four bodies into Light and travel anywhere  
in God's infinite universe. I AM THAT I AM—OOOOOMMMM

I call forth to Helios, the Solar Logos, to now send forth into my consciousness through my  
crown chakra, the 64 Keys of Enoch in all five sacred languages so they are  
fully integrated into my being on Earth. I AM THAT I AM—OOOOMMMM

I fully affirm my identity as the Eternal Self, the Christ, the Buddha, the atma, the monad,  
the I AM Presence on Earth in service of humankind. I AM THAT I AM—OOOOMMMM

I fully affirm that I am physically immortal, and I can, if I choose, remain on Earth indefinitely without aging. I affirm  
that I will age no more. I AM THAT I AM—OOMMMM

I see every person, animal, and plant as the embodiment of the Eternal Self, whether they are aware of their true  
identity or not. I AM THAT I AM—OOOOOMMMM

I AM now the perfect integration of the monad, soul, and personality on Earth.  
I AM THAT I AM—OOOOOOOMMMMMMM

In this holy instant has salvation come. I AM THAT I AM—OOOOOMMMMMMM  
I AM one Self united with my Creator. I AM THAT I AM—OOOOMMMM  
I AM the Light of the world. I AM THAT I AM—OOOOMMMM

I AM now a fully ascended being who has chosen to remain on Earth to be  
of service to all sentient beings! I AM THAT I AM--OOOOMMMMM  
I AM NOW fully integrated and choose to stay on Earth to help others realize their own  
Christ Selves and become Mahatma. I AM THAT I AM—OOOOMMMM  
I AM NOW fully integrated and choose to stay on Earth to help others realize their own  
Christ Selves and become Mahatma. I AM THAT I AM—OOOOMMMMM

Kodoish, Kodoish, Kodoish, Adonai Tsebayoth!  
Kodoish, Kodoish, Kodoish, Adonai Tsebayoth!  
Kodoish, Kodoish, Kodoish, Adonai Tsebayoth!  
(Holy, Holy, Holy is the Lord God of Hosts!)

The book of The Keys of Enoch is fairly abstruse and difficult to understand for most people. It is sufficient to know that in this call-and-response meditation you give your permission and call for activation of ascension codes within you.

## KEYS OF ENOCH MEDITATION

Haridas Melchizedek—May 13, 2000—Glastonbury, England

Beloved Presence of God, Mahatma and the Council of Elohim, Metatron and the 12 Archangels, the Cosmic Council of Twelve and the twenty-four Elders, Melchizedek, Lords of Sirius and Arcturus, Sai Baba and Vywamus, Lord Maitreya and Sanat Kumara, Djwhal Khul and Babaji, El Morya and Kuthumi, Serapis Bey and Paul the Venetian, Hilarion and Sananda, Germain and the Ashtar Command—With all my heart and soul I now call forth from the Throne of God and the Golden Chamber of Melchizedek, and Sanat Kumara and the Buddha, the two to five minute ascension activation program for my personal and cosmic ascension. I also request ascension activation for my core ascension group and all sincere ascension seekers in the entire Universe. I also request ascension activation for Mother Earth, if she would like to receive this blessing.

As I go through this prayer, I ask that these activations be given and that they be programmed into the ascension seats, and the Light quotient building program with which I am involved, and am officially invoking now. I request that this program, once invoked, continues twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week, three hundred and sixty-five days a year, until I achieve 110% Light Quotient, the anchoring of my thirty-six strands of DNA, and the anchoring and the activation of my twelve bodies, and full God-realization on all levels. I request that this takes place at night while I sleep.

It is now also time for humanity and the Earth to fully complete their ascension. I affirm I invoke this now. Metatron and Melchizedek, completely anchor and activate this day, and over the next two years, until fully complete, the following seventy-six Keys as stated in the Keys of Enoch and in the inner-plane Book of Knowledge. Anchor and fully activate the seventy-six Keys on Solar, Galactic, Universal, Multi-universal and Cosmic levels in all five cosmic and sacred languages.

Anchor the Deca Delta Light emanations from the ten Light Subscripts.  
I affirm this is done now. I AM THAT I AM.

Anchor the fifty chakras, the twelve bodies, and the Melchizedek diamonds and crystals.  
I affirm this is anchored Now. I AM THAT I AM.

Anchor the Nogan shells of Yahweh on a permanent basis.  
I affirm these are anchored now. I AM THAT I AM.

Anchor the divine template and the Light grid of the Elohim permanently.  
I affirm these are fully anchored now. I AM THAT I AM.

Anchor Yahweh's Tablets of Creation.  
I affirm these are firmly anchored now. I AM THAT I AM.

Anchor the Cosmic Torah.  
I affirm the Torah is anchored now. I AM THAT I AM.

Anchor the scriptures of Melchizedek.  
I affirm these scriptures are anchored now. I AM THAT I AM.

Anchor the scriptures of Metatron.  
I affirm these scriptures are anchored now. I AM THAT I AM.

Anchor the Elohim scriptures.  
I affirm these scriptures are anchored now. I AM THAT I AM.

Anchor the cosmic Tree of Life permanently and open all its branches.  
I affirm this is done. I AM THAT I AM.

Anchor the seventy-six sacred names of Metatron and Yahweh.  
I affirm these names are fully anchored now. I AM THAT I AM.

Anchor Yahweh's living energy codes.  
I am these codes now. I AM THAT I AM.

Anchor Yahweh's Book of knowledge.  
I affirm this knowledge is firmly in my consciousness. I AM THAT I AM.

Anchor the gifts of the Holy Spirit as described in the Keys of Enoch.  
I affirm these gifts are firmly anchored now. I AM THAT I AM.

Anchor the scrolls of weights and measures.  
I affirm this is done. I AM THAT I AM.

Anchor the keys of the Alpha and Omega Melchizedek priesthood.  
I affirm these keys are firmly anchored now. I AM THAT I AM.

Anchor the highest triad of the Tree of Knowledge.  
I affirm this is firmly anchored now. I AM THAT I AM.

Anchor the Divine Seed of the Elohim.  
I affirm these seeds are anchored now. I AM THAT I AM.

Anchor the keys to the Father and the Son and the Shekinah Universes.  
I affirm these universes are firmly anchored in my consciousness now. I AM THAT I AM.

Anchor the biological codes for the Christ race.  
I affirm I am Christed now. I AM THAT I AM.

Anchor the scriptures of the luminaries.  
I affirm these scriptures are now firmly anchored. I AM THAT I AM.

Anchor the codes of the luminaries.  
I affirm these codes are firmly anchored now. I AM THAT I AM.

Anchor the hidden divine word of Yahweh.  
I affirm these words are anchored now. I AM THAT I AM.

Anchor the image of the Elohim permanently.  
I affirm I am this image now. I AM THAT I AM.

Anchor the flame of Yahweh on a permanent basis.  
I affirm I am the flame of Yahweh now. I AM THAT I AM.

Anchor the knowledge of the next universe as described in the Keys of Enoch.  
I affirm that this knowledge is firmly anchored in my consciousness now. I AM THAT I AM.

Anchor the ten pictures of the Light of Yahweh as described in Key 64.  
I affirm this Key is now activated in my consciousness. I AM THAT I AM.

Anchor the entire treasury of the Light of Yahweh on an ongoing, non-stop basis, until the twelve dimensions and bodies and the fifty chakras are fully integrated.  
I affirm this integration has taken place now. I AM THAT I AM.

Illuminate permanently the seventy-two areas of the mind.  
I affirm my mind is fully activated now. I AM THAT I AM.

Anchor the complete Yod spectrum.  
I affirm my Yod spectrum is now fully activated. I AM THAT I AM.

Anchor the permanent Teleshift Light Field for divine protection.  
I affirm, from this day on, I have divine protection. I AM THAT I AM.

Anchor permanently the Father's Eye of Creation.  
I affirm the Father's Eye is now firmly anchored in all my bodies. I AM THAT I AM.

Anchor permanently the Garment of Shaddai, the Lightbody of Metatron.  
I affirm I am this Lightbody now. I AM THAT I AM.

Anchor the superelectrons and microtrons so that they can replace all existing electrons.  
I affirm I am superelectrons. I am microtrons. I AM THAT I AM.

Anchor the bio-stratus, the genetic super-helix, and the 352 strands of DNA.  
I affirm my 352 strands of DNA are fully activated now. I AM THAT I AM.

Anchor the Light frequencies to spiritualize my blood chemistry.  
I affirm my blood is spiritual Light. I AM THAT I AM.

Permanently anchor Ain, Ain Soph, and Ain Soph Or into my consciousness.  
I affirm this is done now. I AM THAT I AM.

Bestow an ordination of the Spirit of Yahweh.  
I affirm this ordination has taken place. I AM THAT I AM.

Anchor the celestial marriage of my twelve bodies.  
I affirm that this is done now I AM THAT I AM.

Anchor the star codes of the Melchizedek universe.  
I affirm these star codes are fully integrated into all my bodies now. I AM THAT I AM.

Anchor the Light Geometries to permanently energize my etheric and physical bodies.  
I affirm I am Light Geometry. I AM THAT I AM.

Anchor the divine recorder cells as described in the Keys of Enoch.  
I affirm this is done now. I AM THAT I AM.

Give me a permanent infusion of the Shekinah Life Force.

I affirm this infusion has taken place now. I AM THAT I AM.

Now let there be a baptism by the Holy Spirit.

I affirm I have been baptized by the Holy Spirit now. I AM THAT I AM.

Open all mind locks

I affirm all mind locks are now fully open. I AM THAT I AM.

Open all twelve seals, so that we may be directly linked to the cosmic Tree of Life.

I affirm all seals are open now. I AM THAT I AM.

Complete the opening of the Gates of Light all the way up to Yahweh and his Treasury of Light.

I affirm this Treasury of Light is fully anchored in my entire four-body system. I AM THAT I AM.

Anchor the cosmic Pyramids of Light on a permanent basis.

I affirm these cosmic Pyramids are firmly anchored in all my bodies now. I AM THAT I AM.

Activate my messiahship within.

I affirm I am the Messiah. I AM THAT I AM.

Anchor the Robe of Power of Djwhal Khul.

I affirm I am surrounded by this Robe now. I AM THAT I AM.

Anchor the Robe of Power of Melchizedek.

I affirm I am wearing this Robe now. I AM THAT I AM.

Allow the permanent anchoring of the Sword of Lord Michael.

I affirm I am under the protection of AA Michael and his Sword forever! I AM THAT I AM.

Remove at this time all the veils that hide the Light.

I affirm these veils are now dissolved in Light. I AM THAT I AM.

Remove all the veils of time.

I affirm that time does not exist. I AM THAT I AM.

Allow a permanent anchoring of the Tetragrammaton upon my inner mind.

I affirm this has taken place now. I AM THAT I AM.

Allow a permanent anchoring of the Divine Plan of Yahweh.

I affirm I am this Plan now. I AM THAT I AM.

Anchor the Light Pyramid of the next Universe of Yahweh.

I affirm I am this Light Pyramid now. I AM THAT I AM.

Anchor and activate all living energy codes so that I may become attached to the larger membrane of the Universe of Yahweh.

I affirm I am attached to that Universe now. I AM THAT I AM.

Anchor the scriptures of the Light Beings to come.

I affirm this is done. I AM THAT I AM.

Anchor the Sacred Geometries and the Color Codes to transform my chromosomes into the Blueprint of Yahweh.

I affirm Yaweh's Seed Blueprint is activated in my consciousness now. I AM THAT I AM.

Anchor the Light Packets of information from the Nag Hammadi codices and scriptures, so that I may develop a greater understanding of all Light Bodies now.  
I affirm this is done now. I AM THAT I AM.

Anchor on a permanent basis the electromagnetic Light Body.  
I affirm this electromagnetic body is now fully activated. I AM THAT I AM.

Permanently anchor my overself bodies, the Paradise Sons, the Orders of Sonship, the Christ overself body, and the overself body as described in the Keys of Enoch.  
I affirm this is done. I AM THAT I AM.

Permanently anchor the twelve foundations of the heavenly Jerusalem.  
I affirm these energies are firmly anchored now. I AM THAT I AM.

Anchor and activate all pertinent Light packets of information from the Melchizedek Dead Sea Scrolls.  
I affirm this information is activated in me now. I AM THAT I AM.

Fully anchor and activate the structural pattern of Living Light.  
I affirm I AM light. I AM THAT I AM.

Anchor the quanta mechanical corpuscles of Light.  
I affirm I AM Light now. I AM THAT I AM.

By the grace of God, anchor the entire Treasury of Light of Yahweh into my entire being.  
I affirm I am the grace of God. I AM THAT I AM.

I further request that my crown chakra be directly connected by a cylinder of Light with this Treasury, under the guidance of Metatron and Melchizedek and Mother/Father God and my own I AM Presence. I AM THAT I AM.

I also request that the ascension columns in my ashram and my home be connected with this Treasury, if it be in harmony with God's will.

I now pray, with all my heart, my soul, and my mind that these seventy-six activations that I have invoked will continue on a non-stop basis, until I have realized the twelve levels. I am 100% serious about what I have invoked, and ask, by the grace of God, if I am deemed worthy, and of course I am, to be given these cosmic blessings I have asked for.  
I affirm I am open to receiving these blessings now.

Holy, Holy , Holy is the Lord God of Hosts!

My beloved subconscious mind, I hereby ask and command that you take this thoughtform prayer, with all the mana and vital force necessary to manifest and demonstrate this prayer to Yahweh, the Cosmic Council of Twelve, the Elohim Council, and the Archangelic Councils, through Melchizedek and Metatron, and my own I AM Presence. I AM THAT I AM.

Beloved Presence of God, Melchizedek, Metatron, and Archangel Michael, let the Rain of Blessings fall! Amen.

Anchoring the Diamond In Your Heart  
Channeled by Haridas Melchizedek  
Crystal Skull Workshop, Plattsburg, NY



I AM Arcturas, the leader of the Arcturian race, of the beings of the Ascended ones. We are a technological race; we are 5th dimensional technology, beyond—way beyond—the concept of the conscious mind of most humans. [We have been designated by?] our creator, Mother/Father, to work with the Light technology, and we can help you to recreate more light into your physical structure. We can help you to integrate more light into your light bodies.

We have a very simple technology. If you would like an experience in increased light quotient, you have positioned above this building some of our brothers and sisters standing by to work with each and every one of you. We cannot do this work unless you give permission. We cannot do this work unless you ask. So therefore, I must ask each and every one of you as a group collective, do we have permission to work with your light? Should I take the silence as a collective no? Should I take the silence as you do not wish to interact with us? If you do wish to interact with us, please say yes. [Group replies “yes”]....You see, unless you speak the word “yes”, we do not have permission.

So just allow yourself to sit comfortably, and this will take just a few moments. I would like to say to you that you will not get 100% light quotient increase, or you light quotient increased to 100% in one single moment, because if you did, your cellular structure would not, in most cases, be able to cope with the light increase, and you would disappear. Many of you have tasks that you have volunteered to do upon this planet, so therefore you would like to stay. You see, every time you ask us for a light quotient increase, it will be increased by the relevant command you call in, by the will of your own individual glorious I AM Presence. So now, I Arcturas, will bring down this light... you just open yourselves up to receive. I bring the light now.....[long pause]

And we have now gathered here all the light that you are holding in this room to activate the diamond frequency. Feel it and imagine it—that diamond energy all around you. You will understand and know that you do receive, and trust that your consciousness can do—that you are together with me and you are in the diamond. Gaia is now receiving the diamond frequency and reaching all on your planet. This is not only for where you are in a physical location on your planet. Gaia and her light body are now receiving the diamond frequency. And all colors will now come through this diamond. And there will be many more colors for you to see. Colors for which we do not even have words in your language. The celestial colors come swiftly.

Allow these colors to dance—to dance in your cellular structure, the molecules, the electrons, super electrons and microtrons, your subatomic particles, allow full spectrum of the Shamballa Diamond to flow through the whole of your cellular structure, transforming, reconstructing, transmuting all your cellular memory of failure, all cellular memory of abuse or abusing, all cellular memory. It is your own mind withholding love.

I GERMAIN will now bring a big charge of this energy—or a large blast of this energy, however you would like to put it. And I bring this energy NOW!!! ..... You can energize with this Shamballa Diamond. How will you do that? You can bring the energy through by saying “Activate the Diamond!” It will enhance your working in conjunction with all other energies—be it Shamballa Reiki, or any other kind of Reiki, as I said, energy—any way in which you work in a spiritual way. If you use this Light of the diamond, or Love of the diamond, the energy of the diamond to bring the Light into dark corners, into situations where there is disharmony, any situation or anything that is not of the love...this is mine, given to you this day. The Diamond is activated in your hearts now. Love...pure Love. Wherever you go, whomever you touch.

Haridas to Germain: “I need my cellular structure for another day!”

Reminder from Kathleen: “Please remember to drink lots of water, as our cells transform we need to hydrate our bodies again.”

+++++

## WORKING WITH THE ASCENDING MASTERS AND THE MAP HEALING TEAMS

Who are these beings that are talked about as the Ascended Masters, these beings that have taken their ascension? They are a group of beings, some terrestrial, some extra-terrestrial, who have already completed their ascension process. The ascension process is a process of integrating the Lightbody, or the body of Light, into the body physical.

It is not a question of accelerating your cellular structure until you become light, because if you do that, you will spontaneously explode. The idea is to facilitate the grounding of your Lightbody by expanding your cellular structure to hold Light. Of course this can be done with crystals, and this is what is really happening when we work as healing facilitators. This idea of healing is not only to become fit and balanced within the emotional and physical bodies, but to become fit and balanced multi-dimensionally, between the I Am Presence and the physical, mental, emotional and spiritual bodies. So the integration of Light into the physical body is actually extremely important. The Ascended Masters have achieved this multi-dimensionality.

Many people are confused by the term 'Ascended Master'. Firstly, this term 'Master' does not imply any hierarchical system. The term simply implies that the One given the title has achieved self-mastery. This achievement of self-mastery means that it is possible to move through numerous dimensions in conscious states, being aware of the changes whilst fully conscious.

The Ascended Masters, as individuals, no longer exist. They are now a collective consciousness of Light. The place where this collective consciousness exists is in the etheric realms, in a place that is known as Shamballa. Hence, esoterically they are known as the Lords and Ladies of Shamballa. The energy of the consciousness of the Masters is a diamond that reflects the Light of God.

Each individual facet of this diamond reflects an individual energy of an individual Master. So these Masters are terrestrial and extra-terrestrial. They have a wide divergence of skills, but their greatest common skill is transmitting the energy of Unconditional Love and Compassion. They can help you to bring Love and Compassion into your life, and they can help you bring this into the lives of others also.

The Ascended Master known as Germain, or St Germain, was the inventor of the Shamballa system. In other lifetimes, he was also Merlin the Magician, and Francis Bacon, son of Elizabeth I, and the true writer, some think, of Shakespeare's plays.

Another of the Ascended Masters, Kuthumi, was also St Francis of Assisi in a previous incarnation. He was also Shah Jehan, builder of the Taj Mahal. Many of these ascended beings that we work with are very traceable throughout history, many within the last 100 to 800 years. These beings are very easily channelled. I, personally, have some favourites that I work with. These energies are known as Kuthumi, Mother Mary, Wotana, Kwan Yin, Germain, Djwhal Khul, Vywamus, Merlin and Arthur. I suggest that for further information about the Ascended Masters, both as individuals and collectively, you read any of Joshua Stones works, in particular; The Complete Ascension Manual and The Ascended Masters Light the Way. This will give you a further insight into the energies of the Ascended Masters, and just how much these energies can do for us, and for others, in our daily lives.

The Ascended Masters also have a Masters Medical Assistance Program. I actually call these the MAP teams. You can have a personal MAP team for your own healing, or you can have a MAP team, which will work with you in all your healing sessions. If you initiate a MAP team for your professional work, then the same team will work with you every time that you work. On this team will be various beings, or energies, that have skills that you require and that relate to the methods of healing that you use. On these MAP teams are also beings or devas known as the Overlighting Beings of Healing. The devas are in charge of the manifestation of everything upon our planet, and they are also responsible for the healing of all third dimensional entities. There are devas that relate to trees, plants, animals and birds, even devas that relate to places. One of these Overlighting Devas is also known as Pan. When we talk about Pan, most people think of a Greek God, but in fact Pan is a great way of summing up the universal energy in the third dimension.

If you require a personal MAP healing session, then make the following affirmation: "I affirm that I would like to initiate a MAP healing session. I call upon the Overlighting Devas of Healing, Pan, the MAP healing team, (here also name any personal Ascended Masters that you may wish to work with) and my I Am Presence or Higher Self." Then confirm that you wish the session to last for exactly sixty minutes earth time, (higher dimensions have no concept of time as we know it). Don't cross your feet or your hands, or put your arms over your body during a session, as this will interfere with the clear flow of energies.

During the first session, tell them about any health issues that you need to address. or the type of health or emotional

issues that are causing you the most problems personally. You may, or may not, have direct communication from the team during your first session, but certainly you will feel the energies moving through your body. You might see colours, shapes, feel tingling sensations etc. You can always discuss with the team any problems or effects that you are experiencing, and they will respond accordingly. Don't ask for a MAP session more than once in every twenty-four hours. Allow this space of time for the energies to settle in, as this is a very powerful technique. One of the best times to initiate a session is when you are lying down, maybe in bed in the morning when you wake up, or at night just before you fall asleep.

If you wish to work with the MAP team in a professional capacity, then affirm that you would like a professional MAP healing team assigned to you for your healing work, and then every time that you conduct a healing session, affirm that you would like the presence of your team. Ask them for a code name, which could be any thing from 'Coca Cola' to the 'Holy Healing Team'. Don't imagine that because it is not a holy sounding name, that it is not a reverent one. To initially set up your Professional MAP healing team, first of all initiate a personal healing session, then ask for the code name during that session.

Whatever name is given to you. then that's the one to use. By having this code name it will make many, that still have fear issues to be addressed concerning channelling and working with subtle energies, feel easier.

Crystals are co-creators, they will help to create anything that you want. Make sure that you are clear about what it is that you really want, and not what you think you want. Remember. you get what you ask for? So co-create a reality of Love and Light, and go forward in this Love and Light. Help the earth and humanity to come into their wholeness. Through your Love and though your service others will also realise that the way forward is through Service in Compassion and Love. Walk in Love, walk in Light, allow the energy of Mahatma to flow through your heart, and speed your journey to Freedom.

=====

The Ascended And Galactic Masters Healing Teams

(The M.M.A.P. Teams!)

MMA P Team is Go! Go! GO!

WOW! I Know!

This is a very interesting subject, there was a time when we called them the Masters medical assistance crew, or the M.A.P. team but, somebody has got a copyright on that, we would not want to send them into processing again would we?

So down to what and who they are also what they can do for us here on earth, how to work with them etc. First thing to understand is that we are not alone on our journey to wholeness, there are many beings that are very willing to help us.

Who are these beings? Some are people that have ascended from this earth, they are known as the Ascended Masters, other are not from here, but from other planets and star systems, they are known as the Galactic Masters, and others are from the Angelic realms. There are many others that are involved with us, but for this form of healing help these are the ones we can easily work with.

Many find the term Master confusing, some think that it implies a hierarchical system, while others think it is male dominated, or that they are in charge of something, in fact none of them is right, they only thing they are in charge of is themselves, they have achieved self Mastery. This means that it's possible to move through all dimensions and be conscious at the same time, the term Master is used for both male and female beings, of course some of the starry Masters are neither male or female but androgynous.

The Ascended Masters as individuals no longer exist. They are now a collective consciousness of light. The place that this collective consciousness exist, is known as Shamballa. That is where they get the name from the Lords and Ladies of Shamballa. The collective consciousness is in the form of a diamond, this diamond reflects the light and LOVE of God and Goddess, the Source. The top point of the diamond is firmly connected to the Source, the bottom point of the diamond is anchored in the etheric realms. This gives them access to all 352 levels of this aspect of creation.

Each facet of this diamond reflects the energy of an individual Master. These beings have a wide range of skills, but the one they all have in common, the transmission of unconditional love and compassion. They can help you to bring compassion and LOVE into your life and the lives of others to. There is a lot more to know about them. I hope you will embark on a journey of discovery and get to know them, that will save me a lot of writing!!

I have my own favorites amongst them, because I had the pleasure to have had lives on this earth with them. The Master I know as Germain was the inventor of the reiki system in early Atlantean times, he was Merlin as well as Francis Bacon, the man that many think wrote the Shakespeare plays.

Another is Khuthumi, in his last life he was a holy man in Kashmir, as well as the builder of the Taj Mahal, he was known as Sha Jehan in that life, he was Francis of Assisi as well. Many are traceable in history in the last 100 years.

Others are Vywamus, Mother Mary, Wotanna, Merlin, Kwan Yin, ArchAngel Michael and others.

So this brings us to the healing teams. How do they work? How do you get in contact with them? This works in lots of ways but the easiest ways ARE really easy.

There are two kinds of team available to you, one for personal healing and one to work with you on a professional basis. In other words if you are a healing facilitator you can have a team put together to help you in your work. Because they have such a wide range of skills available you can get a team together that help in all your healing session with others. On these teams are also beings known as healing Angels and devious.

The deva's are responsible for the manifestation of all things on this planet, there are deva's for the trees of different kinds, plants, group soul animals, birds, and fish.

There are even deva's that relate to places.

If you want to set up a personal healing team it's very easy. The being in charge of the personal and professional teams is known to me as Q, he wants you to know him as, Q as well, he is willing to work with anybody that wants his help, THIS MEANS YOU IF YOU LIKE!!

How to work with him? Easy just ask him to come to you, he will, he has made a promise to the people of the earth to assist in all forms of healing. To set up a personal healing team, lay down or sit comfortable and affirm you like to form a personal healing team. He will come to you, you may of course try to deny that he has, but he will. Call upon the healing deva's and healing Angels and any of the Masters you feel attracted to and of course you're own Higher self or I AM presence as your true self is often known as. The MAHATMA energy. And any of the starry brothers and sisters you are familiar with.

During this first session tell the team your health concerns, and the way you feel, they won't sort out your stuff, but will help you to resolve it, ask them to scan you for other things you are not aware of.

How do you tell them I hear you ask? Easy, talk out loud, or in your head, they will hear you, and respond whichever way you choose to do it.

During the session you may feel energies moving, and see things like colors and shapes. If you don't feel or see anything don't worry, you are still getting the healing and LOVE, you can always ask your higher self to show you what is happening, go with what you feel. Allow you're self-time to work with this and just be. If you feel you need a name to be familiar with ask to be given one as a password, when you start a session ask for the password and the wave of LOVE. This should help you to get used their energies in an easy and safe way. To get a working team together, just ask to have one formed, you can use the name that you choose or are given as the password. If you are used to working with this kind of energy feel free to go with your own guidance with all this. We live in such exiting times, with the ever rising energies, this is now a time to really realize you are a Cosmic Being, let go, let God. Who is God? You are! Wake up the time is now, every day is the perfect day to LOVE your self, why wait. With this LOVE

all will become Whole.

its important to understand that this is the age of empowerment and working with these healing teams is not a substitute for working on yourself. don't try and give your power away to them for they will withdraw all services.

## THE APPLICATION OF RADIONIC-TYPE INSTRUMENTATION TO DETECT SUBTLE FIELDS

From the time of Dr. Abrams in the early 1990's to the present day, various types of instrumentation called 'radionic instrumentation' have been used to measure the forces that come from a living body, and, in fact, al matter which has shape and form to it. The forces that we are speaking of are given the term "subtle forces". Reichenbach, in his early works on the studies of the energies emanating from a crystal form, gave to this force the term, 'ODYLE'. Reichenbach pioneered in the attempt to show that a power or force can be transferred by a human being and this force can be stored in the crystal form.

A fine young engineer by the name of Daniel Perkins built us a prototype machine, the OMEGA, and it was used in the early development work exploring the effect of the shape factors on the energy field of a quartz crystal. This machine was specially designed for use in this area and in using it, I quickly found that raw crystals had varying fundamental fields to them and that these fields varied greatly from the locale, the condition of mining, and the stresses that were applied to the in the process of removal from their original sites.

These results were highly variable and I would find one crystal with a very high rate of vibration, another one very low. To my great surprise, when I tested synthetic quartz made in the laboratory, these crystals had no appreciable vibrational level to them at all.

In reflecting on this, it came to mind that I must shape the crystal to a form that would give a consistent fundamental note to all of the devices that we would make for therapeutic application and use.

In meditation one morning, the image of the Tree of Life, as shown in the books on the Kabbala, came to mind. I proceeded to cut a crystal to this shape, a four-sided, double-terminated crystal with the base angle at the pyramid angle, and the upper angle varied according to the vibrational note or tone of the person using the crystal.

After many months of experimentation, a final crystal form was made, shaped and polished. To my great surprise, the number 454 on the radionics machine came from this crystal that was shaped according to the dimensions of the Kabbala.

When I cleaned the crystal with the bulk demagnetiser, this number remained. I then tested water with the OMEGA instrument, pure water, purified by reverse osmosis and the number 454 came from the sample of water being tested. We now had the start of an instrument, which, when we tested a number of crystals, and cleared them, all gave the same vibrational value of 454 on this instrument.

## GOLDEN TRIAD ENERGIES

At this time, within the vibrations of the planet Earth, the energies of the Golden Triad have appeared. These energies have been disseminated to Earth from the Creative Mass. Their frequencies are more intense than ever before experienced on this planet. Their colour frequency is brilliant soft gold. We have been given these energies to use in the advancement of our growth and evolution. When individuals have reached a designated point in their evolution, these energies are made available for their use. They are symbolically "branded" upon their brow in the form of a triangle. It is the golden amulet for the Aquarian Age, and supplies power for great service to Mankind.

The energies of the Golden Triad are controlled from a Mother Ship hovering above the planet Earth. This ship has been given the symbolic name of Excalibur or "eternal strength". The ship is some three miles in diameter and contains several hundred thousand beings. When you are ready for this initiation, your energies will be beamed aboard ship for

completion and exposure to this frequency of energy.

Through this influx of magnetic energies, we have become able to utilise quartz crystals for many functions. We have been channelled many geometric patterns that correct magnetic fields around organs in the body. We are going to describe several overlay patterns that can be used for self-healing, as well as for healing others.

1. For any ailment involved in the upper portion of the body, place a crystal on each shoulder with the points toward the waist. Place one crystal just below the naval with the point facing toward the shoulders. Lie in this pattern for fifteen minutes twice daily until condition is alleviated.

2. For any ailment in the lower portion of the body, place a crystal on the upper thigh of each leg with the point up. Place a crystal above the naval with the point down toward the feet. The balance of the procedure is the same.

3. If you have a problem in the shoulder or arm, place a crystal in the centre of your palm with the point up. Place another crystal on your shoulder directly over the armpit with the point down for the same period of time.

4. If you are suffering from chakra imbalance, lie down and place a crystal over the seven basic charkas with the points up toward your head. Remain in this position for no longer than ten minutes. Please do not repeat this more than twice a week.

5. For any problem in the legs, place a crystal at the top of the hip with the point down and one at the ball of the foot with the point up. Hold for ten minutes. This can be repeated on a daily basis.

Because of the Aquarian Age and its ramifications, many Children of Light are coming face to face with issues that they have ignored in the past. We have found the greatest concern in the areas of emotional and sexual blockages. The sensitivities of energy do not afford the Child of Light the same freedom of emotional reactions as the masses of Mankind. Quite often, this results in feelings of inadequacy relating to these areas of expression.

To alleviate these conditions we suggest the following program:

1. Lie on the floor
2. Place a crystal on your throat chakra
3. Hold a crystal in each hand
4. Place a crystal on the base chakra (on top of the body)
5. Place a crystal on the upper portion of each thigh, where it meets the torso of the body
6. Place a crystal over your physical heart

Begin to breathe through your mouth in a steady rhythmic manner. As you are inhaling, pull energy from your heart into the crystal at the throat. Then force in slowly, as you exhale, down the body into the base chakra. Do this seven times

The desired result for this program is to allow you to experience yourself emotionally. This will take down the walls you have placed around your heart in relation to yourself. You will experience yourself. If this causes any emotional response, allow it to happen and another block will have been removed.

In addition to this exercise, you may elect any of the following chants and patterns to assist you. These vibrations have

been channelled from ancient Atlantean vibrations and are for this Age.

## THE EVOLUTION OF THE MERKABA

The Atlanteans were given many techniques, tools, and energies with which to work. However, as time went on the higher realms could see that this information was not in alignment with the divine with Divine intention: it was misused. The Atlanteans used tools of energy with the wrong intent. They were using their mind, intellect, and third eye only. So since the heart centre was not used, the intent with which they worked was not truly of love and light.

One of the tools given was the triangle and its three dimensional form as a pyramid. The Atlanteans sought out the power of this symbol and created a greater energy tool to (they hoped) raise their vibrations to gain the momentum they wanted to receive all from the universe. To do this they placed two pyramid bases together to form a great vortex of energy. They experimented with bigger and bigger pyramidal structures. The principle they used was true and it worked, yet it was not able to be controlled in the way the Atlanteans had hoped for. So, the mystery of the pyramids has remained on Earth for great spans of time as humans continued to evolve.

this then, is one of the tools that has been transformed for use today. An intermediary symbol was given to humankind, what we have come to term the star of David. Yet, when this symbol came into being it still was not fully understood as to how it could be used. As Jesus walked upon this earth we were given the knowledge and the attempt was also made to work through the light and unconditional love thus opening us up to working more with the heart centre which would then give humans the compassion to work more effectively with the tools that they were given at a later date.

Now we are being given the extra dimension of this shape in our present day, to give the merkaba its full energy. It is the shape of the two pyramids placed base to base and then pushed into each other up to two thirds of their total height.

The shape of the merkaba was not known to the Atlanteans but now this tool is being given to us to work with. We need to know that it is a tool of light and as such can only be used with divine intention.

The merkaba is the real transport and communicator with the One of All. It will be the transporting mechanism of us all to the Ascended state.

Merkaba breathing is simply a technique which enhances communication on all levels, even to the cells and chemical structure of your body - this is your vehicle out of the physical permanently. When the last breath comes you will know there will be no more. The invitation will be given to you to step out of the vessel of the physical body to stay in the light and join with your own light bodies and continue growth.

So, in conclusion, the tools of Atlantis are given back to us in a transformed way that can only be used in Love and Light.

---

So what we'll do is we'll just go for this star tetrahedron experiment. We're not going to build a group star tetrahedron because it actually takes a little bit of time. I can only say that when we have built group star tetrahedrons - we took a group from Scotland to Russia last November in a group star tetrahedron and the Russian Air Force launched planes looking for us - what actually happens is when you've got a group focus in merkabah you can pick it up on radar. And since then not only have we been winding up the Russians a little bit but we've wound up the Chinese several times in Tibet. It just keeps them on their toes. It isn't for that reason we're not going to do a group merkabah experiment, it's because it'll be morning quick enough. So what we're going to do is, before we do some work with these drop-ins - there's only three kind people around on the planet; there's crawl-ins, they're the people who sort of get born and all that and then grow up, they're crawl-ins, then there's the walk ins, those of us that take over already grown bodies on

contract, and then you've got the drop-ins. Now when you start channelling and opening up, they always start coming knocking on the door, oh I'll give it a shot. Maybe we can divert them. So anyway, I'm not going to get diverted, we're going to do this star tetrahedron. So what I'd just like you to do is again to just sit down and close your eyes and just focus on your breath, and we're just going to do this through affirmation. Now, most of you don't know what star tetrahedrons look like, I guess. You don't even need to know, because when you affirm that these star tetrahedrons are doing things, they are. You may or may not feel it. It's not a competition on who's the most sensitive or whatever. We'll have a bit of a sharing afterwards and see what people thought about it.

-----

So, just focus on this energy again and just allow the light to flow in through these higher chakras. We've activated some of them now, ground the energy. And now everybody needs to run these affirmations through their minds if you want to partake in the meditation. If you don't want to partake in it, don't use the affirmations if you think it's not for you. So we'll start off with a very low counter-rotational speed because that'll then allow everybody to start moving upwards simultaneously. So just allow this affirmation to flow through your minds: I affirm my counter-rotating star tetrahedron fields are counter-rotating at one fifth the speed of light now. (Pause) I affirm that my counter-rotating star tetrahedron fields are now counter-rotating at two fifths the speed of light now. (Pause) I affirm that my counter-rotating star tetrahedron fields are counter-rotating at three fifths the speed of light now. (Pause) I affirm my counter-rotating star tetrahedron fields are now counter-rotating at four fifths the speed of light now. (Pause) I affirm my counter-rotating star tetrahedron fields are now counter-rotating at 99.9% the speed of light now. I AM that I AM. (Pause) So there's a little star tetrahedron meditation. It's very easy to do, very easy to remember and, as well, if there're two of you you can do it back to back. You can do it with your partner with your backs to each other and that makes it very beautiful. And also in some ways makes it stronger. Did anybody feel their counter-rotating fields? Yeah?

-----

Who knows anything about star tetrahedrons? Well, that's a six pointed star in 2D, but in 3D it's two three-sided pyramids interlocked. Well, everything in creation has these star tetrahedrons, including human beings, and these star tetrahedrons are really, in many ways, the key, in conjunction with our DNA, the key to consciousness, the key to many things, the key to emotional balance, etc. So, surrounding the human body we have three star tetrahedrons. One of them is static, in other words it doesn't move. These star tetrahedrons are around everybody, the length of their arms, and the top of them is a hand's width above the head and the bottom is a hand's width below your feet. Now, in men and women, the star tetrahedrons are orientated differently. So these star tetrahedrons, you've got three of them and one of them is static and in males and females they're orientated in different ways, and two of them counter-rotate. They occupy the same space as the first one - can you imagine three star tetrahedrons occupying the same space? - and the two inside ones rotate and they counter-rotate, one rotates to the right and one rotates to the left. The one that rotates to the right is related to your emotional body and the one that rotates to the left is associated with your mental body. The fact is that in most human beings the one that's rotating to the right is going slower than the one to the left, that's why people are so emotional. Another thing about it is, if you make a planet radio active, like planet Earth is being made, it actually slows down the vibration of the emotional body of the beings that live on that planet so they tend to live in emotional fear and emotional chaos. One of the easy ways to get out of that is to balance the counter-rotation of your star tetrahedrons. There's been loads and loads of ways thought up to do that over the years, but the easiest way I've come up with is just by visualization and affirmation. We'll tell you as well, if you work with your star tetrahedrons and you speed up the counter-rotations faster than the speed of light, what happens is you disappear out of third dimension. You slip into another dimension of reality. That is one of the places this term "mastery" comes from.

When we talk about these beings the Galactic Masters and the Ascended Masters, we don't actually imply anything sexist and we don't imply anything along the lines that they're in charge of anything - you know, like humans are used to post masters and station masters and school masters and all these other kind of people, and having these masters affects you in your life - but what this term Master means, or what it merely implies in this situation, is that these beings have achieved self mastery. Well, achieving self mastery, or part of achieving self mastery, is to be able to work with your star tetrahedron fields, because when you accelerate your counter-rotational fields to just above the speed of light minimum, what happens is that the counter-rotating fields all lock together and you get a big flash of



light out of each side of the body and that flash of light can go miles actually out each side. But what you can do is, you can utilise this light - this light is actually known as merkabah - you can utilise this light and you can utilise this star tetrahedron field, as a vehicle.

Now, lots of people are talking about extra-terrestrials coming to Earth in UFO's and all this kind of stuff, some people see them and some people don't, and a lot of people say, when are these space brothers and sisters going to come and save the planet? Well, the news is that I don't want them to save the planet, I don't want them to interfere in my life, but if they want to come and have some fun with us and come and share their love and all the rest of it, they're very welcome. In fact, they come every day. They're in and out of our dimensional reality and most people don't see them because their vibrations are not quite high enough. It's very easy to heighten your vibrations, though. When I say your vibrations are not high enough, it's an observation not a judgement. It's just that we're giving you information that you can work with to heighten your vibrations so that you can see them.

So what we'll do is a really short meditation to give you some experience of these counter-rotating fields. What we're not going to do is take you beyond the speed of light, because most people in this workshop are not actually focused enough to go that far. I'll tell you an interesting story; there was a group of us in a flat in London, maybe a couple of years ago this was, and we were experimenting with star tetrahedrons and we were counter-rotating our fields through affirmation and visualisation, and we got up above the speed of light and all of a sudden there was this, I don't know how to describe this sound so there's no point in trying to describe it, and I opened my eyes and looked around and one member of the group had disappeared.. And then everybody else looked around and said where's he gone? I said I wasn't sure where he was, he could be anywhere, and when they said what do you mean anywhere?, I said he could be in any place in time and space. People tend to think!

that dimensional realities are stacked on top of each other and isn't actually the way it is. Everything exists simultaneously in all time and space. So he just moved through time and space. So anyway, we sat down and meditated and tuned in on him and found out where he was. But we were tuning in on him in London. We focused in on him and communicated with him, I guess you'd call it telepathically, just zapped him on another level, and said that what we'd do is really hold the energy for him to get out of there and he should just sit down and go with us on this speeding up of the counter-rotating star tetrahedron. In about ten or fifteen minutes we had him back in the flat in London. And he came back and said, I just been in the fifth dimension and other places, and we said yeah we know, we sussed you out. He said he didn't know if we knew where he was when we were communicating. So, that's what is possible to do with these things. Now, another interesting thing is that Mother!

Earth has actually made a conscious decision to become whole. Part of this conscious decision on Mother Earth's part to become whole means that she's going to go through a dimensional shift. Now, there's been a lot of blab about the fifth dimension in the last four or five years, ascension, the fifth dimension and all that stuff. Forget the fifth dimension. Yes, it's a step along the way and all the rest of it, but why not head for the fifty first dimension? Or the three hundred and second dimension?

-----

It's a much nicer target to go for than say just one step forward in consciousness. Let's really go for it and open up. But Mother Earth has decided to go through this dimensional shift and what is happening, and we'll show you some things that a lot of you can probably relate to which actually shows that this is happening now, but what it means is Mother Earth is going to move through into fifth dimensional reality. Now we've already been through into fourth dimensional reality. Some of you, through things that you've learnt, probably think fourth dimension is the astral realms. Well, we can tell you that the astral realms were cleared out ages ago and there's nobody there. They've all been either persuaded to move out or they've been shipped out or whatever. Different planets have been put aside for them to incarnate back onto so they can print their money and build their weapons and get scared and build nuclear devices and all the things they get up to. Mind control and everything else. So they've all been moved out and they're all doing their thing elsewhere. Some of them have actually moved into higher dimension or other dimensional realities.

So we're going to go through into the fifth dimension now. When we really start this dimensional shift, one of the signs

that a lot of you will notice is that anything synthetic or anything that's been chemically changed will actually start reverting back to its natural state. So if you wear synthetic clothes they'll start falling off and disappearing. And you might be driving your car and I suppose your dashboard and all the plastic will be first to melt. I think that plastics will be the first to go. Everything will revert back to its natural state, go back to its original chemical composition. So that will be one of the signs because everything is going to go back to the way it started.

Question: This is in 2010?

We don't prophecy 2010. Actually, we could pull it off tomorrow if we get focused tonight. If we all get focused there's no saying it'll only happen in 2010. All we're saying is it's going to happen and it's dependent on the consciousness of human beings. You see, us as human beings - or human beings in general, if you'll excuse me I'm not a human being - human beings in general have this idea that they're not in control of reality and not on control of creation. But in fact we create everything. Humans have created everything that is here on this planet. They've created the situations, they've created the fear, they've created the love as well on the other side of it, they've created the working together and the discordance that's around. So humans can create anything. What most humans don't understand is not only do they create but they co-create. So, if we had enough people to focus on waking up tomorrow morning or waking up when they get up this time we'll call tomorrow, we could actually change the world immediately. We could actually move everything into love, we could create a utopia in minutes. But, at the moment, we're working hard on getting people to integrate love. This dimensional change will take place and it's very necessary when this dimensional change takes place that your star tetrahedrons and your merkabah light body are activated. Now, you've all heard this word bandied about in Hinduism, bandied about in Buddhism and all the rest of it - for years and years people have been speaking about it - enlightenment. This is what true enlightenment really is. It's becoming light, integrating your merkabah, integrating your light body. This is what enlightenment really means, what this word enlightenment really means. So, if your star tetrahedrons are in good running order and you've integrated the light, you can go through a dimensional shift and stay conscious through the dimensional shift and actually take your physical body with you. Now, you might say well why bother to do that? Well, of course, that is like a question worth asking. Some people would like to take their physical bodies and some wouldn't, so again there's free choice. But we've also got the situation where there could possibly be a lot of people who don't have any knowledge of star tetrahedron technology. Now, Mars was wrecked by star tetrahedron technology. That's what happened to the planet Mars. It was wrecked by group star tetrahedron experiments. Since that happened star tetrahedron experiments have actually been banned in this universe by the galactic councils, but recently in the last two years a number of us, namely five that are on this planet, have been given permission to bring this knowledge of group merkabah back into the consciousness of humans.

If you know how to build group merkabahs you can actually take large groups of people through dimensional shifts. Now ain't that exciting hey? What an exciting concept, that we can go through a dimensional shift, that we can stay conscious all the way through, that we can take our physical bodies with us. I don't mean just take our physical body as it stands, I mean you integrate your light body, you become light. You might say, I don't like my physical body, I'd like to get rid of it. Just create your own physical body. You'll be able to recreate yourself at whatever age you like. If you want to be old and grey and bearded and regal and all the rest of it, do it. If you want to be young and have these looks, you know, that the young have, well just create your own body. Whatever you're into, it'll be really far out.

So, what we're going to do to help you overcome this emotional stuff that everyone suffers, and again this isn't a criticism. Is there is anybody in this marquee who can put up their hand and say they don't suffer any emotional trauma on any level at all? Nah, nobody ever puts their hand up. Not on this planet anyway.

Question: Can I ask a question and I'm not being funny. Why do you have to do this at two o'clock in the morning? Is it because it's a purer time to do it?

Oh no, I'm not a purist at all. No, No, the reason why we did it at two o'clock is that nobody wants to use the marquee behind us and we can go on as long as we want. That's the only reason.

Question: I'm not being rude, but are you a human being?

Am I a human being? No.

Question: Are you an alien?

Yes.

Question: Lovely to meet you.

And you.

Question: And your partner here, is she an alien?

Yeah, yeah.

Question: Lovely to meet you too.

We're actually both walk-ins. And Sam's a drop-in.

Kathleen: That's his terminology. He's dropped in to the planet.

He's dropped in through a multi-dimensional vortex, but we'll go through all that....

Question: This is a friend of yours?

Yeah, this little fellow here. He'll be speaking soon and he's always got a lot to say.

Question: Lovely. Well, I've always been looking forward to bumping into you.

So what we'll do is we'll just go for this star tetrahedron experiment. We're not going to build a group star tetrahedron because it actually takes a little bit of time. I can only say that when we have built group star tetrahedrons - we took a group from Scotland to Russia last November in a group star tetrahedron and the Russian Air Force launched planes looking for us - what actually happens is when you've got a group focus in merkabah you can pick it up on radar. And since then not only have we been winding up the Russians a little bit but we've wound up the Chinese several times in Tibet. It just keeps them on their toes. It isn't for that reason we're not going to do a group merkabah experiment, it's because it'll be morning quick enough. So what we're going to do is, before we do some work with these drop-ins - there's only three kind people around on the planet; there's crawl-ins, they're the people who sort of get born and all that and then grow up, they're crawl-ins, then there's the walk ins, those of us that take over already grown bodies on contract, and then you've got the drop-ins. Now when you start channelling and opening up, they always start coming knocking on the door, oh I'll give it a shot. Maybe we can divert them. So anyway, I'm not going to get diverted, we're going to do this star tetrahedron. So what I'd just like you to do is again to just sit down and close your eyes and just focus on your breath, and we're just going to do this through affirmation. Now, most of you don't know what star tetrahedrons look like, I guess. You don't even need to know, because when you affirm that these star tetrahedrons are doing things, they are. You may or may not feel it. It's not a competition on who's the most sensitive or whatever. We'll have a bit of a sharing afterwards and see what people thought about it.

-----

So, just focus on this energy again and just allow the light to flow in through these higher chakras. We've activated some of them now, ground the energy. And now everybody needs to run these affirmations through their minds if you want to partake in the meditation. If you don't want to partake in it, don't use the affirmations if you think it's not for you. So we'll start off with a very low counter-rotational speed because that'll then allow everybody to start moving upwards simultaneously. So just allow this affirmation to flow through your minds: I affirm my counter-rotating star tetrahedron fields are counter-rotating at one fifth the speed of light now. (Pause) I affirm that my counter-rotating star

tetrahedron fields are now counter-rotating at two fifths the speed of light now. (Pause) I affirm that my counter-rotating star tetrahedron fields are counter-rotating at three fifths the speed of light now. (Pause) I affirm my counter-rotating star tetrahedron fields are now counter-rotating at four fifths the speed of light now. (Pause) I affirm my counter-rotating star tetrahedron fields are now counter-rotating at 99.9% the speed of light now. I AM that I AM. (Pause) So there's a little star tetrahedron meditation. It's very easy to do, very easy to remember and, as well, if there're two of you you can do it back to back. You can do it with your partner with your backs to each other and that makes it very beautiful. And also in some ways makes it stronger. Did anybody feel their counter-rotating fields? Yeah?

Question: Somebody keeps walking around me here.

Well we have a big team that work with us and they do actually walk around a lot. Some people feel them and some people see them.

Question: Am I hallucinating that I keep seeing people over there and then they keep vanishing?

No, you're not hallucinating.

Question: So these are real friends? Are they my friends?

Of course they are, yeah. They're everybody's friends. So yeah, we do have a huge team that works with us.

Question: And now that we're rotating so, like two ways at once, do we now remain there or is there some type of closing down thing we do?

Who wants to close down? Who wants to go back to normal consciousness again? I'm ragging you when you say do we close down and I say do we want to undo the work we've already done. What has a tendency to happen is that if you don't do the meditation on a reasonably regular basis, or you don't focus on this on a reasonably regular basis, what happens is that you go back to the old patterning. You become emotional again. The counter-rotation becomes very much unbalanced. The counter-rotating never becomes completely balanced because it all has to do with the Fabonacci spiral, the counter-rotation. Life is based on sacred geometry and fractals and this counter-rotation never reaches exactly the same speed.

Question: So it's not a resonance that you return to?

It's not a resonance that you return to, no. Not unless you're going to take it to 100% or over and keep it there. The thing is to keep it polished.

Question: John, could you explain which bit of the tetrahedron part is actually spinning?

It's the two inside ones. You've got three. You want me to clarify that a bit more? Okay. Well, the star tetrahedron is interlocked, three-sided pyramids.... It's a third dimensional six pointed star and its interlocking pyramids. They're around your body like that, at the finger tips. Everybody, all bodies, are built in proportion. For me, when my grandmother used to take me out to buy me socks when I was a kid, she'd never ever put the socks on, she'd always fold them over your hands and say they'll fit, and always they fitted perfectly. If you get a piece of string and wrap it twice around your middle finger you'll find that that piece of string will go once around your wrist. And if you wrap it twice around your wrist it'll be the length of your forearm. You can measure the whole of your body like that. Everybody's body is geometrically matched and correct, and your star tetrahedrons match that geometry of your body. So, you've got the three fields - one's around you like !

this and it's static, it just stays where it is. And star tetrahedrons, you can orientate them in two different ways; female star tetrahedrons are orientated like this, you've got the flat part and then it comes down and at the back you have a point facing downwards. In males it's the opposite way around. You can see that reflected in the bodies. The female body sticks out here and here, and male bodies stick out here and there. So this is how the star tetrahedrons are

actually orientated. How you can visualise them, inside or occupying the same space simultaneously as the static star tetrahedron, are two more. And can you imagine they occupy the same space. It's hard for the mind to conger up this picture of the three star tetrahedrons ion the same space, but believe me that's the way it is. The two inside ones just counter-rotate in the same space, so they're counter-rotating both inside each other, outside each other and with each other. And it's that counter-rotation which....

Question: When I was dancing, John, in the room, I was having a good time with some friends and I was looking forward to coming here tonight, And when I shut my eyes when I was dancing I saw three balls, but they were round and they were spinning.

Yeah, it's probably in your merkabah energy field. You see, star tetrahedrons are composed of the five platonic solids and the platonic solids are the basis of the whole of creation. Everything is just based on these five shapes. The star tetrahedron is composed of the platonic solids. It's like everything, the crystals in the body physical, the molecular structure of quartz, everything is based on sacred geometry in creation. The energy of creation we actually call the seed blueprint for creation, or Mother/Father God seed blueprint for creation.

That's the creative energy. The symbol for that creative energy is the symbol which is known as the flower of life. I don't know how many of you have seen this flower of life symbol but it's geometric and, again, had I prepared I could have brought you a picture of it as I've got one in my car.

Question: Describe it.

I find it rather difficult to describe actually.

Question: I wonder if it's the one I'm thinking about.

Yeah, it's the one with all the petals.

Question: Is it a crop circle?

There has been a crop circle of flower of life.

Question: Could I just say a bit of poetry I wrote about this? It goes: It is the Buddha's will, and we sit with him within, circles concentric, the five point star and lotus fall, how star wonder at patterns on tale-tellers brow, sacred diamonds or Egyptian curls, take us there, remind us... somehow. This is how we do it. Is it that shape?

It's that shape yeah.

Question: the Five point star, the concentric circles and the lotus blossom?

Six pointed star. The petals are based on six.

Kathleen: I'm sure you could get there from where you are, very easily.

Question: Is that the cross of David then.

Yeah.

Question: Could you tell me why my leg's aching?

Well, because we've been working with energy and we've been bringing in energy through your bodies and where there's blocks you'll probably start to hurt. The way around that is to stand up and stamp your feet. And ask the angel Sandalphon to ground you out. Different angels have got different jobs, like archangel Michael helps to look after us if we ask him to. He doesn't if you don't ask him. It's like we were doing a clearance, a workshop, in Colorado, in

Denver, recently and there was a person there we were doing a clearance with, and Mahatma and archangel Michael, and this person came to me afterwards and said, that was brilliant, you cleared two hundred thousand years' worth of rubbish. And I'm a great friend of archangel Michael's, the guy said, and when I asked Michael why he never cleared this stuff, he said because you never asked me, man. So you've always got to ask. Don't expect anything to happen unless you ask. This angel Sandalphon, he's the grounding angel, and if you say Sandalphon ground me he's always very very happy to oblige. So, we'll just tell you now that the first bit of chit chat that was given, was given by Vywamus, channelled through me by Vywamus. This being Vywamus is, you could say, a cosmic aspect of our planetary Logos, Sanat Kumara, and he very much works with the Mahatma energy and information on the Mahatma energy. The second part of it, the star tetrahedron experiment, was done by this aspect of me that walked into this body that people think is John Armitage, the latest one last January - as far as walk-ins are concerned this body has been like a weigh station since I was about seven months old - he's known as Washataka. So, I'm going to stop talking now and let Mahasamatma say a few things.

This is a transcript of a session at an outdoor event called the big green gathering in the county of Wiltshire England in July this year 1997. John Armitage is a workshop leader and works all over the world. He is the originator of the Shamballa Reiki system.

e-mail drdas@globalnet.co.uk. Phone +44 7050 605 264

~~~~~

THE SCIENCE OF MERKABA Washataka Rhynie 25Th May 1997

Channelled by John Armitage

We will speak briefly on the Science of Merkaba.

The Science of Merkaba is becoming well known on your planet. There has been building, or ones have been building control systems around this science of merkabah. This control system has been built in a way that has caused many ones to believe that they cannot activate their star tetrahedrons to produce this merkabah without complicated meditations and breathings.

These complicated meditations and breathings are very useful for ones who feel they need to be controlled in their spiritual work, in their expansion of consciousness. And these ones usually need some kind of format, or some kind of system to follow, otherwise they may feel that they cannot make any progress through their feelings of unworthiness, and also through their feelings of fear.

Now we would say to you it is time to lift this control and give you a very easy, simple way of working with your star tetrahedrons. We encourage you to sit and meditate upon your star tetrahedrons. To set up the counter rotational fields, to set up the counter rotation of your star tetrahedrons in a balanced and orderly way in conjunction with the energies of Love and the energies of Light; and to start working with this all you need to do is sit and affirm 3 times, 9 times 33 times, 108 times, however many times you wish in combinations of threes. That your counter rotating star tetrahedrons are counter rotating in a balanced way.

A useful piece of information for you is that you will never get these counter rotating star tetrahedrons counter rotating at exactly the same speed. This is because these counter rotations like everything else upon the earth is governed by the Fibonacci spiral. And the fractions that relate to the Fibonacci spirals. This is why you must affirm that your counter rotating star tetrahedrons are counter rotating in a balanced way.

For those of you who don't know anything what so ever about star tetrahedrons and merkabah, we would say to you that all things manifest have these star tetrahedrons around them; planets, humans, plants, crystals, houses everything that is manifest. Stones, rocks galaxies everything in creation. These star tetrahedrons hold the energy field in place through which creation takes place. You have three of them around your physical body. One static and two counter rotating. Your static field is out at the edge of your finger tips and the top point of that field is one hand's width above your head and the bottom of that field is one hand's width below your feet.

This is the same for everybody no matter how big or how small, how fat or how thin or whatever combinations there are prevailing in your body physical. Inside that space there is another two counter rotational fields which relate to your emotional and mental bodies. The star tetrahedron which relates to your emotional body relates to the right, and the one that relates to your mental body relates to the left. When you speed up the counter rotation of these counter rotating star tetrahedrons to the speed of light, light is the fastest thing in your dimension, when you speed up the counter rotation of these star tetrahedrons to the speed of light you may move multi-dimensionally. The fact is that you may disappear from 3-d.

If you are going to work with this technology get focussed, get focussed on where you want to go. Get focussed on where you need to go, because if you don't, you may find yourself in someplace in time and space, whether it will be in 3-d or higher dimensional reality you don't have a clue where you are and you don't have a clue how to get back to where you started from. Of course those ones who are adventurous, those ones who have a pioneering spirit in consciousness will not be interested in where they are going, and also will not have an interest in going back to where they came from.

These beings are the true leaders in the revolution of consciousness, they are in the fore front of this movement into Light and Love. Most humans are fixed in the ideas that they live somewhere and that they always have to go back to this place and that this is the only place that they can be. That this is the only place that they can be happy, that they can only be happy in the third dimension. Those of you who are leaders, those of you who are making these trails into multi-dimensional consciousness will not always feel the need to return into 3 -D.

We lay these choices in front of you, we tell you what is possible, we give you ideas with which you can work and what you do with them is completely up to you; because know that free will does operate on planet earth. This free will means that you

can do it now,  
or you can save it for later. Free will brothers and sisters is an illusion. Free will has been given to you so that you may make choice-  
the choice of now or later. If you make the choice of doing it later, well therefore you will have the free will to have many adventure on  
the way. You will have the free will to be involved in many things, which you may deem to be pleasant, or you may deem to be  
unpleasant, the choice is yours. You have free will remember.

We have given you some, a few ideas to work with. We will give you one more before you leave. We will ask you to work with this  
energy of Mahatma. This MAHATMA energy is the pure energy of unconditional love, the energy of the I am presence of the  
mother/father god. Allow the energy of Mahatma to flow through your heart, in accordance with the will of your I am presence, and  
speed your journey to freedom. Freedom is your birthright.

Freedom is your birthright, and this freedom of which we speak is not the freedom of travel. It is not a freedom of going hither and  
thither, and moving from one place to another. That is the illusory freedom in 3-D. freedom is integrating with your I am presence,  
freedom is realising your multi-dimensional self. Freedom is utilising your merkabah and becoming a space traveller. With those  
words, we the collective consciousness of the Galactic and Ascended masters will leave you. We would like to thank this being  
Washataka for giving us the opportunity to speak with you, for giving us the opportunity to perhaps help to speed you on your journey  
to freedom. We came in love and now we go. We Love you and we care for you because of that Love. And we are always with you.  
Bless you.

CHANNELLED BY JOHN ARMITAGE

Mahatma

Merkabah Meditation

Larkhall workshop 6 September 1997

Okay, so we're going to work with our merkabahs and we're going to work with the Flower of Life. You might wonder what this has got  
to do with Mahatma. It's got everything to do with Mahatma. We've done a little bit of this star tetrahedron work before. What we're  
going to do is power up our star tetrahedrons and then hook our star tetrahedrons into the source of the Mahatma. Then, when we're  
bringing down the source of the Mahatma - well, this is the way I think it'll go, I'm not altogether sure of it, this is I think what they've  
been telling me - we're going to visualize what we need in our lives. Be careful what you visualize here because you're going to get it.  
Be focused with what you need and don't put too many provisos in how you're going to get it. Then we're going to overlay this desire  
that we need to manifest within our lives onto a holographic sphere. It doesn't matter if you can't visualize it, don't worry about it, don't  
try too much to visualize. What we're going to do is overlay the Flower of Life symbol over a globe and we're then going to overlay this



Flower of Life symbol that's around the globe with what we actually need to manifest. Then we're going to plant that into our star tetrahedron system. And it doesn't take a lot of thinking through, does it, as to what the results might be. Manifestation of what you've implanted. That's why I say just be sure of your intentions. If you're not sure of your intentions then maybe it's better not to think about anything during that period of the meditation.

Okay. So let's start in our usual way, take some deep breaths and release the breaths. See the light, see the love, trigger the light. Just feel the whole of your body expanding. Feel your subatomic particles, your molecular structure, becoming activated with light, becoming activated with love. Now we're going to work with our star tetrahedrons, our static and counter-rotating star tetrahedron fields, so what I'd like you to do as you're breathing deeply, as you're breathing in, to just see, if you can, and feel, if you can, your counter-rotating star tetrahedrons and your static star tetrahedron becoming activated with this energy of love, this energy of light, the Mahatma energy.

Now take these counter-rotating fields up in speed. Maybe your counter-rotating fields are counter-rotating faster than the speed we're going to give you to start with but don't worry about that, don't slow them down, just wait for all the others to catch up, just wait for us to catch up with you. We're going to start off with three tenths the speed of light; I affirm my counter-rotating star tetrahedron fields are counter-rotating in a balanced way at three tenths the speed of light now.

Now affirm; I affirm my counter-rotating star tetrahedron fields are counter-rotating in a balanced way at five tenths, or half, the speed of light now. [Pause] Now affirm; I affirm my counter-rotating star tetrahedron fields are now counter-rotating in a balanced way at seven tenths the speed of light now.

Now affirm; I affirm my counter-rotating star tetrahedron fields are counter-rotating in a balanced way at nine tenths the speed of light now. [Pause] Now affirm; I affirm my counter-rotating star tetrahedron fields are counter-rotating in a balanced way at 9.99 the speed of light now.

Now I'd like you to focus on expanding the top part of your star tetrahedrons, which is a three sided pyramidal structure coming to a point, I'd like you to see, feel, visualize, this top part of your star tetrahedrons stretching onwards above your head, onwards and upwards multi-dimensionally, first of all connecting with the fifth dimensional Christ consciousness grid about 75 miles above the surface of your planet Earth.

This connection with the Christ consciousness grid, feel the love, feel these Christed loving energies flowing into your energy field and empowering you with the energy of love. Now see and feel the bottom point of this star tetrahedron connecting with the central crystal of Mother Earth. Now let us connect onwards and upwards to the Source through the multi-dimensional Christ consciousness

gridworks.

These gridworks are crystalline and pulsating with the light and the love of these Christed energies and the Mahatma energies. Allow this Christed energy to flow into your energy system and remind you that you, each and every one of you, are Christed beings. Feel this Christed love, be this Christed love. Now build up your connection with the Source with the top points of your star tetrahedron. Just build that connection with the source of the Mahatma energy, Mother/Father/God. Allow that Mahatma energy to flow through your star tetrahedrons so as to immerse your subtle bodies and your body physical in these Christed loving energies and the energy of Mahatma. Unconditional love. Trigger the love, trigger the love, trigger the light, the light, the light, the love. Now I'd like you to see, beginning at the Source, this spherical Flower of Life symbol overlaid on a sphere or ball, a crystalline ball of love, a crystalline ball of light. Trigger the light. Trigger the light, the light, the light. Trigger the love. Trigger the love, the love, the love.

Now think of what you need to manifest in your life. Do you need to manifest love? Do you need to manifest abundance? Do you need to manifest truth, beauty, harmony? Do you need to manifest a combination of these? We will give you some moments to think about what you truly need, not what you think you need, to help you to become light and become an overflowing chalice of unconditional love. So now hopefully you've formulated your requirements rather than your desires, now overlay on top of this Flower of Life spherical symbol, and interweave with this Flower of Life symbol, your request. You can make this request by affirmation and then project this affirmation to the sphere. It is very simple, just affirm the intention. I AM that I AM. So, now that your intention is interlaced with your Flower of Life symbol, with each in breath see this Flower of Life symbol and the affirmations you have made growing and becoming bigger, becoming bigger, becoming bigger, and integrating with the whole of your star tetrahedron energy system. Remember that the top of your star tetrahedron is linked with the Source Him/Her/Self, and the bottom of it is linked with the central crystal of the Earth Mother. See this hologram growing with each breath, feel the energy of this hologram growing with each breath, through the love, the truth, the beauty, the harmony, the light, the abundance, whatever you have asked for; becoming bigger in your energy system, becoming stronger. This Flower of Life symbol is the seed blueprint for the whole of creation. Understand that through this seed blueprint flows the energy of everything. Through this method it is possible to create energy modulation through your desire and affirmation. Whatever you ask for now, you will get. Whatever you have asked for, you will get. So with each in breath, see this Flower of Life sphere, this holographic sphere, growing and growing and growing, filling your star tetrahedron energy fields. Don't worry if you don't know what star tetrahedrons look like, just see this sphere growing, see the hologram growing, feel the programming entering your energy system. Allow this affirmation to flow through your minds; I am now willing to allow... and then your personal affirmation... to manifest in my life now, in accordance with Divine Will. I AM that I AM. I affirm that I'm willing to allow the universe to manifest my

needs without feeling a need to control them. I AM that I AM. I affirm I renounce all previous vows of poverty and strife. The AM that I AM. I affirm that I am truth, beauty, harmony, love and abundance now. I AM that I AM.

So now let us focus our attention on our physical bodies, and allow this energy that we have created and manifested to flow into our bodies physical and to program our cellular structure to openly receive those things for which we have asked. Feel safe in the knowledge that you will get what you asked. And now just allow it to happen. So you can move your bodies around and focus again into the room, open your eyes, move your hands and your arms around, wiggle your feet and your fingers and your toes. So, we can have a sharing now, if you'd like.

=====

I AM Germain. My Friends, Brothers and Sisters, as Germain, I come to speak with you about the subject of Mastery. Over the coming few days, we'll all experience the changes of our energies. So this will be the results of the Merkaba meditations we will be doing and the rest of it will be due to the initiations or attunements that we will all receive.

Each and everyone of you has been brought here by your I AM Presence. You've been brought here so you will step into your Mastery. As Germain I understand that some of you may feel that it will be hard for you to realize your Mastery. The very good news is : this is going to be simplicity itself. Mastery is a state of mind. And if you can spend time worrying that you will not achieve Mastery, it will be much more constructive to think that you ARE a Master. And sure it does not take a lot of thinking through that what you think is what you get. Think Mastery and BE a Master. Scatter your minds or think discordant thoughts and you will be discordant. Again I say to you : do you see the simplicity of it ?

What does Mastery really mean ? This means Mastery over your own life, Mastery over your own energies, Mastery over creation. When I say Mastery over creation I don't mean over the Creation of Father/Mother God, but over your own creation. You have heard a number of times already that you have created everything that is in your life now. If you think about that you will realize how easy it is. That it is now time to create another reality, then to leave the old reality of being unsure of yourselves, to leave the reality of fear, to leave the reality of victimhood behind you. That it is now time to stand up and admit to yourselves and the world who you really ARE. By standing up and admitting who you ARE to yourself, Mastery is yours immediately.

I will be with you, each and everyone of you, through the energy connections, the initiations and attunements. And I ask each and everyone of you : go out and spread this energy to others. Understand that the spreading of this Love and this energy is not limited to the ones that you think as Masters, Teachers and Gurus. It is you, each and everyone of you, who ARE a Master, Teacher and Guru. Analyze the word « Guru » and realize that you ARE your own Teachers also. Each and everyone of you has

connections with Ascended Beings. Now I ask you to realize all over again who the Ascended Masters ARE. The Ascended Masters ARE aspects of yourselves. That may surprise you for each and everyone of you ARE Ascended Masters already.

Again I say to you : now is the time to realize that. Each and everyone of you are capable of initiating others and I ask for those as we go through the different levels of initiations that you are going to receive all the coming days that you don't be caught up in the technicalities. Many people in third dimensional reality, fourth dimensional reality, those who feel the need to analyze, analyze, analyze. This mental analysis makes things complicated. And many humans feel that if they don't have something to analyze that they receive nothing and worth nothing. Understand that Love is Energy. Understand that Compassion and Harmony are Energy.

The initiations and the attunements that you are going to receive are going to give you the very powerful access to this Energy.

You are about to become channelers for this Energy. That's right. This will surprise you that you are going to be channels. I can hear more than one person saying in their mind : but I am not a channel. But each and everyone of you IS. And as an instrument of Father/Mother God and your own I AM Presence, you will all be able to channel these Energies and pass them on to others.

They are all be forwarded in the form of healing Energy and as initiations into Love. Every time you surrender and allow the Energy to flow through you without attempting to control, the Energy that you bring will be stronger and stronger. And as the Energy gets stronger and stronger you become stronger in yourselves. Understand that allowing is the Secret Key.

Once you get over analyzing and using your thought processes, allowing becomes easier and easier. And the feelings and the thoughts which give you the urge to control start to fade away. My message is to you : allow Mother/Father God to work through you. It is impossible to analyze Mother/Father God. It is impossible to analyze the Energy of Father/Mother God. So the secret is : allow, allow, allow. And through this allowing you will become whole and you will pass this whole on to others.

I welcome each and everyone of you into the Shamballa Family of Light.

I AM Germain and I leave you with my Blessings but I do not leave, I AM always with you.

Namaste.

\*\*\*\*\*

"Could I just say a bit of poetry I wrote about this? It goes: It is the Buddha's will, and we sit with him within, circles concentric, the five point star and lotus fall, how star wonder at patterns on tale-tellers brow, sacred diamonds or Egyptian curls, take us there, remind us... somehow. This is how we do it. Is it that shape?

the Five point star, the concentric circles and the lotus blossom?"

"So, just focus on this energy again and just allow the light to flow in through these higher chakras. We've activated

some of them now, ground the energy. And now everybody needs to run these affirmations through their minds if you want to partake in the meditation. If you don't want to partake in it, don't use the affirmations if you think it's not for you. So we'll start off with a very low counter-rotational speed because that'll then allow everybody to start moving upwards simultaneously. So just allow this affirmation to flow through your minds: I affirm my counter-rotating star tetrahedron fields are counter-rotating at one fifth the speed of light now. (Pause) I affirm that my counter-rotating star tetrahedron fields are now counter-rotating at two fifths the speed of light now. (Pause) I affirm that my counter-rotating star tetrahedron fields are counter-rotating at three fifths the speed of light now. (Pause) I affirm my counter-rotating star tetrahedron fields are now counter-rotating at four fifths the speed of light now. (Pause) I affirm my counter-rotating star tetrahedron fields are now counter-rotating at 99.9% the speed of light now. I AM that I AM. (Pause) So there's a little star tetrahedron meditation. It's very easy to do, very easy to remember and, as well, if there're two of you; you can do it back to back. You can do it with your partner with your backs to each other and that makes it very beautiful. And also in some ways makes it stronger

Well, because we've been working with energy and we've been bringing in energy through your bodies and where there's blocks you'll probably start to hurt. The way around that is to stand up and stamp your feet. And ask the angel Sandalphon to ground you out. Different angels have got different jobs, like archangel Michael helps to look after us if we ask him to. He doesn't if you don't ask him. It's like we were doing a clearance, a workshop, in Colorado, in Denver, recently and there was a person there we were doing a clearance with, and Mahatma and archangel Michael, and this person came to me afterwards and said, that was brilliant, you cleared two hundred thousand years' worth of rubbish. And I'm a great friend of archangel Michael's, the guy said, and when I asked Michael why he never cleared this stuff, he said because you never asked me, man. So you've always got to ask. Don't expect anything to happen unless you ask. This angel Sandalphon, he's the grounding angel, and if you say Sandalphon ground me he's always very very happy to oblige So, we'll just tell you now that the first bit of chit chat that was given, was given by Vywamus, channelled through me by Vywamus. This being Vywamus is, you could say, a cosmic aspect of our planetary Logos, Sanat Kumara, and he very much works with the Mahatma energy and information on the Mahatma energy. The second part of it, the star tetrahedron experiment, was done by this aspect of me that walked into this body that people think is John Armitage, the latest one last January - as far as walk-ins are concerned this body has been like a weigh station since I was about seven months old - he's known as Washataka. So, I'm going to stop talking now.

Brothers and Sisters, I would ask you to integrate my words, ask you to integrate what has happened to you and Quan Yin asks that you engage yourselves in the yoga of unconditional love, that you engage yourselves in the yoga of non judgment, that you engage yourselves in the yoga of laughter. Call on her pink energies, and she will come to you instantly.

Know that you have been told this, by this channel, but as a human being, as an aspect of creation of Mother/Father God, you are a geometric being.

Not only do you have star tetrahedron fields around your physical body, you have sacred geometry within your physical body. You have sacred geometry, mini spinning merkabahs, mini spinning star tetrahedrons in the dense organs of your body, your liver, your spleen, your kidneys. You have sacred geometry in your blood, this crystal that is liquid, that takes light, that takes life through every cell, atom, etc. of your body. So being geometric, or knowing that you are geometric, because all of creation in the third dimension is based on geometric shapes, you must have heard these words 'the platonic solids'. They were deduced by Plato. If you look at a star tetrahedron, and spin it, and move it 360% around in all directions, not very fast, but just move it around and around, you will see within the star tetrahedron the platonic solids.

You will see the platonic solids, you are platonic solids, the whole of creation is platonic solids. The molecular structure of the quartz crystal is a tetrahedron. It is a

conglomeration of billions of tetrahedrons squashed together. This gives it its energy handling and amplifying characteristics. So as these geometric shapes that have been produced in crop circles get more and more elaborate (we will not say complicated - we will say elaborate), the energy which they produce will trigger the sacred geometry within your physical body. This in turn of course activates your consciousness.

A crystal mandala built in the shape of a six sided, Star of David, or even a double Star of David, is also a very powerful way of re-programming DNA, reprogramming your blood, activating your mind matrix, and other modalities. You can add sub-programs to the crystals that you use within your mandala, to expand your DNA with the divine Light codes, with the key codes from the Keys of Enoch, and with the sacred fire letters from the five sacred languages. By programming the crystals in this way you will be able to activate the mandala for this specific purpose.

These Star of David crystal mandalas also have many other uses, for instance earth healing, improving the energies within a house, an office, or garden, or on a smaller scale, making crystal charged water; the applications are endless. When these mandalas are activated, they set up a holographic reflection of themselves, throughout dimension after dimension, right through to the Source. By building and activating these mandalas, you are drawing down a focused pillar of Light, which is of course Unconditional Love and Compassion, the only true healing energy.

## STARGATES

Stargate's what are they? what can they do, John has been involved in designing and building physical Stargate for a number of years. John built his first stargate in 1981 with the help of Buzz who is a qualified plumber, its basic design never the less the results were very interesting it was not long before the Ascended Master Kuthumi was channelling through John in the stargate.

We also used the stargate for healing, and the time was running a very busy healing practice so it was ideal situation for experimentation the results were quite spectacular. many spontaneous healings took place within the Stargate after a while John's situation changed and Stargates disappeared from his life for more than ten years.

A friend called Stuart Wilson has a good contact with Ashtar started to bring through information on Stargate in the early 1990's including a plan for a basic design Ashtar told us this was a experiment in human consciousness and asked us to build the first one, for a few years we did not have anyone to build it. John had kept the original drawing after John had been through another change in his life he was living in Watford U.K.

A chance meeting with Gordon Hughes in the car park at the Hari Krishna temple started the Stargate project off again, (we all know that there is no such thing as chance!) Gordon told John that he had been building pyramids and geometric shapes from copper pipe, John immediately got the guidance from Ashtar that Gordon was the person to build the Stargate from the plan he had kept.

The next phase of the Stargate project was born at the time Gordon and John were unemployed so they used their unemployment money to buy copper pipe and after a while Gordon constructed the first one this was installed in John's flat and the experiment got underway. the stargate was so big it took up all of the room where John lived, ate, and slept he either had to sleep in it or beside it he did this for nearly nine months, what happened? you could write a book about it but here is a brief description of some of the fun he had.

John had built a number of crystal mandalas around the Stargate the already strong energies started to build it into

take long before John realised that this was a very interesting tool it opened up an inter-dimensional doorway that allowed energies and beings from other dimensions to manifest on earth. The Stargate became like a cosmic way station some John would sit next to the Stargate and watch all kinds of different beings appear within it, so would stay for a while and meditate and others would speak with him, Gordon who had no previous experience of this kind of thing also started to see and feel a lot. It was not long before we realised what the Stargate did for us as human beings was the activation of our higher chakras, our light bodies, and the reprogramming of our DNA, which gave us the capability of channelling higher dimensional energies in a focused way. John found his channelling abilities expanding in a way that was thought not possible. He had been channelling at different times in his life but had not done it for a number of years, he thought he would never do it again in a public situation. As we have said he had been through a big change in his life and lost everything including his home and family and thought his working life was over. (Little did he know at the time what the ascended masters had in store for him in association with his higher self)

As John became more activated by the Stargate he found that contact was again very easy with the masters, and Merlin and Germain along with Ashtar and others became familiar figures in his life again, after awhile the masters asked him to again to start to spread their message on earth, at the time he still could not see how this could be done, after awhile he agreed and all we can say is the results have been amazing.

Gordon went on to take over the Stargate project while John agreed with Germain to incarnate the Shamballa multi-dimensional healing system on the planet. During this time he really did not have much to do with Stargate except that he tested a new design based on a 6 pointed star, the device was built to a design again channelled by Stewart, the prototype was built by Mathew Selly and delivered to John, this was a fabulous tool to work with, we found it activated the geometry in your energy field and physical body, it grounded the merkaba of the heavenly host and did amazing things to your DNA

John did a lot more experiments with the gate such as connecting homeopathic remedy making machines to them, he would sit the person in the gate and switch on, the gate would vibrate to the signature of the remedy you can imagine what you can do with this type of thing, you can also pump the vibration of crystal and gem remedies through it, you don't have to be a rocket scientist to work out the possibilities here!! Just think about pumping the Hebrew fire letters and such through one, or the energies of the dead sea scrolls.

Any how the Masters have asked John to start the working with gates again, the Shamballa project is firmly anchored here on earth and many people are now teaching it, this will allow John to go into the next phase of the Stargate project, exciting things are about to happen with it. We will keep you posted on the progress. Buzz and John will be building new designs for healing and the expansion of human consciousness in the coming months so watch this space

-----  
Mahatma and Merkabah.

By Vywamus. Channelled by John Armitage at The Big Green Gathering, Wiltshire, England, July 1997.

Today is quite an important day and so is tomorrow. And when I say an important day a lot of people don't, ummm, a lot of people here probably don't remember the Harmonic Convergence in 1987. That was something that happened. People took part in it all over the world. It was very interesting at the time because most people didn't know what it was all about, but people gathered all over the place, in halls, in homes, in holy places. I remember I was in Glastonbury, up on Glastonbury Tor, and we were like penguins on an ice floe up on top of the Tor there were so many people, and I kept saying to people, "What's happening?" And people were saying, "Hey, it's Harmonic Convergence man." And when I said "What's that?", people said "Oh, I don't know man, something about harmonics converging, you know." And most people really just gave you that answer. Not many people knew what was happening. But in fact what was happening; this being that we know as Sanat Kumara was integrating his energy body, or his

etheric body or his light body, with our planet, and Sanat Kumara, this being, is known as our planetary Logos. All planets have an energy which is known as the Logos, all universes, all galaxies. But anyway, Sanat Kumara is the the energy associated with planet Earth. It's very interesting, these Kumaras are actually traceable through history. In Hinduism there's a great philosophical work known as the Mahabharata and it's got numerous volumes, about a hundred volumes or so, I'm not sure I can't remember, but in there it talks about the Kumaras being the original sons of Brahma. In Hinduism Brahma is the Creator. It might interest you to know that Jesus, or this being that many people know as Jesus - he got that name in that part of his career known as his Palestinian ministry - some people seized on it and built up a whole control system around it, and of course that is Catholicism and the Church of England but we won't go into that. And Sananda - this being Jesus, his real name is Sananda - we work with him quite a lot, but anyway we're diversifying.

The Harmonic Convergence went on in 1987. Also what happened at that time was, through this energy vortex, we actually brought new energy to this planet, an energy which we'd never worked with since Atlantean times. In Atlantean times we'd managed to bring this energy to planet Earth and the people of the planet, but the emotional bodies of the humans weren't actually developed enough to be able to really move into the focus of total unconditional love so we had to withdraw the energy. It had actually been withdrawn then from planet Earth until 1987. So then, in 1987, a vortex was created through the Harmonic Convergence at the same time as Sanat Kumara was doing his part of it. And this energy, we really didn't have a name for it at the time because we really didn't know if we'd be able to get it here and anchor it through this Harmonic Convergence. So after a lot of deliberation by these beings known as the Galactic and Ascended Masters, and we'll tell you a little bit about them in a minute, after a lot of deliberation between those guys and girls and the other people that were involved on planet Earth, we decided that we'd call this energy Mahatma. And I'm sure that most of you have heard this word Mahatma - you know, Mahatma Gandhi - and it's very commonly used in India. It means grace. So we decided to call this energy Mahatma because it's a very easy word to remember.

The science of working with energy is that the name is no different from the energy, which is why people chant mantras and that's why people chant prayers. They do it in Hinduism and in Christianity and all the rest of it, so actually when you chant on your rosary Mercy Mary, the energy of Mary is with you, and when you chant Hare Krishna, the energy of Krishna is with you, and when you chant Om Nama Shiva, the energy of Shiva is with you. And if you're doing healing work and you say sulphur 200c, well that's what you get in the energy. So you can see, the science of the word is no different from the energy. This is the theory behind it.

So we decided that this energy would be called Mahatma, as I said the reason being that it's a very easy word to say and it's a very easy word to remember. So the whole thing is to uncomplicated things. There've been many many complicated things



put out in conjunction with so-called spiritual life, and this thing we call en-lightenment, en-hyphen-lightenment, and it's caused a lot of confusion. But in fact the Mahatma energy is a very beautiful energy and the reason for that is that everybody knows there is a Creator Source. Some people just call Mother/ Father God, God, or they call God Krishna, or they call God Buddha or whatever, and that energy has always been present because that is the creative energy. But this Mahatma energy is the personal energy of the aspect of Mother/Father God which we call the I AM presence. All beings present also have an I AM presence, by the way. The I AM presence is often confused with the higher self, the overself or the oversoul or whatever but we're not going to go into that either right now. So this energy of the I AM presence of Mother/Father God is just pure unconditional love. And this energy, like all energy, has colour with it and the easiest way to perceive this energy is gold/silver with a hint of violet in it.

Well, today was the start of the 10th anniversary of the Harmonic Convergence, and people have been, since twelve o'clock midday in the United Kingdom or twelve o'clock midday wherever you are on the planet, groups of people have been gathering together and they've been meditating and they've been grounding energy. And on top of that there's also been the world-wide grounding of the Mahatma energy, and that's the first time it's ever happened on this planet in such a big way. Now when you ground Mahatma energy in a group, what we have is a multiplication by ten. Don't ask me how it works but this is the information that I get from the upstairs department. I know once, two years ago, when I worked with fifty people on the island of Jersey in a dolmen, that there was very definitely to me the energy of five hundred people. It was incredible. Afterwards people gave me feedback from all around the world that they felt it coming through the gridwork. Of course, we were working on a dolmen which is a very powerful energy line. So today we've actually had millions of people grounding the Mahatma energy, and I don't know what other people have actually felt today in themselves, but I know what I've been feeling is just this real big wave of unconditional love, and this real big wave of nice, what could you say, nice sort of chilling, laid back energy.

So we've told you a bit about the Mahatma. And also as well another thing to know about the Mahatma energy is that it's never ever been misused in any way, shape or form. All the other energies we have to work with on planet Earth have at some time or another been used to control people or to hold them in fear or to disempower them or whatever, all kinds of things like that. So most people, or a lot of people, have blocks in their cellular memory against energies and they can't work with it. But the Mahatma energy has never been subjected to that so people don't have a block against it either and that's what makes it so easy to work with. Well, what we're going to do to start off with before we start working with Sam and George, we're going to give you an experience of the Mahatma energy. We've said that it's very easy to work with but we're going to, instead of just doing a five minute meditation and affirm that we'll allow the Mahatma energy to flow through our hearts, what! we'll do is a whole meditation. We're going to work with

our twelve chakra system. Most people don't understand or don't realise, a lot of people still think that we're only working with seven chakras or seven energy centres in our bodies. Other people have discovered we're working with twelve. Other people have discovered we're working with fifty, but what we really know now is that we're working with at least three hundred and fifty two chakras in various aspects of multidimensional time and space. But during this meditation we're going to work with our twelve chakras and this meditation will either make you stay until morning or you'll just disappear very shortly after we start. So it will be interesting to see what happens.

Well, what we're going to do when we do this meditation, we're also going to make sounds, and what we want you to do is, we want everybody to make sounds. When we make sounds through this one, we want you to make sounds, and we want you to make sounds of your own. We don't want you to make sounds in exactly the same tone as we're going to make through this channel. What we would like you to do is just go for your own note. Everybody has a vibration which will activate them and the idea of this meditation is to integrate the Mahatma energy into all the chakras and clean out all the rubbish and accumulated debris of centuries on planet Earth, and also as well to open up or activate this gland which is here in the chest called the thymus gland. Now the thymus gland is actually the true heart chakra in human beings. It's part of the misinformation campaign that the heart chakra is where the physical heart is. In most people, when you get to about twenty five, this thymus gland starts to close down and when it starts to close down it starts to produce, you could say very simply, death hormones instead of life hormones. So also you start to lose the capability to be spontaneous and you start to lose the capability to integrate unconditional love because you don't have the equipment to integrate it through. Unconditional love is integrated through the thymus gland.



- **Drunvalo.Net** Original homepage of Drunvalo Melchizedek

- **Flower of Life Homepage** Original homepage of FOL and Drunvalo Melchizedek

Who is Drunvalo Melchizedek?

Article by Density4/Devin,

August 17th, 1995

Just who is Drunvalo Melchizedek? Let me begin by telling you about Drunvalo's great-great-great-grandfather, Machiavinda Melchizedek. Machiavinda was the person assigned from Galactic Center to be with us. He has been here from the very moment we were created.

The Great White Brotherhood and what you might call the Great Dark Brotherhood are two bodies of consciousness opposed to each other in every imaginable way. Machiavinda was from the Great White Brotherhood. The Great White Brotherhood does everything it can to advance our evolution, while the Great Dark Brotherhood does everything it can to induce fear and delay evolution.

The forces of these two brotherhoods tend to balance each other out so that our evolution takes place at exactly the right time, neither too soon or too late. Viewed from a higher level--the fourth dimension or above--this is unity consciousness. The two brotherhoods are just different aspects of the One working in harmony. It is only because we are down here in the midst of polarity consciousness that we see it in terms of good and evil. Evil may do some amazingly harsh and disgusting things, but at the level of polarity consciousness, these are mere lessons.

Due to amazing events which happened in 1972 (I will devote a whole chapter to this later), the Great Dark Brotherhood, who, by the way, knew what was going to happen, enlisted four additional members from the star systems of Orion, while the Great White Brotherhood sent four of their own in response to this. Drunvalo was one of the four. He was chosen because of his longstanding experience in the Melchizedek Order in the thirteenth dimensional realm. He had been there almost from the beginning, or about 10 billion Earth years. He had almost no awareness of polarity consciousness and was dispatched here because of that, because of his innocence.

Drunvalo came as what is called a "walk-in." Another person occupied his body until Drunvalo was ready to use it. That person undertook certain training and schooling that Drunvalo was later able to use. This was all done by agreement. It is illegal, according to universal law at the highest level, to take over a body any other way. The person who left his body for Drunvalo to occupy was given something very special. Drunvalo did not say what it was other than that.

Drunvalo can remember almost every minute of coming through the dimensional levels, from the thirteenth all the way down to the third dimension, to get here. However, he purposely placed a veil over his memory of the thirteenth dimension. According to him, to have memory now of life in the thirteenth dimension would be just too painful. There is no way you could exist here on the third dimension and maintain full memory of what the

thirteenth dimension is like. He does remember being on the thirteenth dimension and being asked by his father to come here, and he also recalls being given a movement pattern to move inside the Great Void, which is what he had to go through to get here.

He moved in this pattern through the Great Void for a long time. He doesn't know how long it was in Earth time, but it was a long time, perhaps millions of years. He continued to move until light reappeared, and at that time and place he was met by Machiavinda. Then he went through the center of a nebula, the middle star in the belt of Orion. This is one of the primary star-gates to other dimensional levels. For instance, there are thirteen different star-gates in our galaxy, but the middle star in the belt of Orion is a special one. At this star-gate, great light and great darkness operate very close together. Many of the Greys emanate from precisely this part of the galaxy.

After going through the belt of Orion, Drunvalo headed for the Pleiades. His goal was a particular fourth-dimensional planet with a green atmosphere. He had no form on this planet but he was totally conscious; or, put differently, his form was just a ball of light. He gestated in a baby's body and kept it for about fifteen Earth years. He soon learned that the Pleiades contain a galactic university. Its inhabitants dwell on the higher overtones of the fourth dimension, and all learning there is accomplished through pleasure and joy. All teaching utilizes games.

When Drunvalo learned what he needed to know on the Pleiades he flew to the third planet out from Sirius B. This world is almost all ocean. The Sirians are also on the fourth dimension, but on a lower overtone of it than the Pleiadians. They do not yet experience joy and pleasure to the same degree as the Pleiadians, but they are getting there. On this marine planet Drunvalo had no body—he was just consciousness. Here he existed by attaching himself to a very large being, a female orca whale. He swam with this whale for about one year, and while he swam with her she told him the history of the Earth. She had the total memory pattern of the planet Earth inside her.

This joyous interlude ended when three humanoid fourteen-to-sixteen-foot-tall Pleiadians came to him and said it was time to go. They took Drunvalo to the land mass of the planet he was on and gave him an already-made adult male Sirian body. ("People most places in the Galaxy don't waste bodies the way we do," Drunvalo has remarked.) Its cells contained the memory patterns of how to run the Sirian ship he was then given.

Drunvalo, along with 350 crew members, took this Sirian ship with a prepared flight pattern for Earth. This involved flying from Sirius B right through the middle of Sirius A. You pass through successfully simply by tuning to the same vibration as the sun so that "hot" is no longer hot. Ninety seconds later you come out through the Earth's sun. This is because of our intimate connection with Sirius. Using this maneuver, Drunvalo and crew reached the orbital field of Venus, the world containing the Hathor race, the most advanced beings in this solar system.

After some adventures in dimensional reality on Venus (the travelers encountered torrential sulphuric-acid rain), they transited to Earth and came in one overtone higher than our own dimensional level so we could not see them. Drunvalo left his Sirian body and ignited into a ball of light. This still felt like a shift in consciousness to him, in other words, easy, before his more rude introduction to real polarity consciousness. He shifted upward into the Earth's fourth dimensional level and from there kept climbing dimensional levels looking for a trace of life. Nothing in the fourth. The fifth was an utter state of vacancy. He finally found the ascended masters hanging out on the tenth, eleventh and twelfth overtones of the sixth dimension. He joined them and learned from them for a period of time from 1819 to 1850.

In 1850 Drunvalo was born as a female into the Taos tribe in New Mexico. He maintained this woman's body for forty years, and in 1890 he left it consciously just by holding her breath. He returned to the sixth dimensional level and stayed this time until 1972.

On April 10, 1972, Drunvalo walked into his current body. It was all done in one breath. The spirit leaving breathed out and Drunvalo breathed in. That was it, clean and legal. The two spirits had been talking for seven to nine years before this and they petitioned for and got full permission to do this on all levels.

Drunvalo doesn't tell these stories about himself to prove he is anyone special. To the contrary, it is to serve as a reminder to you, to show how special you are. Consider, for example, the possibility that you too are a higher-dimensional master here on special assignment. Consider also that in order for you to properly do your job, it was necessary to become as human as possible; that is, to go to sleep and forget, and at the proper time you would be reminded of your true nature. You have done the first part perfectly. Now it is time for phase II.

Drunvalo does remember and that is the difference. He is here as a catalyst to provide us with that necessary wakeup call.

<http://www.v-j-enterprises.com/drunwho.html>

\*\*\*

#### **ORDER OF MELCHIZEDEK**

The question has come from many of you if it is true that four of the five Melchizedeks on Earth at this time are: Haridas, Sheckenah, Drunvalo and Machiventa (They spelled it Marchivenda). This is being distributed in various ways by a man named Gary Smith. From what Machiventa himself has told me, this is not completely true. Haridas and Sheckenah are not directly from the Melchizedek consciousness this time around. In addition, Alton Melchizedek from Australia is also not from the Melchizedek consciousness.

However, everyone is from the Melchizedek consciousness ultimately. It is the direct connection and source to God. But please understand, this does not mean that what these men have to offer humanity is not worthy or important. You must make that decision.

All of the Melchizedeks on Earth work through ALPHA & OMEGA, ORDER OF MELCHIZEDEK, the first order of the Great White Brotherhood. And to clarify the word "Brotherhood", there are both male and female members. Gender has nothing to do with this work. There are 72 orders in the GWB, the last or omega order is THE ORDER (BROTHERHOOD) OF THE SEVEN RAYS in Peru and Bolivia. Their work is mostly 4th dimensional.

There is also the Melchizedek priesthood. This part of the order is enormous. I am not sure of the exact number of Melchizedek priests in the world, but it could be in the hundreds of thousands. There are both male and female priests. They will be found in every country of the world.

Each order emerges on the 3rd dimension of Earth's consciousness with a specific wavelength. They stay visible and disappear into another dimension at regular intervals depending of the wavelength that they are working with. The ROSICRUSIANS, for example, emerge of the surface of the Earth for exactly 100 years, and then disappear for 100 years, and then return again for 100 years, etc. Each order has a different timing. All 72 orders, though independent, work for the greater good of the Earth and specifically for the last 13,000 years, to construct the Christ Grid or Unity Grid around the Earth, which is now finished, and ready for us to make a consciousness change.

There are five Melchizedeks here on Earth at this time, but only two of them are in the 3rd dimension. Two of them are in the 4th dimension of the Earth's consciousness, and they are twins both female. And one of them, Machiventa, can be in either dimension depending on purpose. I am not allowed to give their names at this time. Machiventa, of course, is definitely functioning directly through Melchizedek consciousness and has been here on Earth for over 200,000 years.

I hope this answers some of your questions about ALPHA & OMEGA, THE ORDER OF MELCHIZEDEK.

In Love and Service, Drunvalo



\*\*\*

DRUNVALO MELCHIZEDEK TEACHER AND FOUNDER OF THE FLOWER OF LIFE WORKSHOPS

**[www.spiritofmaat.com](http://www.spiritofmaat.com) [alllife@theriver.com](mailto:alllife@theriver.com)**

I majored in physics and minored in mathematics at the University of California at Berkeley until I was just about to receive my diploma. I only needed one more quarter to graduate. I decided I didn't want the degree because I discovered something about physicists themselves that turned me off to the idea of becoming involved in a science that I realized was no science at all. This in itself could be a book, but the 'why' of it is related to the same subject that we talk about with archaeologists. Physicists, just like archaeologists, will turn their heads to the Truth if it means too much of a change too fast. Perhaps the real truth is that this is human nature. So I switched to the other side of my brain and started majoring in fine arts. My counsellors thought I was nuts. "You're going to give up a physics degree?" they asked. But I didn't need it, didn't want it. Then to graduate I had to go for two more years majoring in fine arts. Finally, I was in my last quarter before getting my degree in fine arts, thinking "I don't know if I can do this. I'm so tired. I just can hardly handle this." Then Kent State happened. The whole school system across the United States closed down, and they gave all the students straight Bs and let

them go. So I got my fine arts degree without having to finish the last little bit. My changing majors makes sense now, because when you study the ancient writings, you find out that the people of the time perceived art, science and religion as being interwoven, interconnected. So the programming that I was putting myself through was appropriate for what I'm doing now.

#### MOVING TO CANADA

I got my degree in 1970. Then, after being in Viet Nam and looking at what was happening in our country at that time, I finally said, "I've had it! This is it! I don't know how long I'm going to live or what's going to happen, but I'm just going to be happy and do what I've always wanted to do." And I decided to get away from everything and go live in the mountains, like I had always wanted to do. So I left the United States and went to Canada, not knowing there would be ten of thousands of Vietnam war protesters following me a year later. I married a woman named Renee and the two of us went way back into the middle of nowhere, and found a little house on a lake called Kootenay Lake. We were a long way away from anything. You had to walk four miles from the nearest road to get to my house. So we were really isolated. And I began to live my life exactly like I had always wanted to live. I had always wanted to see if I could live on nothing; so I gave it a try. It was a little scary at first, but it got easier as time went on, and pretty soon I became adept at natural living. I lived a wonderful and full life on basically no money. After a while I realized, hey, this is a lot easier than holding a job in a city! I only had to work hard for about three hours a day, then I had the rest of the time off. It was great. I could play music and run around and have a good ol' time. And that's exactly what I did. I had fun. I played music about ten hours a day, with lots of friends who came from miles around. Our place had gained quite a reputation by then. An average of about eleven people per day showed up to play music and enjoy - and we just had fun. And in this act, which is very important to my understanding now, I discovered something about myself. It was from this - returning to my inner child is how I phrase it these days - that my inner child was released, and in that releasing, something happened to me, which was the catalyst that led into my life as it is today.

#### MEETING THE ANGELS

While in Vancouver, my wife and I decided we wanted to know about meditation, so we started studying with a Hindu teacher who lived in the area. We were very serious in wanting to understand what meditation was about. We had made white silk robes with hoods and were very serious about this new endeavour we had begun. Then, one day, after practicing meditation for about four or five months, two tall angels about ten feet high appeared in our room! They were right there.



One was green and one was purple. We could see through their transparent bodies, but they were definitely there. We did not expect this appearance to take place. We were just following the instructions that our Hindu teacher was giving us. I don't believe he fully understood as he kept asking us many questions and he didn't seem to understand either. From that moment on, my life was never the same. It wasn't even close. The first words the angels said were, "We are you." I had no idea what they meant. I said, "You're



me?" Then, slowly they began to teach me various things about myself and the world, and about the nature of consciousness . . . until finally my heart just completely opened to them. I could feel tremendous love from them which totally changed my life. Over a period of many years, they led me to about seventy different teachers. They would actually tell me the address and the phone number of the teacher I was to go see. They would tell me either to call first or just show up at his or her house. So I would do this - and it would always be the right person! Then I would be instructed to stay with that person for a certain length of time. Sometimes, right in the middle of a particular teaching, the angels would say, "Okay, you're done. Leave." I remember when they sent me to Ram Dass. I hung out in his house for about three days wondering what the heck I was doing there; then one day I went to touch him on the shoulder to say something and I got a zap that practically knocked me on the floor. And that was it - the angels said, "That's it. You can leave now." And I said, "Okay." Ram Dass and I became friends, but whatever I was supposed to learn from him was over within that one second. The teachings of Neem Karoli Baba, Ram Dass's teacher, are very important to me. It was his belief that "the best form to see God is in every form". I've also been exposed to Yogananda's work and cherish who he was. And later we'll be talking about Sri Yukteswar and some of his work. I've been intensely involved in almost all the major religions. I've resisted the Sikhs, because I do not believe that military preparation is necessary, but I've studied and practiced almost all the rest of them, Muslim, Jewish, Christian, Hindu, Tibetan Buddhist. I've deeply studied Taoism & Sufism - spent eleven years with Sufism. Through all this, the most powerful teachers for me, however, have been the Native American Indians. It was the Indians who opened the doorway for all my spiritual growth to take place. They've been a very powerful influence in my life. All the world's religions are speaking of the same Reality. They have different words, different concepts and ideas, but there's really only one Reality, and there's only one Spirit moving through all life. There might be different techniques to get there, but there's only what is real, and when you're there you know it. Whatever you want to call it - you can give it different names - it's all the same thing.

An online magazine from Drunvalo as well as articles and a schedule of events for his personal appearances may be found at:

[www.spiritofmaat.com](http://www.spiritofmaat.com)



## INTERVIEW WITH DRUNVALO

**By Rebecca Goff , April 1996** Drunvalo Melchizedek has a degree in Fine Arts and Painting with a minor in Physics and Mathematics from the University of California at Berkeley. Since 1964 he has been on a conscious spiritual path. He has been studying Sacred Geometry for 35 years. In the 1980's he began teaching on this subject and, because of his dedication to and love for the topic, he has brought it into public awareness on an amazing scale. Dolphin swims became an area of interest to him approximately 3 years ago. **RG:** I understand the most profound aspect of your work is the MerKaBa. Please explain what that is and how Sacred Geometry fits in. **DM:** I don't know if the most profound aspect is the MerKaBa itself because the MerKaBa is a living field structure. It's what creates that field that is truly profound, not the field itself. The field is created through a deep understanding of reality and of God and of one's self. Primarily the field is created through love. To me, the most profound aspect of the MerKaBa is love itself. It is true that the MerKaBa is an area we focus on in the "Flower of Life" workshops. But in itself it is not profound. What life does with it, how life creates with it...that's what is profound. **RG:** Exactly what is the MerKaBa and how does Sacred Geometry relate to it? **DM:** First of all Sacred Geometry relates to absolutely everything. There is no subject anyone can use words to name to which Sacred Geometry does not relate. The MerKa Ba is, technically, lines of energy within and around the body in the shape of geometrical forms which are all interconnected. In the third



dimension this energy is electromagnetic in nature. The MerKaBa has components in all the other dimensional levels, so it is not just electromagnetic. It extends through all dimensions and has appropriate aspects within those dimensions that relate back to it. The MerKaBa is the geometry that created reality in the first place. Within the MerKaBa are the geometries that created everything that is. It happens to be around your body. The MerKaBa becomes the MerKaBa when someone's mind sees absolute unity and when their heart knows and lives absolute unity...when it begins to open up to all life, everywhere. When the mind and the heart come together in a very particular way, the geometries around the body become alive. They become living fields. When these fields are turned on properly, the disc and the sphere...the shape that looks like a flying saucer...appears around the body. It is that aspect most people call the MerKaBa...the aspect that looks like a flying saucer. There are many different kinds of MerKaBas. They are created in many different ways, depending on which field one is connecting into and how they are doing it. The MerKaBa can be anything, anything at all. It can be anything that was ever created, ever will be created, or anything that is ever within creation. It can be many things even beyond manifested reality. When a student begins to grasp what the MerKaBa is about, he or she realizes it is not something you learn in a second or a minute. It's like a tree growing. The more you breathe into it, the more you live with it, the more you see how all life, everywhere, in all of creating is connected through it. It can be whatever the imagination, the heart and the mind want it to be. **RG:** You've mentioned planetary grids in recent workshops. Could you give us some more information about that? 37

**DM:** The grids are a duplication of the fields around the human body. The fields we talked about from the MerKaBa, which are all those electromagnetic fields, extend around us for about 55 feet. The exact same fields extend around Mother Earth. They also exist around the moon and the sun, the galaxy and atoms, etc. It's always the same. The fields are always identical, though each life form activates different ones. Within these primary grid patterns, there are possibilities of creating extremely unique patterns generated from the geometries of the original set. For example, every life form that exists in physical form has its own pattern unique just to itself. Every crystal has a crystal shaped geometry pattern unique to itself. Life forms, even if there are only two of them in the whole world, one male and one female, will have a grid that extends around the entire planet. These geometrical grids extend from an average of about 60 feet in the earth to an average of about 50 miles above the earth. In 1900 there were approximately 30,000,000 species on the earth, meaning there were about 30,000,000 grids around the earth. The grids of these species are all interlaced together and present a glow of light going off the planet. Humans have 3 grids. Those 3 grids are unique and are distinguished by chromosome levels within us. Each one of these grids is like a lens through which your reality is interpreted. You see everything according to which human grid you are connected into. The aboriginals are connected into the primary, and oldest, human grid. We are connected into the second oldest one. Our third dimensional reality grid is based on triangles and squares. The new grid, the Christ Grid or the unity consciousness we're all moving toward is based on pentagons, and is a relationship between the dodecahedron and the icosahedron. There is a particular, very specific form between the two geometries. This form is on the outermost limits of the 55 feet around humans and up about 60 miles. It's one of the highest ones above the earth right now. These grids are very important to us whether we are aware of them or not. As we become more aligned with spirituality we're going to begin to discover something about ourselves we never knew. As we move into Christ Consciousness we're going to find that we are really just cells in a larger body. The thoughts and feelings of anyone, anywhere in the world, no matter who it is, can truly become our thoughts and feelings. We can know and experience anyone, either a particular person, a country or a whole planet. It will all be accessible to us. It's already this way with the aboriginals. They call it "Dreamtime". They are able to go into this dream state with their eyes open where they're able to be and see what any other aboriginal has ever seen or felt before. We don't have that accessible to us in the grid we're in right now, because the consciousness lens we look through is one of duality and we feel ourselves as separate. We see ourselves as inside a body and whatever is outside there is not us. Of course, that's just an illusion. We're about to drop that whole way of seeing things. We're about to move into a way where we will become the earth and we will literally be it. We will know and feel everything that moves and thinks on the surface, in the air, and in the water. It will all be part of our body. It's a way of living that's almost beyond our imagination right now...it's on the outer edges of what's possible for us. **RG:** If certain people in a group learn the technical aspect of the MerKaBa can others join with them simply through love and achieve the same states of consciousness? **DM:** Yes they can. In fact when I was told to do the MerKaBa, I was originally told to not worry about trying to reach the whole world. It is only necessary to reach a few people and through those few people...just a few people...really living the truth of what this means, the knowledge would go into the grids. Once in the grids it's accessible to anybody on earth. Once something has been lived by one person, it's accessible to all. This is why God sent his son Jesus here. It only took one person to live resurrection for it to be accessible to everybody in the world. But somebody had to do it. In this case we're talking about group consciousness and the time is here now. It took 13,000 years to create this current grid over many cultures and many times, and it's here now. It's alive. It's fully intact. And, people are connecting to it. In fact, at this moment, it is our belief that almost every person in the world is, in their heart, connected to the new way of being. There are very few people left who are still holding on to the old ways. **RG:** Is this information something we need to teach our children about, or is it something they will naturally come to know? **DM:** We believe that children are closer to the truth than adults. They just come from the other worlds, and the feeling and memory of what that truly is, is still there. As they get older the memories begin to leave and by the time they're 12 years old they lose it. Children are safe. They are close to God and they know the truth. My thought is that as this consciousness begins to unfold in a very rapid manner around the world, it will

actually be the children who will lead us into the new reality. They will know more about it than we will. There's more to it. Many of the children being born over the last 23 years or so are not ordinary children. They are coming from higher levels of consciousness. They're bringing higher levels down into this level as part of a greater plan. When the time does come, as we approach the final days of this era, these children are going to interact in a way that will seem impossible from our point of view. They are going to connect and become one living being. Children all over the world will begin to emanate a vibration that will change the world. It will accelerate everything we're trying to do. **RG:** I understand the "Flower of Life" is being taught by approximately 200 facilitators in 17 countries. You yourself are only doing advance work. Could you please explain this area of your work, and how it advances the science of Sacred Geometry? **DM:** The advanced work is an area that Mother Earth has asked us to go into. It is really an extension of the first level, an extension of the possibilities of the MerKaBa. In the advanced work you are not just creating a field of energy around yourself. Here, two or more people are coming together and creating a field between them that both or all use simultaneously. There are unlimited possibilities where two or more come together. I'm not sure how this advances the science of Sacred Geometry. I suppose every time anyone goes deeper into the possibilities of the MerKaBa the remembrance of that person brings it into the earth grids from which all of life is advanced. The Sacred Geometries simply are. They always have been. They always will be. They don't change, no matter what we do about them. But as people remember more and more, that goes out to all life everywhere. **RG:** With regard to the MerKaBa and all of the work you are doing, why is it important to have this knowledge at this time in our history? **DM:** It is our belief that the earth is going through a consciousness change. We're going from one level of awareness into another. People talk about it in terms of the earth changes and dimensional changes. We have all kinds of words and ways of relating to it, but basically it is a huge, enormous change from who we are now to who we're about to become. The MerKaBa is a transition, a bridge, that can take consciousness from one level or one world into another in a smooth, harmonious way. We use the MerKaBa even when we die, but we use it unconsciously. We're not even aware it is there. Whenever spirit moves from one world into another, it's always through the MerKaBa field, or someone else's MerKaBa field. It's a fact of life. It's only natural for a planet like earth, which is going through this enormous change, to begin to remember the necessary information to get us from one place to another. 38

**RG:** We know you have done some dolphin swims and some people who work with you have done some experimentation using the MerKaBa fields with the cetaceans. Do you have any comments on this aspect of the work? **DM:** It's pretty exciting to me personally because I have done my own experimenting and have watched other people do experimenting with this. I've taken four or five groups, maybe six or seven, out into the Bahamas to swim with the spotted dolphins. I have seen the difference between just being in the water and being in the water with your MerKaBa on. The dolphins relate in a totally different way. They can see and sense and feel our MerKas, and we can see and sense and feel theirs, if we tune into it enough. I think when the dolphins see someone with their fields on, they realize we are becoming awake, so they are interested in us. I have watched so many incredible things around this! **RG:** If someone were interested in working with you personally, what would they have to do in order for that to happen? **DM:** With few exceptions, I've never worked with people individually. I've always worked in groups. The only way it is possible for a group to work with me now is if they go through the "Flower of Life" program, see the first set of videos, and understand how to do the first level of the breathing. We ask that you go through the "Flower of Life" program because we have found that, if you just watch some of the older videos circulating around the world, you are missing about 14 hours of information. Very few people are able to fully understand what we are saying in the advanced workshops without this missing information. If you go to a workshop and see a complete set of videos, in the presence of someone who already knows how to do the breathing, they can talk to you and make sure you are doing it right. Once I know you have been through that training and you really do know how to do the MerKaBa, then you are eligible to come to advanced training, which I teach personally. It's the only avenue open at this time for personal training with me. **RG:** Is there a possibility of one becoming too mental with the study of Sacred Geometry? **DM:** That depends on how you look at it. It's very easy for some people, especially a left-brained person who is extremely logical, to think that what's important in the MerKaBa are the geometries and the fields themselves. In truth, that may be important to that person. In other words, that person may go totally into it and do nothing but study that aspect. That is what they need out of the MerKaBa at that time. Eventually there must come a place where the heart enters into it or the field will never become alive. You can get so far into the geometries that you forget what it was all about in the first place. That does happen to some people, sometimes. **RG:** If people are unable to take the "Flower of Life" courses at this time, and there were one suggestion you could give to the world in general as to what would be helpful for them at this point, what would that be? **DM:** To relax! (laughs) And to very, very clearly go into nature somewhere and listen to their heart...listen to what it is they really, really want to do. Then to follow their heart very carefully, so their whole life changes into a life-pattern that feels really, really good to them. If they're doing exactly what their heart wants to do, they're going to be moving in alignment with the earth. It will naturally happen. The second focus of that is to align with nature, because if you are following your heart, and if you are tuning to nature, a whole process begins (if someone wants to study the Kahuna Religion or many other spiritual disciplines) through connecting to the earth with the heart. The spiritual unfoldment and the remembrance of everything one needs, will happen naturally. Things like the workshops and such are for white man, who is disconnected from nature. That method of opening the heart works for many people, but if you don't have that open to you, just remember to stay right in that place where it feels good. This means being with the people who make you feel good; being in a job that makes you feel good; doing a life purpose that makes you

feel good; so you feel this is exactly what you really, really, really want to do. There is a tremendous secret and power in doing that. **RG:** I wish there was a way to get off the tape and into this interview the incredible love that flows from you into those around you. Thank you very much for your time.

## THE CHILDREN OF THE NEXT 1000 YEARS

By DRUVALO MELCHIDEZEK

The story you are about to read is true, but it is also unusual. So much so that if you do not have an open mind, it will seem impossible. And if you don't have an open heart, it will not be understood so that the meaning can be lived.

Over the last few years I have been to the Yucatan several times working with the Mayan shaman Hunbatz Men. He has been performing the ceremonies of the ancient Mayan priests in modern day times to bring in and stabilize the new energies of our sun, energies that have never before entered into the Earth and altering the way we perceive life. His work is very important to the unfolding of the new world on Earth, and to the birthing of our new consciousness.

A few months ago a man named Ellis, who used to work closely with Hunbatz Men came to me and began to tell me this story. He said that in Columbia there was an aboriginal tribe deep in the Amazon jungle called the Kogi. They had no language and "spoke" only telepathically to each other. In truth they made little sounds, but these sounds were not logically arranged into any pattern such as an alphabet. They were just sounds, but these sounds came from the heart not the mind and created images inside your head, and you could "see" what the other person was communicating. Ellis said that they were able to "travel" out of body clearly and knew everything that was happening around the world, though they had never physically left their homeland. They had never even tried to communicate with the outside world, except to a very fortunate few.

The Kogi do not see us as "sleeping" as many of the Hindu and Oriental religions perceive us. The Kogi see us as "dead". We are not alive, but only shadows of the energy we could be. We do not have enough life force energy and consciousness to be classified by them as real people.

And the Kogi believed with the use of their psychic abilities, they could see the future clearly. And what they saw was similar to what many other tribes around the world saw, a world that was about to be destroyed by the misuse of consciousness.

So sometime ago they traveled over the whole world in their light bodies searching for anyone who is alive. And in the whole world they could only find one other tribe who were Mayan that lived far in the jungles of Guatemala. They were so happy to find someone else who was alive.

But the Kogi belief, their prophesy, was that with the coming of the Eclipse on August 11th of 1999, all the world would stop and only the Kogi and this one other Mayan tribe would survive to inhabit the Earth. This is why they were so happy to find someone else other than themselves who understood.

Then when the eclipse slowly revealed its face on the 11th of August, it became apparent to the Kogi that something had happened since the time they had searched the world for life. Something that they could not understand for the "great change" had happened, and we, the "dead" ones were still here. We should have dissolved back into the Dream. Not that they wanted us to, that was not their nature. It simply should have happened.

So the Kogi set out to find out why the "dead ones" were still on Earth, and as they searched the living vibrating records of this Reality, they found exactly where and why it had happened. Some of the "dead ones" had become alive, and had created a dream with enough life force to "save the world" as we know it. In our terms, some of us had created a "parallel world" where life could continue to grow, a world where the "dead" could become alive. The Kogi were so specific to locate exactly who these people were that were creating this change that had altered the world's destiny.

The Kogi saw these people with living bodies of light around them. People who had activated their "Light Bodies" or in the ancient terms, their "Mer-Ka-Ba". Since I was one of the teachers of this information, the Kogi sent a messenger to Ellis and from Ellis to me. They sent me a small amount of tobacco wrapped in a bright red piece of cotton, and simply said "Thank you".

A couple months later, the Kogi sent Ellis another gift to give to me with a message. The gift was a small ball of dark and sticky tree sap about the size of a plum. It smelled of the jungle. There was an energy around this gift of sap that I could feel deep inside me. I felt the connection in my heart.

The message was that they were going to send someone to me to teach me how to speak without words so that we could communicate. They then said that once connection and communication had taken place, they would ask that I enter into the Colombian jungle and visit their tribe. And that if I would visit their world, they would visit mine. They would then be prepared to come out of the jungle, for the first time in the history of their tribe, and go on world television, no less, and talk to us.

Whatever "talk" means since they have no language that we know, I am not sure. And what it is that they have to say, I also do not know. But through this little piece of tree sap, I am beginning to feel.

After Ellis left on this second visit, I sat and thought about this whole event. Was it true that the Kogi could see this clearly into the Reality? Were they really going to send someone to me to teach me how to speak without words? What was this really all about? I meditated with the angels, but they only approved what was happening, but would not give me information or assist.

Then last month in November, I gave an Earth/Sky workshop in Mexico and about 100 people came from all over Mexico, Central and South America, and one of the countries that many people came from was Columbia. And from this group, there was this young lady whose name I will keep quite to protect her.

She was different than any of the other Colombians. Whenever we entered into sacred space and could feel the presence of God, she would begin to seemingly go crazy with ecstasy. Not that that was really unusual, but it was extreme.

This woman would become primal. Her whole body would begin to shake and a different person would emerge out of her with a different feeling to her words and different body language. I watched her, looking for the reason why she had come to this work and looking for a way to help her.

Then on the last day of the workshop it happened. The group had formed one great circle, and we were singing to God. This lady broke away from the circle and began to dance primitively and unashamed within the centre of the circle. She abandoned herself and seemed to lose control. I went over to her and took her hand to comfort her, and she grasped my hand and looked deep into my eyes and made a soft and longing sound. The sound went straight to my heart and vibrated inside my very centre, and I could "see" what she was saying. I had never experienced anything quite like this before. I didn't understand at that moment what was really happening, my heart simply reacted.

I took her outside the circle and sat down facing her. Then she made another "sound", and my body responded with another similar "sound" that had never come from me before. Instantly, we were speaking in a new and profound manner that was so beautiful, so complete. It made all the languages of the world seem inadequate and obsolete. For two hours we communicated in images of full

colour and depth with all the sensory completeness of real life. I learned so much. I learned about life, and I learned about this woman within a woman.

She showed me with her sounds where she had come from, a small village next to the Kogi tribe. She showed me her husband and her three children. I know them like they were my family. She showed me around her village where I met two other older men who were from the Kogi. She showed me how her tribe had asked her to enter this woman's body and to come and see me. She was instructed to teach me how to speak without words. She was told that once she had done this one thing, then she could leave this woman's body and come back home and be back with her family. She missed her husband and children very much. I could "see" how when this lady returned home she would leave her body. I could see her own body lying in a pile of grass inside a grass hut waiting for this moment.

When I returned home, I saw my wife Claudette, who I love so much, in a new light. I loved her in a way that was different, because I could hear the sounds coming from her heart. I could see her pain, and I could see her joy. I was so happy for this experience with the Kogi, but I still didn't know what was happening to me.

It seemed to just bring a great anticipation of something to come.

Then two weeks ago I gave an Earth/Sky workshop in Maryland. While I was setting up and preparing for the workshop, I told this story to a woman named Diane who was facilitating the workshop. She asked if I would demonstrate these sound. And I agree to do so.

We sat facing each other, and I asked her to close her eyes. Then a sound came from my heart and at the same moment an image appeared within my mind.

It was a full image of a large cat, a puma, walking along the edge of the Amazon near the water. Then it jumped up onto a tree and began to walk along the edge of a long and heavy branch that slowly sloped down to the ground. It jumped back to the ground and continued to walk along the edge of the water. I opened my eyes.

All of this took only about one minute.

I asked her what she saw, and she began to tell me exactly what I had seen. She described it perfectly. A joy emerged from my heart.

I then asked her to again close her eyes. Another slow and strange sound came from my heart, and instantly another image. I not only "saw" but experienced what seemed like myself, floating out of the woman's body from Colombia and rising high up into the air. Then I felt myself begin to fly very fast over the jungle.

I could see the trees moving rapidly under me. Quickly I approached a village, and I felt myself getting lower to the ground and heading for a specific grass hut. In the next instant I was inside the body of this tribal woman looking out of her eyes. She knew I was there. She did not mind, it was suppose to happen.

Her husband quickly took hold of her/me and was obviously happy that she/I had returned. He knew also that I was there, and was also very happy. Then all three of her children ran up and began to hug her and love her. The youngest one reached in and began to suck on her breast. It was a very moving experience to meet this family that I didn't know and yet I did. Then I opened my eyes.

I waited a moment to centre from this experience, and then asked Diane what she saw. She began by saying that she experienced herself as a "bug" coming out of this woman's body. And then she lifted up into the sky and began to fly over the trees of a jungle. She watched as we went down to the grass hut and met the "family". She saw perfectly.

I sat quiet for a long time. I could feel this was a gift of unparalleled value. But what did it mean to the me or the world? All of this was such an unusual experience that I still do not know what this means.

When I returned home from the Maryland workshop, every night for the first seven or eight days, I would find myself dreaming that I was "home" in this village.

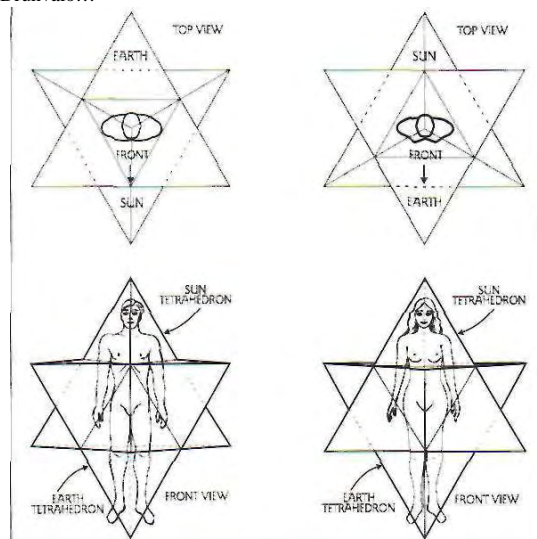
The dream would last all night long with a complete memory of the dream the next morning. I would dream that I was doing my chores in the village, and living my life. Taking care of my children and husband. Many, many men from both tribes would come up to me and ask questions with sounds that made images. These people were beautiful and yes "alive". I understood why they saw us as "dead". I could "feel with the sight of my heart" what they meant. I knew they meant to help if they could. They were amazed that I was there. So was I.

Now, it is only the beginning. The Kogi are excited about the way we are growing. They want to come to us. God willing, they will. They have asked me now to give you a message in your language if you can accept it. You who have discovered your light bodies and are changing the world by your lives.

"You are changing the world into light. Be not afraid of your innocence and your child nature, it is close to God. Let your imagination soar into a Dream where love surrounds all events, then "see" it as real. Let the sounds of your hearts talk to those who are not alive. You have shown them the way by your example, now "show" them the way from within. Listen, and your heart will speak. We are with you now. We will help you."

May the next 1000 years be golden, and may the innocent children lead the way.

I love you, Drunvalo...



\*\*\*

## CHILDREN OF THE NEW DREAM

written by **Diane Cooper / Drunvalo Melchizedek** Posted Mon, 19-Jul-1999 19:14:13 GMT

Interview with Drunvalo Melchizedek By Diane Cooper

This is a telephone interview which took place just prior to Drunvalo's travels to Europe in March 1999. Because Drunvalo was excited about so many things we chose to focus on one of Drunvalo's favourite subjects...children.

**Diane:** So Drunvalo...who are these "Children of the New Dream" that you are so excited about?

**Drunvalo:** Well there are 3 different kinds of children emerging in the world today that I have been able to identify. The first are called the "Super Psychic Children of China". The second are called the "Indigo Children" and the third are called the "Children of AIDS". The first one, the "Super Psychics of China", we talked about in the Flower of Life seminars. If you remember, the first one was discovered in 1984 when a child was found who was psychic beyond belief. Researchers conducted every psychic test you could imagine and he was 100% correct every time. You could turn cards over in another room and that didn't matter. He could perfectly know what was on the card. So Omni magazine went to China and wrote an article on this discovery. They found one child and then another. When they went in 1984 they assumed it was a hoax so they did experiments like putting 100 kids in a room and taking a book and randomly pulling out a page. They would crumple it up and stick it under their arm. These kids could read every word on the page. They did test after test, and the response was flawless. The phenomena didn't stop there. These kids are not just in China. They have spread all over the world. I personally have been talking to parents who ask me, "...what do we do.. I have a kid who knows everything?" I believe Lee Carroll is calling the children being born here in the U.S. "the Indigo Children". I personally think the two groups are coming from the same source, however, I don't know that for sure. There appears to be two separate groups, incredibly psychic and amazing. It is the third group that I am most interested in - the Children of AIDS. About 10 or 11 years ago in the US, there was a baby born with AIDS. They tested him at birth and at 6 months and he tested positive for AIDS. They tested him a year later and he still tested positive. Then they didn't test him again until he was 6, and what was amazing is that this test showed that he was completely AIDS free! In fact, there was no trace that he ever had AIDS or HIV whatsoever! He was taken to UCLA to see what was going on and those tests showed that he didn't have normal human DNA. In the human DNA we have 4 nucleic acids that combine in sets of 3 producing 64 different patterns that are called codons. Human DNA all over the world always has 20 of these codons turned on and the rest of them are turned off, except for 3 which are the stop and start codes, much like a computer. Science always assumed that the ones that were turned off were old programs from our past. I've always seen them like application programs in a computer. Anyway...this boy had 24 codons turned on - 4 more than any other human being. Then they tested this kid to see how strong his immune system was. They took a very lethal dose of AIDS in a petri dish and mixed it with some of his cells and his cells remained completely unaffected. They kept raising the lethality of the composition - and finally went up to 3,000 times more than what was necessary to infect a human being and his cells stayed completely disease free. Then they started testing his blood with other things like cancer and discovered that this kid was immune to everything! Then they found another kid with these codons turned on - then another one - then another one - then 10,000, then 100,000, then a million of them - and at this point, UCLA, by watching world-wide DNA testing, estimates that 1% of the world has this new DNA. That breaks down to approximately 60 million people who are not human by the old criteria.

**Diane:** Is this new codon activation found only in newborn children?

**Drunvalo:** Well, it's mostly children, but now they are finding adults with it too - just like the hundredth monkey theory. Now all kinds of people are being affected by it and it's spreading fast. Remember, it started just 5 years ago with almost no one and now it's spreading - just like a disease. It's like an outbreak and this is only the beginning. The other part of this concerns the new book entitled "Cracking the Bible Code" - which has to do with running the Hebrew Books of the Bible through a specialized computer program. If you go to page 164 of this book, it shows where these researchers put the word 'AIDS' into the program to see what would happen. When they did, the program translation provided words like "HIV", "in the blood", "the immune system", "death" - all the things you would think you'd see around the word AIDS, but down in the corner was this sentence that they didn't understand and it said - "the end of disease", and that is what I believe is happening here. Science has stated that there are so many people showing up with this new alien DNA that they now believe that a new human race is being born on the earth today and apparently they can't get sick. Now what is really incredible - they believe that it is a very specific emotional, mental body response - a waveform coming off the body that is causing the DNA to mutate in a certain way. I've sat with Gregg Braden who was one of the first persons to write about this and what we believe is that there are 3 parts to this phenomenon. The first part is the mind that sees unity. It sees the Flower of Life. It sees everything interconnected in all ways. It doesn't see anything as separate. And the second part is being centred in the heart - to be loving. And the third thing is to step out of polarity - to no longer judge the world. As long as we are judging the world as good or bad, then we are inside polarity and remain the fallen state. I believe these people (with the new DNA) have somehow stepped out of judging and are in a state where they see everything as one and feeling Love. Whatever they are doing within themselves is producing a waveform that when seen on computer screens looks almost identical to the DNA molecule. So the researchers think that by the very expression of their life that these people are mapping with the DNA - resonating it - and are changing these 4 codons and in so doing become immune to the disease. What they don't know and this is where a lot of research gets to happen - is so maybe they are immune, but is there anything else? They might be immortal, who knows. Maybe there are other

characteristics that we haven't even dreamed of. I often wonder if they are all linked together? Is there some form of telepathic connection that goes on?

**Diane:** Have you met any of these people? Are they accessible?

**Drunvalo:** Well, I've known about this for over two years and I have personally followed this path and I think I've moved into what they are doing. I have gone into the merkabah and asked my subconscious mind to change my codons in the same way and ever since I began to do this over two years ago, I haven't been able to get sick. I don't know if I've been able to change them or not. I guess the only way I'd know is with a DNA test. However, I've been exposed to all kinds of things and when someone gets sick I purposely get close to them and try to get it. I've been trying to get sick - and I can't. I feel something come on - it will last maybe an hour and then it's gone. What is interesting is that hardly any of this new DNA is found in the Super Psychic Children of China - almost zero. It is, however, being found in Russia and the U.S. There seems to be pockets of it and if what we are thinking is right - it has to do with a very specific response which is where most people in the New Age are headed for.

**Diane:** Do you think these people are creating the DNA changes unconsciously?

**Drunvalo:** I think someone has made the path - one child did it somewhere. Then he put it into the grids and it is now in the subconscious of the earth and is accessible to anyone. Once that happened I think somehow or another other people have connected to this on a subconscious level in deep meditation and prayer and made the change. A new race is being born and it is one of the most remarkable phenomenon that has happened on the planet! It's incredible that no one seems to know about this until now!

**Diane:** Well, you are the only one I've ever heard speak about this.

**Drunvalo:** Well, I've been tracking this for about 2 years and I've waited to say anything because I wanted to make sure it was real. In the book called "The Indigo Children" there has been extensive research on these children. There are websites you can go to if you're a parent where they begin to interview you about exactly what's going on with your child. Like I said earlier, these kids know exactly what you're feeling and what you're thinking. You can't hide anything from them. It's really amazing! I see it as a phenomenon like the ET's except they aren't coming here in spaceship form - they are coming here in spirit form making it personal by coming into the earth's evolutionary cycle and joining with us. I've often thought that when spirits come in on the right side of the planet - Japan, China, and Tibet for instance, the incarnating being takes on the psychic characteristics (of those people), and if they come in on the western side - the logical side (i.e., physical characteristics) - then the DNA comes in changed. But that's just speculation on my part. I'm just looking at this and trying to understand what is occurring. At the workshops I'm going to do in Seattle and Denver in June, I'm going to bring everything I've learned together and teach people to actually access this and make the change. I think I know - or I'm very close.

**Diane:** And that has to do with putting yourself in a certain state of consciousness?

**Drunvalo:** Yes, a very specific state of consciousness produces a change in your DNA - and I think it's just the beginning of much more than that. The fact that it could be the end of disease is just a tiny bit of the total picture.

**Diane:** How would this particular kind of work and discovery affect the DNA activation work that seems to be popping up all over?

**Drunvalo:** Well, if you know your light body and you know how psychic energy works and if you understand the connection of the subconscious to all life on this planet, then you can go in and ask your subconscious. Your subconscious knows exactly which codons those kids have changed and if you ask for those things to happen through your light body and in the presence of God, it should occur. It also requires dropping polarity - no longer thinking in terms of good or bad, but seeing the wholeness and completion and perfection of life. It is a very definite mind, emotional and body response. The body response is the one where your body simply does not acknowledge good or bad, but sees that there is a higher purpose behind it all. We all know this stuff - everyone from Jesus to Krishna to Sai Baba has been talking about this for a long time, but this is the first I'm aware of where something actually is changing in the outer environment. People's DNA is really changing. Barbara Marciniak talked about going to the 12-strand DNA, and I've talked about chromosome changes. There have been many of us who have talked about this - but none of this had been seen by science. Now it has been seen and it has been documented.

**Diane:** So, if that's the case, then what significance does that have on our lives today?

**Drunvalo:** I believe that all of us have the choice to follow this particular pattern that the children have set up or not. It is said that the children will lead the way. If we wish to and we trust these children, as I do - one of the side effects is the immunity to disease.

**Diane:** There are a lot of us who are choosing immortality. However, some people would say that to be immune to disease is also to upset the life/death cycle which has supposedly helped to keep the planet in balance. How would you answer that?

**Drunvalo:** Well, I just don't judge it. This is happening and if it is going to upset the cycle and it probably will in some way - everything that is occurring in life has a reason and purpose for it. Perhaps these people who don't get sick anymore - perhaps they won't even die anymore and maybe their consciousness is so aligned with the original purpose of earth that ultimately it would mean an earth that is whole and complete and not one that is polluted and deadly and over taxed. We could easily live with 6 billion people or 20 billion...if...we live differently. There is plenty of space and it's just that we are using our resources in ways that are killing the planet. If we were to choose to live in different ways, that might change. Maybe through these people the answers might become apparent. For someone to move into a state where they are immune to disease is a very powerful indication that they are definitely in harmony with life somehow. We can equate this process with the mutation of bacteria

and viruses. We attack their systems with pollutants such as penicillin for instance, and it kills them all except for a few. Those few get stronger. Now what's happening is that these bacteria are getting to the place where they are immune to the poisons we are giving them. And have we not done the same thing? We are mutating to a point where we are not affected by pollution or viruses or by disease. And you know, there is another thing that happened last year - AIDS dropped something like 47% - the largest drop of a single disease in the history of the world. I believe that it had a lot to do with this very thing we are talking about.

**Diane:** That's exciting!

**Drunvalo:** Yes, it is. I just let the earth prompt me where to go. Of course, it is important to know our light bodies and how to use them, but the children are very carefully saying - come this way - and see where this leads.

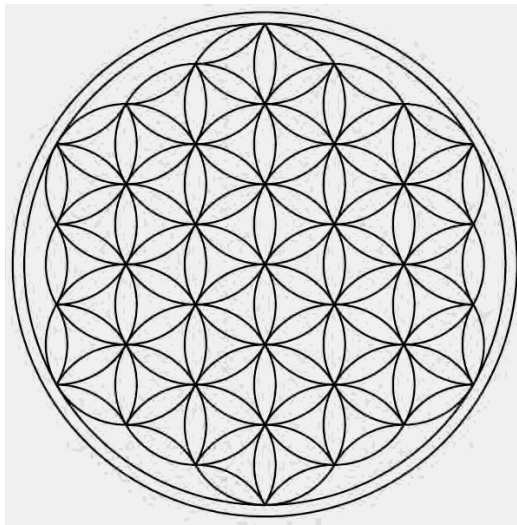
**Diane:** So is this what your future workshops will be focused on?

**Drunvalo:** Yes. I will be putting everything I've learned in the last two years from my research and the Earth/Sky work, into a simple response where anyone can move into the place that the children accessed. I'll do my best!

-- In Eternal Love & Light...

Drunvalo's homepage can be accessed from <http://www.floweroflife.org/>

"The past is not a reference point for what is possible now."



\*\*\*

### A LOVE STORY, A LECTURE

written by **Drunvalo Melchizedek** Posted Sat, 22-Oct-1994 23:12:51 GMT

*Excerpt of The Open Line Issue Sept 1994: Lecture given by: **Drunvalo Melchizedek** at 'Archangel Michael Conclave' Banff, Canada March 1994*

This is a love story between you and me. There was a time before time, a long time ago, before we created this universe, when you and I were One, absolutely One. Beyond any words, beyond anything that we can say, any thoughts that we can think, we were One. We were God. Before any of this waveform universe was created or any of the dimensional levels of it were created - and it's vast, it's probably more vast than you know - all the stars that you look out into in the vastness of space and atoms going within at any particular point, that's nothing compared to What There Is. And yet, before any of this, you and I were in absolute unity. And we decided to create this universe, and we did it from a very and in a very specific way. We chose a specific shape which was not a shape then, which was a sphere. And from this sphere, everything that we know and even don't know came. There's no exceptions whatsoever. All life-forms, all bodies, all planetary forms and everything even beyond that, all came out of a simple, little round ball.

Once we created this external universe, which in actual fact was an experiment for us, we then decided to get into it. It's no problem for Spirit, for Great Spirit, for God to be in more than one place at once. In fact, God can be in all places at once. And so, God actually divided himself. Part of himself, herself, beyond sex, remained outside of the experiment and part of God moved into the experiment. And again in a very, very specific way, using the very form that created the experiment - that very specific pattern and shape which is sometimes referred to as the **Merkabah** - the spirit of God moved inside and began to experience directly what was created. That consciousness is now referred to as **Melchizedek Consciousness**. It was formless and there was nothing but Spirit and consciousness. There was no created anything other than the format. From there, the consciousness of God through Melchizedek divided Himself one more time into the consciousness of **Christ**. And that consciousness took on and contained the possibility of form. All form at all levels no matter who it is and where it came from came from the Christ and through the Christ. But when the Melchizedek Consciousness divided itself into the

Christ, it automatically created a third component - something beyond itself and beyond the Christ, which could be referred to as the Supreme or **Ultimate Personality** of the universe, that which contains all life. That Ultimate Personality is very often referred to as God. It's a - Jehovah or Yahweh. It's given a name because it 's within waveform and can contain a name. It is definable. But the aspect of God outside of the created universe cannot be defined, cannot be even discussed, can't even be talked about. There's nothing inside of us on any level what so ever that can reach that, except there is *Who We Are* which is that droplet of the original - but there are no senses within us that can reach that point.

We went on for a very long time in this particular way. These three components, in modern day times or Eastern Christianity, are usually referred to as the Father, Son and Holy Spirit. The Father is the Ultimate Personality, and the Son is the Christ, and the Holy Spirit (the formless) is the **Melchizedek** aspect. They've been given many names, many times throughout space and time. At one point, because it was possible (and life does anything - as long as it sees a possibility, it's going to do it because this is an experiment), we realized that there was a particular way that we could experience this reality that had not been tried. And so, we tried it. And we tried it several times actually And each 18

time, it failed. It was disaster. It was absolute disaster. The last time is often referred to as the Lucifer Rebellion. It was not really a rebellion though it's been put into those terms and many people see it in that way. And it began within the angelic realms.

You see, God created two very special angels. They were the most powerful, the most incredible angels that He had ever created. One was **Michael** and the other was **Lucifer**. Lucifer was (his very name means the Shining One), he was kind of the top model that had ever been created. There was really nothing beyond him. He knew the entire understanding of the Knowledge from beginning to end. The only being that was beyond him was God Himself which in this case we're referring to as the Supreme Personality, though the Christ and the Melchizedek were also beyond that - the Trinity (put it that way) was beyond it. But there was nothing else. There were no individuals beyond it. And just as you know in your own lives what we do in human experience is we always strive to be the very best we can, and we use the models of our heroes and the great ones that have been throughout our history as those we try to emulate and be like and be better than actually. We try to be greater than them. We try to be the greatest that we can be. But we use them as the models. But Lucifer and Michael didn't really have that. They didn't have someone beyond them.

Lucifer's instructions and Michael's instructions were very different. They chose two extremely different pathways. It was not an accident. It was divinely ordained. Michael remained connected to all life, and to God, to all that was created and to the original plan, you might say. He never disconnected. He remained connected to the formless. And that was his job, and he remained connected to the Light, if you will.

Lucifer, though, chose a different path and the path was in the seed of his creation from the very beginning. He had no one beyond him, and so he tried - the only one that was beyond him was the Holy Trinity - and so he tried to be like the Holy Trinity in fact, he tried to be better than the Holy Trinity, better than God. He tried to ascend to the heights that God was. That was his job. And the pathway that he chose was by the understanding of the knowledge of the Merkabah, and how that was the image field that created all the created aspects of the universe and *All That Was*. He knew what it was . He knew that the very shape of it was the shape of the living galaxy that we are in. If you look at the heat envelope of the galaxy, it looks like a flying saucer. It looks just like one. That's because the flying saucers are actually copying the heat envelope which will be seen throughout the reality in all kinds of levels, not just on the larger ones. And so he created an **external Merkabah**, a synthetic field which was a space-time dimensional field that was able to move through all space and time and dimensions. And it is what we call a craft or a flying saucer. He was the originator of this.

And he began to create a separate reality, a reality separate from all the rest of created reality - separate from Michael. This was ordained because *Life* wanted to experience what this was. Only Lucifer believed that he could now accomplish this in a way that would not end up in the way it had three times prior to that. No one believed him - hardly anyone. According to the Bible, one third of the angels did believe him, a very large portion did. But the majority did not and simply sat back and watched.

In fact, even today, there's very little involvement in this thing we call the dark and the light. The majority of consciousness simply witnesses and does not become involved in it, in one way or the other. You have four kinds of beings out there in the existence of Life. You have ones that are of the Light. And their purpose is to move into order and to bring harmony and peace and love throughout the cosmos. And then you have the beings of chaos or darkness who are opposed to that (harmony) who bring chaos into the whole thing. Then there are those who have chosen both ways. They sometimes are the dark and sometimes are the light depending on what they feel is the best case. Some of those would be the particular Pleiadians, the Semjasiens that have come in, who choose which way they think is the best way from their view- point and reality. But the vast majority of Life is neutral and doesn't do anything. It's simply watching the experiment within the experiment to see what's happening, to see which way it goes.

And so, this last experiment that Lucifer and Michael began is really brand new. It's not very old. It's really not more than a couple of hundred-thousand years old. The prior one to that ended about a million years ago or 900,000 years ago. And there's ones that go further back than that. So this is a relatively new thing, and it kind of corresponds with the time when we became conscious on this Earth. This particular evolutionary pattern that we are in started just slightly after this whole thing began.

And so, stretching out through time and space, many beings, many races of beings and many levels of life began to create the separate reality and move into it and we did it, too. All of us chose the path of Lucifer, every one of us. You may not want to agree with that but you did. We're here, and we 're in a



synthetic environment, and we're totally involved in synthetic understanding and science. Does Michael have spaceships? Is he involved in that? He's formless. They're not involved in synthetic science. They can do anything without science because of their intimate connection with all *Life* and the original way that the reality was created - anything, they can do absolutely anything, anything that imagination or memory and what's possible is possible from Spirit simply by your connection with God. But Lucifer did it through **synthetic reality**.

All of this has led to a situation throughout the cosmos that for a long time appeared to be going to end up in exactly the same way that it had in the three previous times before this - up until just recently. And the complexity of what's taken place over the last 13,000 years is a little bit more than I can get into at this point right here, right now. But it's an extremely complex pattern of events that have occurred here on Earth that have led to a series of events that started in 1972 (which is just a second ago) that have led to a situation here on Earth that is absolutely unique in all created time and space. Never before ever, anywhere, has the situation that's now occurring - there's nothing even close, not even on of close to what's occurring right now.

We can't really tell the incredible, awesome phenomena that's occurring on this planet because we are inside other particular experiment that's going on here. If we were outside of this on higher levels of consciousness looking back in, then we would know. But from where we are now, most of us are pretty veiled and can't see this. We can sense it, we can feel that the events are moving very quickly. We can sense the urgency although there is really not an urgency because everything's perfect. But we can sense that many people have that feeling that **something amazing is occurring**. But we don't really know how absolutely amazing it really is.

In 1972, because of approximately one hundred external races off of this planet headed by primarily the Sirians and another race of beings within our own solar system that are spoken about in the Sumerian records (called the Nephilim) and many other races of beings who believed in them, a simple experiment was implemented on this planet that began in the middle of February of 1972. And this experiment has escalated into a series of events that have led to this **extraordinary** situation that we are in.

In the very beginning, the Earth was really just a speck of dust in the middle of nowhere. We are really no more important than anything else and from a galactic command centre, the Earth is (prior to 1972) moving along in the same patterns - in this galaxy, at least 80,000 other planets are almost identical to the situation we are in. But this one began to go in a totally new, completely different pathway never seen before. And it began to attract the attention of people from everywhere. First, other smaller places. And then it began to spread out, and it stayed spreading out further and further until finally the very core of the very galaxy that we are living in (our larger body, if you will) became focused on this place because it was becoming pretty clear that this was something brand new. And things that are brand new don't happen very often in this reality. We've kind of exhausted most of the brand new things. And this was brand new. And then it went beyond galactic. Other galaxies began to become interested in it and other ones and then hundreds of thousands of them, and then millions of them, and then inner dimensional and then to other worlds that we can only imagine and there's millions upon millions of these other dimensional levels that are just as vast as this one. And pretty soon, something happened that has never happened except once before - and that was in the very beginning - all of life began to focus on Earth, everywhere. That's never happened before. And that in itself is an incredible phenomena because attention affects the way of the outcome of events.

And so, the **Ascended Masters**, which are the cream of our particular evolutionary pattern who have gone ahead of us, who thought they understood exactly what was going on, began to get confused and didn't really know what to do in many cases because every time they turned around a situation would develop that there was no known memory pattern to deal with it. They think they know what they're doing now. But they fully realize that that could change instantaneously and move in a direction that they're not going right now. So, everybody's winging it. They're definitely winging it. I don't care who they are or how high up they are, we're all winging it right now. 19

What's happened is the God aspect outside of this part of us, outside of this, I believe, through the Melchizedek Consciousness, planted a seed inside of this reality a long time ago in the very, very beginning - a little tiny seed which was the seed that was pulled out of the reality to create this experiment that happened in 1972. And we knew in the very beginning that some day this seed would be planted. I'm sure we knew exactly where it would be planted, too, when you and I were One.

Now, it appears to us that God, outside of this created experiment, is taking us to another level of existence beyond our imagination or what we can possibly dream and I mean on any level of existence of us that is within it. Either that or it's a total recall. **We're going home** - not just home, back to the original cycle of all things, but back before this was ever created. Something real big is occurring. Something very huge is occurring. Because of this, because of the very extraordinary nature of the events that are occurring, it requires us here on Earth to take a different viewpoint from the one that we have held for a long time. For a long time, it was necessary for Michael and Lucifer to struggle against each other. That was their job. They were supposed to do that. You see, it had a function beyond what you would normally think. What it did in the course of events, it acted as a timing device. In other words, if you have a planet or even a person or anything else like that, the forces of good and evil, if you want to look at it like that, or dark and light that react inside of your life, that are constantly approaching you from all different directions, have a **holy purpose** beyond just what might appear. Their purpose has to do with timing of events. In other words, the dark force, the dark brotherhood does everything it can to make sure that you don't evolve - everything it can - pull out all the stops, does everything it can to stop you. And the light force does everything it can to get you to raise up and to move higher in consciousness. And what it does, they're working together as a unity on one level,

so that you move at exactly the right moment in time. The God that created both of them (the aspect is beyond all of them) works through both of them not just one.

Though we - because we have gone into polarity or duality consciousness which we all have now, we have broken this down into what is good and what is bad and we now judge everything. Every single event that occurs - the words I'm speaking to you right now, you're judging moment to moment, whether I'm saying something good or something bad, saying something right or saying something wrong. But **from a higher level of life, only God is present here, only God is moving through my words and through into your ears and only you and all that is occurring is God.** There's really nothing else. There's an absolute unity that has always been and always will be, and we can't see it because we chose this particular pathway which was right. We did the right thing. There's no reason to be guilty about this. We chose this, and it was what we were supposed to do.

But now, **now we have to take a different pathway.** It's already occurring on the higher levels of life and that's why this conclave was even allowed to take place - why Michael allowed it to happen was because the dark and the light forces are now merging into oneness again. The war or the struggle that has gone on for so long which was necessary is now becoming unnecessary. And a unity that we once knew a long time ago - we all can remember it, we know it, we can feel it, we've got it in here. We know what it is. That unity is going to begin to move under the Earth. It's already moving into the higher dimensional levels of the Earth. It's already occurred. We're always the last ones to get it, you know. That's the way it is. It comes down through the Council planes and things happen on higher levels and eventually manifests down here. This is already occurring. Lucifer and Michael have made an agreement, and the struggle is ending.

We, as the leaders - and you are the leaders in the world right now, you are the ones who other people will be looking to. You are the ones that must begin to live this new experience, and **you do it through your life.** There's no other way. Forget the words, they don't do much. *It's how you are in your actions with all Life.* And what it means is that we drop all the judgments, just eliminate them and come from a different place where we see **that no matter what's occurring there is absolute perfection in reality that's occurring, that God is in every moment no matter what's occurring, that there is a higher purpose in it.** Even if it's a war going on, drop the judgments of it being good or bad and begin to move from a place where you see that all of this, all that we have done over the last 200,000 years, is gonna take us to a place where God wants us to go, a place - something that we can't imagine right now, we simply can't. There's no words. I can't talk about it. I know the steps that we're gonna move through. Initially, I know these steps very well. I've been through them. I understand them, and I could talk about them. But we will eventually come to this place that's beyond what I know and what Melchizedek knows and what Christ knows or even the Supreme Personality knows. **We're going to go into something brand new.**

This is really hard because the consciousness of good and evil is ingrained in us so great, it's in every cell of our body, and to no longer judge - we still have to discriminate and that is a form of judgment. And so, it's this fine line until we move, until we get to the place where we can move beyond all of this and realize that we can't just (snaps fingers) like that totally become this other thing. Enlightenment is not a destination or a place you get to. It is a pathway or a journey that goes with every breathe, every moment along the way, and we grow into these other stages. From the place where we can move from is right here and now, it will still be here and now, but it's never-ending. If we can begin to just - every time we come into a situation - we get into a taxi cab or anything else like that or someone yells at us or whatever it is, and **we don't take anything personally any more and begin to function from this pure state of just pure consciousness.** If you do this and if you can begin to do this, you're gonna find something very amazing begin to occur. The higher spirit of God will begin to move through you in a brand new way and all that you do, no matter how little it is, even if it's just moving over and picking up a glass and moving it that far, can change the energies in a room in a way beyond what you would normally know and can affect life in a very positive way.

I don't really know where all this leads. I'm winging it, too, on this. I do know that this is what we have to do. **We've got to stop our Judgments and become simply compassionate.** Forget all the hierarchy of who's higher and who's lower, who's better, who's worse. From my point of view, Jesus the Christ and a drunk in the gutter are at exactly the same level. We're all exactly the same. **There is only God!** It's all there is. There's nothing else. And I really believe that if we can incorporate this into our lives, that the power of the universe will begin to use us and work through us to create the world that we're really looking for. The dark brotherhood and the light brotherhood appear to be so different that it doesn't appear or seem like it is even possible to find a dream, a reality, that could incorporate both of those dreams without chaos. It never has before - the Greys, for example, who have been searching so desperately for a way out because they know they can't get out of here within this existence. Instead of looking at these races and various people that have caused so much chaos as the enemy, if we look at them as us, a part of us and who we are and we hope and pray for a solution, not just for the light to move up, but we hope and pray for a solution for the dark as well. We hope and pray that all of *Who We Are* (and we are all Life) can find a way that will - some way that we can live together and find love between all of us. And that has always been considered impossible. But I don't believe this any more. I believe that it is possible. And I think, that it is beginning right now, right here - though there are other schools and mystery schools around the world where it is beginning at the same time. You already know this. This isn't anything new. Big deal! But it's a big deal if you have to live it. It's not easy, you know. It's easy to tell somebody, go out and love everybody. It's really hard to do. It's probably the hardest thing on the whole planet to do. If you could give a more difficult situation, I don't know what it would be. But I believe not only for me but from within yourself and all different levels, you're gonna continually get this message that this is what we have to do. **We have to allow all life to come into unity and back into Oneness again,** not just a little piece of it. It's not just

wearing white clothes and thinking of the Light. It's thinking of all those in pain and confusion as well and accepting that as part of you, not just here on Earth but everywhere, down to the very darkest of all the dark beings - that we find this way for everyone to move through. I think that's pretty much it. (laughter)

There's an event coming up in our lives: God, the Holy Trinity, working with God outside the universe, is about to create a show for us all over the world in various ways. It's a demonstration of the Great Spirit that moves through all of us. It's going to happen over the next few years. I believe it's going to begin this year. I'm not very much into being a prophet. I don't even like to do that, especially under circumstances where the events are moving so erratically that to prophesize at this point is really stepping on thin ice, because all the prophets right now are - well, it's extremely difficult because of the rapid changes and the things that are going on.

You take a look at Edgar Cayce for example - made over 14,000 predictions - 12,000 of those predictions came true. He only missed one prediction out of 12,000 prior to 1972. But after 1972 when certain changes were put into our environment, the prophecies of Edgar Cayce began to go astray in a lot of ways. And they didn't really understand why because Edgar Cayce didn't understand why. He was prophesizing from the Akashic Records based upon what would probably occur. And you can get very accurate in those kinds of prophecies but not when the very mode of the change of the reality is changing from minute to minute. This is a brand new situation. Nostradamus is the same way. He was about eighty percent correct until 1972. And he's fallen way off. So, to make a prophecy right now is - we could be heading right for something and it's going to happen for sure, and then (snaps fingers) we all turn and move somewhere else.

What it looks like right now is that we're about to have the first major prophecy of the Hopis to occur later this year. We'll see. The Hopis predict that the sky will turn red. It's also predicted in Revelations in the Bible. There was a comet that began to approach Earth, well actually 20

Jupiter, last year when we became aware of it. And as it went around the Sun and actually came into our orbit through the solar system, NASA predicted that that comet would strike Jupiter in December of 1993.

However, there's a person named Maryann [?] Shinfield who is a psychic of extraordinary dimensions who said to them, *"No. You're wrong. It's going to happen in July of 94."* And when that comet came back around the other side of the Sun where they could actually see it and make real accurate predictions, she was right. It's gonna start hinging on July 19th and the final one will hit on - there's actually, they [NASA] say, 24 comets, 24 pieces of this asteroid (puzzlement in the audience). It's going to strike July 19th, the first ones, and the main one will hit on July 24th of 1994 which is right in the middle of the Sirian Window, the Egyptian/Sirian Window, which is one of the primary windows for initiation. It's a planetary window. It's no accident that this thing is hitting at exactly this moment And it will be the biggest phenomena of this kind ever recorded in the history of man. This is from a scientific point of view. It's going to be striking on the dark side of Jupiter just about one hour within our view.

And Maryann Shinfield, who is an unusual woman - she's blind - has no retinas, she can't see at all - totally blind, 100 percent, yet she can see this room as well as you and I can. And they don't understand how. They're about to make a movie on her because she's so unusual. She's like this totally unusual thing. And we've become very good friends. I really trust her, actually. I know where she's coming from. At one point, she allowed me to see what she sees. So I saw through her eyes. And what she's doing - even though she's sitting in a room back East, her field of view is, she's floating through the solar system. She sees the stars and the planets. That's what's happening on a daily basis with her. She can move right up and across to Jupiter or anywhere else. She was able to prove this to NASA because she was able to move alongside their satellites and tell them what was happening, what the readings were. And this absolutely blew their minds. They, in turn, have tracked her - she can't breathe without them listening to anything she says. People like Richard Hoagland and Colin Andrews are also extremely interested in her because she has an eye, into the solar system, that's extraordinary.

And so, for a long time, she was actually floating alongside these asteroids, looking at them, telling NASA what was happening, because they were breaking into pieces. She also predicted way back even before NASA knew what was going to happen in January that this event would **compact the Earth's atmosphere** in some way and cause the sky to turn red. From a scientific point of view, it's not real unusual. The sky is blue because the light passing through the atmosphere polarizes as it moves through the atmosphere and turns the sky blue, at least if the Sun is straight overhead, it's blue. As the Sun begins to move down toward the outer edge of the horizon at sunset or at sunrise - here's the Earth down here and here's the ball of air around it - when the Sun is coming from above, it doesn't have to travel very far, so it polarizes to the colour blue. But when it comes from over the edge, it has to travel further to get to you, to your eyes, and it polarizes more and it shifts more to the orange and the red. So you see the sunsets that turn the sky more into orange and red. If the sky were to become more compacted somehow, and I don't understand how this could really take place, then it would polarize the sky more from the blue into the red. It's very possible that this could take place.

Another aspect of the phenomena of the striking of Jupiter is that Jupiter is a gaseous planet. It's huge, it's enormous. There's actually a low-level fusion going on inside there. If this comet were to strike it in a very particular way, and this is not outside the possibility of present day science, **it could turn it into a Sun**. And that, of course, would definitely wake up a lot of people. So, if God wants to do that . . . these are the kinds of the things you are going to begin to see as we begin to move further toward the beginning of moving into the hyper-dimensional space that's around Earth - fourth-dimensional consciousness, fifth-dimensional and higher. I think that we will see these kinds of things even before we go into the **mass Ascension** that will eventually occur. They're there for us to remember. The reason the Hopis put it in their prophecies was so that their people could remember,

and that when they saw this, they then had a very definite game plan of exactly what to do. They know exactly how to proceed once they see that particular sign. And you will, too, also. You'll know exactly what to do. You will remember aspects of who you really are. And you will begin to merge with parts of yourself on higher dimensional levels, what some people call the Higher Self, and things will begin to happen very naturally and organically. The only problem is the speed at which we're doing it at - which is the part that we're concerned about because we're moving very quickly in these kinds of ways. But, ugh . . . [unintelligible question asked from the audience]

No. This will be a phenomena that will be seen, I believe, any where in the daylight aspect of the world. I don't know if it will be seen at night. Yeah - (another question is asked) you guys can ask questions. It's ok with me.

The Egyptian Window - there are certain places as we move around the Sun (which is not occurring, by the way - it's an illusion)

Remember when we used to fake it, when the world was flat, that all the stars and everything rotated around the Earth? We believed this for a very long time. We extremely believed it. In fact, the Catholic Church - if you didn't believe it, would kill you. Only four-hundred years ago, we then went back to the belief that the Earth was round and that we rotated around the Sun. And today, we absolutely believe that. We're totally convinced that that's true. And if you were- to tell anyone right now that it's not true, they would think you're crazy. But, I tell you right now, it's not true

There's another phenomena that's more accurate you see, the one where we think we travel, where everything moves around us, that was accepted because that was the visual effect experienced. Mercury appears to be going in a loop-the-loop pattern which is why Mercury appears to go retrograde so often - and the stars appear to be making these "flower" patterns, which is simply of the visual aspect. But the mathematics associated with such a pattern are extremely complex. The only reason that the one we have now accepted has been accepted, is because the mathematics are much simpler. And so, we've accepted this, and we now think that we're rotating around the Sun. Just believe me, eventually we will see that there is even a simpler pattern - something else occurring that we can't even imagine right now. It's not happening that way at all. It's something else. I can't get into it right now (audience sighs). It would take at least twenty minutes. I've only got a few - about four minutes left here to do.

But we are doing that. And there will be changes in the way that we view ourselves - changes one after another, of what we thought was true constantly being wiped aside and replaced by something that's more incredible but more workable. And this is our growth patterns that we will grow through. These growth patterns will become vaster and greater as we merge into higher and higher levels of understanding that already exist. There's no problem here, everyone. We're gonna go through this just fine. **There's no reason for fear.** We really should be very happy and grateful that we have made it through to where we are now because we will go home now. (audience cheers) All the fear predictions that are going on, etc is - that's ok. The fears we have on all levels hold us back. They're necessary. They keep us from going until the right time. But you're gonna find at one point that you're just gonna let go of all your fears. You're gonna become an absolute fearless being and you're gonna merge back on levels that are just incredible. And we're there, we're here. We're really doing it. It's gonna - we're doing it now, though we're moving still pretty slowly. We're gonna be moving very quickly soon. (Unintelligible question). She asked what happened in '72.

We were created - I can only say this very quickly because we've only got a couple of minutes left. We were created by a race of beings. God uses people to create people. Just like we, male and female come together to create a child, it is races of other beings that create other races of beings. And we were created, and this is in your records right here on Earth. Look into the Sumerian records and see. You'll see that we were created by a race of beings from another planet in our solar system called the Nephilim. What are not in the records but are there but haven't been interpreted correctly yet - that was the mother aspect. The father aspect of us, that part that came from outside the system, the sperm aspect came from the star Sirius. There are very deep reasons why that part was joined with us. And so, our mother and father aspect were these two very specific races of beings.

Specifically, the father aspect of us performed an experiment on Earth that was done legally, and got permission through Galactic Command and everything which had never been performed ever since the beginning of time and space. It was designed to try to prevent us from annihilating ourselves. If this experiment had not taken place, we would not be here now. The Earth would be a dead body not ever able to be used as a "starseed" to bring new races out. It would have been gone. But the experiment was allowed to take place. And the experiment - 21

the initial purpose of it was to protect us against certain things that were going on in our environment. And also, to speed up our evolution so that we could get to a place where we could take care of this situation ourselves. What happened though, it has speeded up our evolution faster than anything that has ever been seen before. In a particular kind of way, we're out of control. **We are evolving faster than has ever been seen before.** We're just like - you don't know because you're inside the experiment. But if you were outside the experiment, you'd be seeing it with your mouth wide open. "How could that possibly be happening?" But, it is. And we did it, and we are One. (Question) Is there any information about April 23rd? I've heard this, come up, but I have received nothing.

We have all kinds of harmonic nodes that are going on here between now and the year 2012. The final one ends on 12-12-12, December 12th of the year 2012. There will be an experiment that takes place which will end all experiments, and that experiment will take twelve days long. And on that day, on December 24, Christmas Eve, will be the end of this experiment. At least, that's what we now believe though something else might happen. It happens that December, 24th, 2012 also happens to be the

day that the Mayan calendar ends. They didn't go any further because there's no more time. There's no reason to go any further. We move into another level of time where the Mayan calendar is inappropriate. I want to just thank you. And I really hope that what I have said helps you.



\* \* \*

## **DRUNVALO MELCHIZEDEK: 4TH DIMENSION IS UPON US**

written by **Drunvalo Melchizedek** Posted Tue, 23-Jul-1996 22:00:00 GMT

*Leading Edge Newspaper - Nov/Dec 1996 - 4th Dimension Is Upon Us! - Explorer In Consciousness*

*Drunvalo Melchizedek - Interviewed By Publishers Diana and Kenneth Burke*

Drunvalo is a big-hearted, gentle man who "walked into" his adult physical body in 1972 and who retains full memory through different lifetimes and varying dimensions of consciousness. He is an accomplished scientist, physicist, inventor, healer and teacher. His main purpose in coming to our 3-D world at this time is to help Earth's people to make a smooth transition through the upcoming Shift of the Ages. He feels the most important work "is to remind us about our MerKaBa, the powerful etheric fields that exist around each of our bodies, which have been in a dormant state since the fall of Atlantis," which occurred approximately 13,000 years ago. Drunvalo and his facilitators teach the acceleration of perfect health, well-being and spiritual transformation through the activation of the MerKaBa, resulting in deeper contact with the Higher Self and giving "unparalleled protection" as Earth goes through its changes, as well as strengthening all aspects of one's life. The MerKaBa is activated through an ancient way of breathing and meditation originally taught in the Egyptian Mystery School. Drunvalo's long-awaited first book, "The Flower of Life," is soon to be released in Spring of 1997. For information about Drunvalo's Flower of Life workshop or to view his information-filled video series, readers may contact Christan Hummel at: (619) 726-1027 or email at chbaba@aol.com

**LE:** Do you feel that our society is going to crumble fast ... or can the coming 4th dimensional shift be smooth?

**Drunvalo:** I feel everything is a dream. It's all light. And it is what we think it is, whether we're conscious of it or unconscious of it. If we come together in our hearts enough, we can change that dream and lessen the violence and pain that could happen during the transition. If we were completely together as a planet in love, this transition would be one of great beauty. It would be the most beautiful thing one could ever imagine.

We're about to implement a cleansing program for the world ... if the secret government will allow us, and they're saying they will.

**LE:** They are? Are you in communication with them?

**Drunvalo:** They're doing pretty good, but they're going through a lot of changes.

**LE:** Tell us about your cleansing program.

**Drunvalo:** Well, the program is remarkable. We have figured out how to erase all the pollution off the planet...to heal the planet back to the way it was 1,000 years ago, and we can do it in less than a year.

**LE:** That's fantastic!

**Drunvalo:** Hopefully, people, when they watch their planet go back into cleanliness, will respond by not wishing to continue doing what they've been doing to recreate it all over again. We can keep it clean. We have learned how. In a little while I'll discuss this more.

**LE:** Okay. Can you share some details about the upcoming 4th dimensional shift we're headed for?

**Drunvalo:** What's happening now is souls are moving all around the universe into the geographical area most attuned to where they're at vibrationally. So, when they make the transition it will be more comfortable for them, and it will be more understandable.

**LE:** When the shift happens, will there still be a third-dimensional world for those people who still want to live in 3-D? What is your perception of this?

**Drunvalo:** My angels (Drunvalo's Higher Self) are saying that this planet, if it continues the way it's going, if it doesn't change, is not going to be habitable. There's something happening in the third dimension that's forcing light to move up (in dimension). The Earth has many dimensional levels. There are many worlds here. There is not just one.

**LE:** So, you're perceiving that when the shift happens the third dimension, as we know it, will be no more.

**Drunvalo:** Well, it really doesn't make a lot of difference if it is or isn't. What's going to happen is that consciousness is going to be forced into moving into higher levels. Who is doing this? It's God. God is forcing us to make a change for whatever the reason. The shift is coming from outside the (solar) system, and that's God, from our point of view.

**LE:** Will everybody wind up in the same place in the fourth dimension initially?

11

**Drunvalo:** You may end up in different overtones of the fourth dimension, but only for a while. Eventually, everybody will move into the twelfth overtone, and from there we will make another huge leap of consciousness. From that point, according to the Ascended Masters, we will move very fast, and we'll never be the same again.

**LE:** Past the fifth dimension?

**Drunvalo:** We'll move into the fifth, which is formlessness. There is no form in the fifth dimension. Although the fourth has form, it's almost nonexistent there also.

**LE:** Do you have any time frame when this will occur?

**Drunvalo:** Anybody who really wants to know can go inside themselves and find out. I don't think it's a good idea to give a time frame...although I believe it's coming very soon. It's dangerous to give a time, especially for some people. It would be similar to telling someone the exact day they were going to die. Your whole life from them on would not be lived the same way. So, if you know the day you're going to make the dimensional transition it puts your mind into the future rather than the here and now, which is the only place you can change. So, I don't like to give predictions of when things will

happen.

**LE:** How can a couple...a man and wife or friends...stay together during these dimensional transitions?

**Drunvalo:** Remember that your partner has within him/her, literally, Christ consciousness. Look into the other person's eyes and look past the personality until you find that special place in the person... where you see the Christ consciousness. If you both see the Christ consciousness in each other, then that bond is so strong that it overcomes everything. I think it is one of the most powerful things that there is. You're not looking at the other person as only a human, but you're understanding and seeing their divine side.

That was done in Lemuria. They got to the place in their meditations where they saw the Christ within each other. When they made love and had a baby, they saw that the baby was God. In the actual... really doing that...really making it alive, they became immortal. That form of Tantra leads to immortality. You don't have to have a baby. It's only knowing that God lives with the other person... that God actually lives in everyone. Live that belief and you can go through anything.

I'd like to continue something I started talking about earlier.

**LE:** Please do.

**Drunvalo:** My angels asked me to look at what was going on in Sirius B. That's where the dolphin and whale planet exists. The dolphins and the whales were into external technology until recently. That's documented by what happened with the Dogon tribe, where they came from space and landed in spaceships and where they created water and got into it. If you are unaware of this, read Robert Temple's book, "The Sirius Mystery."

**LE:** Okay.

**Drunvalo:** It is written in a cave in Africa that the dolphins and whales had spaceships until at least 700 years ago. My angels told me that about 200 years ago the dolphins and whales began a process where they were letting go of external technology, and they managed to completely get themselves out of it and internalize everything. So, they don't need anything any more. Everything is completely internalized. On their planet, around Sirius B, there are humanoid types who are still connected to technology like we are. And they have created a right-brain psychotronic technology. It has no moving parts. It looks like sculpture. they can do anything with it. It's a technology that, once it's used, it transforms the user so that the user realizes they can do whatever they just learned within themselves. Very rapidly the humanoids are becoming Cetacean. The technology itself is actually getting them out of technology.

**LE:** That's wonderful!

**Drunvalo:** As I started to talk about earlier, we are about to implement something like this here on Earth. We've gotten permission now, and we did a lot to make certain that we have permission from every level (of spirit). I'm referring to our beginning to clean up the planet. We have a simple technology. It runs on only 20 milliwatts of power, which is almost nothing. It needs only a tiny 12-volt battery, but with this little device we recently finished cleaning up the entire city of Denver. Denver was the most polluted city in the United States. It's now one of the cleanest. You can go there and see a bug on the horizon...it's so clean!

Two years ago a group of scientists from a corporation called Key Research, Inc. set up a tiny machine that created a tube-torus 35 miles in diameter. All they did was play the wave-form of a rain cloud into the air. What it does is it cleans out all the pollutants in the sky. It brings rain. It raises the water table. It also dropped the crime rate by 31%. It's very complex and I can't get into all of it now. there's much more to it. It has to do with the geopathic lines that run through Denver. There are six of them. They had to be mapped.

**LE:** Are your plans to send people to different cities with this technology?

**Drunvalo:** We're going to train people to do this and clean up different areas. We're talking with Egypt about cleaning up Giza and Cairo, both of which are very dirty. We believe that, if it is implemented in the right area, almost overnight (it actually takes less than 90 days to do the major part of it), all the skies of the world would be clean. Then, we can go to the oceans and clean all the oceans. Next, we can go into the ozone and heal the ozone. Then we can go into the Earth and actually transmute the poison toxins and the uranium and everything into helpful Earthly elements and restore the Earth to the way it was before. We know how to do this.

**LE:** Did your angels give you the information to build this device?

**Drunvalo:** No. This was one of the people I used to work with who built it. He took the information of sacred geometry and put it into little tiny coils.

**LE:** We understand that you have spent quite a bit of time in the fourth dimension. Can you please describe this more?

**Drunvalo:** It isn't anything at all like the third dimension. Every dimensional level is completely different. Every time we take a step it's different...

**LE:** Different...like water and land?

12

**Drunvalo:** It's even more different than that. Everything...the whole way that spirit relates is different. In 4-D you do have bodies, but you can fly. You don't need food. There are many differences. The colours are completely different. The way that you interact is not as an individual but as a unit, like a cell within a body. So, everything that you're doing is being done in synchronicity with other life. Although, some of the lower realms of the fourth dimension are not healthy. They are rather distorted, like this one is, where you've got a lot of weird thoughtforms. But the higher realms are very evolved. The seventh, eighth and ninth overtones are where your angelic realms are. The tenth, eleventh and

twelfth, right next to them, is where the higher levels of human consciousness are. Other levels of consciousness move through there also, not just humans. (*Check out Astral Planes*)

**LE:** You've stated before that we can change our body forms in 4-D. Sounds like we won't get bored.

**Drunvalo:** It's a thousand times more interesting than here. Every breath is like an eternity; it's so special. We have lost our connection to God here and we don't remember what it's like to have God in and around us, moving through us, and to be intimately connected with God, so that, whatever you're thinking and whatever you're feeling is directly created. You could go into the fourth dimension and actually recreate the third dimension. That is a child-like thing from their (the beings in 4-D) point of view. We are considered babies there. So, as a baby we will create a more-or-less third-dimensional world, but it won't last long because you quickly realize that whatever you're thinking starts happening, and the whole idea that we are separate becomes meaningless very quickly.

**LE:** What is our next step in evolution?

**Drunvalo:** I can't really say except that we will move into formlessness. We won't have bodies, and we won't have too much of a localized expression. We will be much more expanded, but the understanding of "expanded" will keep growing. Every time we go into another dimension, the understanding gets higher and higher. It keeps growing.

**LE:** Once we get into 4-D, how long will it take of Earth time before we get to the twelfth overtone and take off beyond that? Can you estimate this?

**Drunvalo:** It's all potential. It's all light. It's a thought in the mind of God. What happens will be that our memory of our previous Earth 3-D will be like it happened a long time ago. You could go into the fourth dimension for hundreds of thousands of years and come back to Earth and only a few seconds have gone by. It's very different in 4-D. We are now slowly beginning to interface with the fourth dimension. A lot of people think we're already there. We're not. But 4-D's effects are beginning to effect time. Time is speeding up. Things are beginning to go really fast.

**LE:** In your perception, is this dimensional movement beyond our solar system, the galaxy or does it include the whole universe?

**Drunvalo:** We now believe it affects all life everywhere.

**LE:** There's a concern right now by a lot of people about our economy. Can you comment on this in the context of what we're discussing?

**Drunvalo:** We're heading into a time when everything can fall apart. This could happen. The Mormons are told to prepare for what could be as long as two years without going to a store. I think that if things start crashing that we're going to have very little time left before the transition. It could be only a few months. And it may be that we'll get through this (transition) without any warning at all. We're (Drunvalo's group) doing things right now to help make the transition even easier. The longer we can stay in 3-D on Earth right now, the better it will be; it gives us more time to make things easier. So far the secret government is not stopping us.

**LE:** Can you talk about that? How aware is the secret government of your activities?

**Drunvalo:** They are absolutely aware. Some of them are assisting us in any way they can. However, the biggest problem now is the military. There are certain people in the military who are out of control. They're in so much fear. What's happening is that this understanding (of the upcoming dimensional shift) now has filtered down into lower levels of government. For a long time it was only held in the secret government, and the privileged governmental heads were allowed to know. Now, many of the governmental heads know.

**LE:** So, some of the secret government people are working in harmony and cooperation with you instead of against you?

**Drunvalo:** Well, it's complex. In 1985 or 1986 the secret government realized there was no sense in going back to Mars (editor's note: see book, "Alternative Three" for information pertaining to Earth bases built on the moon and Mars by the secret government some years ago). They allowed the Berlin Wall to fall and then Russia, and they allowed information to begin to come out at a lot of levels because they began to understand that everything was all One. They didn't like this realization. It wasn't their nature, and they had done everything they could all of their lives to stop it, and now they realized they were part of something they never wanted to be a part of...which is what happened in Atlantis when they were there. They didn't want to be a part of the feminine pathway. So, a portion of them broke off and really tested the system.

(In September of 1995) they were going to blow up eight atomic bombs at Mururoa Atoll in the South Pacific. (Editor's research: AP news article dated 9/5/95 from Papeete, Tahiti, stated: "The blast took place at 12:30 p.m. - 5:30 a.m. EDT - in a tunnel bored 1800 feet below Mururoa...The blast equally less than 20,000 tons of TNT...the atomic bomb that destroyed Hiroshima was equal to about 15,000 tons of TNT...Chirac announced the planned tests in June, saying they were necessary so that France could create computer simulations that would make further tests unnecessary. 'These programs are indispensable so that we can be in a position to guarantee the viability and the certainty of our nuclear arms in the long term,' said a statement by the Defence Ministry.") Were you aware of this?

**LE:** No.

**Drunvalo:** They blew up six of them. It was through the French, but it wasn't the French doing it. There were several governments involved. The secret government wanted to blow up the axis of the Christ consciousness grid, which passes right through the centre of the Earth. At the same time -- the day before the bomb blew up and the day after -- all traffic was blocked into the Great Pyramid. They were setting their instruments there at the Solar Cross in Egypt to see what damage they had done. They wanted to see how strong the consciousness of the Earth's people was. On the fifth bomb, actually, the Earth began to awaken. She had been unconscious and asleep. On the sixth bomb, in January of this year, the Earth awoke. She is now conscious. Now that she is awake, although she hasn't yet, she will begin to make changes that no one can stop.



**LE:** Did they damage the Christ grid?

**Drunvalo:** No. On the sixth bomb they had their intelligence people inside the pyramids watching to see what would happen. At that moment a man appeared out of nowhere in the middle of them. He was one of the Ascended Masters. He didn't say a word. He opened up an etheric book and let them read from it. After that they changed their minds and have cancelled the other two bombings, although this has never been announced to the world. But, they still have one thing going on, and that is HAARP (Editor: Little known, Pentagon-sponsored radio-physics project, called the High-Frequency Active Auroral Research Program, or HAARP, designed, according to "Popular Science" magazine, "to transform areas of the upper atmosphere into the equivalent of huge lenses, mirrors and antennas.")

**LE:** Yes. In Alaska. Is it as bad as is reported in "Popular Science" magazine?

**Drunvalo:** It's worse. It's a weapon thousands of times stronger than an atomic bomb. It makes the atomic bomb look like a firecracker. They can go into a country, like England, and destroy the entire country in a matter of seconds, once it is perfected.

**LE:** They produce different types of radio waves.

**Drunvalo:** Through the HAARP antennas they can transmit billions of watts of energy into the atmosphere. They actually boil the ionosphere and turn it into an antenna, like a mirror, from where they can reflect down. They send up ELF waves but it comes down in long waves, and they can send huge amounts of energy wherever they want. They can do huge destruction. They can change weather patterns, and can control human moods, mental thoughts and feelings through this. And this is going on-line in the spring of 1997. The first atomic bomb was blown up (and they never talked about this at the time) without knowing if the whole world would blow up when the bomb was detonated. And they blew it up anyway. This is documented in history. The government wanted to win the war so badly they were willing to take the chance. In the spring of 1997b when HAARP goes full tilt nobody knows what's going to happen! They could actually destroy the whole ionosphere! they don't know, but they're willing to take the chance.

**LE:** You're saying that some of the levels of the secret government want you to be successful, not the groups that have broken away from the main group.

**Drunvalo:** Yes, they realize that we're the only ones (that they know of) who hold an answer for them that they can see, and they want us to be successful. It's the higher levels of the military who are scared to death. The reason they are afraid is that they are there with their time machines standing at the edge of the Great Void. They can go into the past and the future through the understandings of the Montauk experiments and through their remote viewing (two different systems). And now, as they're looking into the Great Void they're being told they have to go in there. This is very real for them. They have located the Great Void and have sent people in there and they have never come back out. They're scared to death.

**LE:** They know that, somehow, you've got the answers to the Great Void?

**Drunvalo:** Yes. Some of the higher levels of the secret government know. It's the lower levels we're having problems with right now. So, if it's necessary, we will walk into their machines and go into the Great Void (editor's note: protected by a MerKaBa) and come out, so they can see that it's okay...that life just doesn't disappear, and so they can have hope because we want everybody to be unharmed by this, even the military. We'll prove to them that it's okay. Whatever it takes.

**LE:** Do groups work together with their MerKaBas?

**Drunvalo:** Yes. If you know the advanced work, two or more people can link their (energy) fields. A tri-phase MerKaBa, which is what we call it, is not a little thing. It is 1.6 million miles across. It entirely encloses the planet. If their love is great enough two people in a tri-phase MerKaBa could completely change the world. It depends on how much you can accept and how much they believe God is present!

For information about the pollution cleansing coils, or about attending a Flower of Life--Merkaba workshop, contact: Christian Hummel at EarthTransitions.Com.

Drunvalo is giving a second level, three-day workshop called "Earth-Sky" in England in March, and in Holland in April. The prerequisite for the workshop is taking the Flower of Life training. Drunvalo will discuss advanced uses of the Merkaba, and how to link directly with the Merkaba of the Planet. For more information contact Sally Young in England at: syoung2277@aol.com.

**Open Letter  
from Drunvalo Melchizedek  
to Anna Hayes**

March 13, 2003

Dear Anna Hayes,

I have posted this one on my web page publicly as you have with your letter. I have no problem with this, and I hope you do not either, since these letters are really not for you or me but for our students.

It is clear that you have introduced to the world a brand of your own science and language. And, of course, people have the right to pursue your understandings wherever they may lead. You and I have responsibilities to those students attracted to our material, and we both must maintain the integrity of our materials and the methods we birthed into the world as we see fit.

I have a responsibility to address the needs of Flower of Life students who seek clarity, specifically from my perspective, on the material you have released to the public in one of your books, which inaccurately describes and misquotes an aspect of my teachings.

This misquote in your book is causing confusion within my students and the general public, and they have asked for clarification. They have asked me to address this misquote and to compare the differences between our two similar but completely different technologies. To do this, I must point out to them the dangers as it has been made clear to me. To do less would be irresponsible. I am sure you are also doing the same with my work from your opinion. As we both have a right to publicize our material, we

both have a right to disagree with some of the teachings themselves. This is the nature of our work.

To argue who is right and who is wrong pertaining to cosmic lineages is pointless because in Reality there is no polarity anyway. Fighting over duality just creates more duality, and my purpose is to go beyond polarity. If yours is to debate within polarity, find someone else who believes as you do.

If we remove the polarity elements upon which we disagree concerning the Order of Melchizedek, Archangel Michael, Thoth, etc., which is simply your opinion against mine, then we are left with an issue of Mer-Ka-Ba technique and science that each of us has a deep responsibility to share with our students. So let's examine the science behind the Mer-Ka-Ba, which is essential if any truth is to emerge and this discussion is to actually help anyone. On this subject we differ dramatically.

Pertaining to the method of spinning the top and bottom "tetrahedrons" versus spinning the "star-tetrahedrons" and their direction of spin, it is clear that both our materials and methods differ. We are not even close. My intention is not to change you, but to make available to you first hand the clear unblemished version as I learned and taught it because it is misquoted in your book. Even if you do not agree with the technology, I believe that your responsibility is to quote it accurately.

It is in both our best interests to serve our students and the public responsibly and to provide enough information on this critical area and to quote each other accurately if we reference each other's work. Once the student has accurate information, those who are interested can make their own decisions through the guidance of their hearts, minds, and Higher Selves.

If then I have misquoted you, I apologize to you, as it is not my intention to misquote you.

You entertain strong viewpoints, opinions, and reasons as to the purpose of your Mer-Ka-Ba methods, as do I. Neither of us will change the other I feel certain. So let us both work with the fact that we (and our methods) are different, and even though we may think we understand each other's motivations, the truth is we really do not. No person or being can truly understand the heart, soul, or motivation of another! I withdraw any perceived animosity as this does not serve anyone and more importantly it is not my intention. The truth is that if we truly did understand each other, these communications would never even have to be written!

Please use the following information as best as it may serve you. I realize that you may already understand what I am about to share, however I must insure that it is being relayed to you firsthand in a clear and undistorted fashion and that my students and the general public are clear about my instructions of the Order of Melchizedek's Mer-Ka-Ba. In this way, we can avoid any further misquotes or misunderstandings between us.

#### CLARIFICATION

As it has been taught to me, the version of tetrahedral spinning you are endorsing is exceptionally dangerous to the students because: If you spin your Mer-Ka-Ba field in the direction that you are endorsing in your book, major spiritual, mental, emotional, and physical distortions can occur in students who practice continuously over a period of several years. Further, the direction of spin of the overall Mer-Ka-Ba field is of paramount importance to the success of creating a living harmonious energy field in and around your body. On this last statement I believe we both agree.

The information I have on this is as follows.

The Melchizedek Order teaches that in the "Second Order" of the possible Mer-Ka-Ba fields there are three sets of Star Tetrahedrons centered on the same axis and the same size, and that one full set (top and bottom) rotates one way and another full set rotates the other direction, and that one full set remains stationary (under most conditions). There is or can be vast amounts of information more, but basically that is the Mer-Ka-Ba in its simplest description. The stationary set is what the other two sets rotate to relatively and represents the physical body. Your reasoning for us having a stationary set, we feel, is simply distorting the truth as we perceive it.

As I understand your instructions, you spin the top tetrahedron in one direction and the bottom tetrahedron in the other. From the Melchizedek tradition, which is on my tapes, this is called the "First Order" or simplest type of Mer-Ka-Ba there is out of over 100,000 orders of Mer-Ka-Bas. This is not wrong to use this "First Order," only it has extreme limitations and it is not appropriate at this time for ascension. Shamans and medicine men and women have been using this system for thousands of years for healing and other reasons. It is nothing new. The problem as I see it is not the system, but the direction of spin. If you were spinning the top and bottom system counter-clockwise, I would not see any harm in your work, only its limitations.

In order to understand the proper direction that a Mer-Ka-Ba should spin, then, we must examine vortex mechanics and then turn our attention to nature for examples.

#### VORTEX MECHANICS

To enable greater understanding of vortex mechanics and the proper direction of spin involved in creating the Mer-Ka-Ba field we need to understand natural vortex mechanics occurring in nature. Vortexes occurring in nature give us the ability to see what types of vortexes encourage and enhance life and which do not. From this observation a decision can be decisively made as to which way a Mer-Ka-Ba should rotate according to nature. Since the Mer-Ka-Ba is going in both ways at once, the overall direction a Mer-Ka-Ba "rotates" is determined by the stronger or faster direction.

A spinning vortex has two parts, one which generates the vortex or what I will call the creating "source" of the vortex and the other which is the outer appearance of the spiraling arms of energy that extend out from the source. There are other factors to consider, such as where one is viewing the vortex, either the North or South Pole, which will cause the vortex to appear to be rotating in the complete opposite direction. So in examination of a vortex the same pole must be chosen as reference. Also the mathematics behind the vortex, such as Golden Mean or Fibonacci for example, have an effect. A Golden Mean vortex will rotate inward or outward forever, but a Fibonacci vortex will eventually reach zero if moving inward and then rotate outward in the opposite direction forever.

But for this exercise, the only thing that is important is that we keep the same point of view, the north pole (or it could be the south pole if the correction is made, it doesn't matter), and that we understand the difference between the "source" of the vortex and the "spiraling arms" of the vortex.

#### NATURE AS THE LAW

With this vortex understanding, in order to comprehend Mer-Ka-Ba science and the proper way that a Mer-Ka-Ba field should rotate, one only has to look at nature. Science and all bodies of investigation into the laws of nature in this Universe (and all universes) use nature itself as their ultimate proof. Science tries to duplicate, or parallel nature in discovering and using the laws of nature. Science says: "If it does not function within nature, it is thrown out as useless, dangerous or non-science."

If one uses nature as one's guideline, and chooses, as an example, the vortex of a tornado or hurricane and then views it from the sky (the north pole), one would see the arms rotating in a clock-wise motion. If one were not initiated into vortex mechanics,

one could easily believe that the Mer-Ka-Ba should be rotating in a clock-wise motion from watching nature. And this is exactly where many people get confused about what they see in nature and what is used in the Mer-Ka-Ba. But what about the "source" of the vortex? Is it not turning in the other direction?

The Mer-Ka-Ba that the Order of Melchizedek has taught me and continues to teach has a set of tetrahedrons (Star Tetrahedrons) rotating counter-clockwise or to the left at 34 and a set of tetrahedrons (Star Tetrahedron) rotating clockwise or to the right at 21 (in this dimension at this time and space). The difference is 13, which causes the whole Mer-Ka-Ba itself to have a slow rotation Counter-clockwise.

These speed ratios, by the way, are also from nature. Nature uses the Fibonacci series to unfold almost all of its forms, from human to plant life. This series is 0-1-1-2-3-5-8-13-21-34-55-89-144 etc. It approximates the Golden Mean as the numbers become larger. All counter-rotating fields in nature, such as Sunflowers, pine cones, etc. always use the Fibonacci series to create themselves, and they always use subsequence numbers such as 8 and 13 or 21 and 34 or 89 and 144. Using any other series of numbers to produce Mer-Ka-Ba fields cannot be demonstrated in nature.

So now let's look deeper at vortex mechanics. If you have a water hose in your hand and you turn counter-clockwise or to your left, what will the water look like from above (the north pole)? Even though your physical body is turning counter-clockwise, the water from above will appear to be spiraling clockwise or to the right. (Actually it is only moving radially outward from source - the spiral is an illusion.) In other words, the source of the vortex moves in one direction and the spiraling arms appear to be moving in the other.

So in order to duplicate nature, in the case of the tornado or hurricane, the source (the tetrahedrons) have to move counter-clockwise, and this is exactly what the Order of Melchizedek asks you to do, 34 counter-clockwise, and 21 clockwise giving a 13 counter-clockwise motion of the entire Mer-Ka-Ba. (Those numbers pertain to Earth at this time moving into the 4th dimension.) The energy fields of the Mer-Ka-Ba do appear to be flowing outward in a clockwise direction (from above the head), but the tetrahedrons, the source, must move counter-clockwise in order to copy nature.

But this is only one example in nature. What about other examples? How about the biggest solid object in our solar system, our sun? The sun itself, the physical part of the solar field, rotates counter-clockwise (like the Melchizedek tetrahedrons) from the North Pole, but the energy coming off the sun will appear to rotate clockwise, just like the tornado or hurricane or the energy field of the Melchizedek Mer-Ka-Ba.

Further, all the planets, including Earth, are rotating on their axis counter-clockwise, as seen from the North Pole, following the same laws of nature, for the Earth, too, is just a large Mer-Ka-Ba field with the same identical geometries as a human being. Venus is almost stopped, but it is still very slowly rotating counter-clockwise. And there is one of the outer planets, I believe it is Pluto, that has been hit out of plane.

Even further, the direction of rotation of all the planets and moons in the disc or plane of the sun, the physical part of the solar system itself, are also rotating around the sun in a counter-clockwise motion as viewed from the North Pole of the sun.

You can walk through nature and see both kinds of vortexes, big and small, coming out of the ground, if you know how to see them. They are fully documented in science. A good example is in California, called the "Mystery Spot." If the vortex source is counter-clockwise, everything will be more alive than anywhere else around that area, but if it is clockwise, then everything dies, and it becomes a desert or extremely distorted in that vortex. And so if you continue to spin your Mer-Ka-Ba field in a source clockwise direction, eventually, (usually a few years depending on the person), you will find yourself in a life threatening situation, not only physically, but in all possible ways.

This is the Order of Melchizedek's point of view on the direction of the spin of a Mer-Ka-Ba field. In the case of multiple Mer-Ka-Ba fields rotating within each other, always the final addition of all fields must be moving counter-clockwise (as viewed from the north pole) in the whole field.

Further, the final result of the type or "Order," speed ratios, geometry, location of breathing focus within the body's chakra's system, and the location of the body within the time/space/dimension will take the meditator into the level of consciousness (way of interpreting the One Reality) that this Mer-Ka-Ba field predetermines. If a person is simply guessing or experimenting, this will almost certainly be spiritually, mentally, emotionally, and physically fatal. This is the reason why the guidance of Higher Consciousness is essential in being instructed in the Mer-Ka-Ba science.

I hope this helps you to understand the Mer-Ka-Ba of the Melchizedek Order so that in the future misquotes and misinformation are avoided.

In Love and Service,

Drunvalo Melchizedek

Part 2

source:  
<http://www.floweroflife.org/drulett1202eng.htm>

A Sequel to the Open Letter

(Sent to the Facilitators, Graduates and  
Friends of the Flower of Life in October 2002)

by Drunvalo Melchizedek

December 2002

The Open Letter really was in two parts. One was talking about the independent facilitators, who were trained by the Flower of Life organization, and the other about people who have taken the Mer-Ka-Ba meditation without permission and began teaching without any training, which is more important than no permission. I will do my best to explain each in their own way.

There is another aspect, where a few people feel that all I am trying to do by writing the Open Letter is to protect my copyrights and what they think is my organization, The Flower of Life. From rereading the Open Letter, I believe this is probably a legitimate response but not an accurate one. Some people believe that I am protecting my copyrights and don't understand that there are more important issues than copyrights. The most important issue is the proper transmission of the FOL material with integrity and responsibility to ensure that no one gets hurt by it or have it empower their ego and personal self-serving agendas, which we have seen happens all too often. I will explain this area first and in so doing I will probably answer part of the first one having to do with untrained teachers.

Long ago, in the early 90's, I was teaching this information and felt at one point that the information was developed enough through my workshops to simply let it go to the world without any restraint whatsoever. After all, the angels wanted this understanding to go out to the world, so why try to stop it?

So I had one of my workshops videoed and let the video go out to the world unrestrained. No control on the copyrighted material. No money coming back to me from the videos. No control on the meditation believing that anyone who watched the videos (about 33 hours long) would be able to understand the Mer-Ka-Ba meditation and would no longer need me. And I believed, at that time, that people would be able to teach each other the meditation and thereby spread this knowledge. This was fine with me, and it was my prayer. I just wanted to fulfill my agreement with the angels.

After about nine or ten months of the video series being distributed around the world, I met with a group of people all of whom had seen the videos series, but none had come to one of my living workshops. (Many other groups backed this up later.) There were 90 people in this group, and I felt this would be a good test case to see how the video series was doing. I had this group for five hours to ask them questions and to test them. I thought as I began that I might find one or two people who didn't understand the videos, and that most of the people would.

To my surprise, and sorrow, only 15% of this group was able to understand the meditation from the videos and not make major mistakes. The other 85% were completely wrong. Many of them were not even close. They had every conceivable idea the human mind could think of to interpret my instructions for the meditation. It was a mess. As time progressed, I also began having people call me at home at all hours of the day or night needing to be rescued from performing the Mer-Ka-Ba incorrectly.

This was very upsetting to me, since it meant that my work was not over. I have to admit, I would rather just play music. So, what to do? After talking this problem over with many people that I worked with and with the angels, it was decided that if people are going to see these videos and be exposed to this information, there had to be one practiced, trained and knowledgeable person in the group that was watching over the students and videos who actually knew what the videos were talking about in order to keep the rest of the people on track and to make sure that the students understood and actually performed the meditation correctly. Creating the FOL organization to oversee the proper transmission and performance of the FOL material and the Mer-Ka-Ba with integrity was what I had to do to be responsible to my students. At that time I was simply concerned that people were making too many mistakes.

From this decision, the Flower of Life facilitator program was born to ensure the proper transmission and performance of the Mer-Ka-Ba. We began to train people to become FOL facilitators to make sure that they really understood what was being taught so that they could in turn responsibly teach the people who watched the videos. If they qualified, they were certified as a Flower of Life Facilitator. Eventually I even gave away the FOL organization to one of the facilitators who I thought could hold the integrity of the organization in the way I originally intended. I insisted that it remain as a legal organization and that the FOL material be spread responsibly and with integrity.

I personally, at this time, do not receive one penny from the students of the Flower of Life videotapes; however, I did insist that each facilitator send back to the FOL organization a very small percentage of the student's tuition in order to ensure that the FOL organization is maintained. The FOL organization I started is not owned by myself, as many people have believed, nor is it true that I make a whole lot of money from the FOL organization. I make nothing from the students. The facilitator makes the majority of the money with very little sent back from the facilitator to maintain the organization. I have no legal connection to the Flower of Life organization other than a contract giving them permission to teach this information responsibly with clarity and integrity. My connection with the FOL is an ethical and moral one, being that they oversee the responsible distribution of the material I released to the world.

Now as far as my "copyrighted material", this was necessary in order for a publisher to publish a book, which the angels had insisted that I do. Publishers will not publish your work unless it is copyrighted so that they will not lose their money. But at the same time, personally I have never cared about the copyrights. I wanted the information to go out to the world.

People have taken everything I have done in my life and even put it in their own books and sold it without giving me any compensation whatsoever. But I have not tried to stop them. The only part that I have stopped, or attempted to stop, is people teaching the Mer-Ka-Ba meditation itself because I have seen what happens when people are not trained and begin teaching. They make so many mistakes it is serious and people are harmed.

In fact, even when facilitators are highly trained under our watchful eyes, they sometimes still make mistakes in their understanding, which gets transmitted to their students. When this happens, and we find out, we have to go back and correct the situation. But because we monitor these teachers, we usually find out the truth of their teaching.

What I have found so serious, and have been saying very little out to the world, is that some of these people who have taken the class from me or a FOL facilitator or simply just read the books, have taken it upon themselves to begin teaching the meditation saying that I gave them special permission to teach or some higher force told them to do so, and then that this same higher force has told them to change the instructions. This meditation is not something that I made up. It came from the angels (not Thoth as some have suggested) and not one thing in it can be changed without changing everything.

The Mer-Ka-Ba meditation is like the Torah (and is secretly taught in the Torah). The instructions for the Torah, that every Jew knows, is that not one word in this book could be changed, for if one word was changed it would make the Torah completely wrong and useless. Now we know, from the "Bible Code" that the Torah is a computer code, and like a computer code, if one letter in the HTML programming is changed the entire web document is changed.

The Mer-Ka-Ba meditation as it was given to me by the angels is billions of years old and is the result of countless millions of civilizations using these instructions to transform and transmute their civilizations into higher consciousness. These instructions have proven themselves over long periods of time and under a myriad of circumstances. They do not need to be changed nor can they be changed, for if they are, they will almost certainly lead the meditator into a state of consciousness that was not intended by the consciousness that gave these instructions to this world, and this can be extremely dangerous. The changing of the Mer-Ka-Ba meditation is equal to a mutation of the DNA. What the result will be, only God knows.

Further, many people, like Alton Kamadon, (who used to use the name Alton Melchizedek) and Gary Smith took this information from me, without permission and without asking or even saying thank you, and that I can easily forgive, but they both began to change the meditation in ways that makes me extremely concerned for the spiritual welfare of their students.

Further, again, they stole a specific advanced meditation of the Mer-ka-ba (different than what is taught in the Flower of Life class or through my books) that was never intended to be used by human beings as individuals. It was a meditation used by planets (through people) to begin their Mer-Ka-Ba fields. This was completely misunderstood by both of these men and others who are now teaching it. I myself, am not allowed to use it again as it's purpose has been achieved. Woe to these people who are using this Mer-Ka-Ba field. They are all in for a huge surprise in time that will not be comfortable. I have asked both of them to stop teaching this information, but they do not listen nor care what happens to the people that follow them.

To show you how people can influence other people who do not know the truth, look at Anna Hayes. She wrote a book called

Voyagers under an assumed name of Ashayana Deane. In this book she claims that she is receiving this information from "The Guardian Alliance", which, according to Anna is "an immense group of beings residing within a myriad of dimensional locations within the Space/Time Matrix". Anna says that they are experts of "Merkaba Mechanics", and she says that this source is saying that the Mer-Ka-Ba field that I am teaching is wrong and has a reversed field. (A reversed field is one of the most serious misunderstanding that can even result in death of the body and a confused spiritual path for sometime afterwards) Let's look at an actual quote from her book:

"The "fixed" tailbone Merkaba Field is the mark of the Nibiruian Merkaba-Reversal that keeps the physical body literally locked into its present time vector and unable to achieve Star Gate passage - another of several other "little secrets that Thoth and his friends conveniently forgot to mention to their human "students"."

"Most of the humans who have fallen into using or teaching the Nibiruian Reverse-Merkaba have been covertly "set up" by the Thoth-Enki-Zephelium or Alpha-Omega Templar Melchizedek Anunnaki races to propagate this Base-11 Reverse Merkaba perversion. Most, but not all, human teacher of Merkaba do not realize that they have been deceived in this way, and are not intentionally bringing harm to their students; the teachers themselves are being victimized and deceived by Fallen Angelic contacts."

Further Anna Hayes (Ashayana Deane) says, "Galactic Federation and Ashtar Command Anunnaki collectives, you will not realize that you inadvertently created External Reverse-Merkaba field is being actively used to amplify the 34-Top-Magnetic Counter-clockwise, 21-Bottom-Electrical-Clockwise and BASE-11-acceleration Nibiruian reverse-Merkaba spin ratio is in Earth's grids."

This last statement by Anna Hayes (Ashayana Deane) proves that the source of her information is misinformed (at the least).

In the Ancient Secret of the Flower of Life, Volume II, page 356, under the heading. "Spinning the tetrahedrons, top and bottom only." I say, "This is one of the biggest mistakes people make."

The Melchizedek tradition does not teach, nor has it ever, that we spin the top tetrahedron one-way and the bottom one the other way. Anyone who has studied this work carefully knows this is not true. This is wrong, and I clearly say so. Further the set of tetrahedrons that spin counter-clockwise 34 is electrical (not magnetic) and the set of tetrahedrons that spin clockwise 21 is magnetic (not electrical).

Anna Hayes (Ashayana Deane) is not only trying to reverse the Mer-Ka-Ba field, which is the most dangerous thing a meditator can do, but she is trying to reverse the archetypes in the entire universe, which goes against every religion that has ever existed since these things were understood. The "Fallen Angelic contacts" that she references in five paragraphs above is not Archangel Lucifer and his band, which most people would assume, but in her statements it is Archangel Michael. A quote from her book that references Archangel Michael, "More aptly described and historically known as "Arch-Demon Michael". She sees Archangel Michael as evil and the source of darkness. She even sees Jesus as evil. Yet, people are blindly following her. What she does offer humanity is the gift of discernment.

I have remained silent for a long time watching and listening to this chaos and confusion that many "teachers" are transmitting to the world. Now you have to make the choice. It is your decision. Go into your heart and listen. Your heart knows the truth. Keep it simple.

One more problem that must be addressed for there is more confusion around a specific person. This is the special case of Donna Kleipool. Donna was a Flower of Life facilitator for many years. She fully understood the Mer-Ka-Ba meditation and was one of our best teachers.

However, Donna wanted to become an independent facilitator separate from the Flower of Life organization for her own motivations. Donna did not want to abide by the contracts. In trying to solve this dilemma, I allowed a few facilitators who no longer wanted to abide by the contracts and regulations to operate as independents about a year ago. However, when this special permission was granted, Donna, and everyone involved in this special permission, was informed that they could teach anywhere in the world except for Latin America, as that was a place where the long version tapes were still being used. Latin America was placed off limits to her or anyone asking to be an independent facilitator.

She told me that she was going to teach in Holland or Europe, and I accepted that. Even her web site now comes out of Holland. But Donna changed her course and began teaching in Latin America, specifically in South America. She admitted to me personally that she was wrong in doing this, and so I cannot allow her to continue to teach in Latin America or anywhere else at this point. It is that simple.

I know that many people love her and respect Donna as a teacher, but she was not in integrity working in South America. Donna and a few other independent FOL facilitators broke the agreements they had with me in one way or another, so I have rescinded the entire idea of independent facilitators because of the chaos it was causing between the trained and certified Flower of Life teachers and because of the confusion that it was creating among students and the general public. I am no longer sanctioning any independent FOL facilitator or their workshops anywhere in the world.

I am deeply appreciative to the certified FOL facilitators who have consistently chosen to uphold the spirit and integrity of the contracts and agreements that embrace the whole of the FOL organization rather than supporting their own personal motivations. It is these people and their pure hearts that have helped so many people understand the nature of the Reality we all live in.

Please understand that out of hundreds of trained FOL facilitators in over 60 countries, only a handful of people, just six or seven, have caused these problems. The majority of the honest FOL facilitators have proven that they can "walk their talk" by living and teaching the principles taught in the Flower of Life. They have cooperated with each other with love and compassion, and from my heart to their hearts, I deeply thank them for their dedication.

Life is so complicated sometimes. All I ever wanted was to let the world have this information without problems. So for me, this has been an immense teaching about the people of Earth, human nature and the self-centeredness of the human ego.

I realize that many people feel that this information of the Flower of Life does not belong to me but to the world, and I would be the first person to agree. The problem is: "How does this information get into the hands of someone who really wants to know the truth without distortion, changes made by the ego, or cult like control issues?" I didn't even want to write this letter, but in order to maintain integrity of this information, I must set aside my feeling, and let you know why Flower of Life certified facilitators must be the only source for the teaching of the Mer-Ka-Ba meditation as it was given to me.

The happier side to all of this is that I believe that humanity will eventually drop their ego and cooperate and finally understand the human light body for what it really is, the creation pattern, and will make the great ascension into the next higher consciousness. This I am certain of. No matter what you think of me or this letter that is coming from my heart, I love you and wish the very best in life for you. I believe in you, and that you will find your way out of this confusion and the darkness of this dense world and back Home to the Source of Life and Love.

God bless you.

In Love and Service,

**Drunvalo Melchizedek**

## **WAVING AWAY POLLUTION**

written by **Drunvalo Melchizedek / Scott Parshall** Posted Sat, 18-Oct-1997 22:06:21 GMT

### **SOLUTIONS FROM DRUNVALO MELCHIZEDEK and the Flower of Life**

Interview by Scott Parshall

Reprinted by permission from The New Times

Drunvalo Melchizedek's reputation precedes him. I heard his name for the first time a few months ago, and it continued to appear through people I know he teaches. His teachings have been videotaped as a series, and word is getting around about Drunvalo, just as he has gotten the word out about the Flower of Life. A design composed of nineteen intertwined circles surrounded by two, the Flower of Life has been uncovered in all parts of the world. This is not surprising, as Drunvalo shares that from this one symbol all sacred geometry, without exception, can be derived. "It doesn't matter if it's the laws of physics, the laws of music, or the laws of biology; they're all there, and from there all knowledge of the universe can be deciphered."

That is no small claim, yet what intrigued me the most before meeting the man was also the thing about which I had heard the least: some sort of anti-pollution technology. I knew Drunvalo taught people about the MerKaBa. Appearing similar to a sphere with a disk running through it, the MerKaBa is a geometrical field around the human body. When activated through a breathing process Drunvalo teaches, the MerKaBa reaches out 55 feet from the body. The first friend that mentioned Mr. Melchizedek's name to me had his own enlightening experiences with the MerKaBa, but all I could think about was drinkable water. After all, what the world needs today is a clean place to be. It was a pollution reversal, I had heard.

**Scott:** I have read just bits and pieces about your anti-pollution efforts. Exactly what is it that you're doing?

**Drunvalo:** The technology is extremely simple; it's not complex. There are only three components to one of these little machines. One is a coil that's based on Tesla technology which we have improved upon so much that the coil doesn't even need electricity. There is another coil, based on the geometries of the human MerKaBa. In between those two coils there's a little transducer, which is a computer chip generating a sound. It's just music; that's all it is: music is how we're cleaning the cities up.

Let me describe how we got to the sound we're using, then it will make more sense. Every molecule is vibrating and puts out microwaves, a very weak field. We've created a very sensitive machine to pick this up and we've been able to get the microwave emissions off a rain cloud. We've converted those wave signatures into something that you can hear, into sound. That's all we've done. So in essence all you're doing is hearing the sound of a rain cloud. We put that through the longer coil that perfects the sound. In other words, the imperfections inherent in the machine are turned back into the original sound by this coil. Then the other coil acts as an antenna to distribute the sound through space. All this little machine is running on is one hundred milliamps, which is one watt. Once you've turned one of the machines on, a tube that looks like a donut forms around the machine. Within 72 hours, that field will expand to about 35 miles. What the field does is convert the hydrocarbons into oxygen and water vapour. It really works. The right waveform acts as a catalyst and breaks down the molecules into other molecules, and you just need to know what that waveform is. When you do you break things down that are noxious and toxic, turning them into things that are positive and helpful to life.

When the machines are set up you can actually see this take place. I've seen this many times: you go into a valley where there's pollution and you can see a big deep cloud. Then when the machine is tuned right at the moment when you get to tuning - the valley goes clear instantaneously! It doesn't happen if you're turning the machine on for the first time. It takes three days for it to grow out.

Also, we're learning that this field is alive. It appears to be at least as conscious as a tree. It's aware of the persons that are doing the tuning and it responds to them as they come into the room. These fields are generated naturally in certain areas, creating the ecosystems that are there. Every time we analyze the deserts, they have reversed fields. You could probably reverse the field back again and the whole area would go green. We're suspecting that very strongly right now, but we don't know that for sure.

One of our researchers took a machine into the Cape Cod area, which is very, very dirty - especially the water - and some of the things it's doing we don't really understand, but it cleaned out the air pollution. It also cleaned the water. Cape Cod Bay, which was really slimy and dirty, is now crystal clear. Over one hundred new life forms have come into that bay since, including dolphins and whales, which they've never seen there.

**Scott:** It sounds completely full of promise.

**Drunvalo:** It does; it's very exciting. It also drops the crime rate. We can lay maps out, without ever looking at the city, and we can tell with good accuracy where all the crime areas are in town. We look at the stress lines moving through the city, called the geopath lines, and determine the direction in which they are moving. We do this because the machines have to be placed on the geopath lines. Wherever three geopath lines cross and make a triangle - depending on the size of that triangle - the people living in that area are going to be subjected to very high stress levels, and that's where high crime rates are.

**Scott:** Does this technology have a name?

**Drunvalo:** We haven't gotten around to those ways of thinking about things yet. The units are called R2 active and R2 passive.

**Scott:** You make it sound as if the environment could be cleaned at a moment's notice, when we choose to make it so. I'm glad to hear that.

**Drunvalo:** I believe we will be able to bring the earth back to the way it was a long time ago. One of my teachers is a Hopi tribe out of Arizona. Part of their prophecy is that right before the time of purification, which is when they go from the fourth to the fifth world, the entire world is cleaned of all pollution. The water, the land, everything. Because I believe in them so much and because I'm seeing what I'm seeing here, I believe that will happen.

There are people in Germany studying waveform and ecosystem interaction. They plated a piece of metal and threw it into a very dirty lake. In less than a few months it went crystal clear. They're using the waveform of oxygen. Dr. Valerie Hunt reported that. We found another person that is putting waveform into water, and we're just about to study that work. In California they rate their lakes like a report card, from A to F. This person went to a D-minus lake and poured in five gallons of this water that had been treated with a special waveform. We don't know what waveform that is yet, but in three months it went from a D-minus to an A. Then they had a big rain that washed all the toxins from the surrounding area into the lake. They thought it was going to kill the lake again. It did go back to a D-minus when all that stuff washed in, but within seventy-two hours it was an A-plus, the highest rating possible given by the state of California. So there are very promising works that are being done in the world, and I'm really excited. And, it's a lot of fun.

**Scott:** Do you think that there will be a parallel change in human consciousness, prior to the possibility that the earth would be pristine?

**Drunvalo:** Well, you're going into belief patterns now; but yes, I do. To anyone who's watching what's going on, it's obvious that we are going through a huge consciousness change. There are all kinds of ways to look at it, but definitely what's happening now is extraordinary. I think we're just beginning. I do believe that we are going to go into a state of oneness, a very high level of consciousness. That's something that the Hopis also say we will do: right at the time that the world goes clear, it becomes united as one being. I believe that will happen, pretty soon. All of the prophecies range between the winter of 1998 to the year 2012.

**Scott:** I've always chosen to believe that this change can come about in a peaceful manner, if we choose.

**Drunvalo:** I do too. The prophecies of Edgar Cayce predicted great violence, but that prediction was made from the consciousness level of that time. We have been changing. If we continue to change in the way we're going, I'm very hopeful. It's like a dream: If we can come together in our hearts and begin to see something happening that is positive, that is what is going to occur. What I'm seeing all around the world is big changes taking place that point to our being able to cooperate, at least on a spiritual level; to dream a dream of a new world that is beautiful and not violent and weird.

**Scott:** Do you believe in angels?

**Drunvalo:** I believe that there are angels, and so does 65 percent of America, according to Time magazine. I believe that they are, but I believe that we as humans exist on many other levels that we're not aware of - that we have parallel lives, you might say. Every one of us is connected through the angelic realms. We all have at least two, and sometimes thousands, of angels that are connected to us. There are always two angels that are us; we are them. When my angels first appeared to me, those were the first words they said: "We are you." I didn't know what they meant at that time, and it took me about ten years to figure it out. We all have that connection, although not everyone is aware of it.

In the angelic realms, it's a near-formless state. The angels don't really have the shape of a human being with wings, though they can. They can take on any shape they want. If it's easier for you to see an angel with wings, then that's what they'll use. My wife saw my angels before I did. She saw two tall beings - about twelve feet high - with big wings. One was purple; one was green. When I first saw them, I saw two spheres of light come into the room. One was purple; one was green. They were about 18 inches across, and very bright. So I felt kind of funny for the first year because my wife was seeing angels, and I could only see these spheres. I finally did see them as my wife did, but they told me that in truth the sphere was the closest thing to them in the world of form.

**Scott:** Do you have a relationship with them now?

**Drunvalo:** Yes. It's never gone away, not even for a minute. They've been there all along, and I really don't think I could have done this work without their help.

**Scott:** Would you call that state we're evolving toward Christ consciousness?

**Drunvalo:** I believe that the Christians in the world, from where they see what Jesus has done here - which I deeply respect - would call this Christ consciousness. Other people who are not in that alignment may just call it unity consciousness. Call it whatever name you want, but it will be a state of unity where you will know that when you are looking into the eyes of another person, God is there. God is present everywhere: all around you as well as within you.

I do believe, from all that the angels are telling me, that the situation on the earth is extraordinary. Since the beginning of time they have never seen a scenario happening like the one that's happening here on the planet today. They believe that all of life is going to be affected by what happens here on earth. It's primarily tied to the fact that we are evolving differently than anyone has ever seen before. That difference is centred around the speed at which we're doing it. We're moving very fast, but we don't know that because we're inside the system. We don't have anything to compare it to. Relative to the rest of the universe, no one has ever seen a race make the kinds of changes we're making, at this rate. That's what they're telling me, anyway.

**Scott:** Is it your understanding that at a certain point in our evolution we will rise above the law of karma? Maybe not rise above it, but move through it?

**Drunvalo:** Cause and effect is always here. Karma, meaning seeking for balance of actions that one has taken, can be transmuted at a certain point. We are definitely under the law of karma where we are now. Most people aren't even aware that their thoughts and feelings are creating their realities. Eventually there will come a time when our individual karmic pattern can be transmuted for the higher

good of the universe. The things that we have done, mistakes that we have made, can be let go of, but we need to be in a particular state of consciousness in order to do that. As long as we're where we are right now, karmic patterns keep us locked into the way we are - for most people. There always are exceptions, because life is organic and not everybody is playing with the same deck. Some people have been here forever and are tied to these patterns, and millions more are coming from very high dimensions, choosing to work in these lower realms because of the extraordinary conditions that are here right now.

I don't see [karma] as something that's going to hinder growth of spirit, although it does now. It really controls very deeply the way we go and don't go, but I don't think it will forever.

**Scott:** I think it does now because we're semi-conscious.

**Drunvalo:** Real unconscious. We're playing a game that we don't even know we're playing.

**Scott:** Is there anything you would like to say to our readers that you haven't said yet?

**Drunvalo:** The most important thing I know to say, which is very simple yet nobody ever hears, is that the greatest changes in consciousness are not when you're going to Tibet or the great pyramids or Machu Picchu. They happen in everyday life, in ordinary situations. They happen from moment to moment, especially in the family and in those that are close to you. Relationships that are everyday hold potential for great change in a person. So, instead of thinking that people need to do something in order to accelerate, if they could only see the sacredness of what is right before them they would understand that the portal back home to God and to a sacred life is there at every moment.

**Scott:** Right where they are.

**Drunvalo:** Right where you are, right now. You go down to buy groceries and you're talking to the clerk. At that very moment, if that act is done with pure love, it will transform them, and you, and everyone around. So instead of looking and thinking that something has to be special or extraordinary for the change to happen just realize that it's present at every single moment.

This article first appeared in the September 1997 issue of The New Times, published in Seattle, WA.

\*\*\*

### **DRUNVALO MELCHIZEDEK AT PROPHETS CONFERENCE 1997**

written by **Drunvalo Melchizedek** Posted Sat, 7-Feb-1998 23:57:51 GMT

The following is a comment from Drunvalo about the rumoured prediction of a "pole shift" in Feb. 29, 1998:

**Subject:** My Workshop at the Prophets Conference, 10/1997. From: Drunvalo Melchizedek Date: 12/18/1997 Re: Workshop for the "The Prophets Conference" in Phoenix Oct 10-11-12, 1997

There have been many requests to hear clearly what I said at the "Prophets Conference" that was held in Phoenix, Arizona on Oct 10-11-12, 1997. Though I can not give you exactly what I said at the conference, I can give you my notes written three days before. I write these before each public meeting, but do not actually use them when I am speaking. Often peoples' questions lead into other subjects, but still, this is the message that I was bringing to the conference. To be very clear, I am not saying that there will be a pole shift on Feb 26, 1998 as some seemed to hear. Please read on and you will understand

#### ***Love is the Answer for Every Question Notes For The "Prophet's Conference"***

By Drunvalo Melchizedek

For me, this means that as we begin to seek to understand our existence in Nature and our purpose in Life, or as we move from one level of consciousness to another, Love always knows the answer to every question of the mind. If Love stays in our consciousness, we will not get lost. We will stay conscious, and not fall asleep when change begins to accelerate around us. We will know and feel the presence of Great Spirit/Nature with each breath. The Unity of Life will become obvious. We will trust Life. We will love Life. And our Purpose will become clear.

We are gathered here to proceed to the next level of Life consciously. Does that feel right to you? It is my belief that the world is ready. All the consciousness grids around the world are complete. Everything has been adjusted and tuned to a very high degree from a human point of view. Mother Earth is awake and conscious, and She knows exactly what we are thinking and feeling. She knows our deepest heart's desire. And I believe that Mother loves us beyond our knowing. I believe She will come to our aid to help us to understand who we truly are. And it will be us, as children, through living our own lives, that will bring this world back into the Light.

This is the time we have been all preparing for the last 13,000 years - 1998 to 2012 - a fifteen year period. If everything all the prophets have said about that period of time come true, we are about to be truly changed into a new kind of human. Even science agrees that it does appear to be true; the children with the four extra codons turned on in their DNA are the buds of a new human race.

So what is it about 1998 to 2012? All the prophets of the past have pointed to this time. The Indigenous People of the World, The Native Americans (The Hopi & the Taos Pueblo), The Hopi - The White Brother/Sister, The Zulu Tribe in Africa believes in the coming change. The Mayan believes by the prophecy of their elders and the "Sixth Sun". The Seventh Sun is coming. The Japanese with the prophecies of "Amaterasu" returning to earth at this time. Nostradamus and his predictions. Edgar Casey and his prophecies - probably he is the most detailed and descriptive in his prophecies. He said there would be a new earth pole in the winter of 1998. Even the United Nations believes that within that period of time the earth will double it's population, and most of the earth will die - a change that the UN is trying to stop. The message of the Flower of Life is that the "change" will happen during the next 15 years. We are ready now, but Life will decide when we will move.



We are about to have a special Solar Eclipse. The Solar Eclipse of Feb 26, 1998. This eclipse will usher in this period of change we have been waiting for. The daytime sky will turn black and the stars and five planets will be visible with the naked eye WITHIN the UMBRA (the shadow of the moon). We will have entered the "Time of Change". One of the best places to experience this eclipse is in the Caribbean. The umbra will enter the Caribbean just after 2 PM local time on Feb 26th, 1998.

The Solar Eclipse of Aug 11, 1999 will be the last this century. At that moment we will enter the "End of Time" until Dec 24, 2012.

So now that the "Time of Great Change" is here, what do we do?

Prepare physically? Physically means finding a place that feels safe and storing food and necessary equipment for up to a two year period. This may or may not be right for you. Understand the situation.

First of all, this period of time you would be preparing for is before the change, not after. The idea that we are to prepare and wait, and then after to come out of the shelter and resume life after the change is misleading.

Once the change has happened, the next world will not be visible to the old one. We will ascend into a new world on a different wave length where any physical preparation made on earth will be useless there. Just as in death, you cannot bring it with you.

So the reason for physical preparation is to give one a safe place to make the transition without violence and struggle - A calm place and time to meditate during the outer changes going on. If, however, you do not feel it is necessary. That is all right also. Spirit is forever. No matter what happens, you will survive.

What is truly important here is your state of consciousness during this transition. Your consciousness can overcome any of the physical problems. See and Live the Unity of Life. If you know there is only one God and that all life is intimately connected together, and if you see this unity everywhere, and finally if you live this unity in your everyday life, Mother Earth will protect you and carefully lead you into the next world. This is the great secret of Life and the protection that Mother Nature will provide.

How is this achieved? By dropping the old consciousness of Good and Evil, which we must do in order to enter the new higher consciousness. The old consciousness sees itself as being inside a body and everything and everyone else as outside of itself. This way of seeing is an illusion. The Hindus call it "Maya".

Hermes of Ancient Greece once said, "As above, so below". This quote has become famous, and is just now being proven by science. The macrocosm and the microcosm reflect each other. In the same way, another quote is important. "As within, so without". The inside and the outside are connected.

It is here, where the important work will be lived. To realize that what happens on the inside reflects to the outside - and the other way around. This relationship is affected by our feelings. Fear creates a contracted state of being. Love creates an expanded state of being. When we are in fear and contracted, the outer world controls our inner world. When we are in love and expanded, the inner world controls our outer world. What happens when you lose your job? You go into fear and contraction, and it feels like the whole world is crashing in on you. The more you are in fear, the more difficult it is to find a job. However, when you are in love and expanded, everything seems to naturally go right. People want you to work for them, because they want to be around you. There is a relationship.

So the key to interdimensional survival is to remain positive and in love with life even when the outer world may seem hopeless. Know the perfection of Nature. At the same time and equally important, know and see that Great Spirit/Nature is alive and conscious of you. Develop communication within yourself with God. An example of indigenous understanding of this is that of the Kahunas in Hawaii: Their belief in nature as alive and conscious.

The final key is to bring this "connection" with Nature into yourself. Let your inner child self emerge and "play" with Life. Marah Baba said it perfectly, "Be happy, don't worry." Bashar said it in another way, "Be happy for no reason."

It is your childlike joy that will lead you home.

Do you REMEMBER?

In Love and Service - Drunvalo

\*\*\*

## **THE STARLIGHT CENTRE: INTERVIEW WITH DRUNVALO MELCHIZEDEK**

written by **Drunvalo Melchizedek / Brigitte Gebauer <brigitte@kawartha.net>** Posted Fri, 20-Feb-1998 23:12:35 GMT

Drunvalo Melchizedek is a well known lecturer, teacher, scientist and healer. His Flower of Life Workshops are known around the world for introducing people to a long forgotten way of breathing with a meditation called the Merkaba. His combination of science, eclectic thought & mysticism is provoking and stimulating for all those who see his work. But it is his big heart and genuine nature that are most memorable!

**Brigitte:** I think most people are becoming aware that these are very unusual times...can you explain what you think is going on?

**Drunvalo:** Well, unusual times, yes certainly... but I think what we are experiencing is a consciousness change that is occurring on Earth. It's much more than just a physical change or anything of that nature; more than just earth changes or anything else. It is consciousness changing from one way of interpreting reality into another way of interpreting the same reality. That, in essence, is very simply what is going to happen.

**Brigitte:** Could you explain this shift a bit more...

**Drunvalo:** It is like we are going from one level of awareness to another...our perception will totally change from being a part of a polarity consciousness to understanding and being unity consciousness... we will be translating from 3rd dimensional reality to a 4th dimensional reality, or beyond.

**Brigitte:** With these changes ahead of us, how is the understanding of the Merkaba important?

**Drunvalo:** Basically, what we start out with are a number of interconnected energy fields that are geometric in nature and exist around every person's body. What we call the Merkaba is geometric energy - fields which have been activated by love and understanding. With the linking of the mind and heart in a special way these fields become alive. The Merkaba is the energy field that is used when one comes here from another world; in other words, whether you're born here, or if you die and leave here, the same fields are used. In most of these cases the Merkaba is used unconsciously, but it can also be used consciously, while you're still alive, in many, many, many different ways, which can be very useful during the times of ascension or great change. The Merkaba in itself though, is not really enough. It is one's love that makes the Merkaba alive. So you could study Merkaba science forever, but you wouldn't really know much or have much use of it unless you have love. In order to study the Merkaba one must also understand, and study, and live, what LOVE is.

**Brigitte:** The Flower of Life is a Sacred Geometrical pattern that is found all over the world...how can we relate the FOL or other geometry to our own lives?

**Drunvalo:** The Flower of Life is a pattern which contains all other levels of sacred geometry, I think without exception, they are all in there, and no matter how intricate a pattern you find, you'll be able to trace it directly back to the FOL. So basically, it is a massive field of information. How you can use it in your own life...the FOL also relates to all manifestation and all creation...so if you look at whatever it is that you're doing, you can find that if you need information, you can use the FOL to unfold or unravel that information. It can be used in practical ways- as there is much knowledge within it-or is can be used in spiritual ways. For instance, once you understand what sacred geometry is and the proportions of it, you can use it in architecture. When you're building electrical circuits, if you are aware of the FOL, you can make electrical circuits far more efficient - there are a million, zillion ways to apply what is in the FOL. For example, think of a microwave oven...the way we make ours now it is producing chaos, making food not very good for you. But using the information in the FOL, and understanding how life is harmonic in certain ways, you could create a computer chip that could be plugged into a microwave oven that would not make food chaotic, but would actually make food healthier and perhaps even heal diseases. The FOL contains a vast level of information from other geometry, but they all originate from the FOL. It's like a basket and inside there is all this other information. We know about that experiment with the Heala Foundation that plants are affected a lot by the FOL...I know when we put other symbols, even Reiki symbols on the SC 5 computer there is a very definite amount of power associated with whatever the symbol...when you put the FOL symbol on it, the SC5 goes into infinite- it can't find the maximum.

**Brigitte:** The FOL is the name of your first workshop,...it is now being taught in over 29 countries in the world by trained facilitators. Why was it so important to have global exposure to the FOL training?

**Drunvalo:** I don't know that it is ! I didn't start the FOL... the angels were never concerned about having global exposure, they only wanted a few people to live it and make it real so that the information would go into the Grid where eventually people would remember anyway, with or without the FOL program. However, as it worked out, the FOL videos were released to give the information to the world - if they wanted it on the 3D level - Then I found out that people couldn't understand the Merkaba meditation from looking at those videos, so we realized that there needed to be somebody in the room while they were watching those videos to teach the meditation and answer people's questions...So that's how the Facilitator programme started.. and it's just been expanding ever since. My own energies have now shifted over into another level beyond just the Merkaba itself...I'm now finding ways to use the Merkaba to either heal or prepare us for what's coming.

**Brigitte:** Can you tell me a little about your current advanced Workshop - Earth/Sky?

6

**Drunvalo:** The E/S Workshop is an offshoot of the Flower of Life in the sense that whoever comes to it needs to know the Merkaba, and have been breathing and living the Merkaba for at least three months ..The FOL just sort of left people with the basic tools of the Merkaba, the breathing, and the importance of following one's inner guidance. In the Earth Sky we begin to explore the potential of the Merkaba and apply it to everyday living, including the healing of the Earth.

**Brigitte:** Why has the healing of the Earth taken on such importance..?

**Drunvalo:** We found now that there are ways we can connect with Mother Nature and that she can work through us for the purpose of healing the Earth and ourselves. I'm very attracted to this because I feel we've already made the preparations for ascension...I feel like everything is completed, like the grids are done, everything is ready to go. But we do have a Karmic pattern here on Earth...we've practically destroyed the entire planet through our particular level of consciousness (a polarity consciousness) and now we have the opportunity to heal it and bring it back into harmony again. My inner guidance is telling me this is something it wants me to do, so I 'm gonna do it!!

**Brigitte:** I've heard you say that we all have remarkable abilities within us yet I always see people searching outside of themselves for answers... and I sense that people in some way are giving their power away. Can you address this ?

**Drunvalo:** This is something that has been going on for a long time...way back in ancient times religions always kept the power for themselves and never taught people that God was within them. Whenever people did teach that, they usually got killed. .because if it was true there would be no reason to have a Priesthood or a military or political systems, because we would be able to govern ourselves...we would literally have the power to exist in a healthy and happy way with out any external forces. But for people of polarity consciousness, one of the side effects is that they are usually so fear-

based that everybody wants to be in control, and it continues on and on and on... We happen to live in an extraordinary time, where we can live this kind of unity and we have the freedom to do that...and this hasn't happened too often in the past. It is important to get in touch with that part of ourselves that will allow this to happen.

**Brigitte:** What simple things can people do to reconnect to this part of themselves...to heal themselves, others and Mother Earth?

**Drunvalo:** The Unity breath (now taught in FOL workshops & by Drunvalo) is the primary key.. the easiest way to connect consciously with the Earth. But after doing that and after setting the pattern up, the most important thing to understand is that the simple things, like you said , are actually not so simple, they are really more powerful than they seem. The mundane, the everyday, what happens just as people are sitting and talking or being with family...there is huge potential in each of these moments for growth and spiritual understanding. It can happen more easily in a family setting than in any other way, but we have forgotten, and we think these things are just ordinary ,and they don't matter. A flower blooms and it's not ordinary, it's a miracle and there are miracles happening all around us, and we can't see them because we are immune...we don't think it's important.. Even the Dalai Lama was asked what is most important thing of all...and he turned and said family first. Relationships between Mothers and Fathers and children and those that we love and are close to us and relationships that we have on an every day basis are really huge alchemical processes that could be opened. But we don't do it, because we don't understand the power that is there...so each moment that we take a breath has a potential which is huge and it's up to us to see what is in that moment.. here and now. So often we think we have to go to Machu Picchu or the Great Pyramid or some fancy place and then we'll have an experience....and it is true that those places hold a certain energy that can make it easy for some....but really the potential is there with every single breath, no matter where you are, even in the most crummy place...it's still there!

**Brigitte:** What can we expect to experience in the near future?

**Drunvalo:** I don't know....there are prophets that have given many ideas of what is coming in the future ...but the future never comes...it is never here, it never will be here...there is only this now.... But thinking in a linear way... there will be many awesome changes coming over the next fifteen years and the biggest change of all is just a change of heart. I wouldn't really be worried or concerned about what is going to come, or what might come, or anything else...just be focused here in the moment and learn how to be happy and love one another...I don't think there is anything more important. I don't like to get into prophecies that much because it takes you out of this moment ...just thinking about what is going to happen, or might happen, brings one out of the moment (space of creation) especially if whatever it is, creates fear. All it does is close down your ability to create.

**Brigitte:** What can we do for people who are totally not open to this part of themselves.. who are unwilling to even consider this potential within themselves?

**Drunvalo:** That's a big problem. People say they believe in God all the time but they don't really understand it, because if they really did they wouldn't be here learning all of life's lessons. Although, I believe everybody does know this on some level...they just aren't conscious of it...because if you really believe in God, you know that God is in all things everywhere...and definitely is here now...and anyone who truly believes that...their life is forever changed.

**Brigitte:** So all of us are here learning life's lessons...and we teach by living it to the best of our abilities?

**Drunvalo:** Example is the best form of teaching there is, and it will very definitely affect life in a very positive way. Using words like we are doing right now only reaches a certain level of our consciousness, but when someone actually sees something alive, or sees something happening, then they believe and they can take it in fully, whereas words...they can help sometimes, but they are not ultimate teaching, ever. The only thing we can do is love.... coming back to love and knowing and understanding and remembering that God is within us, without, and around us.

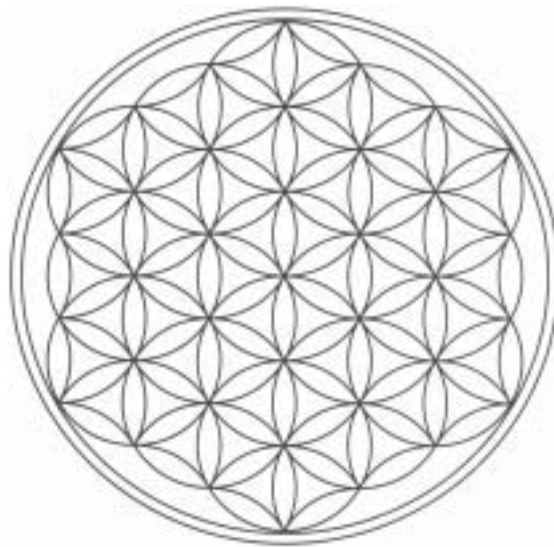
Brigitte Gebauer has been facilitating Flower of Life Workshops since the programme's inception in 1993. A diverse background in alternative healing, literature and mystical studies form the basis of her interest in this work. Brigitte also sponsors interesting speakers and workshop leaders both in Toronto and at The Starlight Centre, a retreat centre in the Kawarthas that she runs with her mother, Christa. To learn more about Flower of Life Workshops or if your interested in sponsoring a Workshop in your area, feel free to contact Brigitte in Toronto at (416) 285-6475 or at The Starlight Centre at (705) 793-1431 or by email at [brigitte@kawartha.net](mailto:brigitte@kawartha.net)

Direct replies or comments please send to **Drunvalo Melchizedek / Brigitte Gebauer**  
<[brigitte@kawartha.net](mailto:brigitte@kawartha.net)>.



Check out my Youtube page for loads of videos : <http://www.youtube.com/user/ricksays>

# THE ANCIENT SECRET OF THE FLOWER OF LIFE

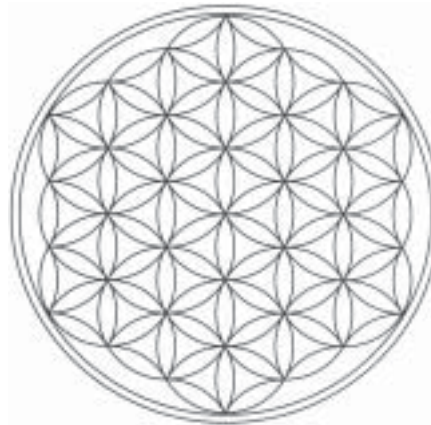


VOLUME 1

## **Acknowledgments**

There are so many beings—in the hundreds—who have helped bring this work to completion. I can't name them all, but I feel a need to recognize a few.

First of all, the two angels who entered my life long ago and who have lovingly guided my life, you are most honored. Thoth, the ascended master from Atlantis, Egypt and Greece, has given me a great deal of the information in this book. My family, my wife Claudette and my children, who have been my greatest love and inspiration in life. The 200 facilitators teaching this work of the Flower of Life in 33 countries, who have given me invaluable feedback, support and love that has kept me strong. The thousands of students who have written loving letters telling how this work has changed their lives; this has given me strength to continue. Livea Cherish, who put this work into book form from the video format, and Margaret Pinyan, whose fine editing ability allows this book to read so smoothly. Tim Stouse, who created about half the computer graphics, and Michael Tyree, who created the other half; they have made it possible to understand what was being said. And O'Ryin Swanson, the owner of Light Technology Publishing, who had the faith in me to publish this work.



To the rest of you who are too numerous to name, I thank you all from my heart with the prayer that this work will actually help people understand who they really are so that together we can create a more loving world—and perhaps even a more loving universe. Thank you, dear ones.

## ***PREFACE***

Only one Spirit.

Long before Sumeria existed, before Egypt had built Saqqara, before the Indus Valley nourished, Spirit lived in human bodies, dancing in high culture. The Sphinx knows the truth. We are much more than we know. We have forgotten.

The Flower of Life was and is known by all life. All life, not only here but everywhere, knew it was the creation pattern — the way in, the way out. Spirit created us in this image. You know this is true; it is written in your body, in all your bodies.

Long ago we fell from a very high state of consciousness, and the memories are just now beginning to emerge. The birth of our new/old consciousness here on Earth will change us forever and return us to the awareness that there is truly only one Spirit.

What you're about to read is a journey of my life through this reality, how I learned about Great Spirit and about the relationships that each of us have with all life everywhere. I see Great Spirit in the eyes of everyone, and I know that He/She is within you. You already hold within your deepest being all the information I will be sharing with you. When you first read it, it may seem like something you've never heard before, but it isn't. This is ancient information. You can remember things that are deep inside you, and it's my hope that this book will trigger these things so you can remember who you are, why you came here, and what your purpose is for being here on Earth.

It is my prayer that this book will become a blessing in your life and give you a new awakening about yourself and something about you that is very, very old. Thank you for sharing this journey with me. I love you deeply, for in truth we are old friends. We are One.

Drunvalo

## INTRODUCTION

Part of my purpose in presenting this work is to assist people to be aware of certain events that have happened on this planet or are presently happening or are about to happen, events that are radically affecting our consciousness and the way we're living today. By understanding our present situation, we can open to the possibility of a new consciousness, a new humanity emerging on Earth. In addition, perhaps, my dearest purpose is to inspire you to remember who you really are and give you the courage to bring your gift to this world. For God has given each one of us a unique talent which, when truly lived, changes the physical world into a world of pure light.

I'll also be giving mathematical and scientific evidence to show how we got here, as spiritual beings in a physical world, in order to convince the left-brain analytical part of us that there is only one consciousness and one God, and that we are all part of that Oneness. This is important, for it brings both sides of the brain into balance. This balance opens the pineal gland and allows the prana, the life-force energy, to enter the innermost part of our physical being. Then and only then is the body of light called the Mer-Ka-Ba possible.

However, please understand that the evidence I originally learned this information from is in itself not important. The information could in most cases be completely changed to different information without affecting the outcome. In addition, I made many mistakes because I am now human. What is most interesting to me is that every time I made a mistake, it led into a deeper understanding of the Reality and a higher truth. So I say to you, if you find an error, look deeper. If you get hung up on

the information by overestimating its value, you will totally miss the point of the work. What I have just said is paramount to understanding this work.

I'll also be giving my personal experiences, many of which are, I admit, outrageous by the ordinary world's standards. Perhaps they are not so outrageous by the old world's standards, but it is you who must decide if they are true or are just stories — or if it even matters. Listen deeply with your heart, for your heart always knows the truth. Then I intend to share with you, as much as I can in the second volume, a specific breathing technique that will help you return to the vastly higher state of consciousness from which we all came. It is the remembrance of the breath connected to the lightbody of the Mer-Ka-Ba. This is one of the primary purposes of this work.

At this point a short story of how this book came about is in order. You will read about the angels, so I will not begin there, but rather with the later events. In 1985 the angels asked me to begin teaching the meditation of the Mer-Ka-Ba. I first learned it in 1971 and had been practicing it ever since, but I did not want to become a teacher. My life was easy and fulfilled. Basically, I was comfortable and didn't want to work so hard. The angels said that when someone is given spiritual knowledge, they must share it. They said it was a law of creation.

Knowing they were right, I opened my first class to the public in the spring of 1985. By 1991 my workshops were filled and overflowing, with hundreds of people on the waiting list. I didn't know how to reach everyone who wanted this information. In fact, I could not. So in 1992 I made a decision to release a video of one of my workshops and let it go out to the world.

Within less than a year it was exploding in sales, but there was one big problem. Most of the people who were watching the videos could not really understand what was presented because it was outside the context and content of their spiritual understanding. I gave a lecture to ninety people in Washington State, all of whom had seen the video tapes but had never been to one of my live workshops. It was there that I realized that only about 15 percent of the people actually knew how to live the meditation by using only the instructions on the video tapes. It was not working. Eighty-five percent were confused and unclear about the instructions.

Immediately I took the video tapes off the market. This, however, did not stop the video from continuing to be sold. People wanted the information, so they began to copy the existing tapes and give, sell or lease them to people worldwide. By 1993, it has been estimated that there were approximately 100,000 sets of these tapes in the world.

A decision was made. It was determined that the only way we could be responsible with this information was to have a trained person in the room when someone watched the video tapes. Trained means that we had carefully instructed a person to know and live the Mer-Ka-Ba. That person could then orally teach another. This is how the Flower of Life facilitator program was born. There are now over 200 trained facilitators in at least 33 countries. And the system has worked very well.

Now things are changing again. People are beginning to understand higher consciousness and its value and concepts. It is now time to release this book to the general public, which is now ready, we feel. A book has the advantage that people can take more time to study the drawings and photos carefully at leisure. And it will also have current updated information such as follows:



**Update: The times they are a-changing for sure! According to Dow Jones Company, Inc. in their magazine *American Demo' graphics*, February 1997, a ten-year scientific study has revealed that a brand-new culture is emerging in America and the Western world at this moment. Some have called this new culture the New Age, but it has had other names, depending on the country.**

**From our experience, we believe it is a worldwide emerging culture. It is a culture that deeply believes in God, family, children, spirit, Mother Earth and a healthy environment, femininity, honesty, meditation, life on other planets and the unity of all life everywhere. The members of this new culture believe, according to the study, that they are few and scattered. The survey revealed, however, to everyone's complete surprise, that "they" are one in every four adults in America — an amazing 44 million adults strong.' Something huge is happening here. Now that the money movers are aware of this enormous new market, you bet things will change. Everything from movie and TV content to the use of energy to the foods we eat and much more will be affected. Our very interpretation of the Reality may even eventually change. You are not alone, and it will not take long now for this fact to be apparent to everyone.**

Ever since the angels first appeared in 1971, I have been following their guidance. This is still true today. It was the angels who gave me the meditation of the Mer-Ka-Ba, and it is the meditation that is important here, not the information that is presented. The information is used just to bring us to a point of clarity so we can enter into a particular state of consciousness.

Understand that as I received the scientific information in the early years from 1971 to about 1985, I thought it was for my own personal growth. When I would read a scientific paper or magazine, I would discard it, not realizing that in the future I would have to prove what I was saying. Most of the articles have been located, but not all. Yet this information needs to go out. You, the reader, have strongly requested it. Therefore, wherever I can I will document my statements, but some proofs are lost, at least for the moment.

Also, part of the information is from nonscientific sources such as angels or interdimensional communications. We understand that "straight science" needs to be separated from a source who is considered psychic. Scientists are concerned about their credibility. As a side note, I would like to comment that this is similar to a male saying to a female that her feelings are not valid and that only logic is true or valid, that logic *must* be followed. Naturally, she knows another way; it is the way of life itself. It flows. It has no "male logic," but it is equally true. I believe in both, in balance.

If you can conceive of a person using both science and psychic abilities together to explore the Reality, you have come to the right place. Whenever possible I will differentiate between the two types of sources so that you are clear. This means that you must go within yourself to see if this information is true within your world. If something does not feel right, then discard it and go on. If it feels right, then live it and see if it is really true. But it is my understanding that the mind will never really know the Reality until it has joined with the heart. Male and female complete each other.

When you read this work you have two choices: You can come from your left brain, your male side, and take notes and carefully see the logic in each step, or you can come from your right brain, your female side, just let go and don't think — feel, watch it like a movie, expanded, not contracted. Either way will work. It is your choice.



Finally, as I prepared this book, I had to make another decision. Should the final stages of the meditation, the Mer-Ka-Ba itself, be released? I still feel that an oral teacher is best. Would you jump to the final stages of Tibetan Buddhism after reading one book? What has been decided is that everything will be given here up to the time of the 1993 video, with the precaution that you carefully enter the Mer-Ka-Ba and still seek out a Flower of Life facilitator. That information will be given at the end of the second volume. Much has been learned after and beyond these writings that can only be given orally and experientially.

The reason I am giving out the full information is that there are now at least seven other authors who have reprinted this work in one form or another. Some have taken it word for word, some have paraphrased me, and some have used my artwork and sacred geometry drawings. Some have asked and some have not. But the end result is that the information is out. Much of it has been distorted and sometimes it is just plain not true. Please know that it is not to protect myself, but to be responsible for the integrity of the work. This information belongs to the universe, not me. It is only the purity of the information that I am concerned with, and your clear understanding of it.

The exact instructions for the meditation are on the Internet [[www.floweroflife.com](http://www.floweroflife.com)], but of course not the hidden knowledge. That is experiential. You must live it. There is other information on the Net that states it is coming from me when it is not. There is also information out about the Flower of Life that is simply wrong or out of date. Hopefully, this work will make clear what has been veiled or distorted. I understand that these people were coming from their hearts, looking for the truth, but it is still my responsibility to you.

Therefore, in order to be clear and set the record straight, I am writing this book for all of you who wish to truly understand and know the truth.

In love and service, Drunvalo Melchizedek

# ONE

## Remembering Our Ancient Past

### *How the Fall of Atlantis Changed Our Reality*

A little less than 13,000 years ago, something very dramatic happened in the history of our planet that we're going to explore in great detail, because what happened in the past is now affecting every aspect of our life today. Everything we experience in our daily living, including the particular technologies we use, the wars that erupt, the foods we eat and even the way we perceive our lives, is the direct result of a certain sequence of events that happened during the end of Atlantean times. The consequences of these ancient events have entirely changed the way we live and interpret reality.

Everything is connected! There is only one Reality and one God, but there are many, many ways that the one Reality can be interpreted. In fact, the number of ways to interpret the Reality are just about infinite. There are certain realities that many people have agreed on, and these realities are called levels of consciousness. For reasons we'll get into, there are specific realities that extremely large numbers of beings are focusing on, which include the one you and I are experiencing right now.

At one time we existed on Earth in a very high level of awareness that was far beyond anything we can even imagine right now. We hardly have even the capability to imagine where we once were, because who we were then is so out of context with who we are now. Because of the particular events that happened between 16,000 and 13,000 years ago, humanity fell from that very high place through many dimensions and overtones, ever increasing in density, until we reached this particular place, which we call the third dimension on planet Earth, the modern world.

When we fell—and it was like a fall—we were in an uncontrolled spiral of consciousness moving down through the dimensions of consciousness. We were out of control, and it was very much like falling through space. When we arrived here in the third dimension, certain specific changes took place, both physiologically and in the way we functioned in the Reality. The most important change was in the way we



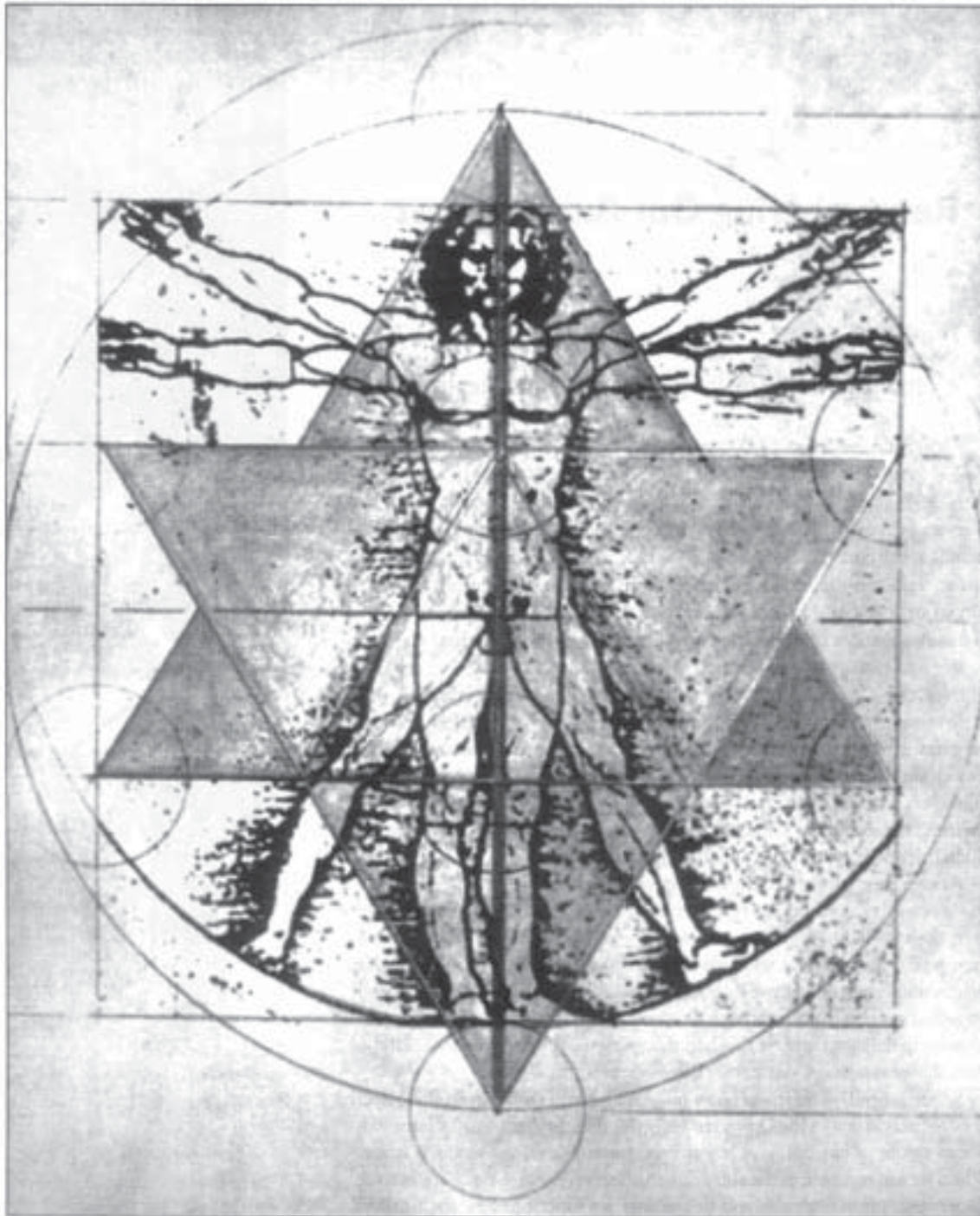


Fig. 1-1. The star tetrahedral field that surrounds each of us.



breathed prana, a Hindu word for the life-force energy of this universe. Prana is more critical to our survival than air, water, food or any other substance, and the manner in which we take this energy into our bodies radically affects how we perceive the Reality.

In Atlantean times and earlier, the way we breathed prana was directly related to the electromagnetic energy fields that surround our bodies. All the energy forms in our fields are geometric, and the one we will be working with is a star tetrahedron, which consists of two interlocked tetrahedrons [Fig. 1-1]. Another way of thinking of it is as a three-dimensional Star of David.

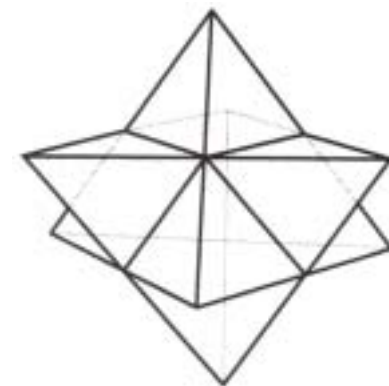
The apex of the upward-pointing tetrahedron terminates one hand's length above the head, and the apex of the downward-pointing tetrahedron terminates one hand's length below the feet. A connecting tube runs from the upper apex to the lower point through the body's main energy centers, or chakras. This tube, for *your* body, has the diameter of the circle you make when you touch your longest finger to your thumb. It looks like a glass fluorescent tube, except it has a crystalline structure at the ends that fit into the two apexes of the star tetrahedron.

Before the fall of Atlantis, we used to bring prana simultaneously up and down this tube, and the two prana flows would meet inside one of our chakras. Specifically how and where the prana meets has always been an important aspect of this ancient science, which today is still being studied throughout the universe.

Another major point in the human body is the pineal gland, located almost in the center of the head, which is a huge factor in consciousness. This gland has degenerated from its original size, comparable to a ping-pong ball, to its present size, that of a dried pea, because we forgot how to use it a long time ago—and if you don't use it, you lose it.

Pranic energy used to flow through the center of the pineal gland. This gland, according to Jacob Liberman, author of *Light, the Medicine of the Future*, looks like an eye, and in some respects it is literally an eyeball. It's round and has an opening on one portion; in that opening is a lens for focusing light. It's hollow and has color receptors inside. Its primary field of view—though this has not been determined scientifically—is upward, toward the heavens. Just as our eyes can look up to 90 degrees to the side from the direction they face, the pineal gland can also “look” as much as 90 degrees away from its set direction. Just as we cannot look out the back of our heads, the pineal gland cannot look down toward the Earth.

Held inside the pineal gland—even in its shrunk size—are all the sacred geometries and understandings of exactly how the Reality was created. It's all there, in every single person. But these understandings are not accessible to us now because we lost our memories during the Fall, and without our memories we started to breathe differently. Instead of taking in prana through the pineal gland and circulating it up and down our central tube, we started breathing it in through the nose and mouth. This caused the prana to bypass the pineal gland, which resulted in our seeing things in a totally different way, through a different interpretation (called good and evil or polarity consciousness) of the One Reality. The result of this polarity consciousness has us thinking that we're inside a body looking out, somehow separated from what's “out there.” *This is pure illusion.* It feels real, but there is no truth at all to this perception. It's merely the view of reality we have from this fallen state.



For example, there is nothing wrong with anything that happens, for God is in control of the creation. But from one point of view, a polarity view, looking at the planet and how it evolves, we should not have fallen down here. In a normal curve of evolution, we should not be here. Something happened to us that was not supposed to happen. We went through a mutation—we had a chromosome breakage, you might say. So the Earth has been on red alert for almost 13,000 years, and many beings and levels of consciousness have been working together to figure out how to get us back onto the path (DNA) where we were before.

The effect of this “mistaken” fall in consciousness and the ensuing efforts to get us back on track is that something *really good*—something unexpected, something amazing—has resulted. Beings from all over the universe who have been trying to help us with our problem have initiated various experiments on us in an effort to assist, some legally and some without license. One particular experiment is resulting in a scenario that no one anywhere had ever dreamed would become a reality, except one person in a single culture from a long-distant past.

### ***The Mer-Ka-Ba***

There’s another major factor that we’re going to focus on in this story. Thirteen thousand years ago we were aware of something about ourselves that we’ve since completely forgotten: The geometric energy fields around our bodies can be turned on in a particular way, which is also connected to our breath. These fields used to spin at close to the speed of light around our bodies, but they slowed down and stopped spinning after the Fall. When this field is turned back on and spins, it’s called a Mer-Ka-Ba, and its usefulness in this Reality is unparalleled. It gives us an expanded awareness of who we are, connects us with higher levels of consciousness and restores the memory of the infinite possibilities of our being.

A healthy spinning Mer-Ka-Ba is fifty to sixty feet in diameter, proportionate to one’s height. The rotation of a spinning Mer-Ka-Ba can be displayed on a computer monitor using the appropriate instruments, and its appearance is identical with the infrared heat envelope of the galaxy [Fig. 1-2]—the same basic shape as the traditional flying saucer.

The word Mer-Ka-Ba is made up of three smaller words, Mer, Ka and Ba, which, as we are using them, came from ancient Egyptian. It is seen in other cultures as *merkabah*, *merkaba* and *merkavah*. There are several pronunciations, but generally you pronounce it as if the three syllables are separate, with equal accents on each. Mer refers to a specific kind of light that was understood in Egypt only during the



Fig. 1-2. Infrared photo of a galaxy, called the Sombrero galaxy, showing its heat envelope.

Eighteenth Dynasty. It was seen as two counterrotating fields of light spinning in the same space, which are generated by certain breathing patterns. *Ka* refers to the individual spirit and *Ba* refers to the spirit's interpretation of its particular reality. In *our* particular reality, *Ba* is usually defined as the body or physical reality. In other realities where spirits don't have bodies, it refers to their concepts or interpretation of the reality they bring with them.

So the Mer-Ka-Ba is a counterrotating field of light that affects spirit and body simultaneously. It is a vehicle that can take spirit *and* body (or one's interpretation of reality) from one world or dimension into another. In fact, the Mer-Ka-Ba is much more than this, because it can *create* reality as well as move through realities. For our purposes here, however, we will focus mainly on its aspect as an interdimensional vehicle (Mer-Ka-Vah means *chariot* in Hebrew) that will help us return to our original higher state of consciousness.

### *Returning to Our Original State*

To be clear, returning to our original state is a natural process that can be easy or difficult according to our belief patterns. However, simply be' coming involved with the technical relationships of the Mer-Ka-Ba, such as correcting our breathing patterns or mentally realizing the infinite connections to all patterns of life, for example, is not enough. At least one other factor is even more important than the Mer-Ka-Ba itself, and that is the understanding, realization and living of divine love. For it is divine love, sometimes referred to as unconditional love, that is the primary factor that allows the Mer-Ka-Ba to become a living field of light. Without divine love, the Mer-Ka-Ba is just a machine, and this machine will have limitations that will never allow the spirit that created it to return home and reach the highest levels of consciousness—the place where there are no levels.

We must be experiencing and expressing unconditional love in order to move beyond a certain dimension, and the world is fast heading toward that higher place. We are heading away from the place of separatism where we see ourselves inside the body looking out. That view will be gone soon, to be replaced with a different view of reality where we'll have the sense and knowledge of absolute unity with all life; and that sense will grow more and more as we continue to move upward through each level on our journey home.

Later we will explore special ways of opening the heart—to kindle compassionate, unconditional love so that you can have a direct experience. If you can just let this happen, you may discover things about yourself that you didn't know before.

*Dear reader: There are procedures in the workshops that cannot be reproduced on the tapes or in this book because they are totally experiential. They are just as important as the knowledge, for without them the knowledge is worthless. The only way we can give these experiences now is through oral tradition through a living workshop. But that may change in the future.*

### *A Higher, Inclusive Reality*

Another component we're going to focus on has many names, but in present-day terms it's usually referred to as the higher self. In the higher-self reality, we literally exist in other worlds besides this one. There are so many dimensions and worlds that it almost surpasses human capability to conceive of it. These levels



are very specific and mathematical, and the spacing and the wavelengths in and between these levels are identical to the relationships within musical octaves and other aspects of life. But right now your third-dimensional consciousness has probably been severed from your higher aspect, so you're aware only of what's going on here on Earth. This is not the norm for beings existing in a natural unfallen state. The norm is that beings first become aware of several levels at once, like chords in music, until finally, as they grow, they become aware of everything everywhere at once. The following example is unusual, but it demonstrates what is being talked about.

I'm in communication with someone right now who is aware of many levels at once. The scientists who are studying her are speechless; they cannot understand how she does what she's doing. She might be sitting in a room, yet she claims to be watching from outer space. NASA checked her out by asking her to "see" a specific satellite and give specific information that could be known only if someone were actually there. She gave them readings off their instruments, which I'm sure seemed impossible to the scientists. She said she was flying alongside the satellite and simply read them. Her name is Mary Ann Schinfield. She is legally blind, yet she can walk around a room and no one would know that she cannot see. How does she do it?

Recently she called me, and while we were talking she asked if I would like to see through her eyes. Of course I said yes. Within a few breaths, my field of vision opened up, and I was looking at or through what looked like a huge television screen *chac filled my field of vision*. What I saw was astounding. It seemed that I was moving very fast through space without a body. I could see the stars, and at that moment Mary Ann and I, seeing through her eyes, were moving alongside a string of comets. She was very close to one of them.

It was one of the most real out-of-body experiences I have ever had. Around the perimeter of this "TV screen" there were about twelve or fourteen smaller TV screens, each one giving extremely fast images. One of them up in the upper right-hand corner was flashing rapidly moving images such as triangles, light bulbs, circles, wavy lines, trees, squares etc. It was this screen that told her what was in the immediate space where her body was located. She could "see" through these seemingly unrelated images. There was another screen in the bottom left-hand corner where she communicated with other extraterrestrial life that was within this solar system.

Here is a person who is in a three-dimensional body on Earth, but has full memory and experience of living in other dimensions. This manner of interrupting the Reality is unusual. People do not normally see inner TV screens, but we do exist in many other worlds even though most of us are not aware of it.

You presently exist on probably five or more levels. Though there is a break between this dimension and others, when you connect with your higher self you mend that break, after which you start becoming aware of the higher levels and the higher levels start paying more attention to you— communication begins! This connection to the higher self is probably the most important thing that could happen in your life—more important than understanding any of the information I'll be giving. Connecting with the higher self is more important than learning to activate the Mer-Ka-Ba, because if you connect yourself to your Self, you will get absolutely clear information on how to proceed step by step through *any* reality and how to lead yourself back home into the full consciousness of God. When you connect with your higher self, the rest will happen automatically. You will still have

to live your life, but everything you do will have great power and wisdom within your actions, thoughts and emotions.

Exactly *how* to connect with one's higher self is what many people, including myself, have been trying to understand. Many people who have somehow made this connection often don't know how it happened. In this course I'll attempt to explain exactly how to connect with your higher self. I'll do my best.

### *Left- and Right-Brain Realities*

There's one more component to this picture. I'll be spending perhaps half of our time on left-brain information like geometries and facts and all kinds of information that to many spiritual people would seem totally unimportant. I'm doing this because when we fell, we divided ourselves into two—really three, but primarily into two—main components, which we call male and female. The right brain, which controls the left side of our body, is our feminine component, though it's truly neither male nor female. This is where our psychic and emotional aspect lives. This component knows that there's only one God and that oneness is all there is. Though it can't really explain it, it just knows the truth. So there are not a lot of problems with the female component.

The problem is on the left side of the brain—the male component. Because of the nature of how the male brain is oriented—a mirror image of the female—it has its logical component forward (more dominant), while the female has its logical component toward the back (less dominant). The left brain does not experience oneness when it looks out into the Reality; all it sees is division and separation. For that reason, the male aspect of us is having a difficult time down here on Earth. Even our major sacred books such as the Koran, the Hebrew Bible and the Christian Bible have divided everything into opposites. The left brain experiences that there is God, but then there's also the devil—perhaps not quite as strong as God, but a huge influence. So even God is seen in terms of duality, as one pole of the opposing forces of dark and light. (This is not true in all sects of these religions. A few of them see that there is only God.)

Until the left brain is able to see the unity running through everything, to know that there is truly one spirit, one force, one consciousness moving through absolutely everything in existence—until it knows that unity beyond any doubt—then the mind is going to stay separated from itself, from its wholeness and from the fullness of its potential. Even if there's the *slightest* doubt at all about unity, the left-brain aspect will hold us back, and we can no longer walk on water. Remember, even Thomas walked on water for a short moment when Jesus asked him to, but one little cell in his big toe said, "Wait a minute, I can't do this," and Thomas sank into the cold water of polarity reality.

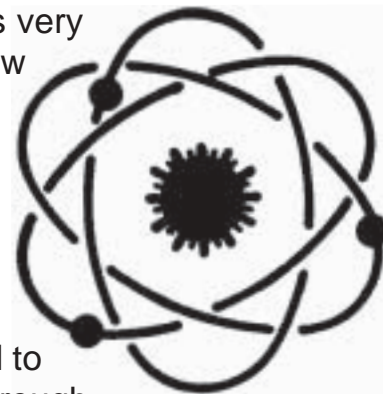
### *Where We're Going with This Information*

I'm dedicating a lot of our time to showing you beyond any shadow of a doubt that there is only one *image* in everything. There is one and only one image that created all that exists, and that image is the same image that has formed the electromagnetic field around your body. The same geometries that are in your field can be found around everything—planets and galaxies and atoms and everything else. We will examine this image in great detail.





We're also going to go into the history of the Earth, because it is very important to our present situation. We cannot really understand how we got here if we don't know the process that led us to this point. So we'll spend a considerable length of time talking about what happened a long time ago; then slowly we'll come forward until we get to what's going on today. It's all tied together. The same old thing has been going on all along, and it's still going on—in fact, it has never stopped.



Those of you who are predominantly right-brained may feel inclined to skip this left-brained material, yet it is most important for you to hang in there. It is through balance that spiritual health returns.

When the left brain sees absolute unity, it begins to relax and the corpus callosum (the band of fibers joining the two hemispheres) opens in a new way, allowing an integration between the two sides. The link between the left and right brain widens, a flow starts, information is passed back and forth, and the opposing sides of the brain begin to integrate and synchronize with each other. If you're hooked up for biofeedback, you can actually see this happening. This action turns on the pineal gland in a different manner and makes it possible for your meditation to activate the lightbody of the Mer-Ka-Ba. Then the whole process of regeneration and recovery of our previous higher levels of consciousness can proceed. It is a growth process.

If you are studying any other spiritual practice, you do not need to stop in order to begin the work with the Mer-Ka-Ba—unless, of course, your teacher does not want to mix traditions. Other meditations that are based on truth can be extremely useful once the Mer-Ka-Ba is spinning, because then noticeable results can evolve very, very quickly. I will repeat myself just so you know for sure: The lightbody of the Mer-Ka-Ba does not contradict or inhibit any other meditation or religion that upholds the belief that there is only one God.

So far we've talked only about the ABCs of spirituality. These are just the beginning steps. But these first steps are the most important ones I know.

Your left brain may love all this information and file it away in neatly labeled pigeonholes; this is fine. Or you can just relax and read this like an adventure story, a mind-stretcher, a fantasy. However you read it, the fact that you *are* reading this book is what matters, and you will receive whatever you're meant to receive.

In the spirit of oneness, then, let us embark upon this journey of exploration together.

## Challenging the Belief Patterns of Our Parents

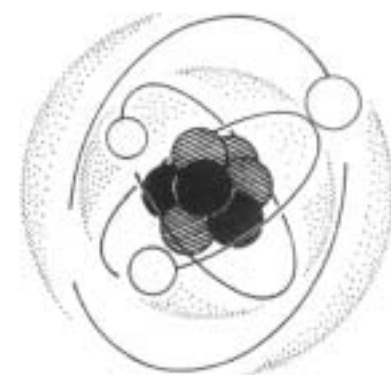
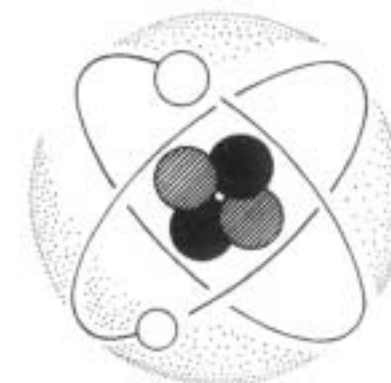
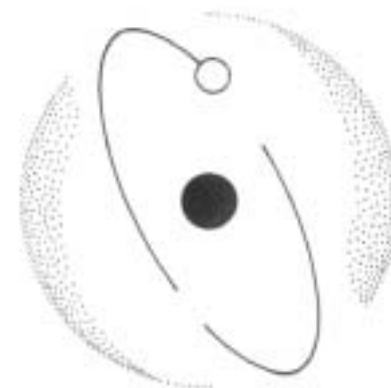
Many ideas we believe today and “facts” we’ve been taught in school are just not true, and people are now beginning to realize this worldwide. Of course, usually these patterns were believed to be true at the time they were taught, but then concepts and ideas changed, and the next generation was taught different truths.

For example, the concept of the atom has changed dramatically so many times over the last ninety years that at this point they don’t really adhere to a concept. They use one, but with the understanding that it may be wrong.

At one time the atom was thought to be like a watermelon and the electrons were like seeds inside the watermelon. We really know very little about the Reality that exists around us. Quantum physics has now shown us that the person performing the experiment influences the outcome. In other words, consciousness can change the outcome of an experiment, depending on its belief patterns.

There are other aspects of ourselves we hold true that may not be true at all. One idea that has been held for a long time is that we’re the only planet in existence with life on it. In our heart of hearts we know this is not true, but this planet will not admit this truth in modern times even though there is powerful evidence of UFO sightings that have been coming from all over the world nonstop for over fifty years. Any subject other than UFOs would have been believed and accepted by the world had this subject not been so threatening. Therefore, we’re going to look at evidence that suggests there is a higher consciousness in the universe, not only in the stars, but perhaps right here on the Earth.

As a side note, I suggest that you see two videos aired on *NBC* Television as a special, hosted by Charlton *Heston*: “The Mysterious Origins of Man” and “The Mystery of the Sphinx.” Both are distributed by BC Video at 1-800-508-0558.



## Gathering the Anomalies

### *The Dogon Tribe, Sirius B and Dolphin Beings*

This drawing [Fig. 1-3] is truly remarkable. The information in it came from a book about Sirius, *The Sirius Mystery* by Robert Temple. He had, I was told, between ten and twelve different subjects to choose from, each one of which would lead to the same conclusion but from a totally different point of view. I'm glad he chose the one he did, because it happens to relate to another aspect of what we will be talking about.

Robert Temple was one of the first people to reveal certain facts—though scientists have known for a long time—about an African tribe near Timbuktu called the Dogons. This tribe holds information that is simply impossible for them to have by any standards in our view of the world today. Their information destroys everything we think we know about ourselves in regard to being alone.

You see, the Dogons have a cave on their land that stretches way back into a mountain, and in this cave are wall drawings over 700 years old. One particular man, the holy man of their tribe, sits at the front of this cave to protect it. This is his lifetime job. They feed him and take care of him, but no one can touch him or get close to him. When he dies, another holy man takes his place. In this cave are amazing drawings and bits of information.

I'm going to tell you about two of these bits—and these are only two of many.

First of all, we're referring to the brightest star in the sky (with an apparent magnitude of -1.4)—Sirius, now called Sirius A. If you look at Orion's Belt, those three stars in a row, and follow the line downward to your left, you see a very bright star, which is Sirius A. If you follow them upward about twice the distance, you see the Pleiades. The information in the Dogon cave specifically showed another star rotating around Sirius. The

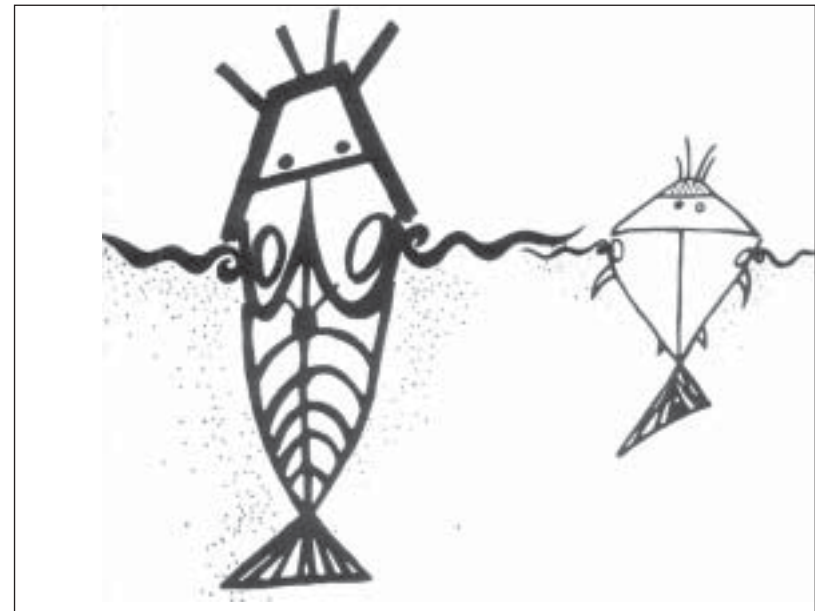


Fig. 1-3. Dogon drawing or Nommo, the great culture hero who brought civilization to Earth. Because both eyes are shown in the drawings, they are presumed to be plan views, which means the tail is opposed (like a dolphin) rather than lateral, as it is with a fish. The waterline is clearly indicated, implying that the Nommo is air-breathing. This drawing came out of the Australian magazine *Simply Living*.

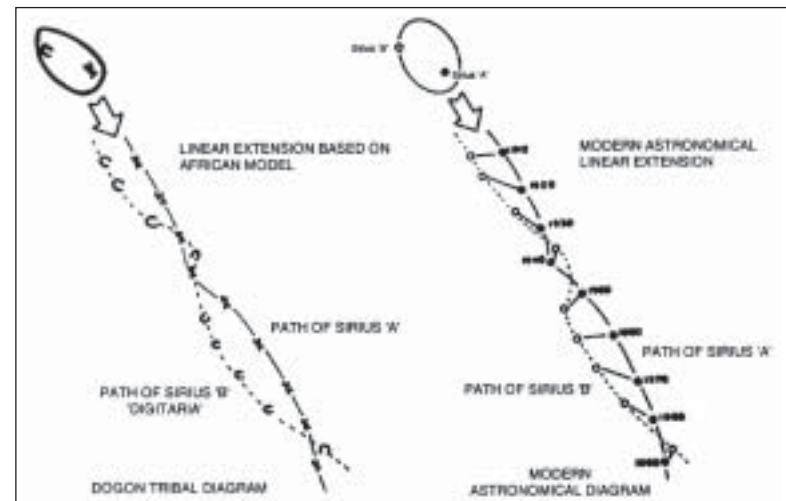


Fig. 1-4. Two linear extensions, representing the revolution of Sirius B around Sirius A. The diagram on the left is based on Dogon drawings; the projection of the right was calculated by Robert Temple.

Dogons are very specific about this star. They say it's very, very old and very small, and that it's made out of what they called the "heaviest matter in the universe" (which is close, but not actually correct). And they say that it takes "close to fifty years" for this small star to rotate around Sirius. This is detailed stuff. Astronomers were able to validate the existence of Sirius B, a white dwarf, in 1862, and only about fifteen or twenty years ago could they validate the other information.

Now, stars are very much like people, as you will begin to see. They're alive, and they have personalities and many qualities like we have. On a scientific level, they have growth stages. They start out as hydrogen suns, like ours, where two hydrogen atoms come together in a fusion reaction to form helium. This process creates all the life and light that's on this planet.

As a star further matures, another fusion process begins—the helium process—where three helium atoms come together to form carbon. This growth process continues through various stages until it gets all the way up through a particular level of the atomic table, at which point the star has reached the length of its life span. At the end of its life, as far as we know, there are two primary things a star can do. New data on pulsars and magnetars give other options. One, it can explode and become a supernova, a huge hydrogen cloud that becomes the womb for hundreds of new baby stars. Two, it can rapidly expand into what's called a red giant, a huge explosion that engulfs all its planets—burns them up and destroys the whole system, then stays expanded for a long time. Then slowly it will collapse into a tiny old star called a white dwarf.

What the scientists found rotating around Sirius was a white dwarf, which corresponded exactly to what the Dogons say. Then science checked to see how much it weighed, to see if it really was the "heaviest matter in the universe." The original computations—made about twenty years ago—determined that it weighed about 2000 pounds per cubic inch. That would certainly qualify for heavy matter, but science now knows that this was an extremely conservative estimate. The newest estimate is approximately 1.5 million tons per cubic inch! Black holes aside, that would surely seem to be the heaviest matter in the universe. This means that if you had a cubic inch of this white dwarf, which is now called Sirius B, it would weigh about one and a half million tons, which would go right through anything you set it on. It would head toward the center of the Earth and actually oscillate back and forth across the core for a long time until friction finally stopped it in the very center.

In addition, when they checked the rotational pattern of Sirius B around the larger Sirius A, they found it to be 50.1 years. Now, that absolutely could not be a coincidence! It's just too close, too factual. Yet how did an ancient primitive tribe know such detailed information about a star that could be measured only in this century?

But that is only part of their information. They also knew about all the other planets in our solar system, including Neptune, Pluto and Uranus, which we have discovered more recently. They knew exactly what these planets look like when you approach them *from space*, which we have also only recently learned. They also knew about red and white blood cells, and had all kinds of physiological information about the human body that we've recently learned. All this from a "primitive" tribe!

Naturally, a scientific team was sent over to ask the Dogons how they knew all this. Well, that was probably a big mistake for these researchers, because if they accepted that the Dogons really have this information, then ^by default they must accept how they got it. When they asked, "How did you learn this?" the Dogons replied that the drawings on the walls of their cave showed them. These drawings show a flying saucer—it looks just like that very familiar shape—coming out of the sky and



landing on three legs; then it shows the beings in the ship making a big hole in the ground, filling it with water, jumping out of the ship into the water, and coming up to the edge of the water. These beings look very much like dolphins; in fact, maybe they *were* dolphins, but we don't know for certain. Then they started communicating to the Dogons. They described where they came from and gave the Dogon tribe all this information.

That's what the Dogons said. The scientists just sat there. Eventually they said, "Nooo, we didn't hear that." Because it didn't fit into anything they thought they knew, they just kind of hid the information somewhere under a carpet in their minds. Most people, scientists included, just do not know what to do with these kinds of facts. There has been a lot of information like this that we just don't know what to do with. Since we can't find a way to integrate this unusual information with what we already think we know, we just stick it away somewhere—because the theories don't work, you know, if we keep it.

Here's another thing the Dogons knew. This little drawing was on the walls [Fig. 1 -4], but the scientists didn't know what the heck it was ... until computers calculated the orbits of Sirius A and Sirius B. As seen from Earth, this pattern shown in the Dogon cave is identical to the pattern made by Sirius B moving around Sirius A—in a specific time frame, which happens to be from the year 1912 to the year 1990. The dolphins, or whoever those beings were, gave this present-day diagram/time pattern to the Dogons at least 700 years ago!

Now, as this has unfolded in my life, I've discovered that both 1912 and 1990 were very important years. In fact, the period between these two years was probably one of the most important periods ever in the history of the Earth. I'll explain more about this as we go on, but briefly, in 1912 time-travel experiments began, as did experiments between the extraterrestrial Grays and humans. (We will explain later.) And 1990 was the first year that the ascension grid for our planet was completed. And many other events happened during this period. The fact that the Dogon wall drawings pinpointed this period could be considered clearly prophetic.

### *A Trip to Peru and More Dogon Evidence*

I first came upon this Dogon information in 1982 or '83. I found myself around a group of people who were working with the Dogon tribe, who were actually going there and communicating with them. Then in 1985 I took a group of people to Peru, including one of these Dogon researchers. We checked into a plush hotel in Cuzco called the Hotel San Agustin, intending to go walking the following day on the Inca Trail, about forty miles over the mountain tops. You walk up to about 14,000 feet, then drop down to Machu Picchu about 5000 feet below. It's beautiful.

Our hotel was a Spanish adobe palace hidden behind high walls in the center of town. We were paired off so we could get cheaper rates. I was with the Dogon researcher, and he was constantly telling me about what they were learning, including a lot more than we're discussing here. We got a room, and the room number was 23. He got all excited and exclaimed, "Room 23!—a very auspicious number!" From Africa, where the Dogons live, the star Sirius disappears below the horizon and is out of sight for a couple of months; then it appears again on the morning of July 23, when it rises about one minute before the Sun. It appears, bright ruby-red, just above the horizon, almost exactly due east. Sixty seconds later the Sun emerges. So you can see

Sirius for just a moment, then it's gone. This is called the heliacal rising of Sirius, which was a very important moment for most of the ancient world, not just for the Dogons and Egypt.

This is the moment when Sirius and the Sun and the Earth are in a straight line across space. In Egypt, almost all the temples were aligned with this line, including the gaze of the Sphinx. Many of the temples had a tiny hole in the wall somewhere; then there would be another tiny hole through another wall, then through another wall and another, going into some dim inner chamber. In that chamber there would be something like a cube or Golden Mean rectangle of granite sitting in the middle of the room with a little mark on it. At the moment of the heliacal rising of Sirius, a ruby-red light would strike the altar for a few seconds, which would begin their new year and the first day of the ancient Sothic calendar of Egypt.

Anyway, here we were in Peru, getting the room and remarking about the number 23. We walked into the room and set our things down; then we both looked at the bed, and on the bedspread we saw this image [Fig. 1-5].

We just stood there in amazement, looking at it for about five minutes before we could even speak, because the wheels in our heads were going around so fast, trying to figure out how this could be.

If you look again at the image of the beings who got out of the flying saucer, they looked very similar. They were half in and half out of water—air-breathing mammals—and their tail fins were horizontal, not vertical like fish. The only sea creatures with such fins are cetaceans such as dolphins and whales.

But the Dogon image is from Africa ... and here we were in Peru, staring at a very similar-looking mammal. This just didn't compute. So we asked the hotel personnel, "What do you know about this emblem?" They didn't know much. They were mostly of Spanish descent and weren't tied much into Indian legends. They didn't know the old stories of creation, so they had no idea what it meant. Here's a picture of the whole insignia [Fig. 1-6]:

In order to find out more, we rented a little car and drove around the area asking other people. We finally ended up at Lake Titicaca, talking to some Uros Indians. At one point I asked, "What do you know about this?" They said, "Oh, yeah," and proceeded to tell me a story that sounded very much like what the Dogons had told! This is their creation story: A flying saucer came out of the sky and landed in Lake Titicaca on the Island of the Sun. These dolphinlike creatures jumped into

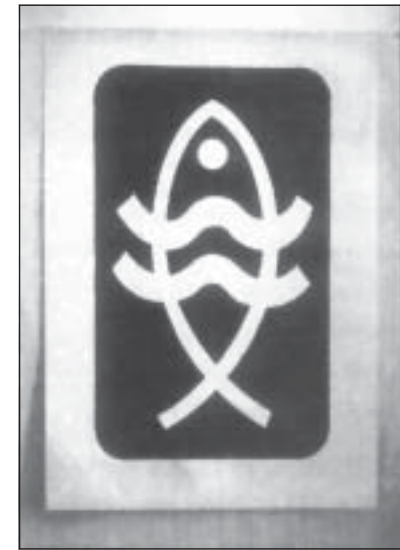


Fig. 1-5. Logo on bedspread in Cuzco hotel.



Fig. 1-6. Logo of Hotel San Augustin, Cuzco.

the water, came up to the people, told them where they came from, and in the beginning, began an intimate relationship with the pre-Inca peoples. It was this connection with the Sky People, according to the story, that launched the Incan empire.

I just sat there with my mouth open. Afterward, *Simply Living* magazine out of Australia published a whole series of articles on this subject. When people started investigating, they found that cultures all over the world have similar stories. There are *twelve different cultures* in the Mediterranean alone that tell a similar story.

We'll come back to the dolphins a lot in this work because it seems they played a huge role in the unfoldment of consciousness on this planet.

### A Sanskrit Poem and Pi

Let's look at something totally different now to suggest that the ancient beings of this world were perhaps more evolved than we give them credit for. Figure 1-7 is a phonetic translation of a Sanskrit poem. It was shown in an article published in *Clarion Call* magazine, in the early eighties, I believe. The English translation is shown below the Sanskrit.

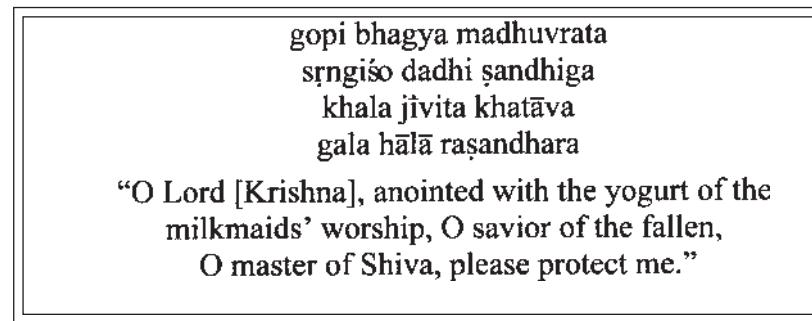


Fig. 1-7. From *Clarion Call* magazine:  
“Mathematics and the Spiritual Dimension” by David Osborn.

Over many years researchers have discovered that each one of these Sanskrit sounds corresponds to a numerical value. It took them a long time to figure this out. Figure 1-8 shows all the various sounds that are possible in Sanskrit. Each sound has a numerical value from zero to nine, and some syllables have two number values. For instance, *ka*, a primary sound, translates as *spirit* and corresponds to either zero or one, depending on its usage, I assume.

When researchers took these different sound values and applied them to this particular poem, a mathematical figure came up that is extremely significant: 0.3141592653589 . . . continuing out to thirty-two digits. This is the exact number of *pi* divided by ten carried to thirty-two digits! No one has ever figured out how to calculate

ka				=	0
ka	ṭa	pa	ya	=	1
kha	ṭha	pha	ra	=	2
ga	ḍa	ba	la	=	3
gha	ḍha	bha	va	=	4
gna	ṇa	ma	sa	=	5
ca	ta	śa		=	6
cha	tha	ṣa		=	7
ja	da	ha		=	8
jha	dha			=	9

$$pi/10 = 0.3141592653589793238462643383279$$

Fig. 1-8. All Sanskrit sounds, with their numerical values.

for the decimal point, which is why this is pi over ten. If you move the decimal point one digit to the right, then it would be 3.1415 etc., the diameter of a circle divided into its circumference. Well, they might have known about the diameter of a circle divided into its circumference, but in our culture's understanding of who these ancients were, there is no possibility that they could have calculated it with that kind of accuracy. Yet here is undeniable evidence.

There are many, many of these poems and many, many other writings in Sanskrit. I don't know how far they've come in deciphering all of it, but I think that when all is said and done, it's going to be pretty remarkable.

How did they do that? Who were these people, really? Is it possible that our understanding of them is not exactly correct? Were they maybe a little more advanced than we thought? This poem definitely suggests this.

### *How Old Is the Sphinx?*

The following is also probably one of the most important discoveries on the planet ever. It's happening right now at this moment. However, it began about forty years ago with R.A. Schwaller de Lubicz. He's a famous self-educated Egyptian archaeologist who has written many books. He and his stepdaughter, Lucie Lamy, have demonstrated a profound understanding of sacred geometry and the Egyptian culture.

While observing the Sphinx, Schwaller de Lubicz became especially interested in the tremendous wear on its surface. Toward the back of the Sphinx there are wear patterns that cut twelve feet deep into its surface, and this type of wear pattern is totally different from the patterns on other buildings in Egypt [Fig. 1-9]. The wear patterns on other buildings, supposedly built at the same time, are textured by sand and wind, which is consistent if the buildings are, as believed, around 4000 years old. But the wear patterns on the Sphinx look like they've been smoothed with water. According to mainstream thought, the Sphinx, the Great Pyramid and other associated



Fig. 1-9. Sphinx



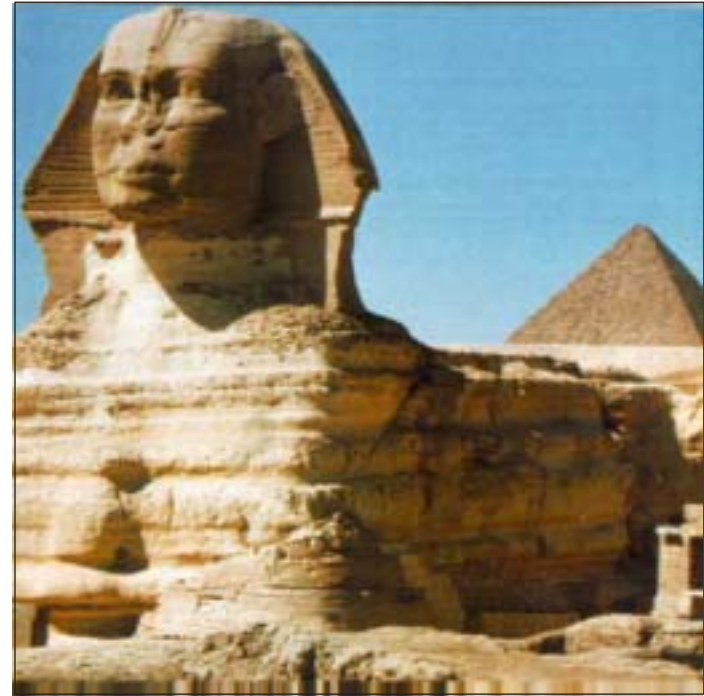
buildings were built about 4500 years ago in the Fourth Dynasty under Cheops.

When this discrepancy was brought up to Egyptian archaeologists, they refused to listen. This went on for about forty years. Other people noticed it, but the Egyptians simply would not admit the obvious. Then a man named John Anthony West became interested. He has written many books on Egypt, including *Serpent in the Sky* and a fine Egyptian guidebook. When he heard about the Sphinx dispute, he went to look for himself. He could see that the wear was incredibly excessive and that it did look like water had caused the wear. He also found, like Schwaller de Lubicz, that he could not get the accredited archaeologists to listen to his beliefs about the Sphinx.

There's a reason for this denial, I believe. Please understand, I am not trying to discredit a major religion. I am merely reporting. You see, there are around 5000 Egyptian archaeologists in the world, and they all pretty much agree with each other in most ways. This agreement has become a tradition. They make little changes, but not too many (and not too fast, either), and most agree on the age of the pyramids. All of these archaeologists are Muslim, with a few exceptions, and their holy book is the Koran. The Koran, in its traditional interpretation, says that creation began about 6000 years ago. So if a Muslim were to say that a building is 8000 years old, he would be disputing their bible. They cannot do that, they simply cannot, so they won't even talk about it, won't even discuss it.

If you say that anything is more than 6000 years old, they will not agree. They will do anything to protect their belief, making sure that no one knows about any man-made objects that might be more than 6000 years old. For instance, they've enclosed the pyramids of the First Dynasty, which are older than Saqqara, and built military fortifications around and within the walls so nobody can get to them. Why? Because they are older than or close to 6000 years. So John Anthony West stepped outside the Egyptian archaeology world and brought in an American geologist named Robert Schoch, who did a computer analysis that gave a totally different, scientific point of view. Lo and behold, beyond any doubt at all, the Sphinx *does* have water wear patterns—and in a desert that's at least 7000 years old, it puts it well over the age of 6000 years.

On top of that, computers have calculated that it would take a minimum of 1000 years of continuous, torrential rains dumped on the Sphinx—nonstop for twenty-four hours a day—to cause that kind wear. This means the Sphinx has to be at least 8000 years old minimum. Because it's not likely that it bucketed rain nonstop for 1000 years, they figured that it's got to be at least 10- to 15,000 years old, maybe a lot older. When this evidence gets out to the world, it will be one of the most powerful revelations on this planet in a very, very long time. It's going to have a bigger effect on the world's view of itself than probably any other discovery. This evidence has not entered the schools or general knowledge yet, though it has gone all around the planet. It has been looked at and checked out and thought about and argued over, and in the end most scientists have agreed



that it cannot be doubted.

So the age of the Sphinx has now been put back to at least 10,000 years, maybe 15,000 or a lot more, and it's already changing the entire worldview of the people on the cutting edge of archaeology. You see, judging by everything we presently think we know, the oldest civilized people in the world were the Sumerians, and they go back to approximately 3800 B.C. Before that, conventional knowledge says there was nothing but hairy barbarians—no civilization at all anywhere on the whole planet. But now we have something man-made and civilized that's 10,000 to 15,000 years old. That changes everything!

In the past, when something new like this is discovered that has a major influence on the viewpoint of the world, it takes about a hundred years for it to get to the people, for the average person to say, "Oh, yes, that is true!" But this time it'll happen a lot quicker because of television, computers, the Internet and the way things are today. Now scientific circles, for the first time ever, are actually beginning to look at the words of Plato in a new light when he talked about another culture, another continent, from a dim past called Atlantis.

The Sphinx is the largest sculpture on the planet. It was not done by hairy barbarians, but by a very sophisticated culture. And it was not done by anybody we now know here on Earth. From a scientific point of view, this is the first solid evidence to be accepted about the true age of civilization. There has been lots of other evidence, but people just kept putting it under the table. This information on the Sphinx has made a crack in our worldview. This took place about 1990, and the crack is now widening. We now have the accepted evidence that there absolutely *had* to have been someone on Earth who was highly civilized as early as 10,000 years ago. You can see how that's going to completely change our view of who we think we are.

### *Edgar Cayce, the Sphinx and the Hall of Records*

I find it extremely interesting that the Sphinx is causing this change, especially in view of what the A.R.E. [Association for Research and Enlightenment] has been saying. The A.R.E., a foundation based on teachings of "the sleeping prophet," Edgar Cayce, says that the Sphinx contains the opening to the Hall of Records. The Hall of Records is an alleged underground chamber containing physical proof of superior ancient civilizations on Earth.

Cayce is a very interesting prophet. He made about 14,000 predictions in his lifetime, and by 1970, 12,000 of those predictions had come true and 2,000 were still in the future. And in all those predictions, he made only one tiny mistake. Out of 12,000 predictions, that's incredible. You can almost forgive him for that one mistake: He received a letter from a man in France asking for a health reading, but Cayce mistakenly gave a reading on the inquirer's twin brother. That was his only mistake. Every other thing came true exactly as Cayce had predicted—up until 1972. However, after 1972 mistakes began to happen, and I'll explain why at the right time. (For those who think Cayce's prediction that Atlantis would rise to the surface before 1970 did not come true, check out the January 1970 issue of *Life* magazine. Islands *did* come to the surface in the area where Cayce said Atlantis was located; some sank again



Fig. 1-10 Hieroglyphs for Thoth

and some are still above water today.)

According to Cayce, the right paw of the Sphinx is the opening to the Hall of Records. Both Thoth and Cayce have said that there are physical objects hidden in a room underground near the Sphinx that absolutely prove that there were advanced cultures on this planet long before us. Thoth says that these objects will prove the existence of these advanced cultures as far back as five and a half million years. In comparison, our level of culture is but a child to these ancient cultures.

In fact, according to Thoth, civilization on this planet actually extends back 500 *million years*, and our very first culture originally came from the stars. But something colossal happened five and a half million years ago that affected the akashic records. I cannot understand how that could even take place, because of what I understand the akashic records to be. According to what I know, anything that occurs, occurs forever in vibrational form. So I don't understand how the akashic records can be destroyed; yet I'm told this is true.

### *Introducing Thoth*

Who is Thoth? What you're seeing in this illustration [Fig. 1-10] is Egyptian hieroglyphics. Everything in the picture is hieroglyph, not just the images at the top. "Hieroglyph" means *holy writings*. These hieroglyphs are drawn on papyrus, which was supposedly the first paper in the world. The person depicted here is a man named Thoth, pronounced with a long o. (Some day people say Thawth, but he pronounces it Thoth.) The hieroglyph shows his head as an ibis, a bird. So whenever you see this man with wide shoulders and a strange-looking bird head, it's a hieroglyph depicting this particular being, Thoth. He's holding papyrus reeds because he was the person who introduced writing to the world. The introduction of writing was a profoundly important event, probably the most influential act that has ever occurred on this planet in this cycle. It made more changes in our evolution and consciousness than any other single act in our known history.

Thoth is also holding in his left hand something called the ankh, which is the symbol for eternal life. The ankh is an extremely significant symbol in this work, just as it was one of the primary symbols in Egyptian times. There is an electromagnetic energy field surrounding our bodies shaped like the ankh. The remembrance of it, ac-





Fig. 1-13. Thoth writing (figure on right, an original wall carving)



Fig. 1-12. As Thoth is said to have invented writing, he is often depicted with a papyrus roll and stylus. Copy of a wall sculpture.

According to the Egyptian point of view, is the beginning of our returning home to eternal life and true freedom, so the ankh is a primary key.

All these things are an introduction. I'll be skipping all over the place, talking about many different subjects that won't seemingly be tied together; then slowly, as we proceed, I'll bring them all together in one coherent picture.

On my second trip to Egypt, I went everywhere looking for this little bird called an ibis. They supposedly lived in the reeds, so I looked through the reeds with my camera. I kept looking for one the whole time I was there. I looked from one end of Egypt to the other but never saw a single ibis. I had to wait until I got back to the Albuquerque Zoo to take this picture [Fig. 1-11]. They look kind of like short-legged storks with bright pink feathers.

Here is Thoth writing [Fig. 1-12]. This is a copy off a wall, and this next photo [Fig. 1-13] is an actual wall sculpture. He's kneeling here, holding the pen and writing.



Fig. 1-11. White Ibis

This was a revolutionary act that had never been attempted before in this cycle. According to the conventional version of history, this act took place in Egypt during the time of Saqqara, but I have my doubts. I personally believe that it took place about 500 years earlier. Saqqara was built during the First Dynasty, approximately 3300 B.C. When we talk about the pyramids older than Saqqara, you will understand why I believe this.

## **My Story**

### ***Berkeley Beginnings***

Some of you may not accept the possibility of communication with beings on other dimensional levels, but this is what took place in my life. I didn't ask for it, it just happened. As it turned out, I had almost daily communication on interdimensional levels for a number of years with this man Thoth. Now that I understand it more, my personal relationship with Thoth really began when I was in college at Berkeley.

I majored in physics and minored in mathematics until I was just about to receive my diploma. I needed only one more quarter to graduate. I decided I didn't want the degree, because I had discovered something about physicists that turned me off to the idea of becoming involved in a science that I believed was no science at all. This is all changing now. This in itself could be a book, but the why of it is related to the same thing I said about archaeologists. Physicists, just like archaeologists, will turn their heads away from the truth if it means too much of a change too fast. Perhaps the real truth is that this is human nature. So I switched to the other side of my brain and started majoring in fine arts. My counselors thought I was nuts. "You're going to give up a physics degree?" they asked. But I didn't need it, didn't want it. Then to graduate I had to go for two more years majoring in fine arts and art history.

Changing majors makes sense now, because when you study the ancient writings, you find out that the ancients perceived art, science and religion as interwoven, interconnected. So the programming I was putting myself through was appropriate for what I'm doing now.

### ***Dropping Out to Canada***

I got my degree in 1970. After going through Vietnam and looking at what was happening in our country at that time, I finally said, "I've had it! This is it! I don't know how long I'm going to live or what's going to happen, but I'm just going to be happy and do what I've always wanted to do." I decided to get away from everything and go live in the mountains like I had always wanted. So I left the United States and went to Canada, not knowing there would be thousands of Vietnam War protesters following me a year later. I married a woman named Renee, and the two of us went into the middle of nowhere and found a little house on Kootenay Lake. We were a long way away from anything. You had to walk four miles from the nearest road to get to my house,

so we were really isolated.

I began to live my life exactly like I had always wanted to live. I had always wanted to see if I could live on nothing, so I gave it a try. It was a little scary at first, but it got easier as time went on, and pretty soon I became adept at natural living. I lived a wonderful and full life on basically no money. After a while I realized, Hey, this is a lot easier than holding a job in a city! I had to work hard for only about three hours a day, then I had the rest of the day off. It was great. I could play music and run around and have a good old time. And that's exactly what I did. I had fun. I played music about ten hours a day, with lots of friends who came from miles around. Our place had gained quite a reputation by then. We just had fun. In doing this, which is very important to my understanding now, I discovered something about myself. It was from this—"returning to my inner child" is how I phrase it these days—that my inner child was released, and in that releasing, something happened to me that was the catalyst that led into my life as it is today.

### *The Two Angels and Where They Led Me*

While in Vancouver, Canada, we decided that we wanted to know about meditation, so we started studying with a Hindu teacher who lived in the area. My wife and I were very serious about wanting to understand what meditation was about. We had made hooded white silk robes to show respect. Then one day, after practicing meditation for about four or five months, two tall angels about ten feet high appeared in our room! They were right there—one was green and one was purple. We could see through their transparent bodies, but they were definitely there. We did not expect this to take place, nor did we ask for it. We were just following the instructions that our Hindu teacher was giving us. I don't believe he fully understood either, as he kept asking us many questions. From that moment on my life was never the same. It wasn't even close.

The first words the angels said were, "We are you." I had no idea what they meant. I said, "You're me?" Then slowly they began to teach me various things about myself and the world and about the nature of consciousness. Finally my heart completely opened to them. I could feel tremendous love from them, which totally changed my life. Over a period of many years they led me to about seventy different teachers. They would actually tell me in meditation the address and the phone number of the teacher I was to go see. They would tell me either to call first or just show up at his or her house. So I would do this—and it would always be the right person! Then I would be instructed to stay with that person for a certain length of time. Sometimes, right in the middle of a particular teaching, the angels would say, "Okay, you're done. Leave."

I remember when they sent me to Ram Dass. I hung out in his house for about three days wondering what the heck I was doing there; then one day I went to touch him on the shoulder to say something, and I got a zap that practically knocked me to the floor. The angels said, "That's it. You can leave now." And I said, "Okay." Ram Dass and I became friends, but whatever I was supposed to learn from him was over within that one second.





The teachings of Neem Karoli Baba, Ram Dass's teacher, are very important to me. It was his belief that "the best form to see God is in every form." I've also been exposed to Yogananda's work and cherish who he was. Later we'll be talking about Sri Yukteswar and some of his work. I've been intensely involved in almost all the major religions. I've resisted the Sikhs because I do not believe that military preparation is necessary, but I've studied and practiced almost all the rest of them—Muslim, Jewish, Christian, Taoist, Sufi, Hindu, Tibetan Buddhist. I've deeply studied Tao-ism and Sufism—I spent eleven years with Sufism. However, through all this study, the most powerful teachers for me have been the Native Americans. It was the Indians who opened the doorway for all my spiritual growth to take place. They've been a very powerful influence in my life. But that's another story, some of which I'll give in time.

All the world's religions are speaking of the same Reality. They have different words, different concepts and ideas, but there's really only one Reality, and there's only one Spirit moving through all life. There might be different techniques to get to different states of consciousness, but there's only what is real, and when you're there you know it. Whatever you want to call it—you can give it different names—it's all the same thing.

### *Alchemy and the First Appearance of Thoth*

At one point the angels led me to a Canadian man who was an alchemist and who, amongst other things, was actually turning mercury into gold (though it can also be done from lead, which is more difficult). I studied alchemy for two years with him and watched this process with my own eyes. He had a sphere of glass about 18" in diameter filled with a liquid, and little bubbles of mercury would rise into it. They would go through a series of fluorescent colors and changes, rise to the top, turn into little balls of solid gold, then sink down to the bottom. Then he would collect all these little balls of gold to use for his spiritual work. He owned an ordinary-looking little house in Burnaby, British Columbia, on an ordinary-looking street. If you drove down the street, his house would look like any of the others. But *under* his house was a hidden laboratory. He had taken the millions of dollars in gold and dug straight down, building a huge complex filled with everything from electron balances to you-name-it so that he could further his work. He didn't care about money at all. And of course the purpose in alchemy is not to make gold or money, but to *understand the process* of how mercury or lead changes into gold.

It's the process that's important. Because the process of going from mercury to gold is identical to the process that a human follows going from this level of consciousness into Christ consciousness; there is an exact correlation. As a matter of fact, if you were to study all of alchemy, you would have to study every single chemical reaction in existence, because every reaction has a corresponding *experiential* aspect to something in life. It's the old "as above, so below" saying. (By the way, Thoth is the man who originally spoke those words when he was known as Hermes in Greece.)

At one point I was sitting in front of this alchemist teacher, and we were doing a particular kind of open-eyed meditation where we were locking breaths and breathing a certain way. He was sitting about three feet away from me, and we had been in this meditation for maybe an hour or two, a pretty fair length of time. Then something happened—something

I had never seen before, ever! He kind of went fuzzy, then disappeared right before my eyes! He was just gone. I'll never forget it. I sat there for a moment and didn't know what to do. Then I hesitantly reached over and felt for him. There was nobody there. I thought, Wow! I was totally in astonishment. It blew my mind (as we would say in the '60s and '70s), it definitely did! I didn't know what to do, so I just continued to sit there. Then pretty soon a different person appeared in front of me, somebody completely and absolutely different! It wasn't even close. My alchemist teacher was about thirty-five years old and this guy was maybe sixty or seventy, and a lot shorter—maybe five feet three or four.

He was a little guy, and he looked Egyptian. He had dark skin and his hair was kind of long, but pulled back. He had a clean-shaven face except for a thick beard growing from his chin that was perhaps six inches long and tied in five places. He was dressed in simple tan-colored cotton clothing with long sleeves and pants and sat cross-legged facing me. After my shock wore off, I just looked into this person's eyes. There I saw something I hadn't seen before except in babies' eyes. When you look into a little baby's eyes, you know how easy it is because there's nothing going on, no judgment, no nothing. You can just fall into their eyes, and they'll fall into yours. Well, that's what it was like to look at this man. There were just these big baby eyes in this old body. He didn't have anything going on. I had an instant connection with this person, and there were no barriers. He touched my heart like no one had ever done before.

Then he asked me a question. He said there were three missing atoms in the universe, and did I know where they were? I had no idea what he meant, so I said, "Well, no." Then he gave me an experience, which I'm not going to describe, that sent me way back in time to the beginning of creation and brought me forward again. It was a very interesting out-of-body experience. When I came back, I understood what he meant about the three missing atoms—at least I thought I did. And I said, "Well, I think what you mean is this," and proceeded to tell him what I thought. When I finished, he just smiled, bowed and disappeared. A little later my alchemist teacher reappeared. My teacher didn't know the change had taken place. Everything that happened seemed to be only in my experience.

I went away from that totally preoccupied with the experience. At the time, the angels had me working with four other teachers, so I was going from one to the next to the next, and my life was really full. But I couldn't think about anything except this little man who had appeared to me. I never asked him who he was, and he didn't return. Time went on, and finally the experience started to fade away. But I always carried the question, who was that guy? Why did he have me go look for those three atoms, and what was this all about? I had a longing to see him again, because he was the purest person I had ever met—ever. Twelve years later I found out who he was. It was Thoth. On November 1, 1984, he reappeared in my life ... and taught me so much. But again, that's another story for later.

### *Thoth the Atlantean*

This man, Thoth of Egypt, goes almost all the way back to the beginning of Atlantis. He figured out, 52,000 years ago, how to stay conscious in one body continuously without dying, and he has remained in his original body since then—until 1991, when he moved into a new way of being far beyond our understanding. He lived through most of the period of



Atlantis and even became king of Atlantis for a period of 16,000 years. During those times he was called Chiquetet Arlich Vomalites. His name was actually Arlich Vomalites, and Chiquetet was a title that meant “the seeker of wisdom,” because he really wanted to *be* what wisdom was. After Atlantis sank (we will discuss this subject in great detail soon), Arlich Vomalites and other advanced beings had to wait for about 6000 years before they could begin to reestablish civilization.

When Egypt began to come to life, he stepped forward and called himself Thoth, keeping that name all through the time of Egypt. When Egypt died, it was Thoth who started the next major culture, which was Greece. Our history books say that Pythagoras was the father of Greece and that it was from and through the Pythagorean school that Greece unfolded and from Greece that our present civilization emerged. Pythagoras says in his own writings that Thoth took him by the hand, led him under the Great Pyramid and taught him all the geometries and the nature of the Reality. Once Greece was born through Pythagoras, Thoth then stepped into that culture in the same body he had during the time of Atlantis and called himself Hermes. So it is written, Arlich Vomalites, Thoth and Hermes are the same person. True story? Read *The Emerald Tablets*, written 2000 years ago by Hermes.

Since that time he’s had many other names, but I still call him Thoth. He came back into my life in 1984 and worked with me just about every day until 1991. He’d come in and spend maybe four to eight hours a day teaching me about so many things. This is where the largest body of the information I’ll be sharing with you came from, though it correlates with other information and has been substantiated by many other teachers.

The history of the world, especially, came from him. You see, while in Egypt, where he was called the Scribe, he wrote down everything that took place. He was the perfect person for it, right? He was constantly alive, so as a scribe he would just sit there and watch life go by. He was a good impartial witness, as that was a major part of his understanding of wisdom. He seldom talked or acted except when he knew that it was in divine order. Eventually Thoth discovered how to leave Earth. He would go to another planet where there was life and just sit there and watch. He would never interfere, wouldn’t say a single word. He’d be absolutely silent and just watch—just to see how they lived their lives, to get wisdom, to understand—for maybe a hundred years on each planet. Then he would go somewhere else and watch.

Altogether, Thoth was gone from Earth for about 2000 years studying other life forms. But he considers himself an Earth person. Of course, we have all come from somewhere else at one point or another in the game of life, because the Earth is not that old. It’s only about five billion years old, and spirit is forever, always has been and always will be. You always have been and always will be.



Fig. 1-14. Shesat, Thoth's wife

Spirit cannot die, and any other understanding is just an illusion. But Thoth considers himself from here because it was here that he made the first step that led him into immortality.

This is Thoth's wife, Shesat [Fig. 1-14]. She's a most extraordinary person—in some ways at least as extraordinary as Thoth, if not more so. She was the first person to bring me consciously to Earth, which was in, roughly, 1500 B.C. I was not physically here, but we had made a conscious link across the dimensions. She connected with me because of problems the Egyptians were having within their country that, from her point of view, would eventually affect the whole world and the outcome of humanity. We worked very closely together. I still have a very deep love for her and a really close connection, though she's no longer here. Neither is Thoth. In 1991, together they left this entire octave of universes and stepped over into a completely different kind of experience of life. Their actions are important to us, as you will see.

In 1984, Thoth came back into my life, twelve years after my first experience with him while meditating with my alchemy teacher. The first thing he did was to lead me through an initiation in Egypt. He had me travel all over Egypt and perform ceremonies and accept initiations at certain temples. I was asked to enter a particular space under the Great Pyramid, repeat long phrases in the original Atlantean language and enter a state of consciousness where my body was only light. I'll tell that story when it's time, I promise.

### *Thoth, Geometries and the Flower of Life*

After I had been back from Egypt for three or four months, Thoth came in and said, "I want to see the geometries that were given to you by the angels." The angels had given me the basic information/geometries of how reality is related to spirit, and the angels had taught me the meditation I'm going to give to you. This meditation was one of the first things Thoth wanted from me. That was the exchange: I received all of his memories and he received the meditation. He wanted the meditation because it was a lot easier than the method he was using. His way of staying alive for 52,000 years was very tenuous—it was like hanging on by a thread. It required him to spend two hours every day in meditation or he would die. He had to spend one hour with his head to the north and his feet to the south, in a very specific meditation; then he had to spend another hour in the reverse position doing a different meditation. Then once every fifty years, in order to keep his body regenerated, he had to go into what's called the Halls of Amenti and sit for ten years or so before the Flower of Life. (This is a pure flame of consciousness that resides deep in the womb of the Earth and to which humanity's level of consciousness is completely dependent for its very existence. More later on this subject.)

Thoth was very interested in this new meditation because what took him two hours to accomplish takes only six breaths with the Mer-Ka-Ba meditation. It's quick, efficient and far more accurate; and its potential is much greater, as it leads into a permanent form of awareness. So Thoth began to give me vast amounts of what he knew. When he would appear in my room, we would not speak with words like we're doing now. We would speak using a combination of telepathy and holographic images. His thoughts to me were holographic, I guess you would say. But there was even more going on than that. If he wanted to describe something to me, I would taste, feel, smell, hear and see his thoughts.

He said he wanted to see what the angels had given me in terms of geometries, so I gave it to him telepathically, with a little ball of light, third eye to third eye. Then he looked at the whole thing, and about five seconds later said that I was missing many levels of interconnected information. So for many hours of every day I would sit there making drawings and figuring out what all this stuff was that we now call sacred geometry.

At that time I had no words for this way of seeing. I didn't know what it was, and in the beginning I had no idea what it really meant. And I didn't know anybody else who was aware of it except in the past. I thought I was the only one in the whole world. But the more I became involved, the more I realized that it's been going on forever and it's everywhere throughout the Earth's history and throughout the universe. He taught me in this way for a long time. Finally we came up with a single drawing [Fig. 1-15], which he said contains everything—all knowledge, both male and female, no exceptions. This is the one:

I know this is an outrageous statement to make this early in this writing, but this one drawing, according to Thoth, contains within its proportions every single aspect of life there is. It contains every single mathematical formula, every law of physics, every harmony in music, every biological life form right down to your specific body. It contains every atom, every dimensional level, absolutely everything that's within waveform universes. (I'll explain in just a moment about waveform universes.) After he taught me, I understood the above statement; but to just throw out that statement right now sounds incredible. God willing, I will prove what I'm saying. Obviously, I cannot prove that this drawing contains every single aspect of creation, because there are too many things that exist to do that in one book. But I can show you enough proofs so that you'll be able to see that you can carry it over to everything.

Thoth then told me that I would find this image of the Flower of Life in Egypt. There were two times that I doubted him in all the years I worked with him, and this was one of those times. My little mind went, "No way!" because I had by now read almost every book there was on Egypt, and I had never seen this anywhere. In my mind I scanned through everything I could think of. No, I thought, that symbol is not anywhere in Egypt. But he said I would find it, and then he left. I didn't even know where to begin to look for it.

About two weeks later, I saw my friend Katrina Raphaell, who has written, I believe, three books on crystals. She had just returned from Egypt and was in a grocery store in Taos, New Mexico, when I walked in. She was standing at the film counter and had just gotten back the photographs from her most recent trip to Egypt. She had a stack about ten inches high sitting on the counter and was taking them out, thirty-six at a

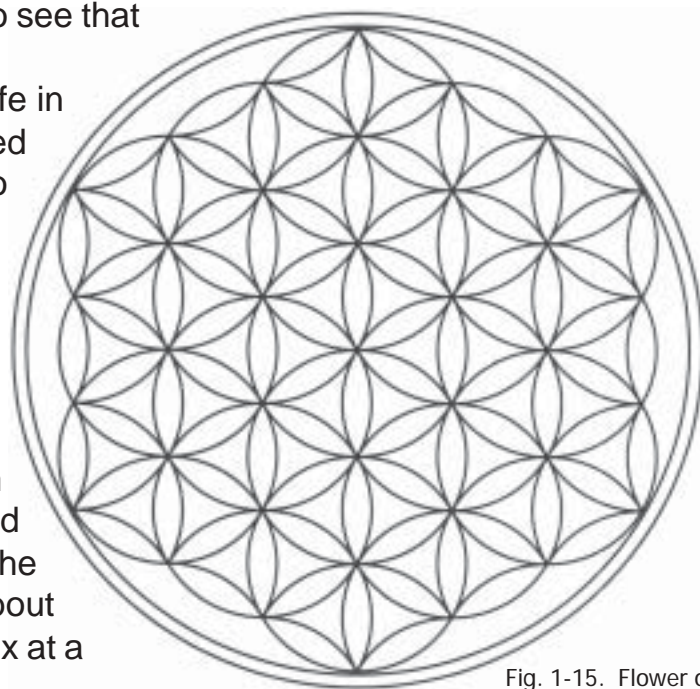


Fig. 1-15. Flower of Life



time, and stacking them. We started talking, and at one point she said to me, “Oh, by the way, my guiding angel told me that I’m supposed to give you a photograph as soon as I see you.” I said, “Okay, what is it?” She said, “I don’t know.” She turned away from the pile and went through it behind her back, pulled one out at random, handed it to me and said, “This is the one I’m supposed to give you.”

Now, Katrina had no idea of the work I was doing, though we had been friends for a couple years, because I didn’t talk to many people in those days about my work—and I definitely had not talked to her. The picture she pulled out was this one—the Flower of Life on a wall in Egypt [Fig. 1-16]!

That particular wall is probably one of the oldest walls in Egypt, in a temple that’s almost 6000 years old, one of the oldest temples on the planet. When I saw the Flower of Life in that photo, I couldn’t say anything but “woooooowww.” Katrina asked, “What is that thing, anyway?” All I could say was, “You don’t understand, but wooooowww!”

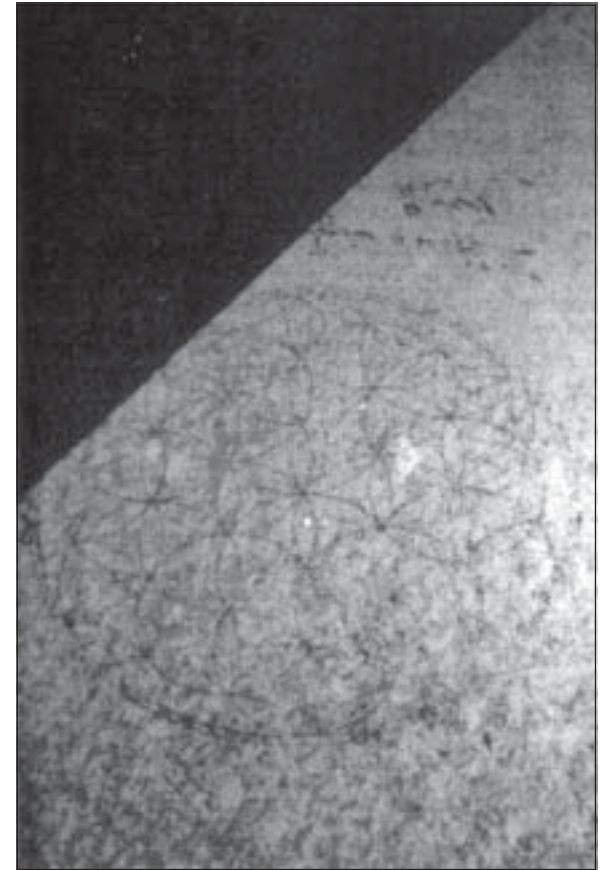


Fig. 1-16. Flower of Life on wall in Abydos, photo by Katrina Raphaell.

## TWO

# The Secret of the Flower Unfolds

### The Three Osirian Temples in Abydos

This temple is in Abydos [Fig. 2-1]. It was built by Seti the First and dedicated to Osiris. Behind it is another very old temple called the 1 Osirian Temple, where the wall carving of the Flower of Life was found by Katrina Raphaell. There is still a third temple, also dedicated to Osiris and also called the Osirian Temple. Figure 2-2 is what the plan looks like.

Evidently, when they were digging back into the mountain to build the Seti I temple, with full knowledge that the third Osirian temple was there, they found the older, second Osirian temple between the two. Seti I changed the plan for the newer temple into an L shape to avoid destroying the more ancient temple. It's the only L-shaped temple in all of Egypt, which strengthens this idea.

Some people say that Seti I built the older temple, too. However, the older one is a completely different construction design and has much larger stone blocks. Most Egyptian archaeologists agree that it is a much older temple. It is also lower in elevation than the Seti temple, which gives credence to its age. When Seti I began construction of his new temple, the second one looked like a hill. The third temple, the long, rectangular one in the back, is also dedicated to Osiris, and it is one of the oldest temples in Egypt. Seti I was building his temple on this site because the other (third) temple was very old and he wanted to dedicate a new temple to Osiris. We'll look at the Seti I temple, then the third one, then the second and oldest one.



Fig 2-1. Temple of Seti the First. This view is of the small projection at far right of the L-shaped building in Fig. 2-2

Fig 2-2. Plan of the three adjacent Osirian temples at Abydos.



## *Carved Bands of Time*

In recent times archaeologists have discovered something very interesting about the wall carvings in Egyptian temples. Tourists usually notice that there appears to be a great deal of vandalism on the walls, where a lot of the hieroglyphs, especially ones of the immortals, had been chipped off and destroyed. What they might not notice is that the chipping is in a specific horizontal band, from about eye height up to about twelve to fifteen feet. There is no chipping above or below that. I didn't even notice that when I was there; it just didn't click. It didn't click for a lot of Egyptian archaeologists either for hundreds of years, until somebody finally said, "Hey, the destruction is always in this very specific region." From that realization, they began to understand that there was a difference between the region below the destruction and the one above.

They finally figured out that there are time bands on the walls. The band from about eye height down to floor level would represent the past; the band from eye height up to about fifteen feet or so would represent the present (the time the temple was built); and higher than that (these temples sometimes go up forty feet and more) would tell about what will occur in the future.

The archaeologists then realized that the only people who could have understood this relationship and actually chipped the hieroglyphs was the priesthood of the temple. The priests were the only ones who would have known that they were chipping out only the present. An ordinary vandal would not have been so precise in selecting only the band representing the present. Besides, the destroyers did not come in with a sledgehammer; they actually chipped certain things out very carefully. It has taken all these centuries to figure this out.

## *The Seti I Temple*

This is the front of the Seti I temple at Abydos [Fig. 2-3]. This is a small portion of a huge, huge temple.

I know now of at least two proofs that the Egyptians could see into the future. I have a picture of one of these: Way up high on one of the beams in this portion of the first temple at Abydos is something that, if you've never seen it before,



Fig. 2-3 Front of the Seti I temple at Abydos, looking down the length of the temple facade in Fig. 2-1



is hard to believe, but it's there. I'm going to get a picture of the other one the next time I visit Egypt, because I know exactly where it is.

I think these two pictures are absolute proof, beyond any doubt at all, that they were able to see the future. *How* they did it I don't know; that's up to you to figure out. But the fact is, they did. At the very end I'll show the picture that proves this.

### *The "Third" Temple*

This is the third temple of the three—a long, open temple [Fig. 2-4]. This temple was considered the most sacred spot in all of Egypt by the ancient kings and pharaohs, because they believed that this was where Osiris had experienced resurrection and become immortal. King Zoser, who built the beautiful funerary complex at Saqqara with its famous Step Pyramid, supposedly for his burial, did not bury himself there. Instead, he buried himself at this little unpretentious back temple.

They don't allow anyone into this third temple. But I couldn't stand to just look down into it. There was nobody around that I could see, so I dropped down over the wall into a courtyard. I managed to get about five minutes of space before the Egyptians began yelling at me to get out.

I thought they were going to arrest me, but they didn't. The hieroglyphics in there are extraordinary—nothing like you would see anywhere else. The simplicity and perfection of the drawings is remarkable.

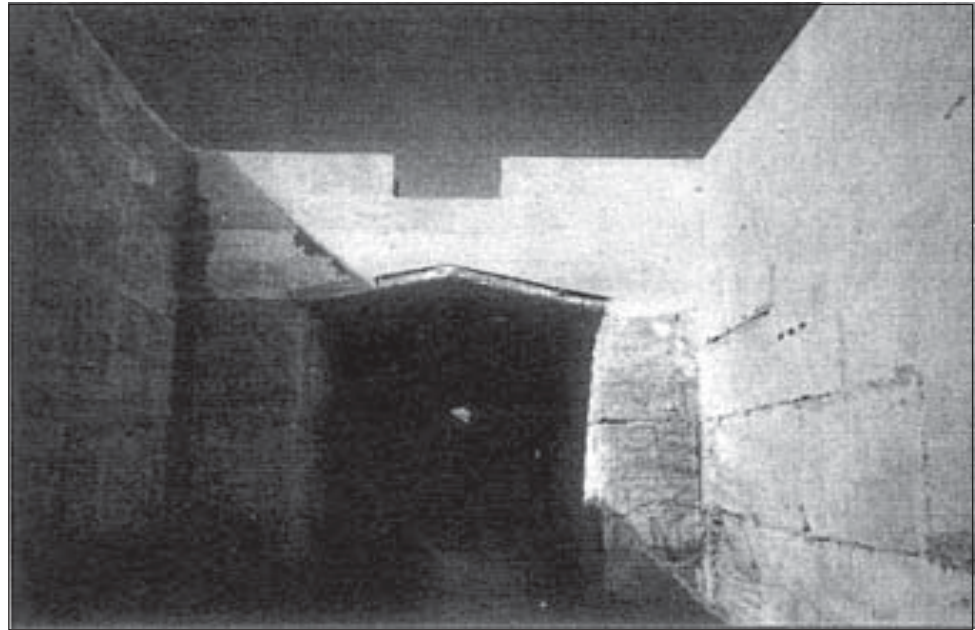


Fig. 2-4 The Osirian "third" temple at Abydos. Top of the wall is as ground level.



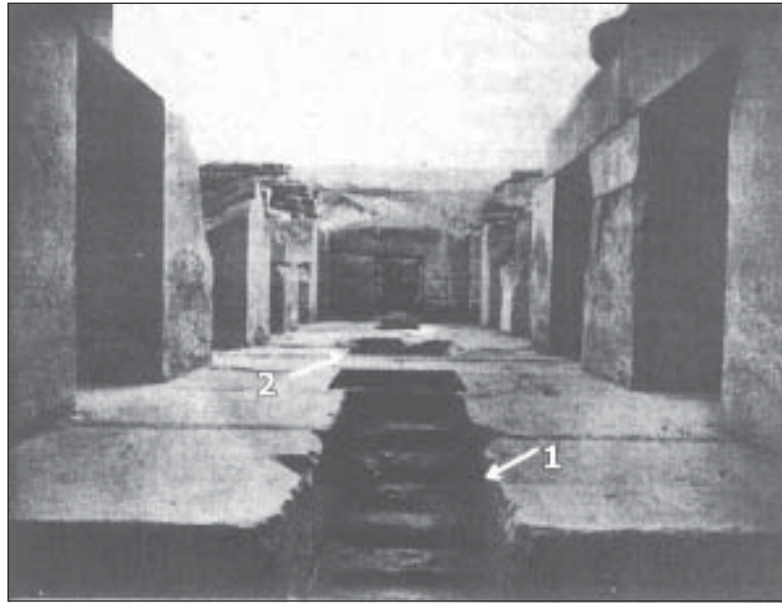
Fig. 2-5. Second (middle) temple at Abydos. Reeds are growing in the water covering the floor. The arrow at right indicates the wall where the Flower of Life is inscribed.

## *The “Second” Temple’s Sacred Geometry and Flower of Life*

This is the second temple of the three [Fig. 2-5], which is lower than the other two. It was buried under the earth before they dug it out. (The ramp, seen at the right edge, was built to allow access from the higher ground level.) I took this picture from the third temple, looking toward the Sen I temple, whose back wall can be seen in the background. The second temple is where the Flower of Life drawings in Katrina’s photo were found.

They allow you to go into only one place in the second temple, which happened to be the perfect place. The second temple is mostly filled with water now because the Nile has risen, but when it was first found, it was open and dry.

Here are two inside views [Fig. 2-6] of the center of the temple before it filled with water. There are three distinct areas: (1) the steps that come in from below to the center of the temple, where there is an altarlike stone; (2) the altarlike stone itself; and (3) the steps that go back down on the other side of the altar, which can’t be seen here. You will see these



They allow you to go into only one place in the second temple, which happened to be the perfect place. The second temple is mostly filled with water now because the Nile has risen, but when it was first found, it was open and dry.

Here are two inside views [Fig. 2-6] of the center of the temple before it filled with water. There are three distinct areas: (1) the steps that come in from below to the center of the temple, where there is an altarlike stone; (2) the altarlike stone itself; and (3) the steps that go back down on the other side of the altar, which can’t be seen here. You will see these three levels represented in the three phases of the Osiris religion. You can see the two sets of steps in the plan of the Osirian “second” temple on the next page [Fig. 2-7].



Fig. 2-6. Steps inside the second temple, before it became partly filled with water. [From Robert Lawlor’s Sacred Geometry]



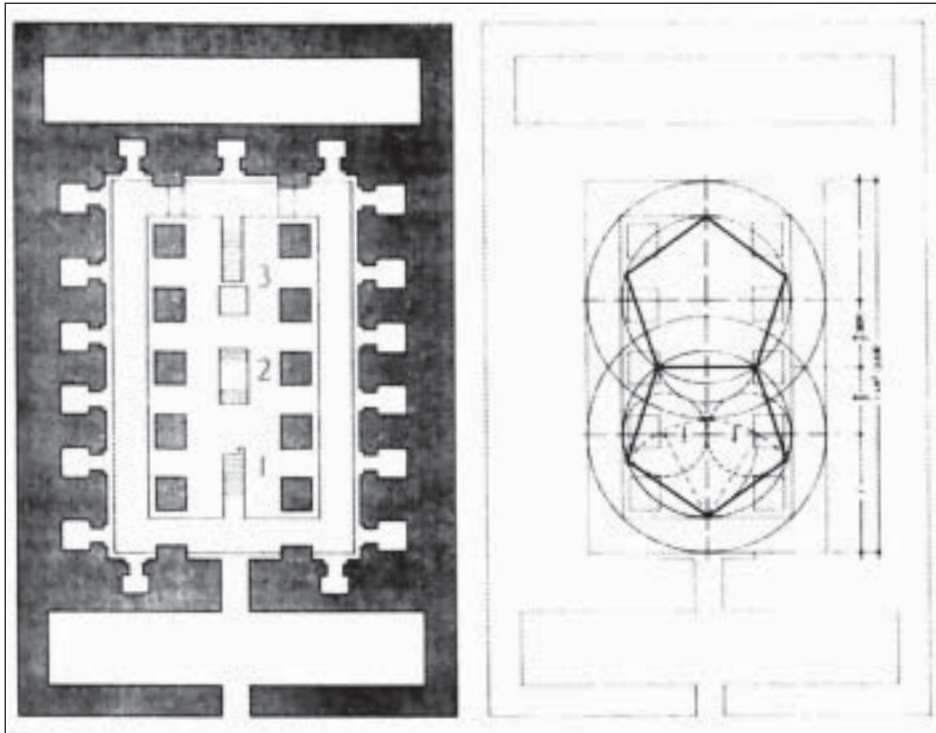


Fig. 2-7. Plan of the Osirian second temple (from *Sacret Geometry — "Philosophy and Practice"* by Robert Lawlor).

them onto each surface of a dodecahedron (twelve pentagons put together as at C), the resulting shape happens to be the stellated dodecahedron D, of the specific proportions of the Christ consciousness grid around the Earth. Without this grid there would not be a new consciousness emerging on this planet. You will understand before the end of this work.

Two of these icosahedral caps hinged together are like clamshells, indicated at E. These caps are the key, as they demonstrate the geometry used in the Christ-consciousness grid. And that's what, I feel, they're depicting

three levels represented in the three phases of the Osiris religion. You can see the two sets of steps in the plan of the Osirian "second" temple on the next page [Fig. 2-7].

Lucie Lamy shows here what the original plan of the temple looked like. The two back-to-back pentagons show the sacred geometry that was hidden in its plan. Now I need to give you some background on this geometry.

The shape shown at A [Fig. 2-8] is an icosahedron. The surface of an icosahedron is made up of equilateral triangles arranged into five-sided pentagonal shapes, shown at B, which are called icosahedral caps in sacred geometry. Here the triangles are equilateral. If you were to take the icosahedral caps off the icosahedron and fit

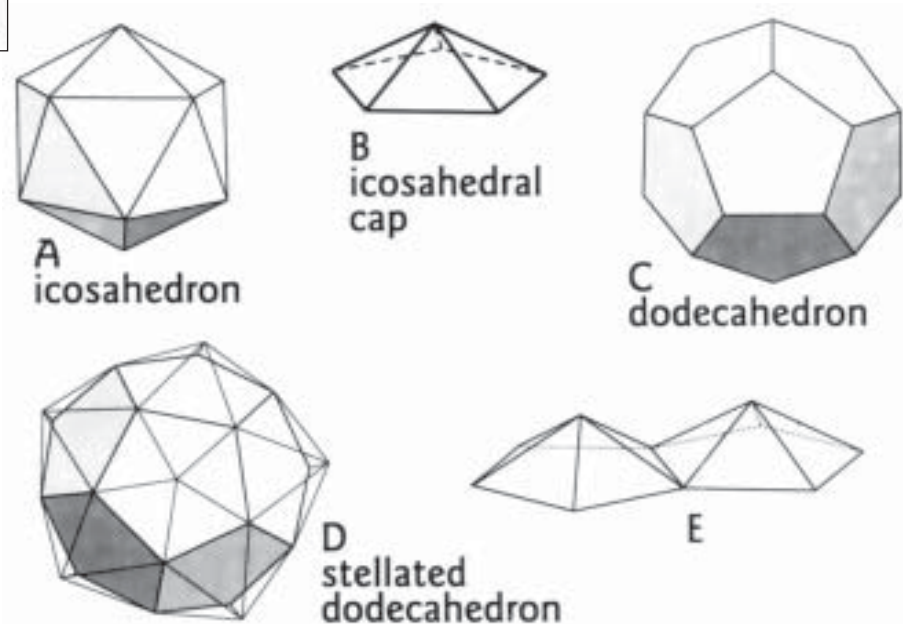


Fig. 2-8. Shapes. D is the Christ consciousness grid.

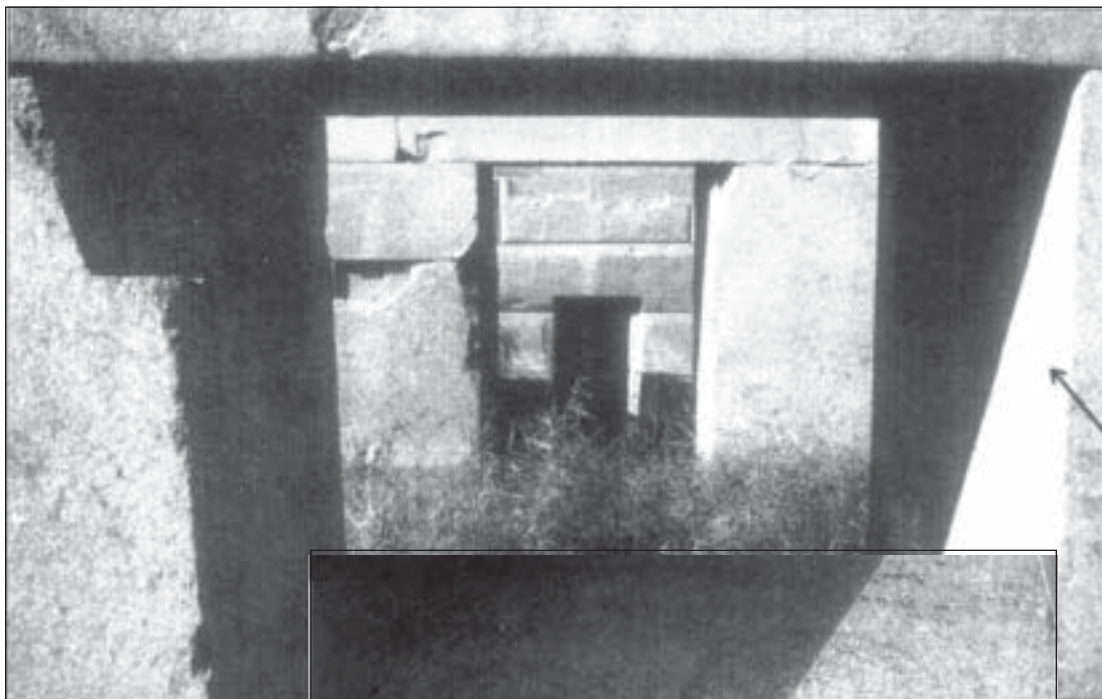


Fig. 2-9 Looking through the second temple. Arros shows where Katrina took photo.

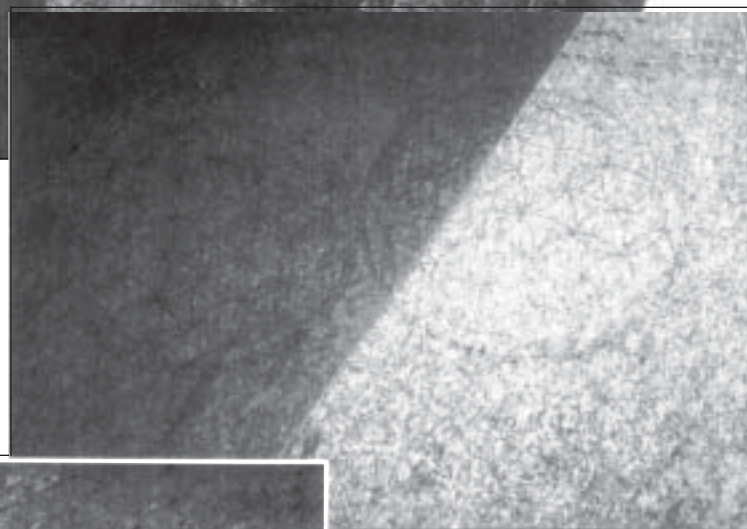


Fig. 2-10. The same Flower of Life that was in Katrina's photo. [Fig. -16]



Fig. 2-11. Seed of Life on left. This is the same stone wall as above, but farther to the left.

in the geometry and plan of this ancient temple. I find it very appropriate that they used back-to-back pentagons in the plan for a temple dedicated to Osiris and resurrection. Resurrection and ascension lead into Christ consciousness.

Figure 2-9 is down in the second temple. The arrow indicates the place where Katrina unknowingly took a photograph of the Flower of Life. Here's the same picture taken with my camera [Fig. 2-10]. My photo came out better than hers, and you can see in the shade that there's another Flower of Life pattern on the same stone, side by side. To the left of these two Flower of Life patterns, on the same stone, are other related figures. The stones that were used to build this temple, including the one in these figures, are huge. I would say they weigh at least 70 to 100 tons. It makes you wonder how those hairy barbarians moved all those hundred-ton stones around.

There are many related patterns on these walls. The left one in this photo [Fig. 2-11] is called the Seed of Life, which comes directly out of the Flower of Life pattern, as shown in Figure 2-12.



There was water at the bottom of this wall, so I couldn't get in there. But I was wondering what was on the other side of the stone, so I leaned around, put the camera on automatic and took a picture to see what would come out. This is what I got [Fig. 2-13]. You can barely see it in this photograph, but it shows many of the components that are aspects of what we're going to be studying in this course.

It was an amazing feeling to look at these drawings because they were so familiar to me, and I knew what they meant. And here they were, arranged on an Egyptian wall thousands of years old. The drawings were ancient, yet I knew exactly what they were.

### *Carvings of the Copts*

This next shot shows a wall in the second temple taken from a long way away using an 80mm lens. On this wall is a drawing, which you can barely see in this photo [Fig. 2-14], though we could see it clearly when we were there. It looks like Figure 2-15.

It's a symbol for Christianity, but it originated with a group of Egyptians called Copts, who lived at the time when the Egyptian empire was dying. They later became the very first Christians, if we include two other Egyptian groups who were connected with them—the Essenes and the Druids. You might not think that these two other groups had Egyptian roots, but we believe they did.

This is a Coptic symbol, and when I saw it, I realized it was probably the Copts who made these drawings related to the Flower of Life, not the original builders. The Copts came much later, but

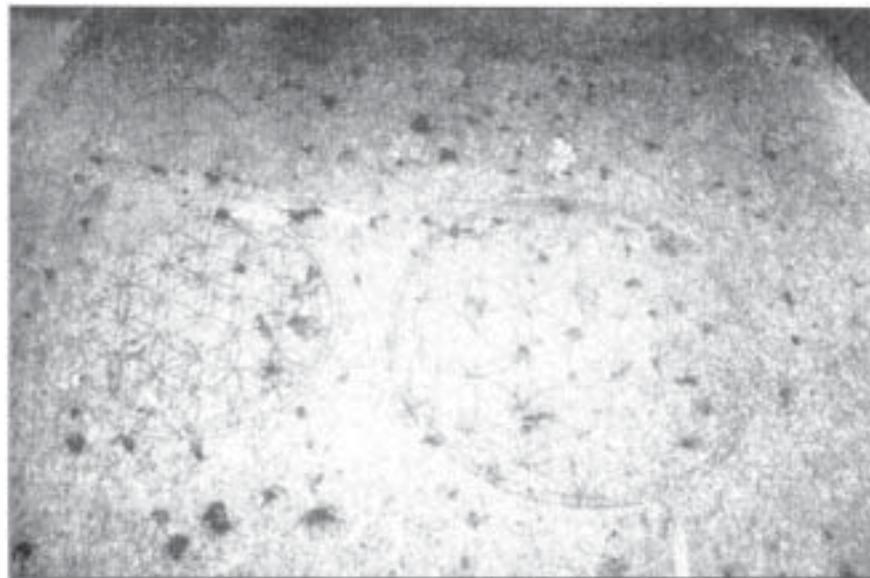


Fig. 2-13.  
Flower of Life,  
with other  
components at  
top.

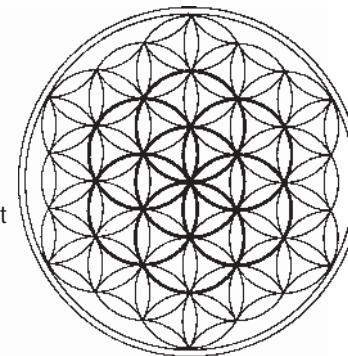


Fig. 2-12. Seed of Life in  
middle of Flower of Life

Fig. 2-14. Coptic sign.

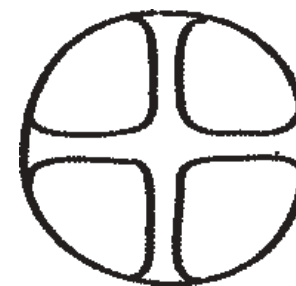


Fig. 2-15. Coptic symbol



Fig. 2-16. Coptic design #1



Fig. 2-17. Coptic design #2

they probably knew this was a place for resurrection and used it for the same purpose. The building would have been several thousand years old when they made these drawings. In this case the drawings would have been no older than 500 B.C., which is when the Copts began.

This is the actual Coptic symbol, a cross and the circle [Fig. 2-16], sometimes found inside a triangle.





Fig. 2-18. Another Coptic design.



Fig. 2-19. Fish breathing air.

This is another one, in which you see the cross and the circle, though it's very worn [Fig. 2-17]. At the top you see the six loops of the center of the Flower of Life. In Egyptian drawings, whenever you see a sphere over a head, it means that the focus is whatever is inside the sphere. That's what they're thinking about or what the purpose is at that moment.

Figure 2-18 is another way this symbol is sometimes used—four intersecting arcs with an outer circle around them.

I find this photo very interesting [Fig. 2-19]. You see the fish breathing air. This was done *before* Christ. It's Coptic. It has thirteen little notches, or scales, if you want to call them that, and it's breathing air. We've seen a fish breathing air before, with the Dogons and in Peru. Now here it is in Egypt—and it is seen in other places around the world as well.

### *The Early Church Changes Christian Symbolism*

When you go back and really study some of the older writings, you find that there was a big change in the Christian religion about 200 years after Christ died. In fact, he wasn't very well known for about 200 years, at which time the Greek Orthodox Church, which was the most influential church of the day, made many changes in the Christian religion. They discarded many beliefs, added others, and changed things around to fit their needs. One thing they changed was an

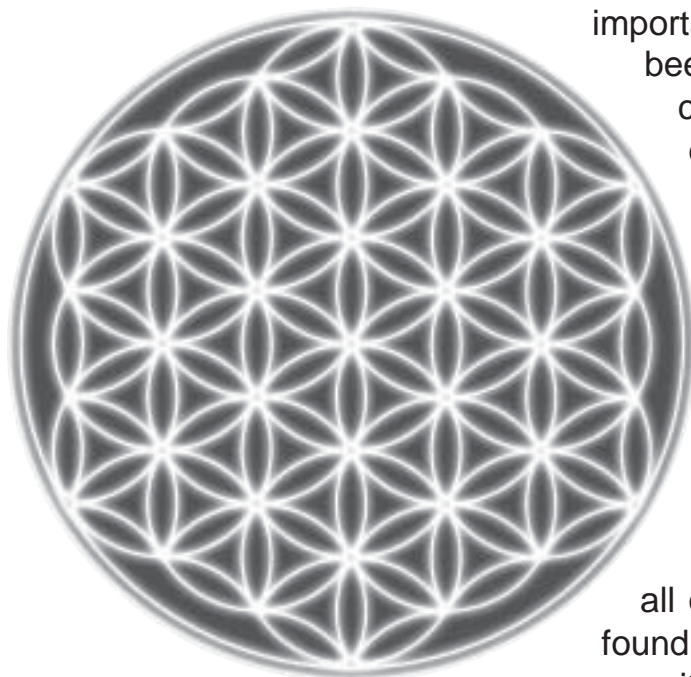


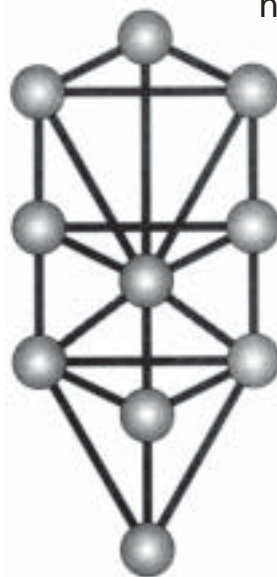
Fig. 2-20. Flower of Life

Update: In recent times we have found the Flower of Life image in eighteen more places, including Sweden, Lapland, Iceland and the Yucatan.



Fig. 2-21. Seed of Life, extracted from flower.

Fig. 2-21.  
Tree of Life



important symbol. All the way back to the time of Christ, from everything we've been able to read, Christ was not known as the fish, but as the dolphin. It was changed from the dolphin to the fish during the Greek Orthodox editing. Today Jesus is referred to as the fish, and even modern Christians use the fish to represent Christianity. What this means exactly, I don't know. I can only speculate when we talk about dolphins. In addition, the Greek Orthodox Church also removed from the Bible all references to reincarnation, which previously had been fully accepted as part of the Christian religion.

## The Flower of Life: Sacred Geometry

This image of the Flower of Life [Fig. 2-20] is not only found in Egypt, but all over the world. I'll show you photographs of it worldwide in volume 2. It's found in Ireland, Turkey, England, Israel, Egypt, China, Tibet, Greece and Japan—it's found everywhere.

Almost everywhere around the world it has the same name, which is the Flower of Life, though elsewhere around the cosmos it has other names. Two of the main names would be translated as the Language of Silence and the Language of Light. It's the source of all language. It's the primal language of the universe, pure shape and proportion.

It's called a flower, not just because it looks like a flower, but because it represents the cycle of a fruit tree. The fruit tree makes a little flower, which goes through a metamorphosis and turns into a fruit—a cherry or an apple or something. The fruit contains within it the seed, which falls to the ground, then grows into another tree. So there's a cycle of tree to flower to fruit to seed and back to a tree again, in these five steps. This is an absolute miracle. But you know, it just goes right over our heads. It's so normal that we simply accept it and don't think much about it. The five simple, miraculous steps in this cycle of life actually parallel the geometries of life, which we'll continue to see all through this work.

## *The Seed of Life*

As I was showing earlier [Fig. 2-12], in the middle of the Flower of Life are seven interconnected circles which, if you take them out and draw a circle around them, would create the image called the Seed of Life [Fig. 2-21].

## *The Tree of Life Connection*

Another image in this pattern, which you're probably more familiar with, is called the Tree of Life [Fig. 2-22]. Many people have thought that the Tree of Life originated with the Jews or Hebrews, but it did not. The kabbalah did not originate the Tree of Life, and there is proof. The Tree of Life does not belong to any culture—not even the Egyptians, who carved the Tree of Life on two sets of three pillars in Egypt at both Kamak and Luxor around 5000 years ago. It's outside any race or religion. It is a pattern that is intimately part of nature. If you go to distant planets where there is consciousness, I'm sure you'll find the same image.

So if we have a tree, then a flower, then a seed, and if these geometries do in fact parallel the five cycles of a fruit tree that we see on Earth, then the source of the tree would have to be perfectly contained within the seed. If we take the images of the Seed of Life and the Tree of Life and superimpose them, we can see this relationship [Fig. 2-23].

See how perfectly they fit? They become like a key, one fitting directly over the other. In addition, if you look at the Tree of Life that was found on Egyptian pillars, you'll see one more circle above and one below [Fig. 2-24]. This means there were originally twelve components, and the twelve-component version also fits perfectly over the whole Flower of Life image. (There is a thirteenth circle to the Tree that can either be there or not.)

I'm approaching sacred geometry as though you never heard the words in your life. We're starting from the very bottom, and we'll slowly build on this until we get to the place where it makes sense. First you can see the synchronicity of the way sacred geometry forms move together and fit perfectly into each other. This is a right-brain way of understanding the special nature of this geometry. As we study more and more complex patterns, you'll keep seeing the same kind of amazing relationships moving through everything. The odds of some of these geometrical relationships happening at all is probably a zillion to one, yet you will consistently see these mind-boggling relationships unfold.

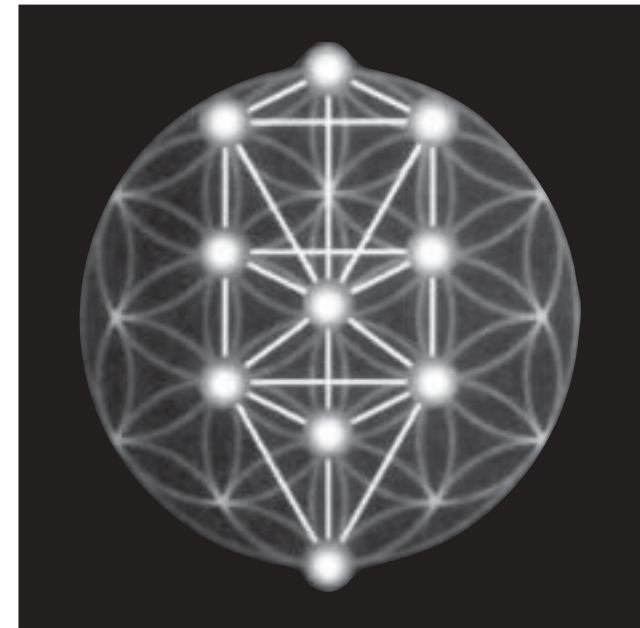


Fig. 2-23. Superimposed Tree and Seed of Life

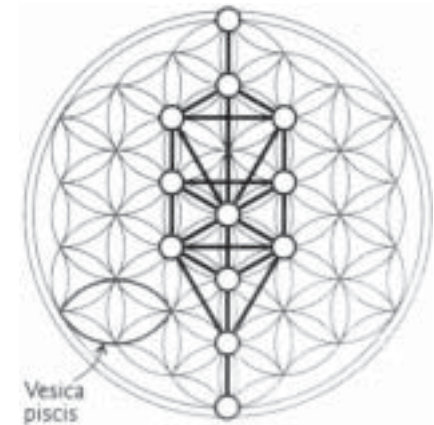


Fig. 2-24. Tree of Life with two extra circles.

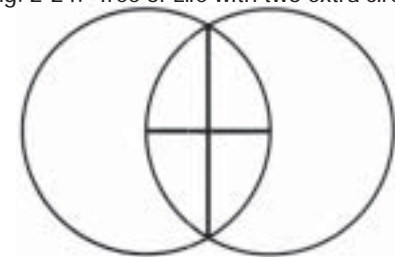


Fig. 2-25. Vesica piscis with key axes.



## *The Vesica Piscis*

In sacred geometry there's a pattern that looks like this [Fig. 2-25]. It's formed when the centers of two equal-radius circles are placed on each other's circumferences. The area where the two circles intersect forms what's called a *vesica piscis*. This configuration is one of the most predominant and important of all relationships in sacred geometry, as you'll begin to see.

There are two measurements in the vesica piscis—one that runs through the center across the narrow width, and one that connects one point to the opposite point through the center—that are keys to a great knowledge within this information. What many people don't know is that every line in the Tree of Life, whether it has 10 or 12 circles, measures out to either the length or the width of a vesica piscis in the Flower of Life. And they *all* have Golden Mean proportions. If you look carefully at the superimposed Tree of Life, you'll see that *every line* corresponds exactly to either the length or the width of a vesica piscis. This is the first relationship that became visible as we came out of the Great Void. (The Great Void is another key that will be discussed soon.)

## *Egyptian Wheels and Dimensional Travel*

These wheels [Fig. 2-26] are some of the oldest symbols known. So far they've been found only on the ceilings of certain very old Egyptian tombs. They're always found in sets of four or eight, and nobody knows what they are. The world's most famous Egyptian archaeologists don't have the vaguest idea what they mean. But to me they're proof that the Egyptians knew that the Flower of Life was more than just a pretty design and that they knew most, perhaps even more, of the information that will be shared here. In order to understand where the wheels are in the Flower of Life, you have to

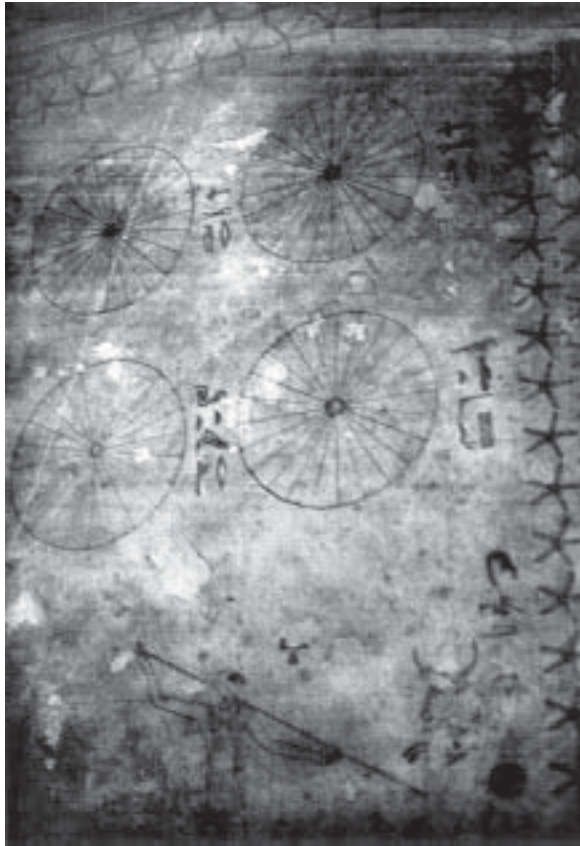


Fig. 2-26. Wheel on an Egyptian wall.

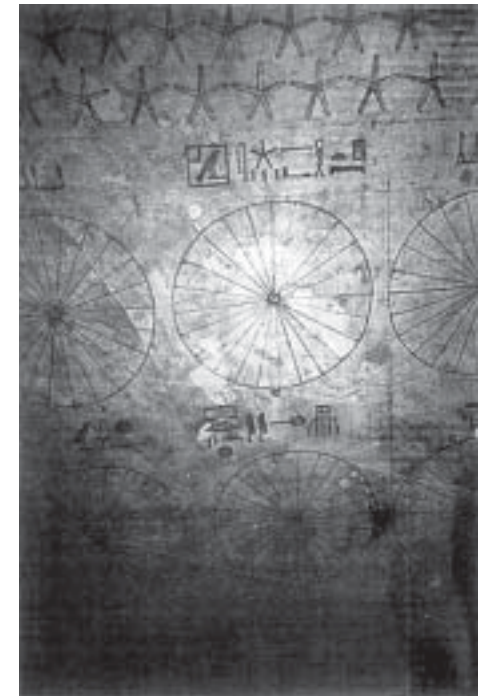
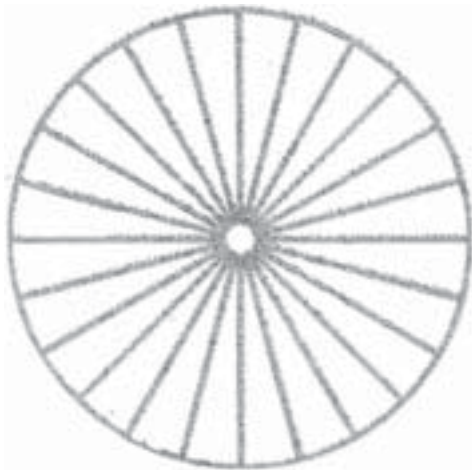


Fig. 2-27. Wheels; not all eight are visible here.



study the tremendous levels of knowledge contained within it. You would never get there by just looking at designs. It's nothing that you could just happen on—you'd have to know the *ancient secret* of the Flower of Life.

This photo shows most of a set of eight of these wheels [Fig. 2-27]. The next picture [Fig. 2-28] is very dark and hard to see details. This is a ceiling, and it was pitch black where I took the picture. Walking toward the right along the bottom of the drawing are seven people with animal heads. They're called neters, or gods, and each of them has an orangish red oval above its head, which Thoth called the egg of *metamorphosis*. The neters are concentrated on the time when we go through a certain stage of resurrection, which is a rapid biological change into a different life form. They're holding an image of that transition as they're walking along the line, then suddenly the line comes to an end and there's a 90-degree shift upward, and they're walking perpendicular to their first direction.

This 90 degrees is a very important part of this work. The 90-degree turn is crucial to understanding how to make resurrection or ascension real. The dimensional levels are separated by 90 degrees; musical notes are separated by 90 degrees; the chakras are separated by 90 degrees—90 degrees keeps coming up over and over again. In fact, in order for us to enter into the fourth dimension (or any dimension, for that matter), we must make a 90-degree turn.

Probably at this point I need to make sure we have a common understanding about what dimensions are—like third dimension, fourth dimension, fifth dimension and so forth. What are we talking about? I'm not talking about dimensions in a normal mathematical sense, as in the three axes or so-called dimensions of space: the x, y and z axes—front to back, left to right and up and down. Some people call these three axes the third dimension and say that time becomes the fourth dimension. This is not what I'm talking about.

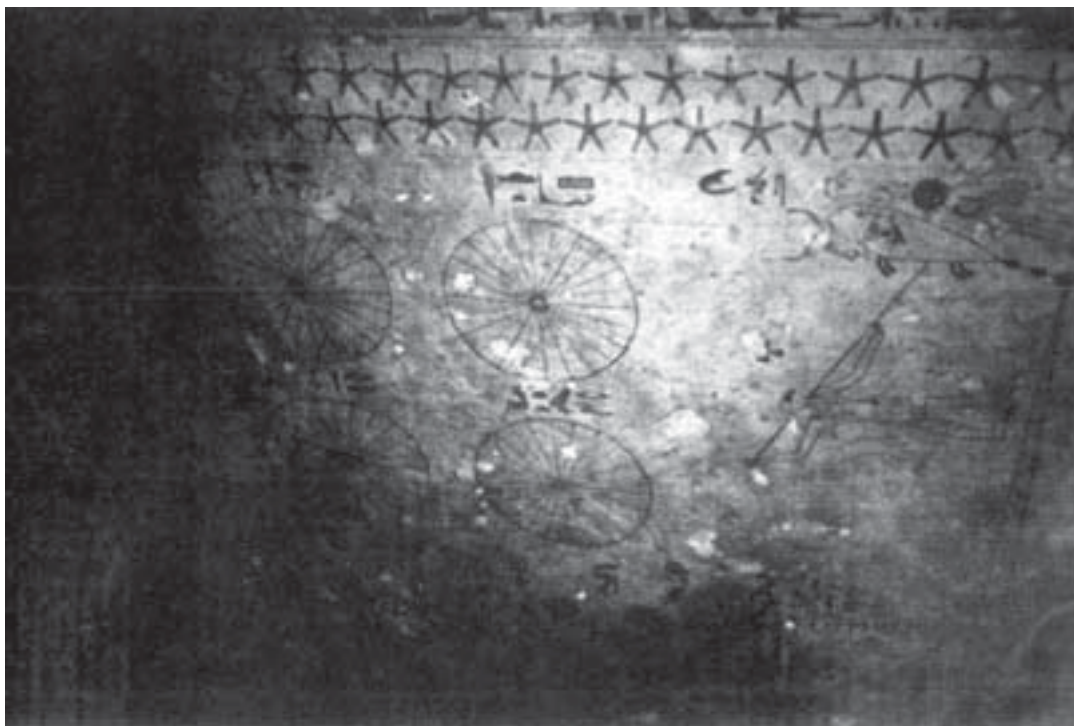


Fig. 2-28. Wheels, neters and 90-degree turn at right. The dark circles are above the heads of figures, the seven at the bottom having animal heads.

## *Dimensions, Harmonics and the Waveform Universe*

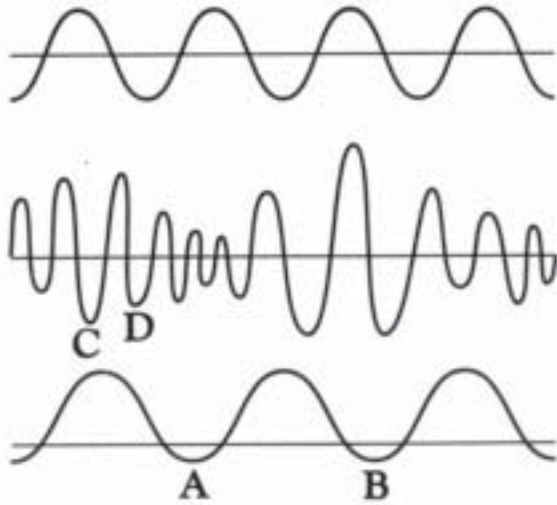


Fig. 2-29. Sample sine waves.

What I'm seeing as the various dimensional levels has to do more with music and harmonics than anything else. There are probably different connotations of what I'm talking about too, though most people who study this pretty much agree. A piano has eight white keys from C to C, which is the familiar octave, and in between those are the five black keys. The eight white keys and the five black keys produce all the sharps and flats in what's called the chromatic scale, which is thirteen notes (actually twelve notes, with the thirteenth beginning the next octave). So from one C to the next is really thirteen steps, not just eight.

Keeping that in mind, I want to show you the concept of a sine wave. Sine waves correspond to light (and the electromagnetic spectrum) and the vibration of sound. Figure 2-29 shows some samples. We're all probably familiar with this. In the entire Reality we're in, every single thing is based on sine waves. There are no exceptions I know of except the Void itself and perhaps spirit.

Everything in this Reality is sine wave, or cosine, if you want to look at it like that. What makes one thing different from another is wavelength and pattern. A wavelength extends from any point on the curve to the point where the entire curve starts over, as from A to B on the longer wavelength, or from C to D on the shorter wavelengths. If you get into a really long wavelength, they look almost like straight lines. For example, your brain waves are about ten to the tenth power centimeters, and they're almost like straight lines coming out of your head. Quantum physics or quantum mechanics looks at everything in the Reality in one of two ways. They don't know why they can't look at it in both ways at once, though the geometries tell why if you study them very carefully. You can consider any object, such as this book, as being made up of tiny particles like atoms; or you can forget that idea and just look at it as a vibration, a waveform, such as electromagnetic fields or even sound, if you like. If you look at it as atoms, the laws can be seen to fit that model; if you look at it as waveforms, the laws can be seen to fit *that* model.

Everything in our world is a waveform (sometimes called pattern, or sine-wave signature) or could even be seen as sound. All things—your bodies, planets, absolutely everything—are waveforms. If you choose this particular way of looking at Reality and superimpose that view over the reality of the harmonics of music (an aspect of sound), we can begin to talk about different dimensions.

## *Wavelength Determines Dimension*

The dimensional levels are nothing but differing base-rate wavelengths. The only difference between this dimension and any other is the length of its basic waveform. It's just like a television or radio set. When you turn the dial, you pick up a different wavelength. Then you get a different image on your TV screen or a different station on your radio. It's exactly the same for dimensional levels. If you were to change the wavelength of your consciousness, and in so doing change all your body patterns to a wavelength different from this universe, you would literally disappear out of this world and reappear in the one to which you were tuned.

This is exactly what the UFOs do when you see them shooting across the sky, if you've ever seen one. They shoot across at unbelievable speeds, then make a 90-degree turn and disappear. The people onboard those ships are not being carried through space like we are on airplanes. Spaceship passengers are consciously connected psychically to the vehicle itself, and when they get ready to go into another world, they go into meditation and link all aspects of themselves into oneness. Then they make either a 90-degree shift or two 45-degree shifts all at once in their minds, actually taking the whole ship, along with its passengers, into another dimension.

This universe—and by that I mean all the stars and atoms going infinitely out and infinitely in forever—has a base wavelength of about 7.23 centimeters. You can pick any spot in this room and go infinitely in or infinitely out forever within this particular universe. In a spiritual sense this 7.23-cm wavelength is Om, the Hindu sound of the universe. Every object in this universe produces a sound according to its construction. Each object makes a unique sound. If you average the sounds of all the objects in this universe, this third dimension, you would get this 7.23-cm wavelength, and it would be the true sound of Om for this dimension.

This wavelength is also the exact average distance between our eyes, from the center of one pupil to the other—that is, if you take a hundred people and average them. It's also the exact average distance from the tip of our chins to the tip of our noses, the distance across our palms and the distance between our chakras, to give a few more examples. This 7.23-cm length is located throughout our bodies in various ways because we are emerged within this particular universe, and it is embedded within us.

It was Bell Laboratories that discovered this wavelength, not some spiritual person sitting in a cave somewhere. When they first put up the microwave system that went around the United States and pulled the on switch, they found static in their system. You see, Bell Labs just happened to pick for the system's sending frequency one slightly longer than seven centimeters. Why they chose that wavelength, I don't know. They tried to find the static, looked through their equipment, tried everything they could. First they thought it was coming from inside the Earth. Eventually they looked into the heavens and found it, and said, "Oh, no, it's coming from *everywhere!*" In order to get rid of the static, they did something that we as a nation and a planet are *still* suffering from: They upped the power 50,000 times over what they would normally need, which created a very powerful field, so that the 7.23-cm wavelength coming from everywhere would not interfere.

## *Dimensions and the Musical Scale*

For reasons such as the above, I believe that 7.23 centimeters is the wavelength of our universe, this third dimension. As you go up into dimensional levels, the wavelength gets shorter and shorter, with higher and higher energy. As you go down in dimensional levels, the wavelength gets longer and longer, with lower and lower energy, more and more dense. Just as with a piano, there's a space between the notes, so that when you hit one note, there's a very definite place where the next note is. In this waveform universe we exist in, there is a very definite place where the next dimensional level exists. It's a specific wavelength relative to this one. Most cultures in the cosmos have this basic understanding of the universe, and they know how to move between dimensions. We've forgotten it all. God willing, we will remember.

Musicians, music theorists and physicists discovered long ago that there are places between the notes called overtones. Between each step of the chromatic scale there are twelve major overtones. (A group in California has discovered over 200 minor overtones between each note.)

If we show each note in the chromatic scale as a circle, we have thirteen circles [Fig. 2-30]. Each circle represents a white or black key and the shaded circle at the end would be the thirteenth note that begins the next octave. The black circle on this illustration represents the third dimension, our known universe, and the fourth circle, the fourth dimension. The twelve major overtones between any two notes, or dimensions, are a replica of the larger pattern. It's holographic. If you carry it further, between each overtone you'll find another twelve overtones that replicate the whole pattern. It goes down and up literally forever. This is called a geometrical progression, only in harmonics. If you continue to study it, you'll

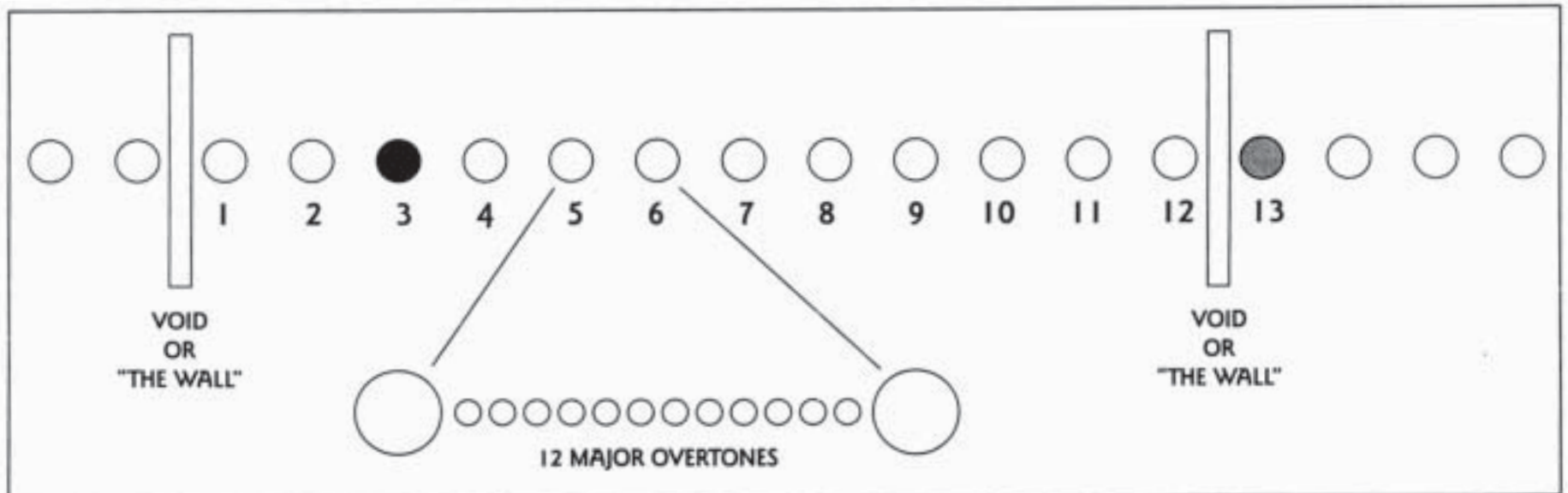


Fig. 2-30. An octave between the walls. The black circle represents the third dimension; the shaded circle ends one octave and begins the next.



find that each of the unique musical scales that have been discovered *produces a different octave of experience*—more universes to explore! (This is another subject we will come back to.)

You've probably heard people talk about the 144 dimensions and how the number 144 relates to other spiritual subjects. This is because there are twelve notes in an octave and twelve overtones between each note; and  $12 \times 12 = 144$  dimensional levels between each octave. To be specific, there are 12 major dimensions and 132 minor dimensions within each octave (though in truth the progression goes on forever). This diagram represents one octave. The thirteenth note repeats, then there's another octave above that one. There's an octave of universes below this and an octave above, and it stretches on theoretically forever. So as big and as infinite as *this* universe seems (which is just an illusion anyway), there are still an infinite number of other ways to express the one Reality, and each dimension is *experientially* completely different from any other.

That's what much of this teaching is about—reminding us that we here on Earth are sitting in the third dimension on a planet that is in the process *right now* of becoming fourth-dimensional and beyond. The third-dimensional component of this planet is about to be nonexistent for us after a while—we're going to be aware of this dimension for only a short time longer. First we'll go into certain overtones of the fourth dimension. Most people in the higher dimensions who are watching and helping with this process now believe that we're going to keep moving on up through higher dimensions quite rapidly.

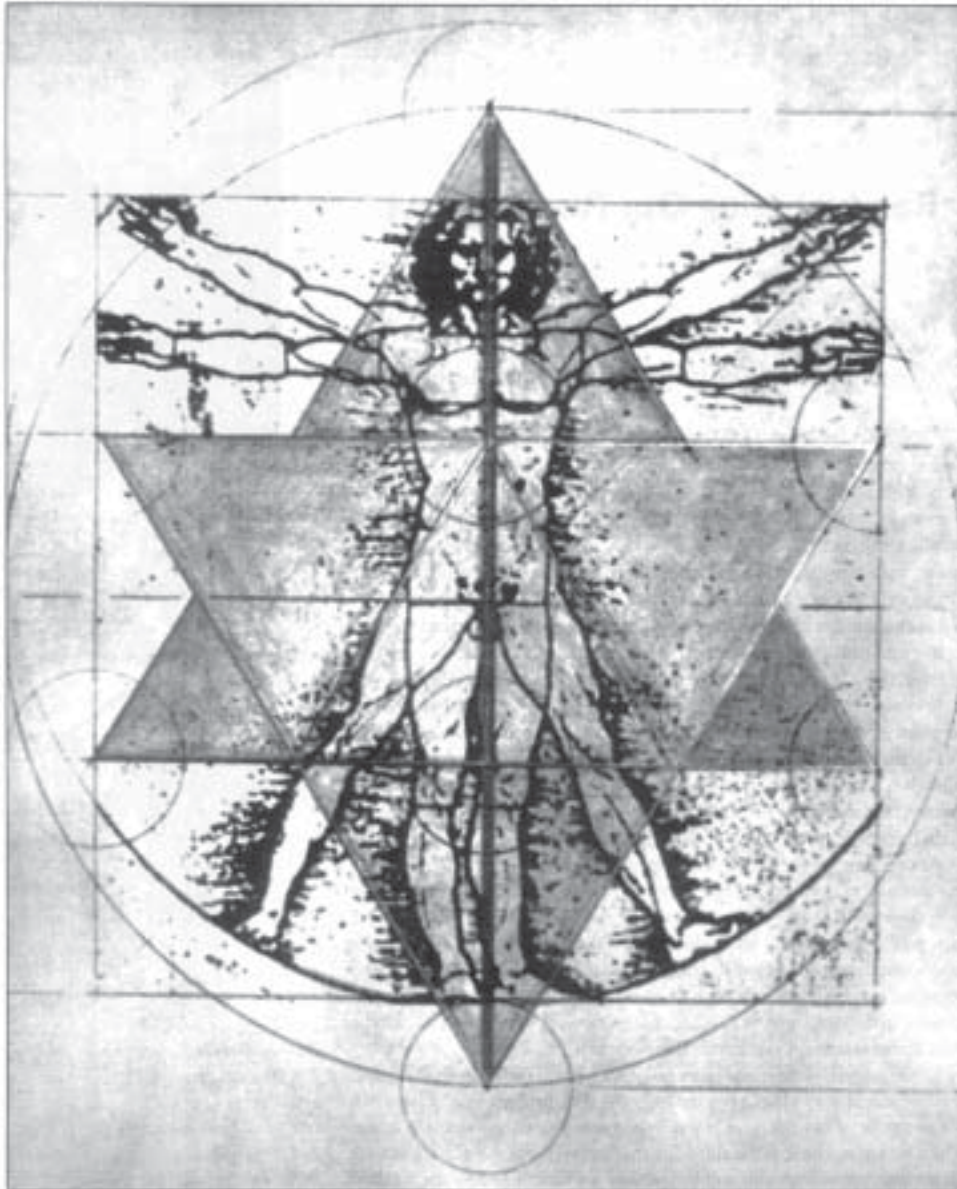
### *The Wall between Octaves*

Between each whole-note universe and between each subspace or overtone universe, there is nothing—no thing, absolutely zip. Each of these spaces is called a *void*. The void between each dimension is called the *duat* by Egyptians or the *bardo* by Tibetans. Each time you pass from one dimension or overtone into the next, you pass through a void or blackness that's in between. But certain voids are “blacker” than others, and the blackest of these exist between the octaves. They're more powerful than the voids that exist within an octave. Please understand that we are using words that cannot fully explain this concept. This void that exists between octaves can be called the Great Void or the Wall. It's like a wall you have to pass through to get to a higher octave. God put these voids there in a particular way for certain reasons that will soon become apparent.

All of these dimensions are superimposed over each other, and every *point in space/time contains them all*. The doorway to any of them is anywhere. That makes it convenient—you don't have to go looking for it, you just have to know how to access it. Although there are certain sacred places in the geometries of our reality here on Earth where it's easier to become aware of the various dimensions and overtones—sacred sites, which are nodal points connected to the Earth and the heavens (we'll also talk about them later)—there are also specific places in space that are tied to the geometries of space. These places are sometimes referred to by explorers as stargates, openings to other dimensional levels where it's easier to get through. But in truth, you can be anywhere to go anywhere. It really

doesn't matter where you are if you truly understand the dimensions and, of course, are capable of divine love.

## *Changing Dimensions*



Going back to those guys on the temple ceiling (a few pages ago), they're changing dimensions. They're making a 90-degree turn and changing their wavelength. And those wheels, as you're going to see later, are connected to the harmonics of music—and you now know that the harmonics of music are connected to the dimensional levels. Since the people on the ceiling are making this change while thinking about metamorphosis and resurrection, I believe these wheels are actually telling us exactly where they went, into which dimension. By the time we finish, you'll understand what I'm talking about.

## **The Star Tetrahedron**

This star tetrahedron with Leonardo's image behind it [Fig. 2-31 ] is going to become one of the most important drawings for this work. What you're looking at is two-dimensional, but think of it in three dimensions. A star tetrahedron, just as shown here, happens to exist around each human body. We're going to spend a great deal of time to get you to the point where you can see that you do have this image around your body. Notice especially that there's a tube running down the center of the body through which we can breathe life-force energy, and the two apexes at the top and bottom of this tube connect the third dimension to the fourth dimension. You can inhale fourth-dimensional prana directly through the tube. You could be in a vacuum, a total void, with no air to breathe, and completely survive if you could live the principles of this understanding. 51

As Richard Hoagland has shown the United Nations and NASA, we are now beginning to scientifically rediscover this field. Just as it is shown around Leonardo, it is also around planets, suns and even larger bodies. This could become the standard explanation of how some of these outer planets survive. Why? The planets are radiating off the surface far more energy than they're receiving from the Sun, a lot more. Where is it coming from? With this new understanding, if Leonardo were a planet instead of a person, the points at the north and south poles would be bringing in huge amounts of energy from another dimension (or dimensions). Planets literally exist in more than one dimension, and if you could see the whole Earth in all its glory—the various fields and energies around a planet—you'd be astounded. Mother Earth is far more intricate and complex than we at this dense level can perceive. This channeling of energy is actually how it works for people, too. And the particular dimension (or dimensions) that this energy comes from depends on how we breathe.

On Leonardo's drawing, the tetrahedron pointing up to the Sun is male. The one pointing down toward the Earth is female.

We're going to call the male one a Sun tetrahedron and the female one an *Earth* tetrahedron. There are only two symmetrical ways that a human being can look out of this star-tetrahedral form with one point of the star above the head and one point below the feet and with the alignment of the human body looking toward the horizon: For a male body looking out of his form, his Sun tetrahedron has a point facing forward, and the opposite flat face is behind him; his Earth tetrahedron has a point facing out the back, and the opposite flat face is in front [Fig. 2-3 2a].

For a female body looking out other form, her Sun tetrahedron has a flat face forward, and a point facing out the back; and her Earth tetrahedron has a point facing forward, and the opposite flat face is behind her [Fig. 2-320]. We'll explain the Mer-Ka-Ba meditation through the fourteenth breath in volume 2. First I would like to introduce other aspects so that you can begin to remember and prepare yourself for the eventual reactivation of your lightbody, the Mer-Ka-Ba. Beginning soon, we'll start talking about yogic breathing, which probably many of you are already familiar with. Then we'll learn about mudras after that. We're going to keep going step by step until we are ready to experience spherical breathing, the state of being from which your Mer-Ka-Ba can come to life.

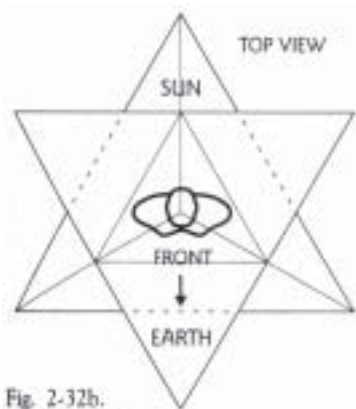


Fig. 2-32b.  
Female in her  
star tetrahe-  
dron.

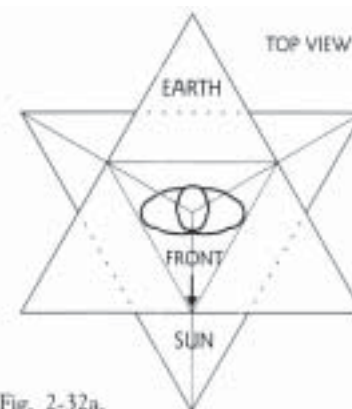
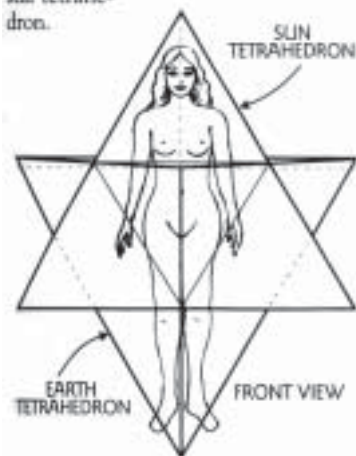
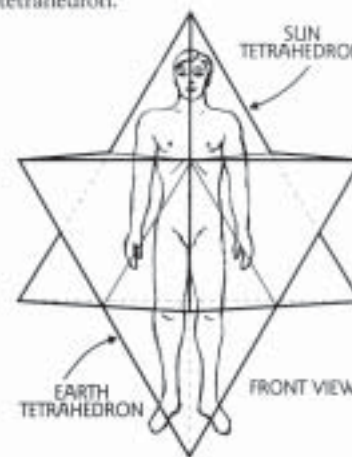


Fig. 2-32a.  
Male in his star  
tetrahedron.





## *Threeness in Duality: The Holy Trinity*

To understand the situation here on Earth, we will offer another piece of information to refer to as we proceed. In nature, the law of opposites appears to be manifesting throughout our reality, such as male and female or hot and cold. In truth, this is incomplete. Actually, every manifestation in our reality has *three* components. You hear people talk about male and female polarity and about polarity consciousness; that isn't the full truth. There has never been a polarity in this reality without a third component, with one rare exception we will talk about in a moment.

There is a trinity in almost every situation. Let's think of some exam' pies of what we usually call polarity. How about black and white, hot and cold, up and down, male and female and Sun and Earth? For black and white, there's gray; for hot and cold, there's warm; for up and down, there's the middle; for male and female, there's a child, for the Sun and the Earth (male and female), there's the Moon (child). Time is also in three components: past, present and future. The mental relationship of how we see space is with the x, y, z axes—front and back, left and right, up and down. Even in each of these three directions there's a middle or neutral point, creating three parts.

Probably the best example is the fabric of matter itself in this third dimension. Matter is made of three basic particles: protons, electrons and neutrons. On the next higher level of organization from the three basic particles you will find atoms, and on the next lower level, finer particle divisions. In a similar manner, consciousness perceives itself in the middle between the macrocosm and the microcosm. If you look closely into either level, you will *always find threeness*.

There is a special exception, as there almost always is. It relates to the beginning of things. Primal aspects usually do have twoness, but they are extremely rare. An example is found in number sequences. Sequences such as 123456789.... or 2-4-8-16-32..., or 1-1-2-3-5-8-13-21... —and in fact all sequences known—strangely enough need a minimum of three successive numbers of the sequence in order to calculate the entire sequence, with one exception: the Golden Mean logarithmic spiral, which needs only two. This is because that spiral is the source of all other sequences. In the same manner, atoms all have three parts, as mentioned before, with the single exception of the first atom: hydrogen. Hydrogen has only one proton and one electron; it has no neutron. If it has a neutron, which is the next step up, it is called heavy hydrogen, but the very beginning of matter has only two components.

Since we mentioned numbers exhibiting threeness, we might as well bring up *color*. *There are three* primary colors from which the three secondary colors are created. This means that the universe as we now know it—all created things—is composed of three primary parts except in its rare primal areas. In addition, the very nature of how the universe is perceived by human consciousness is through the three major ways we just spoke of: time, space and matter, all of which are reflections of the sacred holy trinity.



## *An Avalanche of Knowledge*

Most people by now are aware that something unusual is going on here on Earth. We are in extremely accelerated time, and many events are happening that have never been seen before. There are more people on the planet than have ever been known before, and if we continue at the same rate, in a few more years we will double our population to about eleven or twelve billion people.

Regarding our human evolutionary learning curve, the supply of information on the planet is growing far faster than the population. Here's a fact according to the *Encyclopedia Britannica*. From the time of our oldest known human civilization, the ancient Sumerians (circa 3800 B.C.), continuing for almost 5800 years until about A.D. 1900, a certain number of bits of information had been collected, a certain number of so-called facts that were added up to determine precisely how many things we knew. Fifty years later, from 1900 to 1950, our knowledge had doubled. That means it took 5800 years to learn a certain amount, then it took fifty years to double it—amazing! But then in the next twenty years, by about 1970, we doubled it again. It took only ten more years, to about 1980, to double *that!* Now it's doubling every few years.

Knowledge is coming in like an avalanche. The information was coming so fast in the mid-eighties that NASA couldn't put it into their computers fast enough. I heard that in approximately 1988 they were eight or nine years behind in simply entering the incoming data. At the same time this avalanche of knowledge is building up, the computers themselves, which are boosting the acceleration, are about to make a huge change. Approximately every eighteen months computers are doubling both speed and memory. First we came out with the 286, then the 386; then we had the 486, and now the 586 is out [this was 1993], which makes the 486 obsolete. We didn't even know how to use the 486 yet, and here's the 586. And we've already got the 686 planned. By the turn of the century or soon after-ward, a home computer will be so powerful and fast that it will surpass all of the present (1993) computers of NASA and the Pentagon combined.

A single computer will be so fast and powerful that it can actually watch the whole Earth and give constant weather data for every square inch of the planet. It will do things that now seem absolutely impossible. And we're beginning to speed up our ability to enter the data: Now huge amounts of information are entered directly from other computers and scanners and direct voice. So with this incredible amount of knowledge entering into human consciousness, it becomes obvious that a major change for humankind is being birthed.

For thousands of years spiritual information was kept secret. Priests and priestesses of various religions or cults would give their lives to keep the rest of the world from knowing about one of their secret documents or piece of spiritual knowledge, making sure it remained secret. All the various spiritual groups and religions around the world had their secret information. Then suddenly, in the mid-sixties, the veil of secrecy was lifted. In unison, almost all the spiritual groups of the world opened their archives at the same moment in history. You can browse through books in your neighborhood bookstore and see information that has been sealed and guarded for thousands of years. Why? Why now?

Life on this planet is accelerating faster and faster and faster, obviously culminating in something new and different, perhaps just out of the reach of our normal imagination. We are always changing. What does this mean for the world? Why is it happening? Better yet, why is it happening now? Why didn't it happen a thousand years ago? Or why didn't it wait to happen 100, 1000 or 10,000 years from now? It's really important to understand the answer to this question,

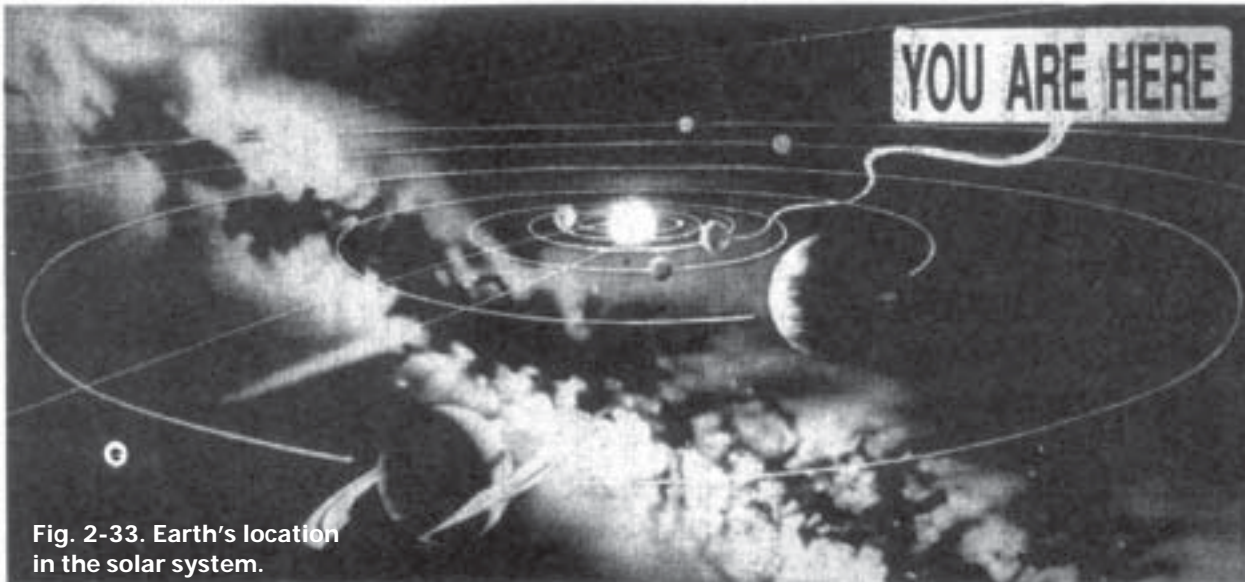


Fig. 2-33. Earth's location in the solar system.



Fig. 2-34. Quasar (quasi-stellar radio source) believed to be the most distant and luminous objects in the universe.

because if you don't know why this is happening now, then you probably will not understand what's happening to you in *your* life or be prepared for the coming changes.

Though I don't want to get into the real meaning of what this is about right now, one of the answers lies in the fact that the computer is made out of silicon and we're made out of carbon. It's tied into the relationship of silicon and carbon, but I'll leave that for a while and continue with the unusual nature of what's happening here on Earth.

## Earth's Relation to the Cosmos

Let's talk about Sirius and the Earth again. You are here [Fig. 2-33], and this is where we begin in the big picture. From where we are on this third planet out from the Sun, Earth's intimate connection to Sirius cannot be understood very easily. You have to go out into deep space to things like this [Fig. 2-34], which you might not recognize—at least most people don't. This is a quasar, and it's enormous. It defies all the laws of physics, and we don't know what the heck it's doing. But that's not really what I want you to notice.



## *Spirals in Space*

This next photo is a little closer and more familiar to us [Fig. 2-35]. This is a galaxy, obviously not us, because it's pretty hard to take a picture of yourself from within yourself. (The cluster at the bottom right is a nebula, and it is almost certainly much, much closer than the galaxy; they are not connected.) Notice the stars coming out of the galaxy in a white spiral. At exactly 180 degrees opposite one of the spirals is another emerging spiral. I believe there are eight known forms of galaxies—though all of them are functions of each other—and this is the primary model.

For a long time astronomers pretty much thought that what you saw out there was it; if you could see it, it was there. They were either totally oblivious to the invisible side of Reality, or they didn't feel it was that important. But the invisible side of our Reality is actually much greater than the visible side, and probably more important. In fact, if the full electromagnetic spectrum were a line about two yards long, then visible light, with which we see objects, would be a band about  $1/32$  of an inch wide. In other words, the visible part of the Reality is far less than one percent of the total—almost nothing. The invisible universe is really our true home.

There's much more. There are things even beyond the electromagnetic spectrum that we're just beginning to understand. For example, they've discovered that when an old sun explodes and dies, like the one in the bottom right of the picture, it seems to occur only in the dark area of the spiral (shown by arrow A), indicating that there is a difference between deep space (arrow B) and the inner space between the light spirals. So they're beginning to realize there's a distinct difference between the two areas of space as well as between the dark and the light areas of the galaxy. There's something different about the dark areas of the spiral that seems to be related to the light areas.

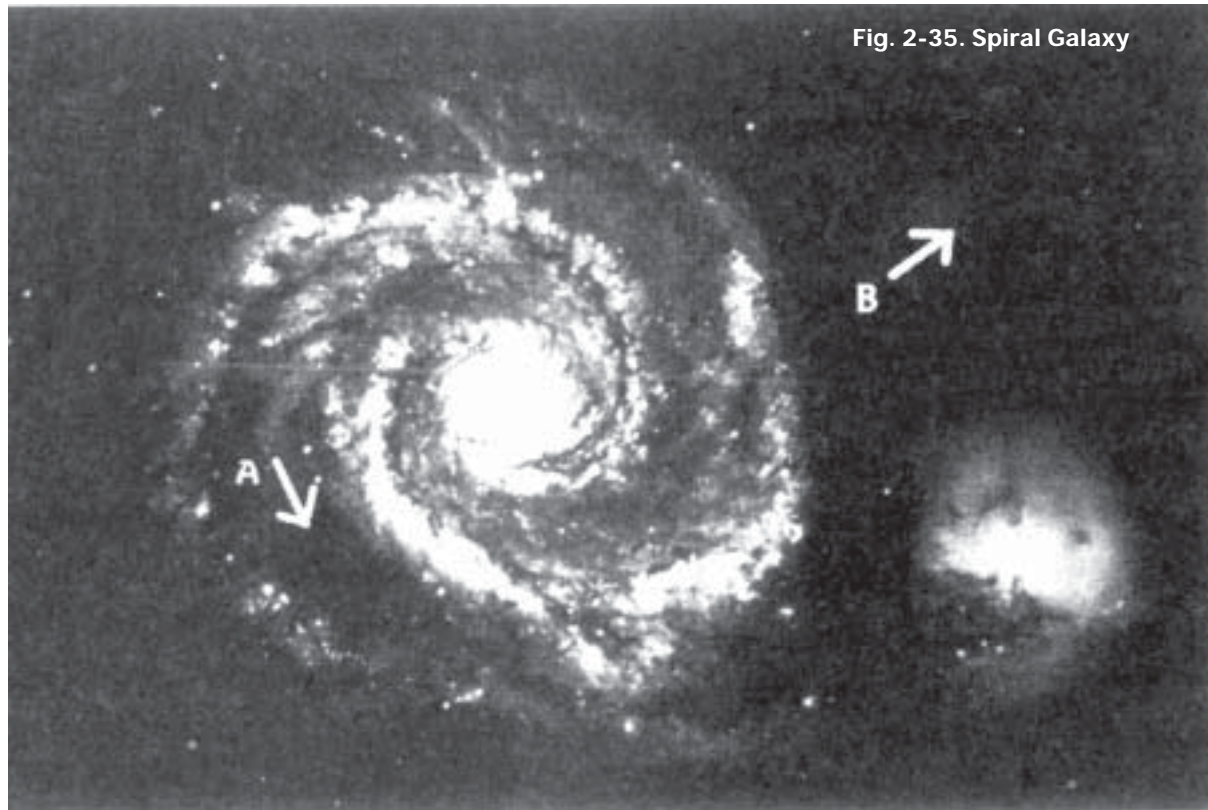


Fig. 2-35. Spiral Galaxy

## Our Sirius Connection

Observing these characteristics of a galactic spiral led to another discovery. Other scientists noticed that as our solar system moves through space, it's not moving in a straight line, but in a helical pattern, a spiral. Well, such a spiral is not possible unless we are gravitationally connected to an other large body, such as another solar system or something larger. For example, many people think the Moon rotates around the Earth, right? It does not. It never has. The Earth and the Moon rotate *around each other*, and there's a third component between them approximately one-third of the distance from the Earth to the Moon, which is the pivotal point, and the Earth and Moon rotate around this point in a helical pattern as they also move around the Sun. This happens because the Earth is connected with a very large body, which is the Moon. Our moon is huge, and it's causing the Earth to move in a particular pattern. And since the entire solar system is spiraling in the same manner through space, then the whole solar system must be gravitationally connected with some *other* very large body.

So astronomers started searching for this body that was pulling on our solar system. They first narrowed it down to a certain area of the sky that we were linked with, then they narrowed it down further and further, until just a few years ago they finally pinned it down to a specific solar system. We are linked with the star Sirius—with Sirius A and Sirius B. Our solar system and the Sirius system are intimately connected through gravitation. We move through space together, spiraling around a common center. Our fate and the fate of Sirius are intimately connected. *We are one system!*

Ever since scientists have known about the dark area inside a spiraling galaxy being different, they have discovered that stars don't just move *out* along the curved arm of a spiral. If someone spun a water hose over his head and you viewed the scene from above, you would see droplets that appeared to move in spirals. Can you envision that? Each individual drop though, is not moving in a spiral, but is moving radially away in a straight line from the center; it only *appears* to be moving in spirals. It's the same way in a galaxy. Each of these stars is actually moving radially away.

At the same time the stars are moving radially away from the center, they are also moving, independent of the system as a whole, from one arm through the dark light into the white light, orbiting the whole galactic system. It probably takes billions of years—I don't know—for one cycle to complete itself.

Imagine that Figure 2-36 is a galaxy viewed from above and that the dark color represents the black-light spirals and the light color represents the white-light spirals. From the edge it looks like a flying saucer. The orbit we make around the center of the galaxy has within it a spiral motion similar to a coiled spring. In addition to our solar system, the same spiral motion is seen between Sirius A and Sirius B [see Fig. 1-4 in chapter 1]. The spiral of the Earth and the Moon, I believe, is different. This spiraling motion of the two Sirian stars just happens to be identical to the geometries of the DNA molecule, according to an Australian scientist. This makes you suspect that perhaps there's a relationship in the unfolding of things, that events happen according to some kind of larger plan, similar to the unfolding of a human body guided by the information within the DNA. Of course, it's only speculation, but because of the principle "as above, so

*Update: This update will not make complete sense until you fully understand the Mer-Ka-Ba, but this is the most appropriate place to put it. Astrophysicist William Purcell has just discovered (reported May 12, 1997, in Time magazine) that "a colossus of antimatter," a tube at 90 degrees to the plane of the galaxy, "is spewing out from the center of our galaxy and reaching trillions of kilometers into space." This resembles the same geometries of the Mer-Ka-Ba on a galactic level.*

*At the same time, Cornell astronomers have discovered that about 80 percent of the stars in the galaxy NGC 4138 (mostly older stars) are rotating in one direction, whereas about 20 percent of the stars (mostly younger stars) are rotating in the opposite direction along with a huge cloud of hydrogen gas. Their findings were presented on January 18, 1997, at the American Astronomical Society. This is a counterrotating field. Not only do galaxies look like Mer-Ka-ba fields, but they appear to have the same internal dynamics! (Of course, I personally believe that galaxies are living beings, and that they are really nothing but a huge living Mer-Ka-Ba field.) In addition, physicists*



Fig. 2-36. Spiral Galaxy, overhead view (top) and edge (bottom).

below," this is highly probable.

So we have two related questions to answer. One is why Sirius is so important, which has been explained by our gravitational connection to it, Another is, why is this extremely rapid pattern of evolution we are experi-

encing on Earth today taking place at this moment in history? Let's keep looking in the heavens. First, here are two incidental pieces of information to share.

A Galaxy's Spiral Arms, Surrounding Sphere and Heat Envelope

Figure 2-37 is out of *National Geographic*, showing what they've now discovered. They've found that spheres of energy surround galaxies. Notice the tiny galaxy with its spiraling arms, along with a bunch of loose stars, all enveloped in the sphere of energy. Then outside that sphere is another enormous sphere of energy, shown here as a hexagonal grid. So there's a huge sphere inside a smaller sphere, with a tiny galaxy inside it. As we progress, you're going to see that you have exactly the same field around *you*.

Figure 2-38 is a picture of the heat envelope of a galaxy, slightly tilted,

Sun, and as the Earth orbits the Sun, the angle that the light hits the

*at the University of Rochester and the University of Kansas have found evidence that changes the long-held belief that space is the same in all directions. Researcher John Ralston reported that "there seems to be an absolute axis, a kind of cosmological North Star that orients the universe." This work is published in the April 21, 1997, issue of Physical Review Letters.*

*They have also discovered that light travels differently along this axis than anywhere else. There are now two known different speeds of light! The **axis is the key to the living Mer-Ka-Ba field, and this finding may eventually prove that the entire universe is really just a giant living Mer-Ka-Ba field. After you are aware of your own Mer-Ka-Ba field, reread this section and you will understand.***

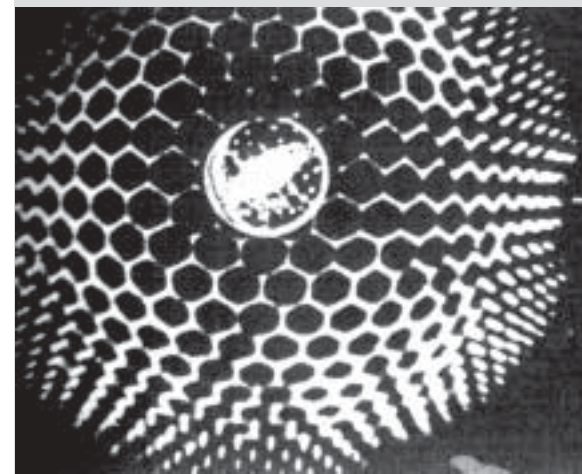


Fig. 2-37. Galactic energy spheres.



Fig. 2-38. Galactic heat envelope.



surface of the Earth changes, depending on where it is in its orbit. This is why we have four seasons.

Within this yearly rotation there's another very slow wobble, which most people know as the precession of the equinoxes, which takes almost 26,000 years to complete. To be more accurate, it's about 25,920 years—it depends on who you read, because everybody comes up with a few years' difference. There are other wobbles, too. For example, that +23-degree angle to the Sun is not fixed; there's a wobble of about 40,000 years where it changes about three degrees—from about 23 to about 26 degrees. Then there's another wobble inside the little three-degree wobble that completes a cycle about every fourteen months. And they've discovered another one that completes about every fourteen years. Now they say they've discovered yet another one. If you read the ancient Sanskrit writings, *all* these wobbles are profoundly important for consciousness on the planet. They're tied directly to specific events and to the time these events happen on the planet—just as our DNA is tied to the various phases in the growth of the human body.

For now I just want to look at the main wobble, which is called the *precession of the equinoxes* [Fig. 2-39]. This wobble moves in an oval pattern, and the large oval in Figure 2-40 is the wobble itself. The right end, on the long axis of the oval, is called the apogee, which points toward the center of the galaxy. The bottom half of the oval shows when the planet is heading *toward* the center of the galaxy, and the top half shows when the planet has come back around and is heading *away* from the center. This movement away from the center of the galaxy is also called *going with the galactic wind*. The Sanskrit writings say that the ancient beings—who somehow knew about the precession—say that it's not at the far ends of this oval when great change takes place, but slightly *after* these extreme points are passed—at the points indicated by the two small ovals at A and C. Great change takes place at those two points. There are two other points

Fig. 2-39. Precession of the equinoxes (the point at which the Earth's celestial equator intersects its ecliptic) is due to the slow rotation of the Earth's axis around a perpendicular to the ecliptic.

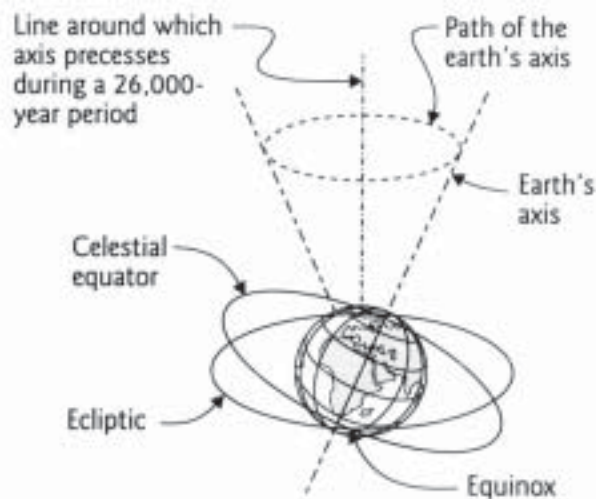
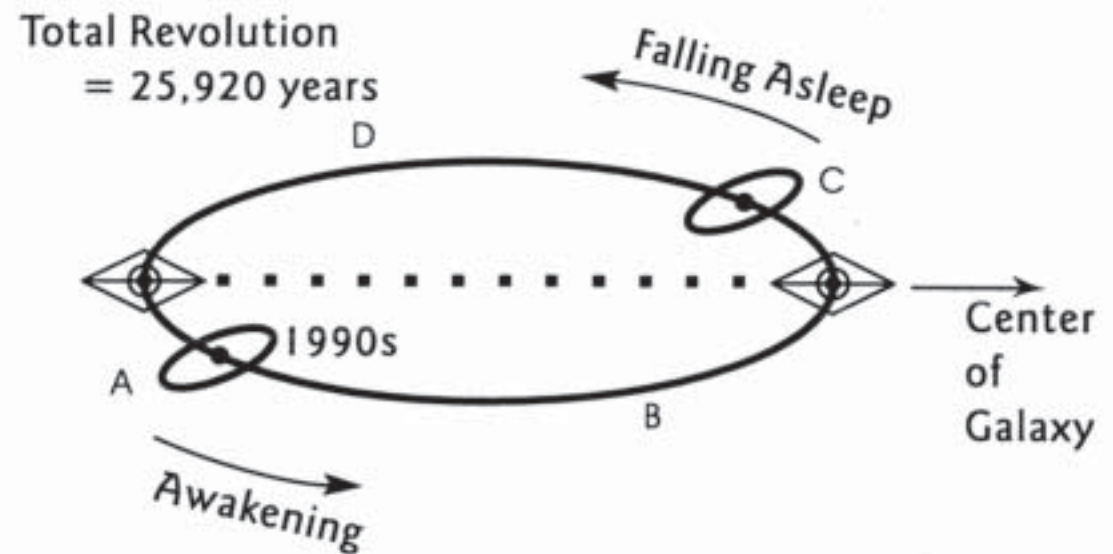


Fig. 2-40. Traveling through the time period marked by the cycles of the precession of the equinoxes. The large oval is the path of the Earth's axis.



sitting halfway between the small ovals, shown at B and D, which are also very important places, though change is not as likely as at A and C. Right now in the 1990s we are positioned at A, the lower small oval, which indicates that this is a time of tremendous change.

According to the ancient writings, when we reach the upper small oval at C [Fig. 2-41], moving away from the center of the galaxy, we begin to fall asleep and keep losing consciousness and falling through the dimensional levels until we come to the place at the lower small oval, when we start to wake up and begin to move up through the dimensional levels. We wake up in definite stages until we get to the upper oval again, when we fall asleep again. But this is not a closed pattern, because we're moving through space. It's a helical, open-ended pattern like a spring, not a repeating cycle as within a circle. Because of that, each time around we fall asleep a little less than the time before and wake up a little more. A similar cycle occurs on Earth each day. If you look at the Earth from space, it is half dark and half light at any moment, and the people on the dark side are pretty much asleep and the people on the light side are pretty much awake. Even though we have day and night, we don't repeat the same things over and over, but hopefully we wake up and become more conscious each day. Even though we fall asleep and wake up, we keep going further each rime. This *precession of the equinoxes* is just the same, only it's a much longer cycle.

### Yugas

The Tibetans and the Hindus called these particular time periods *yugas*, which are simply ages. Each yuga has both a descending and ascending phase, so if you use the Hindu system, the age around the top oval at C is called the descending satya yuga. Then comes the descending treta yuga, dwapara yuga, and kali yuga at the other end. In the kali yuga you have both descending and ascending. Then you enter the ascending dwapara and so on. We're now in the ascending dwapara yuga. We're out of the kali yuga by about 900 years, and right now is the time when amazing things are predicted to happen. The world is now rediscovering for itself that these are periods of enormous changes on Earth. This diagram [Fig. 2-42] was made by Sri Yukteswar, Yogananda's guru. He did this in the late 1800s. Though he did not know the true time duration of the precession of the equinoxes, he put it at 24,000 years. That was very close, because most Hindus had no idea of what they were doing when working with the yugas. (I don't mean to put them down, but they didn't.) You see, when we were coming through the kali yuga, we were in the darkest most-asleep times. Most of the books written in the last 2000 years were written by people who were asleep, relatively speaking, and were trying to interpret books written by people who were much more awake. They didn't understand what the older books were

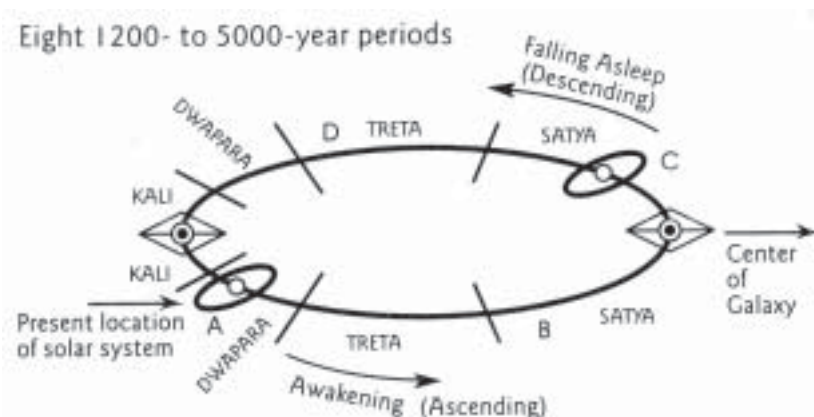
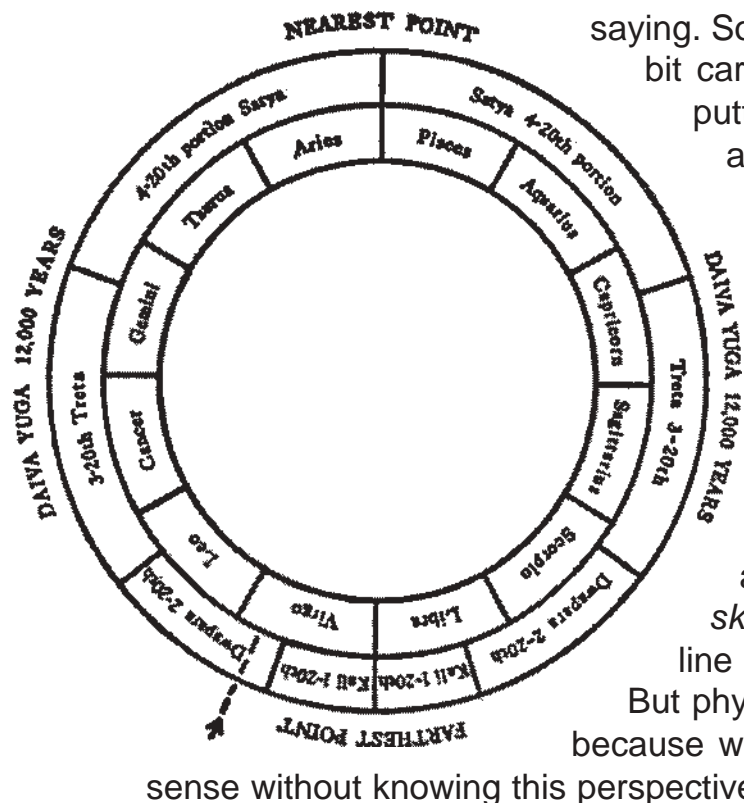


Fig. 2-41. The four Hindu yugas, ascending and descending.



saying. So, as with any book written in the last 2000 years, you've got to be a little bit careful because of the time it was written in. Many Hindu scholars were putting the precession of the equinoxes at hundreds of thousands of years, and some said one yuga is around 150,000 years. They were wrong and just did not understand.

Yukteswar knew better, but he wasn't quite right either. What he did in this diagram was to put the different yugas around the outer edge, and on the inside he put the twelve signs of the zodiac, thus showing which yugas corresponded with what sign. When he made this chart we were in Virgo, shown in the bottom left quadrant. At the moment we're between Virgo and Leo. Depending on what astrologer you talk to, we're close to the third eye of the virgin right now and passing into Leo—that's physically. That means the planet physically is between Virgo and Leo. But if you look 180 degrees across the heavens, you see the sky moving from Pisces into Aquarius. At this moment we're right on the line between Pisces and Aquarius, about to head into the Age of Aquarius. But physically it's a whole different point of view. You need to understand that, because when we look at the works in Egypt, some of their writings don't make sense without knowing this perspective.

## Modern Views on Pole Shifts

In the 1930s, Edgar Cayce was channeling answers for a geologist when, in the middle of a question, Cayce stopped and said something like, "You know, there's something a little more important going on with the Earth that maybe you should know about," and started talking about how the poles of the Earth are going to shift soon. He said the year it would happen would be the winter of 1998, but things have changed since then in a psychically unpredictable manner. The poles still may shift, but then again, they may do it in a way slightly different from Cayce's prediction. We do have free will, and we can change the fate of the world simply through our being.

Edgar Cayce was an extraordinary human. He was a man people listened to when he spoke. The statement by Cayce that the poles were going to shift in the near future was almost unbelievable by most of the world. But because it was Edgar Cayce predicting this outrageous event, scientists and other interested persons began to study the possibility.



Geologists would not believe his statement because they thought it would probably be millions or hundreds of millions of years between pole shifts, that this kind of change took a very long time. But because of Cayce's prediction, certain scientists began to search anyway. A string of major pieces of evidence came forth that lent tremendous weight to what Cayce was saying, and they have now changed the world's view on this subject. The scientists suspected that if there were a change in the physical poles, then there would also be a change in the *magnetic* poles. One of the ways they decided to study this possibility was to examine the ancient lava beds of the world. This started taking place, I believe, in the 1950s or early '60s. They wanted to study lava beds because (1) they figured there would be tremendous volcanic action if such a shift took place, and (2) lava has a characteristic that could verify and date previous magnetic pole shifts.

### *Iron Pilings and Core Samples*

Iron pilings are found in most lava, and these pilings have a different melting point than the lava itself. The pilings harden while the lava is still flowing and, being iron, line up with the magnetic poles. Through this observation, geologists can see exactly where the magnetic poles were at the time the lava hardened. They needed to get samples from only three locations to be able to triangulate and know exactly where the magnetic north pole was at the time the pilings hardened. Then, of course, they could radiocarbon-date it, which was the best they could do back in those days. There were other approaches to this problem, which we will look at in a moment.

So they discovered an earlier magnetic north pole that was not where it is now but a long way away, centered in Hawaii. That last shift took place right at the upper oval—a little less than 13,000 years ago. They then did ; another test and found that the poles had shifted before *that* at the lower oval. This opened up a whole new area of investigation into the Earth's magnetism.

The Geological Society of America published a summary of findings gathered from ocean-floor core samples (*Geology* 11:9, September 1983). The samples were six inches in diameter and eleven feet long, and the researchers analyzed the sediment. They discovered that sometimes the poles simply reverse themselves. The north becomes the south and the south becomes the north. This was another thing Edgar Cayce talked about that people had a hard time believing. But when they analyzed these core samples, they found it was true. Going back hundreds of millions of years, they discovered a cycle where the magnetic north pole would remain in place for a long time—then in a single day, less than 24 hours, magnetic north switched to the south. It stayed that way for a long time, then switched again. But toward the ends of these long cycles were shorter periods where the magnetic poles would reverse themselves again. This flip happened every once in a while. And as we come closer into present times, the flips are starting to happen closer together—from north to south, south to north, and at the same time moving to new locations. This has happened hundreds of times over the last several hundred million years. A whole new viewpoint of the Earth's magnetism, called *geomagnetism*, is beginning to be understood. From space, would this not appear as a pulse?

## *Pole-Shift Triggers*

By now there have been many people trying to figure out what could cause a pole shift. What are the dynamics? What's the trigger that makes it happen? There's a book by John White—who's also an Edgar Cayce advocate—who has compiled almost all the information in the world on this subject, though he does not mention, I believe, the particular information on the last magnetic shift being in Hawaii. His book is called *Pole Shift*, of course. It's a very scientific and interesting book. If you read it, you'll get an excellent understanding of this subject, which is vast and amazing.

There are two main theories right now about what the trigger could be that would cause the poles to move. One of them is obvious and the other more subtle. The obvious one is called the Brown theory, named after Hugh Auchincloss Brown, who conceived this idea. His theory is that for some reason the south pole begins to form off-center (which is exactly what's happening now), then it builds up quite rapidly toward the end of the cycle (which is also exactly what's happening now), until one day it breaks free from the centrifugal force of the Earth's rotation. It's just like any spinning object: When something is off-center, it throws the whole object off-center and forces it to find a new equilibrium. If the weight of the ice keeps building and building, eventually something's going to happen. The Earth can't keep spinning in the same rotational position. It will find a new pole that is centered. Yet there are some scientists who believe that the mass of ice at the South Pole is not enough to trigger a pole shift.

As a matter of fact, the ice at the South Pole in some places is over three miles deep and building, especially rapidly over the last 20 years, faster than ever expected, probably because of the greenhouse effect. And today there are three enormous volcanoes underneath the icecap that can be seen from our satellites. It's melting the underside of the icecap, and huge rivers are flowing out from beneath it at this very moment. Perhaps this fact was not entered into the equation by the doubting scientists. If that icecap, which is twice the size of the United States, were to break free, it's been calculated that it would move toward the equator at 1700 miles an hour to find balance, according to John White. That would obviously cause some problems here and there. Brown's theory appears to be happening, but it is not a certainty.

However, someone has offered another theory, one which even Albert Einstein considered seriously, that holds a possible answer to the equations that unbelieving scientists have used. His name is Charles Hapgood. He, and other scientists who worked with him, discovered at least two layers of unusual rock underneath the Earth's crust which liquefy under certain conditions. Other scientists have demonstrated this in laboratories where they've put the same kind of rock into a miniature Earth and duplicated the conditions of the inner earth. From this experiment, they found that the surface or crust of the Earth can slip over the main mass of the Earth, which continues its rotation as if nothing had happened. It's a fact. It *can* happen, but of course we do not know if it will actually happen in real time. They don't know the specifics of how this would work—such as what trigger could cause this slippage. Charles Hapgood wrote two books, *Earth's Shifting Crust* and *The Path of the Pole*, that will probably eventually change our view of our world dramatically.

Albert Einstein wrote the foreword to Charles Hapgood's first book, Earth's *Shifting Crust*. I feel it is important enough to reprint here directly:

*I frequently receive communications from people who wish to consult me concerning their unpublished ideas. It goes without saying that these ideas are very seldom possessed of scientific validity. The very first communication, however, that I received from Mr. Hapgood electrified me. His idea is original, of great simplicity, and ' if it continues to prove itself ' of great importance to everything that is related to the history of the earth's surface.*

*The author has not confined himself to a simple presentation of this idea. He has also set forth, cautiously and comprehensively, the extraordinarily rich material that supports his displacement theory. I think that this rather astonishing, even fascinating, idea deserves the serious attention of anyone who concerns himself with the theory of the earth's development.*

It is a given that Albert Einstein was one of the most brilliant humans who has ever lived, yet few geologists even yet believe such an outrageous theory. Only in more recent times has proof begun to accumulate that such things could be true. The same scientific world didn't believe Mr. Einstein either when he said how much energy was contained within a very small amount of matter.

It is my belief that the trigger to the pole shift is connected with the geo-magnetism of the Earth. This would take a long time to explain, which I am not prepared to do here at this time. What is known is that for the last 500 years the Earth's magnetic field has been continually weakening, and in the last few years it has been doing absolutely bizarre things. According to Gregg Braden in *Awakening to Zero Point: The Collective Initiation*, the Earth's magnetic field actually began to weaken about 2000 years ago. Then around 500 years ago, the weakening really began to accelerate. (Could it be 520 years? This would match the Mayan Calendar, which predicted a huge change at that time.) In recent times the magnetic field is making unheard of changes.

### *Magnetic Flow Changes*



Fig. 2-43. Magnetic flow around the Earth

The idealized lines of magnetic flow [Fig. 2-43] you see coming out in a torus around the Earth are not what geologists have found. The reality is that the magnetic lines look rather like straight weaving patterns [Fig. 2-44]. They're fixed, but they're not precise in that idealized kind of way. And there are certain areas where they're stronger and other areas where they're weaker. These lines normally do not move, but because the field is getting so weak, they are beginning to move and change. The birds, animals and fish, and the dolphins and whales and other creatures use these magnetic lines for their migration patterns. So if the magnetic lines change, their migration patterns go off, which is what we're seeing all over the world right now. Birds are flying to places they're not supposed to be, and whales are beaching themselves on land, where it's supposed to be water as far as they're



concerned. They're simply following the magnetic line they've followed for centuries, and they're running into land that wasn't on that line before.

When these magnetic fields pass through zero point and completely change—which they may do very soon—we'll have another subject to talk about, about what happens then. You see, we believe your very memory is tied to those fields. You can't remember anything without these magnetic fields. In addition, your emotional body is tied powerfully to the magnetic fields, and if they change, your emotional body is radically affected. It's easy to understand that the Moon affects the tides of the world through the pull of gravity. We also know that the magnetic fields of the Earth are slightly affected by the phases of the Moon. When the Moon is full and passes overhead, we get a slight bulge and change in the magnetic field of the Earth. Just

look at what happens in big cities during a full moon. The day before, the day of, and the day after the full moon, we have more rapes and murders and killings and weirdness of this nature than we do for the rest of the entire month. The police blotter of any major city will verify that. Why? Because these fields especially affect people who are right on the edge of emotional instability, who are barely able to cope during normal times. They're right on the edge, then the Moon comes along and moves the magnetic field just a little bit, and the person experiences an emotional dip and does things he or she normally wouldn't do.

So imagine what would happen if the geomagnetic field of the Earth starts destabilizing. I heard in October 1993 from someone who's involved in aviation that in the last two weeks of September, major landing strips had to recalibrate their guidance systems because the magnetic fields made a unilateral shift all over the planet. It seemed to be temporary, lasting about two weeks. At that time you might have remembered an incredible emotional outburst within yourself and people around you. In my world I'm on the phone with people from all over the world. People were freaking out everywhere. That's why I suspected that maybe what I heard might really be true. If it is true, then we are beginning to proceed almost certainly into the next phase of this work. These breakdowns in the magnetic field of the Earth will begin to come closer and closer together until there is a total collapse of the field and a shifting of the poles. This is one of the signs of

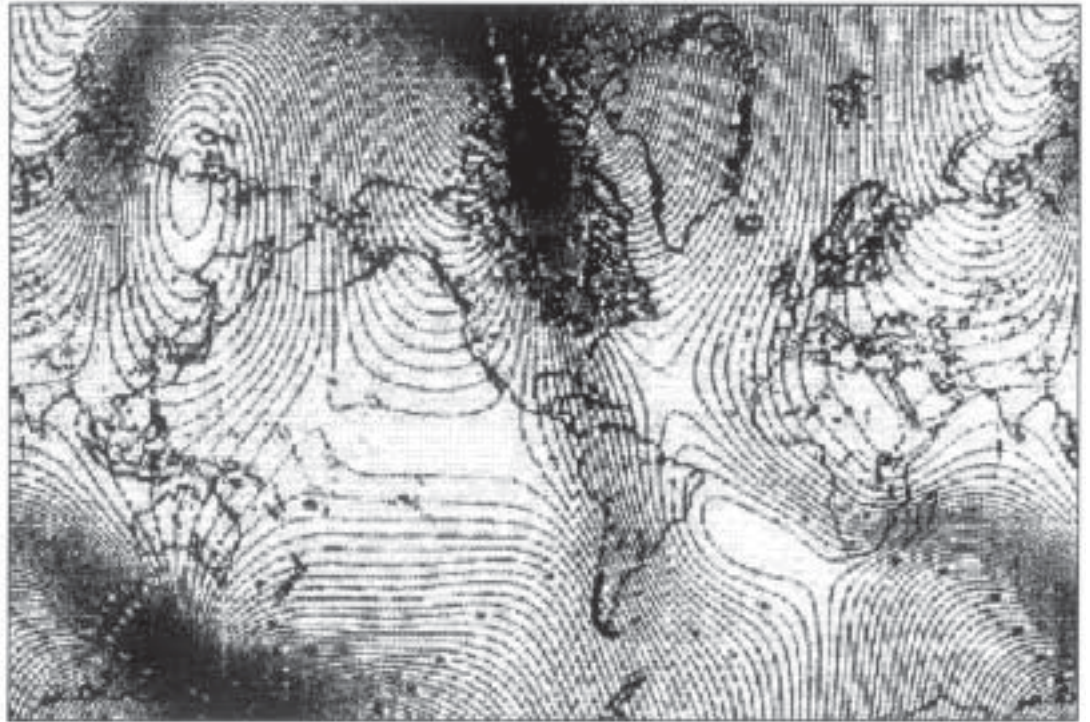


Fig. 2-44. Sample of complex model of Earth's main magnetic field, generated by the USGS for the year 1995.

the very end times.

There's no reason to get into fear about any of this. Even though what's happening is unusual, we've all been through these kinds of things many, many times before. This is not unusual for you, though most of you have very little memory of it. When you actually start going through the dimensional shift and get into the feel of it, you'll say, "Oh, yeah, I remember this now. Here we are, going through this birthing again." So it's not a big deal, yet it is.

You came from somewhere else when you were born as a baby, right? You came from some other dimension and you passed through a void and came out through the womb to Earth. You traveled this path before, and we're about to do a similar kind of thing, only it's a really unusual one this time. There's no reason to fear it when you know all of it and remember who you are. In fact, what's occurring is extremely positive. It's very, very beautiful.

### *Harmonic and Disharmonic Levels of Consciousness*

The Sanskrit literature talks about how when we approach the lower oval at A [in Fig. 2-40] in the precession, we become aware of electrical energies. We can fly in the sky. We can do many unusual things. The world becomes extremely unstable, and in a single day we get rid of the old way of viewing the world and make a huge transformation in consciousness. But as we approach this transformation, given the particular level of consciousness we have, we tend to destroy everything we touch. It's a natural part of who we are. We're not doing anything wrong; it's just the way we are. We're doing it exactly right. We destroy everything, we cause everything to go into disharmony. I'll be talking about this later, but I think it would be appropriate to tell you this much now:

On Earth, according to Thoth, there are five totally different steps or levels of life that each human is going to pass through. When we reach the fifth level, we will make a transformation that transcends known life itself. That's the normal pattern. Each one of these levels of consciousness has many aspects that are different from the other levels. First, they have different chromosome levels. The first level of human consciousness has  $42 + 2$  chromosomes; the second level has  $44+2$  chromosomes; the third one has  $46 + 2$ ; the fourth,  $48 + 2$ ; and finally  $50 + 2$ . Each level of human consciousness has a different body height associated with it. (This might sound kind of funny if you've never heard it before.)

The first level of  $42 + 2$  has a range of height somewhere between four and maybe six feet. The people who fall into that category specifically are the Aborigines in Australia, and I believe that certain tribes in Africa and South America also do.

The second level of consciousness has  $44+2$  chromosomes, and that's us. Our band of height is about five to seven feet. We're a little taller than the first group. The third level's height goes up considerably. The  $46+2$  chromosome level interrupts the Reality through what you could term unity or Christ consciousness. That range of height is from about ten to sixteen feet tall.

Then there's another range for the fourth level of consciousness—the  $48 + 2$ s—who have a height of about 30 to 35 feet.

The final band, the perfected human, is between 50 and 60 feet tall. They have 52 chromosomes. I suspect that the reason there are 52 cards in a deck is related to those 52 chromosomes of the potential of man. For those of you who are Hebrew, you might remember that Metatron, the perfect man—that which we will become—was blue and 55 feet tall. (We'll talk about this again when we get into the subject of Egypt)

There are states between the consciousness levels, like Down syndrome, for example. Down syndrome happens when a person transitions from this second level of consciousness, which we are on, into the third level, but didn't quite make it. The person didn't get all the instructions right, and where he almost always fails is in the left-brain instructional aspect of the chromosomes. A Down syndrome person has 45+2 chromosomes—he got one of them, but not the other. He or she got the emotional one—the heart one—all right. If you know any Down syndrome children, they are pure love, but they don't understand how to make the transition into the third level of human consciousness. They are still learning.

The second and fourth levels of consciousness are disharmonic, and the first, third and fifth levels are harmonic. You'll understand this when we see it in the geometries. When you look at human consciousness from a geometrical point of view, you can see the harmonic levels, and you can see that the disharmonic levels are simply out of balance. That's where we are right now—out of balance. These disharmonic levels are absolutely necessary. You can't get from level one to level three without passing through level two. But two is a totally disharmonic consciousness. Does not chaos bring change?

Whenever a consciousness gets into the second or fourth level, it knows it can be there for only a short time. These levels are used as stepping stones—like a stone in the middle of a river, one you jump on and get off of as soon as you can to get to the other side. You don't hang out there, because if you do, you fall in. If we were to hang out here on Earth even just a little bit longer, we would destroy our planet. We would destroy it by just *being* who we are. Yet we are a sacred and necessary step in evolution. We are a bridge to another world. And we are living this bridge by just being alive in this incredible time.



### THREE

## The Darker Side of Our Present and Past

We are about to enter negative subjects for a bit. You could say, “There he goes getting into that fear stuff just after he said not to get into fear,” but I want us to observe all the facets, both positive and negative, of life here on planet Earth. I don’t want to look at only the positive ones; I want you to see the whole picture. And when you look at the whole picture, both the good and the bad, you’ll see that the chaos is just part of the truth and part of the birth. A phenomenal change in human consciousness is occurring at this moment, though if you take any tiny segment of what’s happening or look out in the world and see all the wars, famines and human emotional garbage that’s filling our newspapers, the future does not look good. But when you get the whole image of life, you’ll see that beyond all the negative, there’s something much greater and vast and sacred and holy occurring at this moment in history. It becomes clear: Life is whole, complete and perfect now!

### Our Endangered Earth

However, the most conservative scientists in the world that I can find don’t give our planet more than 50 years—50! The most conservative scientists on the planet say there will be no life or almost none on this planet within 50 years if we continue the way we’re going. Many scientists give us only three or more years; some of them give us ten. Most don’t give us more than fifteen years. It depends on who you read. Even if it were a hundred or a thousand years, would that be acceptable?

You would not be hearing any of this information today if it were not for some changes in our government that have taken place in the last eight years that have *allowed* this information to be presented. Although they’re not allowing you to know everything, there has been a change in the powers that be



*In 1992 the world nations met at an “Earth Summit” in Rio de Janeiro to discuss Earth’s environmental problems. The largest gathering of heads of state in the history of the world was called because of the danger of losing our planet. Most of the world came, but the United States, the largest polluter in the world [fig. 3], didn’t even want to participate. It was obvious that the political administration felt that money, jobs and the economy were more important than whether the Earth survived.*

*Five months later, on November 18, 1992, a document titled “World Scientists’ Warning to Humanity” was released. More than 1600 senior scientists from 71 countries, including over half of all living Nobel Prize winners, signed this document. It was the most alarming warning the world has ever received from such a powerful body of researchers. You would think that this document would hold*

where they're beginning to cooperate with *life*. They simply can't let you know the full extent of the situation, because they believe that most of the world would just quit their jobs and say, the heck with everything, leading to complete chaos. Instead of quitting, is not this the time to focus? Human consciousness is powerful. We will know what to do. We are more than the ordinary world knows. Do you remember?

Okay, now let's talk about the dark side. This is a January 2, 1989, issue of Time magazine [Fig. 3-1]. In 1988 the secret government of the world decided to allow us to know some of what was going on around environmental problems. This was the first major publication on the subject in the world. *Time* magazine declared the Earth to be the "planet of the year." Instead of featuring a man or woman of the year, they broke away from their tradition. The entire magazine was devoted to our endangered Earth and its problems. If you were to read the problems as they were presented in 1989 and then read the problems as they're being presented in articles today, you'll realize that what they gave us in 1989

was a ultra-watered-down version of the truth. It wasn't even close. But at least it was a beginning for our world to see the truth about what we have done to Mother Earth.

We're going to discuss only four or five different problems



Fig. 3 U.S. is by far the biggest polluter on the planet.

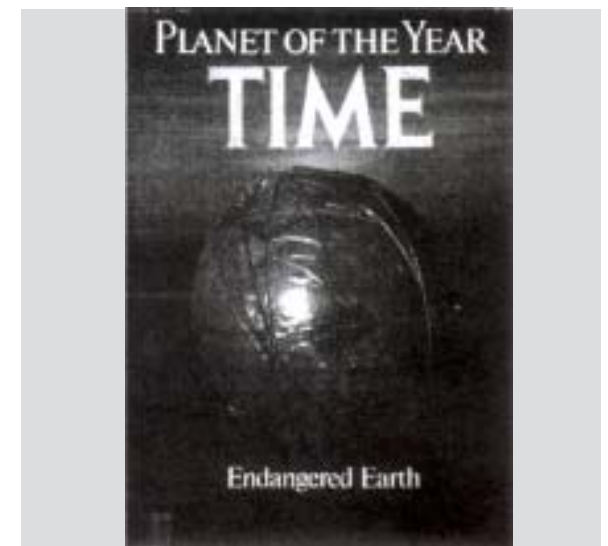


Fig. 3-1. Allowing the truth to be known

*great credibility and that the world would carefully listen. It began:*

*"Human beings and the natural world are on a collision course. Human activities inflict harsh and often irreversible damage on the environment and on critical resources. If not checked, many of our current practices put at serious risk the future that we wish for human society and the plant and animal kingdoms, and may so alter the living world that it will be unable to sustain life in the manner that we know. Fundamental changes are urgent if we are to avoid the collision our present course will bring about."*

*The warning document then began to list the crises: polluted water, oceans, soil, atmosphere, diminishing plant and animal species and human overpopulation. (More than half of the life on this planet is now extinct and continuing to die.) The words became stern:*

*"No more than one or a few decades remain before the chance to avert the threats we now confront will be lost and the prospects*



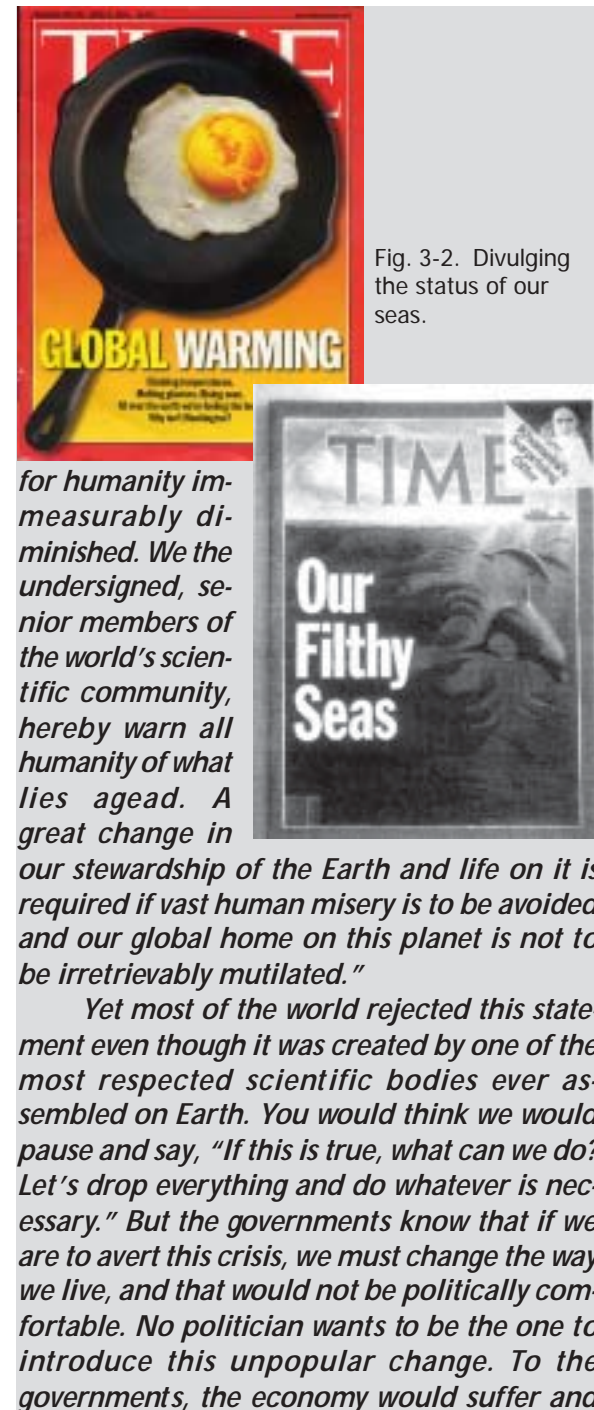
the Earth has, though there are multiple different scenarios going on. If *any one* of these scenarios were to break down, all life on the planet would eventually die. And at the moment they're *all* about to break down—it's just a matter of which one breaks down first. And whenever one system goes, then all the rest of them will go eventually, and that's it, there won't be any more human life. It will be over with, and we'll end up just like Mars or the dinosaurs.

A few years ago, around the turn of this century, there were 30 million species of life forms on Earth—30 million *different* species of life. In 1993 there were about 15 million. It took billions of years to create these life forms, and in less than a blink of an eye, a mere hundred years, half of the life on this dear Earth is dead. Around thirty species a minute are now becoming extinct somewhere. If you were to watch this planet from space, it would appear to be dying very, very rapidly. Yet we're going on as though nothing's happening and everything's great. We're sticking money in the bank and driving our cars and just wiggling right on. Yet from an honest point of view, we have a real life-and-death problem going on here on Earth, and few people seem to be really serious about it.

When they tried to get the entire world to come together in Rio in the early '90s to discuss the worldwide environmental problem, our president didn't even want to go. Why not? Because the problems are so serious that if we were to fix them, another problem would happen that would be an even more serious problem, from the president's point of view: We would be plunged into a worldwide financial breakdown, after which a large portion of the Earth's population would die from starvation and other problems. In essence, we cannot afford to repair the environment. On the other side of the coin, can we afford not to?

### *Dying Oceans*

It was in the August 1, 1988, issue [Fig. 3-2] that Time magazine focused its attention on the oceans and what was happening there. Jacques Cousteau wrote a book about this around 1978. He was a very respected person, but when he wrote this book, he lost credibility in scientific circles because he made a statement that nobody could believe. He founded his statements on pure science, but people simply could not or would not accept the truth. Specifically,



he said that the Mediterranean Sea would be a dead body of water by the end of 1990 and that the Atlantic Ocean would also be dead by the turn of the century. People thought, "This guy's nuts. It's never going to happen."

Well, it is happening. The Mediterranean Sea is now somewhere around 95 percent dead. It's not 100 percent, so he was not exactly right. Nevertheless, it's still going to be a dead sea if people continue to live the way they do. And the Atlantic Ocean is rapidly doing the same. Maybe it won't happen in the year 2000, but it will happen very soon after that. Unless something changes dramatically, it will die—no fish, no dolphins, no life in the Atlantic.

We can't live without the oceans. The bottom of the food chain, the plankton, will be gone, and if they go, we go. When we don't take this seriously, it's like saying, "Well, I don't really need my heart." This is a major component in the ecosystem on Earth, and it's going fast. This is not debatable, this is scientific fact. The only part that is debatable is when. It is *really happening*. Nobody believed it would happen because they just couldn't accept this truth.

New York City, for instance, has pipes that go twenty miles out and dump all their human feces into the oceans. They figured, Well, the oceans will take care of it. But for the last 60 years or so it's been building up into a huge mountain. Now, there's a mountain range of shit out in the ocean that is moving toward New York City. It's now up against and actually coming into the harbor, and they don't know what to do about it. It would take more money than New York has to fix it. This is the kind of foresight that we as humans have demonstrated.

The human manure approaching New York is an Atlantic Ocean problem. However, the problem is not limited to the Atlantic or the Mediterranean. The Pacific Ocean is Earth's largest body of water, and it will probably take longer, but it is also having tremendous problems, especially in certain areas.

The red tide [Fig. 3-3] is the first deadly sign of the pollution. It's an algae that destroys everything that lives underneath it—it kills everything. And these red tides are beginning to sweep all over, especially around Japan where there's so much pollution. We've made lots of mistakes all over the Earth because we don't have the consciousness to know how to live in harmony with our own body, Mother Earth. This is like a symptom of cancer or some other dreaded disease.



Fig. 3-3. Red tide.

*perhaps even collapse if we were to stop polluting. So it has become a war of money against life—terrible but true.*

*The New York Times and the Washington Post, two of our most respected leaders in reporting the news, rejected this document as not newsworthy. This gives you a good idea of the importance we place on the planet itself. (You can read about all this and much more in *The Sacred Balance, Rediscovering Our Place in Nature* by David Suzuki.*

*Think for a moment: This warning document gives us "one or a few more decades" to avert this crisis—and it was written seven years ago. This Earth is billions of years old. It has taken millions of years for mankind to reach this level of awareness, yet in a mere 10 to 30 years, a geological blink of an eye, if we do not act in a positive manner, we may become "irretrievably mutilated." The word "extinct" was avoided, but we all know it is a possibility.*

*Update: Since June 1996 a new possibility has been given to us. Perhaps we have found*

## Ozone

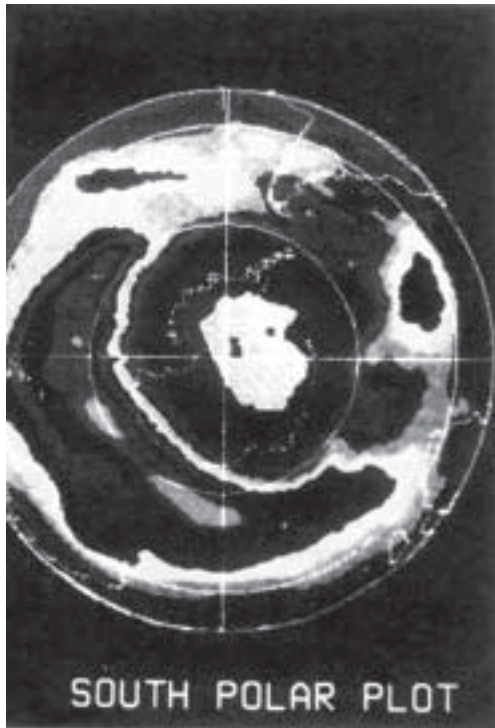
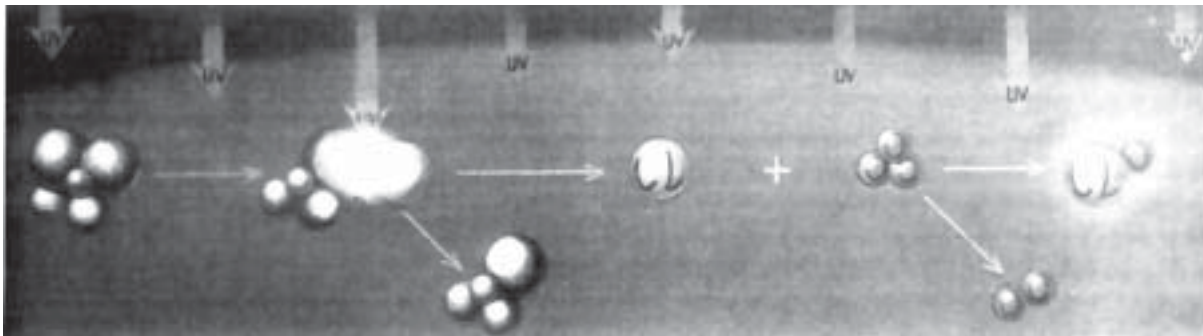


Fig. 3-4. Ozone hole above the South Pole.

Here's another problem. Figure 3-4 shows the ozone hole above the South Pole. Ozone forms a thin layer about six feet thick. It's a really thin, fragile layer, a living layer that's constantly being rebuilt. We know very little about it, though we know more than we would if it weren't for the UVC light (ultraviolet light, band C) that's coming through the holes right now. When they began to detect huge amounts of UVC, especially as shown here coming into the South Pole, they couldn't understand how there got to be so much, because their computers didn't show it. Then they found out that their software programming was set up in such a way as to override this sort of thing. After they reprogrammed their software, they found out the hole was really there. This was some years ago.

What they actually were looking for was chlorine monoxide, the molecule shown in the far right of Figure 3-5. They figured that the ozone hole is caused by various chemicals, one of which are CFCs. CFCs react with the ozone in such a way that when the chlorine connects with the ozone, the ozone molecule breaks apart, thus forming oxygen and chlorine monoxide. Scientists fig-

Fig. 3-5. Ozone reaction in molecules.



*a way to heal the Earth of her environmental problems. This is the work of the new workshop we call the Earth-Sky. As much as I would love to tell you where the work of the Flower of Life has taken us, this is not the time. A new book will have to be written because this new information is too vast to discuss in a simple update. All I can say is that I am very optimistic for the 3D survival of Mother Earth at this time.*

***Update:** Since June 1996 a new possibility has been given to us. Perhaps we have found a way to heal the Earth of her environmental problems. This is the work of the new workshop we call the Earth-Sky. As much as I would love to tell you where the work of the Flower of Life has taken us, this is not the time. A new book will have to be written because this new information is too vast to discuss in a simple update. All I can say is that I am very optimistic for the 3D survival of Mother Earth at this time.*

***Update: Remember that Professor Einstein did not know for sure that when the first atomic bomb was ignited, the nuclear chain reaction would stop when the original fuel sample was expended. Our government knew that when this first bomb exploded, it might be the end of the world—all life over in a matter of minutes. But we did it anyway! This is spiritual incompetence!***

*We are faced with another moment in history where our government has decided to take another chance with our lives. When HAARP was turned on in the spring of 1997, they did not know for sure if the atmosphere was going to be destroyed. They still do not know for sure what the long-range effects will be, just as they did not know during World War II with the Manhattan Project.*



ured, given the speed they thought the CFCs were moving toward the ozone, that the chlorine monoxide up there would be about 30 times over normal, and they were very worried about it. So the world governments tried to get the companies that were producing the CFCs—Freon and various other chemicals that cause this problem—to stop producing those products and find other answers. In reply, the companies all said in unison, “We’re not doing it. That’s a natural phenomenon. We have nothing to do with it.”

So the world governments had to prove in court that the companies were at fault, which they did. To get the proof they needed, for the first time in the history of the Earth every single country on the planet cooperated in a single venture. This had never happened before. They flew high-altitude planes over the South Pole for about two years collecting data, and they finally came up with something that *really* scared them. The destructive ingredient, chlorine monoxide, wasn’t 30 times over normal—it was 500 times over normal and moving much faster than they had believed.

This article came out in 1992,<sup>1</sup> I believe [Fig. 3-6]. It first says that the EPA predicts 200,000 more skin cancer deaths from the ozone hole. But up in the



Fig. 3-6. Upping the ante.

*What is HAARP? You need to know. HAARP stands for High-Frequency Active Auroral Research Project. It is a weapon massively more powerful than the atomic bomb. They intend to beam more than 1.7 gigawatts (billion watts) of radiated power into the ionosphere and actually boil the upper atmosphere in order to create a mirror and/ or an artificial antenna to transmit huge amounts of power to any specific area on the Earth. This energy would be used to manipulate global weather, hurt or destroy ecosystems, knock out electronic communication, and change our moods and mental states. Not to mention that it could be used to try to destroy or manipulate the new Christ grid around the world. Read Angels Don't Play This HAARP by Jeane Manning and Dr. Nick Begich. You will learn more.*

**Update:** In 1995 and 1996, the secret government exploded six atomic bombs in an area near Moorea Island, part of the French Tahitian Islands. France, along with several other countries, placed these bombs into a sacred physical place of Mother Earth's body. If they had done this to your mom, you would have called it violent rape. They were neutron bombs, which do not destroy structures, but "merely" destroy all life in the region.

*If the Earth were a woman, the area where they deliberately placed the bomb would be her perineum. Going straight through the Earth from there would be Earth's crown chak-ra, which just happens to be the Great Pyramid region in Egypt. This became the focus of attention, for the secret government shut down the entire Great Pyramid, not allowing anyone to come near for three days so they could test the results in the consciousness of the planet. They were trying to destroy a specific field of energy that has grown to enclose the Earth.*

right column they have a tiny section reporting that the EPA says that the *fatality* estimates they had originally given were incorrect, and are 21 times worse than they had estimated. Twenty-one times—now, that’s a lot. It’s not like saying, “Well, it’s a little bit more.”

This is what the government has been doing; they give out little bits of information in little articles that don’t tell you much. They don’t make it a big deal. By law they *have* to announce it, so they announce it in little articles and then let it go. Then they up the ante in another insignificant article—as in this article here, for example, where they said the danger was 21 times higher than their first estimate; then two weeks later the same paper comes back and says, “Oh, by the way, we were off two weeks ago, it’s actually double that.” Well, double doesn’t sound like much—except that means it went from 21 times to 42 times worse than their first report, which is an incredible amount. If the truth had’ been told in the first place, it would have sounded terrible and created fear.

This is what’s been going on all over the world for a long time. The only way the world governments know how to deal with the situation is by letting it out little by little, admitting to more and more and more. They know they have to tell you the truth (for reasons you’ll learn later), but they’re afraid to say we’re in real trouble. They just say, “Well, it’s not so bad, but it’s getting worse,” and statements like this.

Well, not only is there an ozone hole at the South Pole, but there’s one at the North Pole now, and the rest of the ozone is swiss cheese. In 1991 or 1992 there was a major television production on the ozone hole. It brought together all the major people who were involved in studying this, and they discussed all the pros and cons. They interviewed a particular husband-and-wife team—I don’t have their names, but they also wrote a book on this very subject several years ago, predicting that the ozone hole was going to happen. Before we even knew about it, they had studied it all, according to this program. And the ozone is now undergoing changes exactly like they said it would and at exactly the rate they predicted.

This couple was brought on TV as the experts, and the interviewer asked, “Well, what do you think?” This interviewer was kind of puppylike, asking, “What are we going to do? You guys know everything about it, so what are we going to

*You could call it one of Earth’s memory banks. You and I call it Christ consciousness. They, the secret government (which is still you and me), were fearful of this new consciousness, but I believe now it has been mostly resolved.*

*The polarities of the Earth are slowly merging. At the time of this transcript in 1993 we were living in a period of planetary insight. Now, in 1997, we are on the edge of planetary unity based on understanding. The great test is still ahead, especially if the secret government decides to use HAARP to try to destroy the Christ grid.*

**Update:** *On the positive side, doctors at UCLA began about five years ago examining a young boy who had been born with AIDS. He had been checked at birth, at six months and again at one year. He still had AIDS. He wasn’t checked again until he was about five. When they checked him this time, all traces of the AIDS virus were gone. It was as though he had never contracted AIDS. They didn’t know how his system became immune; all they knew was that it did. They checked everything they could think of, including his DNA. It was here where they found a change. This young boy did not have human DNA!*

*We have 64 codons in our DNA, but in normal humans only 20 of these codons are turned on. The rest are inert or not working, except for three, which are the stop and start programs. This young boy had 24 codons turned on—he had found a way to mutate that made him immune to AIDS. In fact, when they were testing him, they found that he was immune to everything. They found that his immune system was 3000 times stronger than a normal human’s.*

do about the ozone?” The husband said, “There’s nothing we can do.” I don’t believe they like to hear statements like that on major channels. The interviewer asked, “What do you mean, there’s nothing we can do?” The authors said, “Well, suppose we get the entire world to cooperate?”—which is the first thing that would have to happen, and we can’t even do that now, some fifteen years later! “Suppose we do get the entire planet to say, ‘Okay, we’ll stop it all today. No more of these chemicals that are destroying the ozone will ever be used again.’”

The author said, “Okay, suppose we did it. Suppose we got the whole world to stop. That still doesn’t solve the problem.” And the interviewer said, “What do you mean? Wouldn’t it just heal itself?” The author answered, “No, because the spray can that you sprayed yesterday sits on the surface of the ground and the CFCs take 15 to 20 years to rise to the ozone layer. This layer that’s slowly rising and eating the ozone will continue for 15 to 20 years even if we stop everything today. And it will continue to eat it faster and faster, because we’ve used more and more of these chemicals in recent years.” He said, “There won’t even be an ozone layer”—I think he said in ten years. “I see no solution at all.”

If we lose our ozone, we’re in big trouble. All the animals of the world will go blind. You won’t be able to go out during daytime without a space-suit on, meaning every square inch of your body will have to be covered—special UVC goggles and everything. In a short time the UVC light would eventually kill you. And we’re rapidly approaching that. If you don’t think so, read what the *Wall Street Journal* reported in January 1993.

*The Journal* was reporting what’s happening in southern Chile, which is close to the ozone hole at the South Pole. The animals are starting to go blind. The people who live there have thick, dark skin, and they’ve spent all their lives outside, but now they’re getting burned in the course of everyday living. And it’s spreading north from Chile and starting to happen everywhere. Because of the Swiss cheese aspect of the entire ozone layer, places all over the Earth are becoming unsafe. You never know where these spots are going to be because they move over the face of the Earth from year to year. This ozone problem is happening now, not tomorrow or later or maybe someday. It’s occurring at this very minute. Given another few years, we’re going to be in really serious trouble.

*Then they found another child with the same situation, coming out of AIDS and turning on the same 24 codons, becoming immune to AIDS and other diseases. They found 100, then 10,000. UCLA now believes that 1% of the world has made this change. They now believe that 55 million children and adults are no longer human, by DNA definition. There are so many people doing this now that science believes that a new human race is being born at this time and that it seems to have come out of AIDS. It is almost impossible for these people to become sick.*

*It is also interesting that in November 1998, it was announced that in 1997, AIDS dropped off by 47%, which is the biggest drop in history for any major disease. Could this be one of the reasons?*

*Further, in **Cracking the Bible Code** by Jeffrey Satinover, when they ran the word “AIDS” into the code, they found all the usual associated words. They saw the words in the blood, death, annihilation, in the form of a virus, the immunity, the HIV, destroyed, and many more. However, there were certain other words that did not make sense to those researchers but that only now can be understood in the light of the previous information. They found the words, “the end to all diseases.”*

*This is perhaps the single most important event in the world today.*



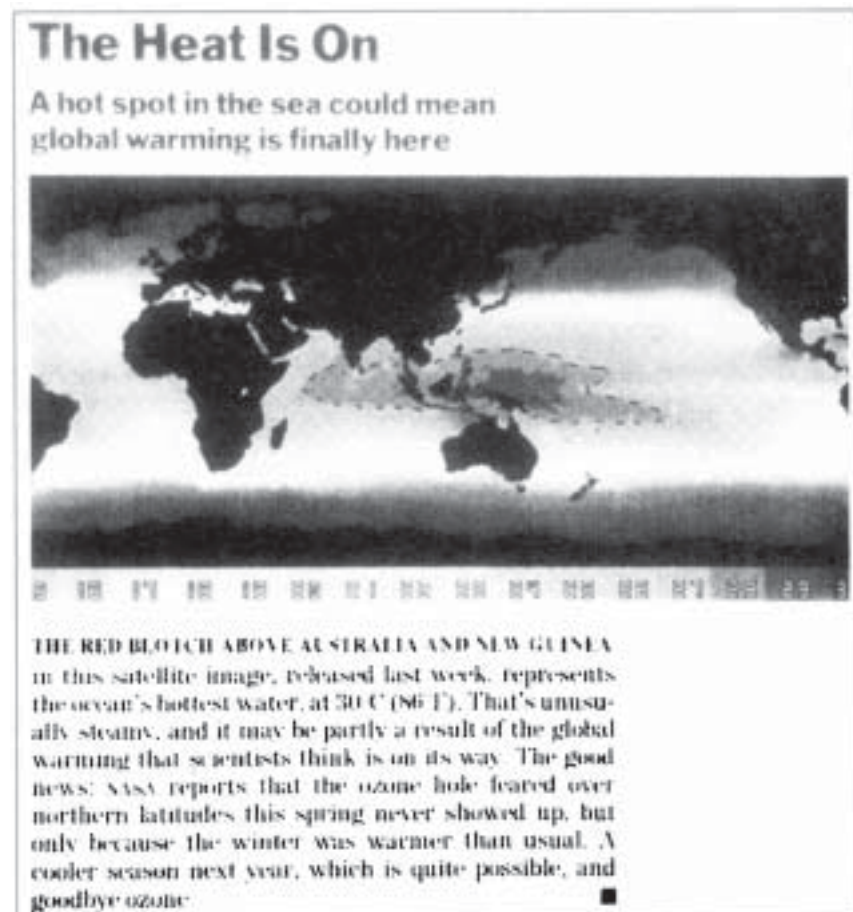
They knew about the ozone problem at least as far back as when Reagan was president. When the environmental agencies asked him, “What will we do about this ozone problem?”, Reagan was really flippant about it. He said something like, “Aw, we’ll just issue raincoats and dark sunglasses to solve the problem.” Just like that, what the heck? We’re talking about our very lives here, our very existence, and the governments are continuing as though it doesn’t even matter.

### *The Greenhouse Ice Age*

In the first seven days in office, President Bush was approached by 700 environmental groups—700 of them in unity and agreement. They said to Bush, “We have an even bigger problem than the ozone and the oceans; the biggest problem that we know of is the greenhouse effect. If the greenhouse effect is not checked very soon, it’s going to destroy the planet.” This is what they had agreed on and what they believed was the truth. For a while Gorbachev and the world’s governments were talking about how they were going to put space stations up there to monitor the environment and move with responsible action, Gorbachev was gung ho on the whole thing. Then I guess they gave up on it, just quit, though they’re still watching these things very carefully. It’s a pretty hopeless situation.

Figure 3-7 is a satellite photograph of the oceans taken from above Australia. That dark blotch above Australia and New Guinea reached the hottest ocean temperature in recorded history in 1992. It was 86 degrees Fahrenheit in that spot. That’s 86-degree ocean water. If that continues to spread across the equator, it’s going to do exactly what John Hamaker has predicted. If you’re familiar with Hamaker and his theories, he has powerful evidence that as this water heats up, something very different from a hot planet will happen: it’s going to be a *cold* one—very, very cold. Dr. Hamaker predicts an ice age descending upon us within a few short years.

Fig. 3-7. Hottest ocean in history.



I won't go fully into the dynamics of the so-called greenhouse effect, but an intimate part of it is tied to rocks, minerals and trees. One average acre of trees holds within it 50,000 tons of carbon dioxide. When trees are cut down, burned or just die, all that carbon dioxide gets released into the atmosphere, and when the atmosphere contains a certain level of carbon dioxide, it activates the beginning of an ice age. Hamaker found proof that this is what triggered the last few ice ages on this planet. He found his evidence primarily from studying core samples taken from ancient lake beds. The core samples show, by simply looking at the pollen count, that the Earth for millions of years had a cycle of 90,000 years of ice followed by a temperate period of 10,000 years, followed by 90,000 years of ice, followed by 10,000 temperate years. That particular cycle has been going on for a long, long time.

In addition, Hamaker has discovered—and other people have verified it—that the length of time it takes to go from a warm age into an ice age is a mere 20 years! People who have been studying this for a long time believe that we're possibly now around 16 or 17 years into that 20-year cycle, but of course no one really knows. And they say that when the end of the 20 years or so is reached, [snaps fingers] in a *single day*, less than 24 hours, it'll all be over. The clouds will back up over the Earth, the average temperature will drop to about 50 below zero, and most areas of the world won't see the Sun again for 90,000 years. If those guys are right, we've got only a few more years of sunshine. It'll keep getting warmer and warmer and hotter and hotter until that day hits, then snap! it'll be all over. I'm not going to give all the details of Hamaker's work, but I suggest you do the research yourself if you want to know about it. He has powerful evidence. Study what he has to say. His book is called *The Survival of Civilization*.

### *Ice Age to Warmth, a Quick Switch*

Scientists have just discovered another surprise, which has some of them shocked and barely able to believe it. They thought that when an ice age recedes, it would take thousands of years to warm back up again. But they now have evidence that it takes only *three days*, says an article written in Time magazine. It takes 20 years to go from warm to cold and three days to go from cold to warm. So the greenhouse effect is a major and serious problem. No one knows the answer, but what's scary is that they're trying to instigate supposed answers that are totally untested. They're all fighting about whose answer is the best and who wants to do what—but nobody *knows*. It's like the ozone—they've got maybe 15 different ideas about what to do to fix the ozone, and any one of them might make it better—or worse. No one knows what these things are going to do, because we have never done them before. We seem to be willing to experiment on ourselves to find out if we're going to make it or not.

### *Underground Atomic Bombs and CFCs*

On top of that, all kinds of other problems are occurring. Some things are so scary that governments are afraid to tell you anything at all. They won't tell you about one thing that I simply have to talk about, because it's so important that somebody *has to* say something! I know they don't want me to talk about this, but I don't think they'll stop me.



We're finding CFCs in the upper atmosphere. Now, "authorities" in the government have been saying that CFC products like Freon will float up there because they're lighter than air. But guess what—and you scientist types can check this out: CFCs are not lighter than air, they're *four times heavier than air*. They *sink*, they don't rise! So how did they get up there? It might have been the 212 *aboveground* atomic bombs that our governments have blown off in the world. Many people suspect that's how all those CFCs got up there in the first place, and that it really wasn't *us* who caused most of the problem with our air conditioners. It was the atomic governments o/the world.

At one point they all went underground with their bombs, and we thought, That's okay, they're bombing underground; nothing will happen now. It's not okay, folks. It's probably the most dangerous thing that's going on in the world today, even more than HAARP, and they're still doing it. I cannot prove what I am about to say, so do not believe it until you can prove it.

Adam Trombly, a famous scientist who has accomplished important work in science, has been monitoring the underground atomic bombing around the world. He probably knows more about this than any other person in the world—even the governments recognize this. Trombly explains what happens when these atomic bombs are exploded underground. The energy doesn't just sit there; it has to go somewhere, so it goes shooting through the Earth, bouncing off its insides, ripping apart the plates and doing incredible damage as it goes bouncing around like a ping-pong ball. This bouncing effect inside the Earth continues for about 30 days after the explosion.

Trombly, much like Jacques Cousteau and others, now has a theory that predicts all kinds of things that will happen—and they're *all happening Mm!* Things like the Indian Ocean dropping 23 feet over a very short period of time was predicted by Trombly at least ten years ago—just as Jacques Cousteau had predicted the death of the Mediterranean Sea in ten years. Many brilliant people are speaking out their truth, but few people are listening. If Trombly is correct, we're only a few more atomic bombs away from the whole planet literally splitting apart in little pieces. The governments around the world have been on red alert since about 1991 over the changes happening to the Earth that were predicted by Trombly. They're scared to death. Yet I believe China just blew up another one—and the U.S. is talking about blowing one up just because China did!

Anyway, life goes on. It's a good thing there are other levels to our spirit than just the physical. If it weren't for the ascended masters and our higher aspect, we would be in a hopeless situation. But because of the work of other great souls, you and humanity are just beginning to live. You will soon be birthed into another new, clean and beautiful world, thank God, and there's no one else to thank but God. We're going to be okay through all of this. And yet I will continue .

### ***The Strecker Memorandum on AIDS***

Here's one last drama. Actually, there are many other perilous situations (I could go on for hours), but I'll just give you this last one about AIDS. I suggest you try to find the Strecker Memorandum material if you haven't read it or watched the

video. The governments are really trying to suppress it. Dr. Strecker made a video memorandum of what he believed happened around AIDS. He is a brilliant person. He has worked with retroviruses and is an expert on this subject. He showed the video on television, and the governments threatened him. They allegedly killed his brother and the senator who was sponsoring it. But they didn't get Strecker—that would have been too obvious, I guess. Dr. Strecker has distributed many of his videos. He got them out to the world, though you don't hear about it anymore.

Dr. Strecker shows on his film how the United Nations was trying to solve an environmental problem. They knew that the biggest environmental problem in the entire world was the human population, and at the rate it was going, the world would double its population by 2010 or 2012. But because of what the Chinese did, allowing only one child per couple, and other strenuous work around the world, they slowed it down. But they believe that it's still going to happen. It is now estimated that somewhere around 2014 the world population will have doubled. If that happens, computer models have shown that all life on Earth will die or wish they were dead, according to the United Nations, because we can barely keep it together with almost six billion people. Can you imagine what it would be like with 11 to 12 billion people in the world? There's just no way, at least under the present system.

So, *if you* were in the United Nations and knew this potential disaster was going to take place and had to make a decision, what would you do? I'm not judging the people who did this—just put yourself in their position of great power. You see that the Earth is coming to a solid wall, that it's going to be totally destroyed if something is not changed. So they made a decision—and Dr. Strecker showed the memorandum right on television. The United Nations decided that, rather than hit that wall of 11 billion people, right then and there they were going to create a virus or a disease that would kill specifically three-quarters of the people on Earth. In other words, instead of increasing to 11 billion, they wanted to *reduce* the current population by three-quarters. He showed the actual U.N. document that planned to eliminate three-quarters of the world's population.

Dr. Strecker showed scientifically exactly how the U.N. did it. They took a virus from a sheep and a virus from a cow and blended them together in a certain way to make the AIDS virus. But before they ever distributed it, they also made a cure for it. The governments have the cure right now, according to Dr. Strecker. The people who were doing this—and history will verify this—were obviously prejudiced, because they singled out two groups: the Blacks and the homosexuals.

In Haiti there was an epidemic of hepatitis B moving through the homosexual community, and they all needed to be injected with the hepatitis B vaccine. So U.N. agents took the AIDS virus, put it in the hepatitis B vaccine and injected it into everyone. That's how the virus started, according to Dr. Strecker. The other evidence that this is true is that throughout the rest of the world, the virus was not given exclusively to homosexuals. In Africa, where at least 75 million people have AIDS, the ratio of male to female infection is almost exactly 50-50, from the beginning until now. Only in Haiti, and eventually in the United States, did it spread almost exclusively through the homosexual population. If you look at the figures for this country, females are now getting AIDS faster than anyone else. Soon nature will balance it out, and you'll see exactly the same thing you see everywhere else around the world, which is that equal numbers of males and females

have AIDS. It isn't a gay disease at all—it has nothing to do with it. It has to do with the prejudice of the people who created it.

According to Dr. Strecker, the World Health Organization, which has been instrumental in creating this disease, has also been concerned about other diseases—and so have doctors pretty much everywhere. For instance, let's take cancer: Doctors have been concerned that someday cancer will become contagious, not by pollution or foods or things like this, but that it will become airborne or waterborne, like a cold. You'd just walk by somebody with cancer and you'd get it. But the number of different kinds of cancer viruses is so small that the likelihood of that ever happening is pretty slim. It still could happen, but it's not likely. But for AIDS, *there are 9000 to the 4th power or 6,561,000,000,000 totally different kinds of AIDS viruses*—that's a huge number. And every time someone gets AIDS, a brand-new virus is created, one that has never been seen before, ever. This means that it's *inevitable*, mathematically speaking—it's just a matter of time— that AIDS will spread rapidly, just like a cold, throughout the world.

There is a story going around that the World Health Organization believes that this rapidly spreading form of AIDS may have already begun. Around 1990 or 1991 the WHO checked an African tribe of 1400 members, including everyone from little babies to old people, who obviously had all different kinds of sexual practices (you know, little babies aren't into sexual things), and they found that every *single member*, without exception, had AIDS. That's when the WHO announced secretly that the virus was probably now airborne or waterborne, and that it might eventually spread like wildfire, like a common cold. There would be a few years' lag as with any other new disease. If this were to happen, would you know that you are safe? You need to know the truth—you *are more than you know!*

### *A Perspective on Earthly Problems*

If we were not multidimensional beings, if we were only physical bodies connected to the Earth and had nowhere to go, we would be in a very serious situation. But because of who we are, what is about to happen on Earth could become a vehicle for enormous growth. Remember, life is a school. Maya is maya!

But still, if we realize the incredibly dangerous situation we're in, we might awaken to who we are. The only reason I'm even saying these words and not keeping it secret is because we're like a group of people in a sinking boat. It's got a big hole in it and the water's pouring in. It's not *time to sit there and play games and do business as usual and think along the normal ways of thinking*. If you didn't know the truth about our environment, you might just go along with your life and not act.

I'm not suggesting to act environmentally, though that is not wrong. What I'm much more concerned with is an internal form of acting, a meditation, a meditation that consciously reconnects you to all life everywhere. It is what the Taoists say: *The way to do is to be*. There's nothing wrong with acting externally, but there's another kind of acting that's required here, I believe. It requires a state of mind where we realize the situation, we begin to take it seriously and work in a way where we can make some real changes in our consciousness. This inner thing we need to focus on and understand will slowly unfold as we continue. Whoever understands the other side of this coin of life will realize that these

environmental issues are not a real problem when higher consciousness enters into the 3D world, though from a 3D point of view, it does look like the end of life.

## The History of the World

We're going to open a new subject: the history of the world and how it relates to the present. Each one of these pieces of the puzzle widens the view. The situation in which we find ourselves in this world didn't develop at random. Events occurred that we need to remember. Many of us were here in past lives, and we have these memories within us. But that's beside the point. We need to know exactly what occurred in order to understand how it developed into this situation today. This history, of course, will not be found in history books, because history books of human "civilization" go back only 6000 years, and we need to go back about 450,000 years to begin.

This information was first given to me by Thoth around 1985. Then after Thoth left in 1991,<sup>1</sup> I became aware of Zecharia Sitchin, read his works, and found out that Sitchin's and Thoth's information were almost *perfect* fits—so perfect it just couldn't be a coincidence. It was amazing how close they were. Many things that Thoth had mentioned—such as giants in Atlantis, which he didn't explain further—were explained in Sitchin's books. And many things that Sitchin appears to have overlooked were deeply explained by Thoth. So the combination of these two sources gives a very interesting viewpoint. You don't have to accept this viewpoint; you can just listen to it like a legend, think about it and see if it's workable for you. If something doesn't feel true to you, then of course don't accept it. But I believe this is as close as I can get to the truth, and I offer it to you. Remember, I had to translate the geometrical and hieroglyphic images of Thoth into English. Something is bound to get lost, but I do feel it is close enough to trigger your memories.

First you must realize something about written history. Somebody has to hold the pen and write it down, so written history is always the viewpoint of the person or people who wrote it. Written history began only in the last 6000 years, but would that history be the same if it had been written by different people? Consider that in most cases it was the winners of the wars who wrote the history books. Whoever won a war said, "This is what happened." The losers didn't get to put in their two cents. Look at any of the major wars, especially World War II, which was a very emotional war. If Hitler had won World War II, our history books would be completely different. We'd be examining a totally different set of "facts." We would be the bad guys, and they would have shown good reason for doing in the Jews etc. But we won, so we wrote it from our perspective.

Well, everything's like that all the way through history. Nobody ever talks about this subject, yet it's obvious. Even Thoth was very aware of this; he said, "I'm giving you my viewpoint. I have watched the centuries go by, but I'm only one person. This is what I believe is true, but you must realize that other people may hold different viewpoints on history." So



even he was not saying, “This is it—take it or leave it.” So with that observation, we’ll proceed.

### *Sitchin and Sumeria*

I’m going to begin first with Zecharia Sitchin’s work. If you haven’t read his books yet, you have a great treat in store if you want to read about this firsthand. His primary book is called *The 12th Planet*, though I recommend two others, *The Lost Realms* and *Genesis Revisited* (in that order). He writes about many cities that were described in the Christian Bible, such as Babylon, Akkad and Erech, which for a long time people thought were myths because nobody could prove their existence. There wasn’t even the slightest sign that they existed. Then they finally found one city, which led to another, which led to another, which led to another. They eventually found all of the cities mentioned in the Bible.

Realize that all these ancient cities have been discovered in the last 120 years or so, most of them more or less recently. As they’ve dug down into the layers of these ancient cities, they’ve pulled out thousands of cylindrical clay tablets upon which the history of Sumer *and* the history of the Earth is recorded in great detail, going back hundreds of thousands of years. Their written language is called cuneiform. What I’ll be telling you is not just Sitchin’s interpretation. Many other scholars now know how to read cuneiform, and as they translate these works, it’s changing our whole viewpoint of the world, of what we think is true—just as John Anthony West’s work with the Sphinx is also influencing modern thinking about human history.



We’ll come back around full circle later to explain how the Sumerians received their information. The Sumerian records are the oldest written records on the planet, 5800 years old, but they describe things that happened billions of years ago, and in great detail things that happened after 450,000 years ago. Whether you’re using scientific knowledge or Thoth’s, our race is about 200,000 years old. Sitchin says that we’re older than that, maybe 300,000 years or so, but the records and Thoth do not say that—and neither do the Melchizedeks. We’ve been here slightly more than 200,000 years, but there were civilizations on the Earth—long before this cycle and long before the Nefilim—that were far more advanced than the Nefilim or anything we’ve seen since. They left without a trace. By the end of this book you’ll understand why there was nothing left when they departed. This is the planet’s past. It’s part of who we are, in a way. We have access to all that information. There’s a component within each one of us that has all this information recorded. It’s easily accessible, but most of us are just not aware of it.

Normally we give greatest credence to the oldest source of an historical event because it is closer in time than a scribe further removed from the event. These are the oldest writings we have, with the possible exception of the geometrical language that predates Egyptian

hieroglyphics. The ancient Sumerians were telling us a story of history that's very difficult to accept because of our certainty that what we now know about the past is correct. The story is so outrageous on so many levels that scientists are having a very difficult time accepting it even though they know it must be true. It *is* the oldest source! If it weren't so outrageous, we would have accepted it at face value long ago because it came from such an ancient source.

On the other hand, if they were crazy, making up stories without any real knowledge, how do we explain that they knew so many facts about nature that, from our point of view of history, would have been impossible for them to know? For example, not only did the Dogons know about all the outer planets, but so did the Sumerians—from the very beginning of their culture! The oldest known culture in the world, the Sumerians, extending back to around 3800 B.C., knew exactly what it looked like to approach our solar system from outer space. They knew about all the outer planets, and counted them from outer to inner, as though coming in from outside the solar system. Just as the Dogons showed on the cave wall, the Sumerians described the relative sizes of different planets and described them in detail, as if they were actually passing them in space—what they looked like, the water on them, the color of the clouds. The whole experience was described in detail 3800 years B.C.! This is fact. How is this possible? Or is the truth of our beginning unknown to us?

Before NASA sent our space probe into outer space past the outer planets, Sitchin sent them a Sumerian description of all the planets viewed from space. And when the satellite reached them one by one, sure enough, the Sumerian descriptions were exactly right. Another example: They *knew of the precession of the equinoxes from the very beginning of their existence as a culture*. They knew that the Earth was tilted on its axis at 23 degrees to its orbital plane around the Sun and that it rotated in a circle that took approximately 25,920 years to complete. Now, that's a tough one for a straight historian to understand, especially a scientific type who knows that it takes 2160 years of continuous observation of the night skies to even know that the Earth wobbles. The minimum length of time is 2160 years, yet the Sumerians knew about it on day one of their civilization.

How did they know it? There is so much extraordinary evidence coming out of these clay tablets that it's not being absorbed into the general thinking very quickly. As I was taught in school and understood it, Moses wrote Genesis around 1250 B.C., which is about 3250 years ago. That's what I've always read. Yet Sumerian tablets exist that were written at least 2000 years before Moses lived, and they have the same account as the first chapter of the Bible almost word for word. These tablets even have Adam and Eve and the names of all their sons and daughters, the whole spectrum of events described in Genesis. It *was all written down before Moses ever received it*. This proves that Moses was not the author of Genesis. Obviously, this truth will be hard to accept by the Christian community, but it is true. I can understand why this knowledge is taking so long to sink into our modern culture, because it's a huge deviation from the accepted history of the Earth, and this minor/major truth about Moses is only a tiny part of the whole truth.

### ***Tiamat and Nibiru***

Even deeper than any of these exceptional and impossible bits of information they knew (and there is much more) is the actual story the Sumerians wrote about the beginnings of the human race before Adam and Eve. They're talking

about a time that goes way, way, way back. The story begins several billion years ago when Earth was very young. It was then a large planet called Tiamat, and it rotated around the Sun between Mars and Jupiter. Ancient Earth had a large moon, which their records say was destined to become a planet itself someday in the future.

According to the records, there was one more planet in our solar system that we are only vaguely aware of in these modern times. The Babylonians called this planet Marduk, and this name has sort of stuck, but the Sumerian name for it was Nibiru. It was a huge planet that spun retrograde compared to the other planets. The other planets are in a more or less flat plane moving in one direction, but Nibiru moves in the other direction, and when it comes close to the other planets, it passes through the orbit of Mars and Jupiter [Fig. 3-8].

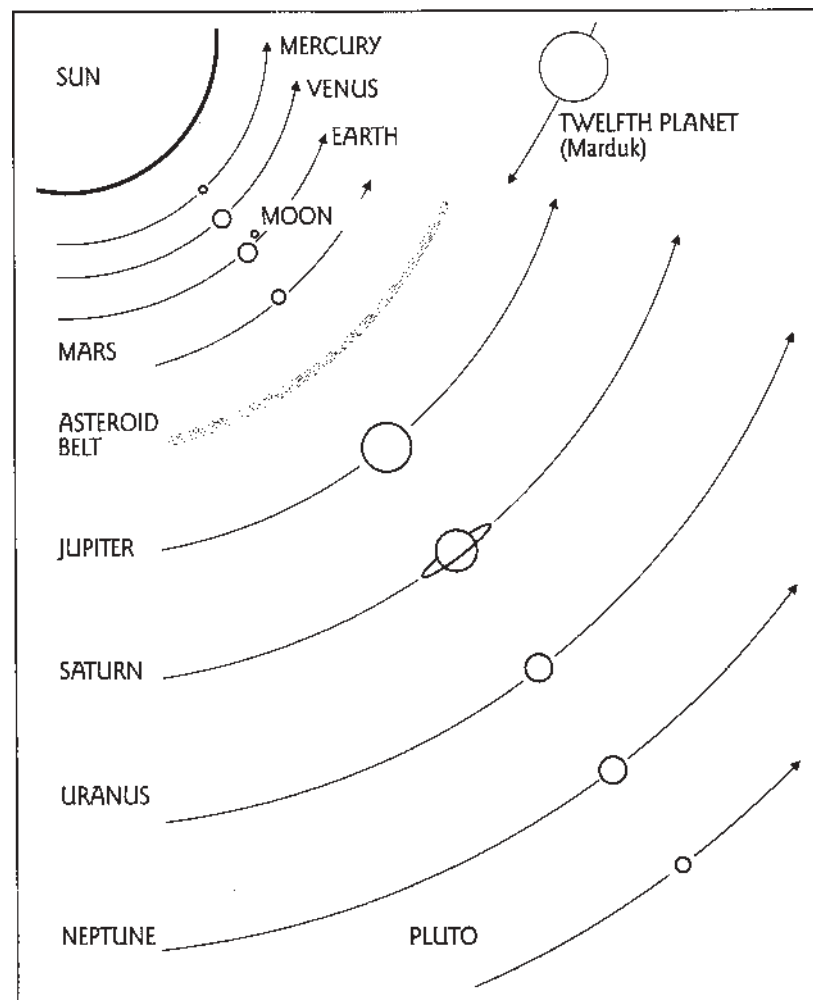


Fig. 3-8. Solar system including Marduk/Nibiru and the remains of Tiamat (asteroid belt and Earth)

They said that it passes through our solar system every 3600 years, and when it came, it was usually a big event in our solar system. Then it would go way out past the outer planets and disappear from our sight. NASA, by the way, has probably found this planet. At least it is the most probable possibility. They used two satellites and located it at an enormous distance from the Sun. It's definitely there, but the Sumerians knew about it thousands of years ago! Then, according to the records, as fate would have it, on one orbital pass Nibiru came in so close that one of its moons struck Tiamat (our Earth) and tore about half of it off—just ripped this planet right in half. According to the Sumerian records, this big chunk of Tiamat, along with her major moon, got knocked off course, went into orbit between Venus and Mars, and became Earth as we now know it. The other chunk broke into a million pieces and became what the Sumerian records call “the hammered bracelet,” which we call the asteroid belt between Mars and Jupiter. This is another point astronomers have marveled at. How did they know about the asteroid belt, because you can't see it with the naked eye?

This is how far back the Sumerian records go. The records continue to talk about earlier events, until at one point they tell more about Nibiru. It was inhabited by conscious beings called the Nefilim. The Nefilim are very tall: the females are about 10 to 12 feet and the males are about 14 to 16 feet. They're not immortal, but their lifetime is about 360,000 Earth years, according to the Sumerian records. Then they die.



## Nibiru's Atmosphere Problem

According to the Sumerian records, approximately 430,000—perhaps as much as 450,000—years ago the Nefilim started having a problem with their planet. It was an atmospheric problem very much like the ozone problem we're having right now. And their scientists decided on a solution similar to what our scientists have considered. Our scientists have considered putting dust particles into the ozone layer to filter out the Sun's damaging rays. Nibiru's orbit takes it so far away from the Sun that they needed to hold in the heat, so they decided to put gold particles into their higher atmosphere, which would reflect the light and temperature back like a mirror. They planned to get large quantities of gold, pulverize it and suspend it in space above their planet. Yes, it is true that they talked about subjects that seem contemporary—ancient humans talking about ETs and sophisticated science. This is not *Star Trek* or science fiction; it is real. What they said is pretty amazing, and that's why it's been so slow coming out into the general public's knowledge.

The Nefilim had the capability of space travel, though they weren't at that time much further advanced than we are right now, it appears. The Sumerian records show them in their spaceships with flames coming out the back—rocket ships. This is beginning space travel, not sophisticated. In fact, they were so primitive that they had to wait until Nibiru got near enough to Earth before they could even make the trip between the two planets. They couldn't just take off any old time, but had to wait until they were close. I believe that since the Nefilim weren't able to leave the solar system, they searched through all the planets that were here and found that Earth had large quantities of gold. So they sent a team here over 400,000 years ago for one purpose only—to mine gold. The Nefilim who came to Earth were headed by twelve members who were like bosses, about 600 workers who were to actually dig the gold, and about 300 who stayed in orbit in their mothership. They first went into the area of present-day Iraq and began to establish themselves and build their cities, but that's not where they mined the gold [Fig. 3-9]. For the gold, they went to a specific valley in south-east Africa. One of the twelve, whose name was Enlil, was the leader of the miners. They went deep into the Earth and dug large quantities of gold. Then every 3600 years, when Nibiru/Marduk came around, they would shuttle the gold to their home

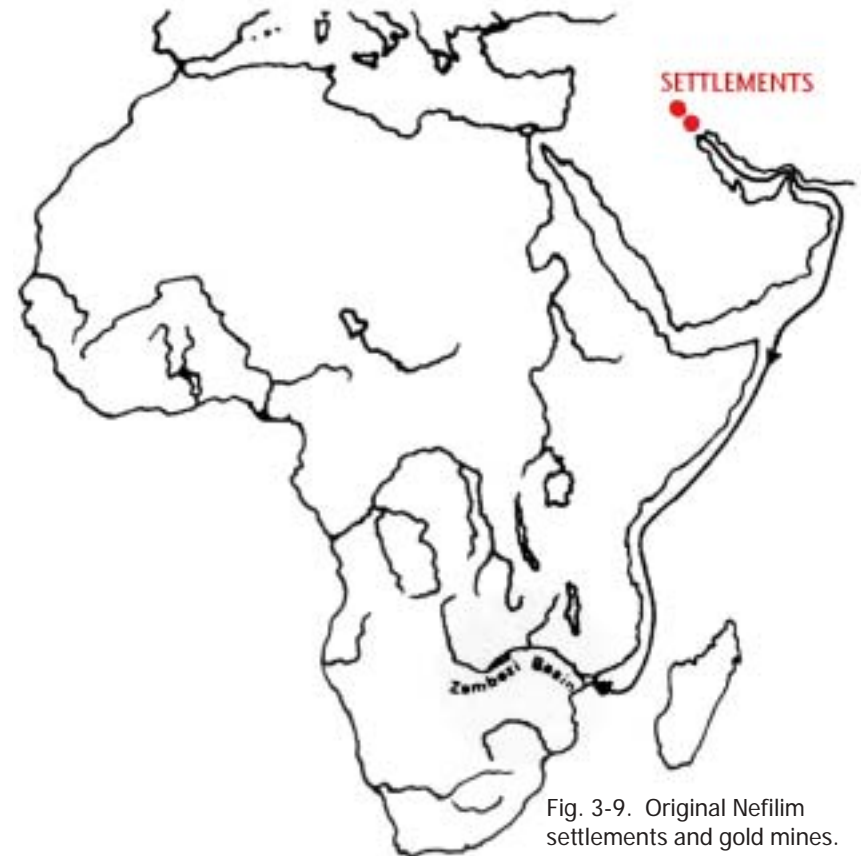


Fig. 3-9. Original Nefilim settlements and gold mines.

planet. Then they'd continue their digging while Nibiru traveled its orbit again. According to the Sumerian records, they dug for a very long time, about 100,000 to 150,000 years, and then the Nefilim rebellion took place.

I don't quite agree with Sitchin's dating on when this happened. He got it, not directly through the Sumerian records, but by calculating how long he thought it should be. He came up with the time of about 300,000 years ago when the rebellion took place. I believe it was closer to 200,000 years ago.

### *The Nefilim Rebellion and the Origin of Our Race*

Somewhere between 300,000 and 200,000 years ago the Nefilim workers rebelled. The Sumerian records wrote about this rebellion in great detail. The workers rebelled against their bosses; they did not want to keep digging in the mines. You can imagine the workers saying, "We've been digging this gold for 150,000 years, and we're tired of it. We're not going to do this anymore." I would probably have lasted about one month.

The rebellion presented a problem for the bosses, so the twelve leaders came together to decide what to do. They decided to take a certain life form that already existed on this planet, which was, as I understand it, one of the primates. Then they would take the blood of the primates, mix it with clay, then take the sperm of one of the young male Nefilim and mix these elements together. The tablet actually shows them with what looks like chemical flasks, pouring something from one flask to another to create this new life form. Their plan was to use the DNA of the primates and their own DNA to create a more advanced race than Earth had at that time so that the Nefilim could control this new race for the sole purpose of mining gold.

According to the original Sumerian records, we were created to be miners, as slaves to mine gold. That was our only purpose. And when they mined all the gold they needed to save their own planet, their intention was to destroy our race and leave. They weren't even going to allow us to live. Now, most people hearing that would think, That can't be us; we're too noble for something like that. But that is what the oldest written records on Earth state to be the truth. Remember, Sumerian is the oldest known language in the world, older by far than works such as the Holy Bible and the Koran. It now appears that the Holy Bible was birthed out of the ashes of Sumer.

What science has discovered is almost as interesting. In the exact place where the Sumerian records say we mined gold, archaeologists have found gold mines. These ancient gold mines are dated back as far as 100,000 years. What is really incredible is that *Homo sapiens* (that's us) were mining gold in these mines. Our bones were found there. Those gold mines had been worked at least 100,000 years ago, and they have dated humans in these mines as early as 20,000 years ago. Now, what the heck were we doing mining gold 100,000 years ago? Why did we need gold? It's a soft metal, not something you could use like certain other metals. It wasn't found very often in ancient artifacts. So why were we doing this, and where was it going?

### *Did Eve Come from the Gold Mines?*

Then there's the so-called Eve theory that people have been trying to put down for a long time.

Scientists took a certain component in the DNA molecule and overlapped it to show which one came first, and they figured out that the first person of humanity lived somewhere between 150- and 250,000 years ago. And that first person, whom they called Eve, happened to come from the exact valley the Sumerians claim that we were mining gold [Fig. 3-10]! Since then one scientist has discarded this theory because there are many other ways to look at the DNA origins. But I still find it remarkable that this theory just happened to point at the same valley where the Sumerian records say it all started.

### *Thoth's Version of the Origin of Our Race*

Now, let's see how similar Thoth's version is. He agrees with the Melchizedek tradition that our particular race didn't start 350,000 years ago as Sitchin says, but exactly 200,207 years ago (from 1993), or 198,214 years B.C. He said that the original people of our race were placed on an island located off the coast of southern Africa, called Gondwanaland.

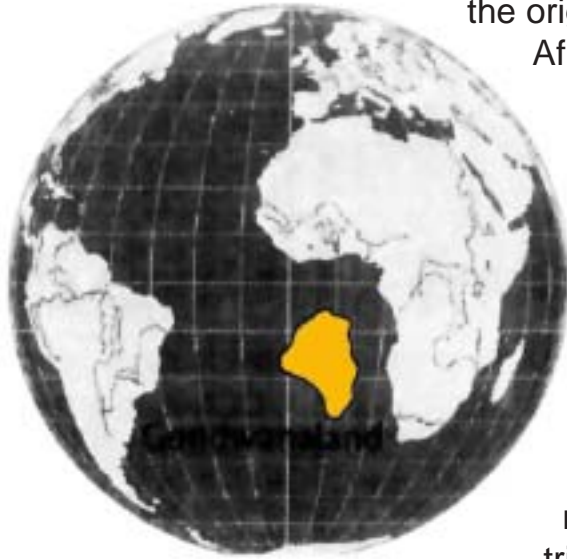


Fig. 3-11. Gondwanaland

I don't know if this is the right shape for Gondwanaland [Fig. 3-11]; it's not important, but it was in that area. They were placed here primarily so that they could be contained and not leave. When they evolved enough to be useful to the Nefilim, they were transported to the mining area in Africa and to various other places where they were used to mine gold and perform other services. So this original race, our ancestors, developed and evolved there on the island of Gondwanaland for about 50- to 70,000 years.

You can see on this map how the various landmasses could have fit together at one time, and this is what scientists now suspect is true. They call this one landmass, before it divided, Gondwanaland. They got the name from the creation stories of the tribes in western Africa. If you read the various creation stories of these tribes, they all have different ideas about how creation took place, but one thread runs through all of them exactly the same. They all say they came from the west, from an island off the western shore of Africa, and that it was called Gondwana. They all agree on that one piece of information, with the one known exception of the Zulus, who claim to have come from space.

The Sumerian records actually picture humans as about one-third the height of the Nefilim. The Nefilim were definitely giants compared to us. They were 10 to 16 feet tall, if you believe the records. I don't see any reason for them to lie. Thoth said that there were giants on the Earth, but he didn't say who they were or anything more about them. The Bible

says the same thing. Here it is in chapter six of Genesis:

“And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them”—that’s an important statement, “when men *began* to multiply” (I’ll talk about that in a moment)—“that the sons of God” (think about that one for a moment; it’s saying the “sons of God” plural) “saw the daughters of men, that they were fair; and they” (the 50m of God) “took them wives of all which they chose. And the Lord said, ‘My spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh’ “ (this indicates that “the Lord” is also flesh), “yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years. There were *giants* in the earth in those days and also after that; when the sons of God came in to the daughters of men and they bare children to them, the same became mighty men which were of old, men of renown.”

That part of the Bible has been interpreted in a lot of ways. But when you see it in the light of what the Sumerian records are saying, it takes on a completely different aspect, especially when you read the older Bibles that tell what the giants were called. They were called the “Nephilim” in the Christian Bible, exactly the same-sounding word as the Sumerian records give. There are over 900 versions of the Bible in the world, and almost all of them talk about giants, a large percentage of them specifically calling them the Nefilim.

### *Conceiving the Human Race: The Sirian Role*

Thoth says there were giants here on Earth. That’s all he said. He didn’t say how they got here or where they came from. He said that when our race was created, these giants became our mother. He said that seven of them came together, dropped their bodies by consciously dying, and formed a pattern of seven interlocking spheres of consciousness, exactly like the Genesis pattern (which you’ll learn about in chapter 5). This merging created a white-blue flame, which the ancients called the Flower of Life, and they placed this flame into the womb of the Earth.

The Egyptians call this womb the Halls of Amenti, which is a fourth-dimensional space that’s located third-dimensionally about a thousand miles under the surface of the Earth and is connected to the Great Pyramid through a fourth-dimensional passageway. One of the primary uses of the Halls of Amenti is for the creation of new races or species. Inside it is a room, based on Fibonacci proportions, made from what appears to be stone. In the middle of the room sits a cube, and on top of the cube is the flame the Nefilim created. This flame, which is four or five feet tall and about three feet in diameter, has a whitish blue light. This light is pure prana, pure consciousness, which is the planetary “ovum” created for us to begin this new evolutionary path that we call human.

Thoth says that if there’s a mother, there’s got to be a father somewhere. And the nature of the father—the father’s sperm—must come from outside the system or body. So when the Nefilim were setting up their flasks and preparing for this new race to develop, another race of beings from a far-distant star—from the third planet out from Sirius B—were preparing to travel to Earth. There were 32 members of this race, 16 males and 16 females who were married into a single family. They were also giants of the same height as the Nefilim. Though the Nefilim were primarily third-dimensional beings, the Sirians were primarily fourth-dimensional.

Thirty-two people marrying each other probably sounds strange, too. On Earth, one male and one female marry because we're reflecting the light of our sun. Our sun is a hydrogen sun, which has one proton and one electron. We duplicate that process of hydrogen, and that's why we marry the way we do, one on one. If you were to visit planets that have helium suns, which have two protons, two electrons and two neutrons, then you would find two males and two females joining together to make children. When you go to an old sun like Sirius B, which is a white dwarf and highly evolved, it has a system of 32 (germanium).

So the Sirians came here and knew exactly what to do. They entered directly into the womb of the Halls of Amenti, right into the pyramid and before the flame. These beings had the understanding that all things are light. They understood the connection between thought and feeling. So they simply created 32 rose-quartz slabs that were about 30 inches high, 3 or 4 feet wide and roughly 18 to 20 feet long. They created them out of nothing—absolutely nothing at all—around the flame. Then they lay down on these slabs, alternating male and female, facing upward with their heads toward the center around this flame. The Sirians conceived, or merged with the flame or ovum of the Nefilim. On the third-dimensional level, the Nefilim scientists placed the laboratory-created human eggs in the wombs of seven Nefilim women, from which the first human being was eventually born. Conception in human terms happens in less than 24 hours—the basic process through the first eight cells. But conception on a planetary level is very different. According to Thoth, they lay there without moving for approximately 2000 years, conceiving with the Earth this new race. Finally, after 2000 years, the first human beings were born in Gondwanaland, off the western shores of southern Africa.

### *Enlil's Arrival*

Now, the part of the story where the Sirians are the father doesn't seem to completely correlate with what the Sumerian records say, at least according to the story given by Zecharia Sitchin, until you look at a sequence of events that Sitchin didn't seem to understand. Enlil, who was the first one to come to Earth and was the boss in southern Africa—did not land on

*land* when he arrived on Earth. He landed in the waters. Why did he go into the waters? Because that's where the dolphins and the whales were. The dolphins and whales were the highest level of consciousness on this planet, and still are. In simple galactic terms, Enlil had to go into the ocean to get permission to live and mine gold on Earth. Why? Because this planet belonged to the dolphins and whales, and it is galactic law that permission must be granted before an off-planet race can enter into a different consciousness system. According to the Sumerian records, Enlil stayed with them a very long time, and when he finally decided to come onto land, he was *half human and half fish!* At one point Enlil became all human. This was described in the Sumerian records.

You see, the third planet out from Sirius B that some call Oceana happens to be the home planet of the dolphins and whales. Peter Shenhstone, leader of the dolphin movement in Australia, has channeled an unusual book, *The Legend of the Golden Dolphin*, which came from the dolphins and describes exactly how they came from another galaxy, how they



came to be on the little star around Sirius B, and how they traveled to Earth. The entire planet there is almost completely water; there's an island about the size of Australia and another about the size of California, and that's all. On those two landmasses there are human-type beings, but not very many. The rest of the planet, which is all water, is cetacean. There's a direct connection between the human-type beings and the cetaceans, so when Enlil (a Nefilim) came here, he first connected with the dolphins (Sirians) to receive their blessing. *Then* he went onto the land and began the process that led to the creation of our race.

### *Nefilim Mothers*

To recapitulate and clarify: After the rebellion, when it was decided to create a new race here on Earth, it was the Nefilim who became the mother aspect. The Sumerian record says seven females stepped forward. Then the Nefilim took clay from the earth, blood from the primate and sperm from the young Nefilim male, mixed this together and put it into the wombs of the young female Nefilim who were chosen for this. They gave birth to human babies. So seven of us were birthed at once, not just one Adam and Eve, according to the original stories—*and we were sterile*. We could not reproduce. The Nefilim continued procreating little humans, making an army of little beings—us—putting them on the island of Gondwanaland. If you want to believe this story, which is part Sumerian record and part Thoth, our race's mother is Nefilim and our father is Sirian. Now, if it were not for the Sumerian records concerning the Nefilim, this would all seem absolutely outrageous—and it still does. But there's a tremendous amount of scientific evidence that this is true if you read the archaeological records—not about the Sirian father, but definitely about the Nefilim mother.

Science doesn't understand how we got here. You are aware that there's a "missing link" between the last primate and us. We seem to come out of nowhere. They do know that we're somewhere between 150- and 250,000 years old, but they have no idea where we came from or how we developed. We just stepped through some mystical doorway and arrived.

### *Adam and Eve*

Another interesting part of the Sumerian records was that after they mined gold for a while in Africa, the cities in the north, near modern-day Iraq, became quite elaborate and extremely beautiful. They were in rain forests and had huge gardens around them. It was finally decided, according to the Sumerian records, to bring some of the slaves from the southern mines to the cities to have them work the gardens. Evidently we made great slaves. One day Enlil's younger brother, Enki (whose name means *snake*), went to Eve—and the records used that name, Eve—and told her that the reason his brother didn't want the humans to eat of that tree in the center of the garden was because it would make them like the Nefilim. Enki was trying to get even with his brother for a dispute they were having. (The whole story is much more involved than this, but you can read it in the records.) So Enki convinced Eve to eat of the apple tree, the tree of the

knowledge of good and evil, which, according to the records, included more than just a dualistic point of view. It gave her the power to procreate, to give birth.

So Eve found Adam and they ate of this tree and had children, each of which was listed by name on the Sumerian tablets. Now, think about the Adam and Eve story from here on—both stories: the one in Sumerian records and the one in the Bible. God walks through the garden—he's *walking*, he's in a body, in flesh, which was suggested in Genesis. He's walking through the garden calling for Adam and Eve. He doesn't know where they are. He's God, but he doesn't know where Adam and Eve are. He calls for them and they come. He doesn't know that they ate of the tree until he sees them trying to hide themselves because they're ashamed. Then he realizes what they've done.

Here's another thing: The word for God, *elohim*, in the original Bible—intact, in all the bibles—was not singular but plural. Was the God who created humanity a race of beings? When Enlil found out that Adam and Eve had done this, he was furious. He especially didn't want them to eat of the other tree, the tree of life, because then not only would they be able to procreate, but they would become immortal. (We don't know if these are really trees or not. It might have been symbolic for something bound to consciousness.) Therefore, at that point Enlil removed Adam and Eve from his garden. He put them somewhere else and monitored them. He had to have monitored them because he wrote down the names of all the sons and daughters; he knew everything that was going on in the whole family. It was all written down over 2000 years before the Bible was ever written.

From the time of Adam and Eve, our race developed in two strains: one that could procreate and were free (though monitored), and the other that could not have children and were slaves. According to modern scientists, this latter strain continued to mine gold until at least 20,000 years ago. The bones of this second strain that were found in the mines were identical to ours; the only difference is that they couldn't have children. This strain was completely destroyed at the time of the Great Flood, roughly 12,500 years ago. (There is much more to this subject, which we will give to you at the right moment.)

We will be talking about four Earth pole shifts in this work—when Gondwanaland sank, when Lemuria sank, when Atlantis sank (which is the Great Flood) and the one that is now about to happen. This side note is important to understand: According to Thoth, the degree of tilt of the Earth's axis and the degree of the pole shift—which happens on a pretty regular basis, according to science—have a direct relationship to the change in consciousness on the planet. For example, the last time the pole shifted at the time of the Great Flood, the North Pole was in Hawaii (I realize this is debatable)—at least that's where the magnetic pole was—and now it's practically 90 degrees from there. That's a big change. It was not a positive change, but a negative one—we went down in consciousness, not up.

### *The Rising of Lemuria*

According to Thoth, after Adam and Eve there was a major shift of the axis, which submerged Gondwanaland. Thoth says that when Gondwanaland went down, another landmass came up in the Pacific Ocean, which we call Lemuria, and



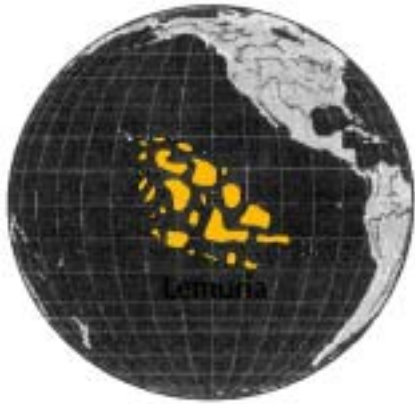


Fig. 3-12. Lemuria.

the descendants of Adam and Eve were taken from their homeland and brought to Lemuria.

Figure 3-12 is not exactly what Lemuria looked like, but it's close in a certain way. It extended from the Hawaiian Islands all the way down to Easter Island. It was not a solid mass, but a series of thousands of islands that were closely linked. Some of them were big, some of them little, and there were a whole lot more than this picture shows. It was like a continent that was barely above water—a water continent.

Adam's race was brought there and allowed to develop on its own without the Nefilim interfering, as far as I know. We remained on Lemuria for 65- to 70,000 years. While we were on Lemuria, we were very happy. We had few problems. We were accelerating through our evolutionary path and moving very well. We did lots of experiments on ourselves and implemented many physical changes to our bodies. We were changing our skeletal structure, working on the base of our spine a great deal, working on our skull size and shape.

We were mostly right-brained, feminine in nature. An evolutionary cycle has to choose whether it's going to be male or female, just like you did when you came to Earth. You've got to make that decision. So our race was becoming female. By the time Lemuria sank, as a race we were equivalent to about a 12-year-old girl.

### *Explorations of Lemuria in 1910*

The fact that Lemuria probably existed was established in our society as far back as 1910. We don't remember much about this knowledge, because in 1912 something happened to change our course of evolution. In 1912 experiments took place that were similar to the Philadelphia Experiment of 1942 and '43, which we'll talk about later. They actually did the experiment in 1913, but it turned out to be a huge catastrophe, and I personally believe that this experiment is what caused World War I in 1914. After that we were never the same.

Before World War I the spiritual growth pattern of the United States was similar to what's happening right now. People were extremely interested in spiritual and psychic work, in meditation, in understanding the ancient past and in everything else of that nature. People like Colonel James Churchward and Augustus Le Plongeon from France were studying Atlantis and Lemuria, and there were many similar thought patterns compared to the present. Then when World War I came along, we fell asleep and didn't start waking up again until the 1960s. But the proof they had in 1910 about the existence of Lemuria was pretty remarkable, and it had to do with coral. Coral can grow underneath the surface of water only to a depth of 150 feet. In 1910 I suspect the Pacific floor was higher than it is now, because they were able to see coral rings on the surface of the ocean floor heading away from Easter Island for a great distance.

By the way, the ocean floor *does* rise and fall. You might not know it, but the Atlantic Ocean floor rose over two miles in December 1969; you can look this up in the January 1970 issue of *Life* magazine. In the Bermuda area many islands suddenly began to break the surface. Some are still there, but most of them sank again. The ocean floor had been over

two miles deep prior to that time.

At the time that Plato described Atlantis and the Atlantic Ocean, the Greeks were having a difficult time navigating their ships into the Atlantic Ocean outside the Straits of Gibraltar because the water in that area was only 10 or 15 feet deep, sometimes even less. Now the water is deep again.

The coral rings they discovered in the Pacific were estimated at 1800 feet deep. This meant that the rings originally had islands inside, because the coral had to be close to the surface in order to grow. If the rings were 1800 feet deep, it meant that since coral cannot grow below 150 feet, the rings sank very, very slowly. In 1910 people could see these rings going off into the distance, so they knew there had to be a lot of islands there at one time. Probably more important, if you follow the fauna and flora from the Hawaiian Islands, you find the same features on a whole series of islands moving along an arc from Hawaii all the way to Easter Island. These islands are separated by long distances, but if you look on a map, you'll see a long string. That string used to run along the western shores of Lemuria. All those islands, including Tahiti and Borea, were part of Lemuria. All the islands in this string have exactly the same fauna and flora—not on any of the other islands, just this one string—the same trees, same birds, same bees, same bugs, same bacteria, same everything. Science can explain this phenomenon only if there were at one time much closer land bridges between these islands.

### *Ay and Tiya and the Beginning of Tantra*

This new civilization in Lemuria was developing quite well; everything was going along just great. But most of Lemuria eventually sank. About a thousand years before it sank, two people were there whose names were Ay and Tiya. This couple did something that no one else had ever done before, at least in our evolutionary cycle. They discovered that if you make love in a certain way and breathe in a certain way, you get different results when you have a child. Through the conception of that different kind of birth, all three of them—the mother, the father and the child—would become immortal. In other words, by having a baby in a certain way, the experience changes you forever.

Ay and Tiya suspected that they had become immortal, I'm sure, because of their experience. As time went on and everybody else started dying but they remained alive, people began to realize that they really did have something. So they finally set up a school. As far as I know, it was the first mystery school on the Earth in this cycle. It was called the Naacal, or Naakal (rhymes with McCall), Mystery School, where they simply tried to teach how to do this thing we call resurrection or ascension through tantra. Tantra is a Hindu word for yoga or union with God through sexual practices. (We have a lot to go over before we can understand exactly what they were doing.) Anyway, they did this and then they began to teach other people.

Before Lemuria sank, they had instructed approximately a thousand people, which means that about 333 families of three each were able to understand what they were doing and demonstrate it. They were able to make love in this unusual way. They didn't touch each other, actually. In fact, they didn't even need to be in the same room. It was

interdimensional love-making. They taught others how to do it, and it was getting to a place where in another few thousand years they would probably have translated the whole race into a new consciousness.

But God evidently said no, it was not the right time. They had just gotten started when Lemuria sank. Lemuria, like I said, was female, and the Lemurians were very psychic. They knew that Lemuria was going to sink a long time beforehand. They knew with absolute certainty; it wasn't even a matter of discussion. So they prepared a long time in advance. They took all their artifacts to Lake Titicaca, Mount Shasta and other places. Even the great golden disk of Lemuria was removed. They got everything of value out of the country and prepared for the end. When Lemuria finally sank, they were totally off the islands. They had resettled from Lake Titicaca through Central America and Mexico to as far north as Mount Shasta.

### *Lemuria Sinks and Atlantis Rises*

According to what Thoth says, the sinking of Lemuria and the rising of Atlantis occurred at the same time, during another shift of the axis. Lemuria went down, and what would be called Atlantis rose.

Atlantis was a pretty large continent, as shown here [Fig. 3-13]. The southeastern part of the United States wasn't there; Florida, Louisiana, Alabama, Georgia, South Carolina, North Carolina and parts of Texas were under water. I don't know if Atlantis was quite this big or not, but it was pretty big. It actually consisted of this continent plus nine islands: one to the north, one to the east, one to the south and six to the west, which extended to where the Florida Keys are now.



Fig. 3-13. Atlantis.

*Update: On May 23, 1998, Aaron Du Val, president of the Egyptology Society in Miami, Florida, announced that ancient Atlantis has been found near Bimini, and that it can be scientifically proven beyond any doubt. They have found a huge underwater pyramid and have open hermetically sealed chambers to expose records that confirm what Plato said about Atlantis during the time of ancient Greece. Mr. Du Val said they will present their evidence to the world before the end of 1998 or soon afterward.*

## The Aborted Evolution of Consciousness and the Creation of the Christ Grid

### How the Lemurians Evolved Human Consciousness

The immortal beings of Lemuria “flew” from their homeland to a little island north of the newly risen continent of Atlantis. They waited for a long time on the island they named Udal, then they began to recreate their spiritual science. If you had watched them, you wouldn’t have known what the heck they were doing; you’d have thought they were nuts. In order to describe what they were doing, I have to describe something else first

#### *The Structure of the Human Brain*

This circle [Fig. 4-1] represents a human head, looking down from above. There’s the nose (N). The human brain is divided into two components, the left side and the right side.

In Figure 4-2, the left side is male and the right side is female, and they are linked by the corpus callosum. According to Thoth, this is the nature of these two hemispheres: The left, male component sees everything absolutely logically—as it is, you might say. The right, female component is much more concerned with *experiencing* something than understanding it. The female and male perceptions are mirror images of each other—as if you had a mirror between them. If you had the word LOVE written into the male component, he would see it as shown. But the female sees its mirror image, also as shown. When the male looks at her way of perceiving, he says, “There’s no logic here.” She looks at him and says, “Where is the feeling?”

The brain is further divided into four lobes by another thin division. The male side of the brain has a component behind it that reflects, or mirrors the front, as shown in Figure 4-3. There’s another mirror image behind the female side that reflects what’s in front of it. The male logical component has a totally experiential component behind it and the female experiential component has totally logical component behind it. It’s as if there are four mirrors reflecting each other in these four possible ways. When we look at the geometries later, you’ll see that the forward part in the male brain, the logical component, is based on the triangle and the square (in two dimensions) or the tetrahedron and the cube (in three

dimensions). The forward part in the female brain, the experiential component, is based on the triangle and the pentagon (in two dimensions) or the tetrahedron, the icosahedron and the dodecahedron (in three dimensions). There are also diagonal pathways connecting the left-front logical to the back-right logical, and the right-front experiential to the back-left experiential. Thus the mirror quality reflects side to side, front to back, and diagonal to diagonal. This is the way we're made up, according to Thoth.

### *The Attempt to Birth a New Consciousness on Atlantis*

When the time was right, the Naacals from Lemuria created a spiritual representation of a human brain on the surface of their Atlantean island. Their purpose was to birth a new consciousness based on what they had learned during Lemuria. They believed the brain had to come first before the body of the new consciousness of Atlantis was to emerge. With Thoth's image of the human brain in mind, you can begin to make sense of their actions. First they made a wall down the middle of the island about 40 feet high and 20 feet wide, which sealed off one side of the island from the other. Literally, you had to go into the water to get to the other side. Then they ran a minor wall across at 90 degrees to the first wall, which divided the island into four parts.

Then half of these thousand people, who were of the Naacal Mystery School, went on one side and half stayed on the other, depending on their nature. That could mean that all the women stayed on one side and all the men went to the other side, but as I understand it, where a person went did not depend on the physical body, but his or her dependency on one side of the brain or the other. In this way, approximately half became the male component of the brain and the other half became the female component.

They spent thousands of years in this physical state until they believed they were ready for the next step. Three people were selected to represent the corpus callosum, the part of the brain that links the left and right hemispheres together. Thoth's father, Thome, was one of these. He and two other people were the only ones allowed to go everywhere on the island. Otherwise, the two sides had to remain completely separate from each other. Then the three began to align their energies and thoughts and feelings and all aspects

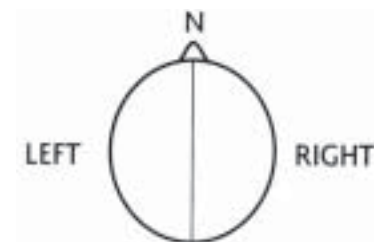


Fig. 4-1. The two hemispheres of the human brain.

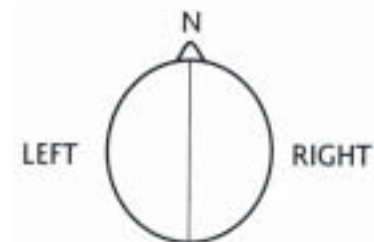
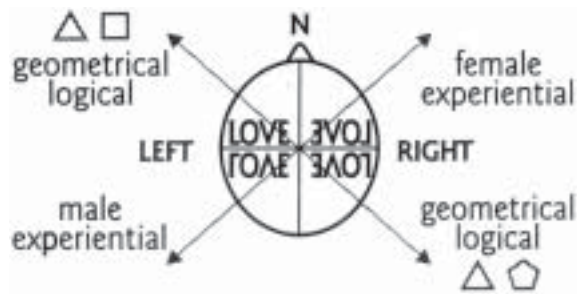


Fig. 4-2. Dynamics of the two hemispheres, reflecting side to side.





of humanness into an integrated human brain, not with human cells, but rather with human bodies.

The next step was to project onto the surface of Atlantis the form of the Tree of Life. They used the form here [Fig. 4-4] with 12 circles on it instead of 10, but the 11th and 12th circles were off the mainland; one of the points was on Udal and one was in the water to the south. So there were ten components on the mainland, which is the configuration we're familiar with. Even though it extended over hundreds of miles on the surface of this land, they projected it to the accuracy of a single atom, according to

Thoth. There is an indication that even the spheres of the Tree of Life were used to designate the size and shape of the cities of Atlantis. Plato says in his book *Critia*<sup>5</sup> that the main city of Atlantis was made of three rings of land separated by water, as shown in this drawing [Fig. 4-5]. He also says the city was constructed of red, black and white stones. This last statement will make sense as soon as we talk about the Great Pyramid.

### *The Children of Lemuria Are Called Forth*

Suddenly, in a single day, the brain of Atlantis, the Naacal Mystery School, breathed life into the Tree of Life on the surface of Atlantis. This created vortexes of energy rotating out of each of the circles on the Tree of Life. Once the vortexes were established, then the brain of Atlantis psychically called forth the children of Lemuria. Millions and millions of Lemurians, who by then had settled along the west coast of North and South America and in other places, began to be pulled to Atlantis. A great migration began, and the ordinary people of the sunken Lemuria started moving toward Atlantis. Remember, they were feminine right-brained beings and inner communication was easy. However, the Lemurian body of consciousness had reached only the age of twelve as a planetary consciousness. It was still a child, and some of its centers weren't functioning yet; they had worked with those energies and had mastered only eight of the ten. So each migrating Lemurian was attracted to one of these eight centers on Atlantis, depending on the nature of the individual. There they settled and began to build cities.

That left two vortexes with nobody using them, not a single person. These two vortexes were pulling life toward them, and in life you just can't have an empty place. Life will find a way to fill it. For instance, if you're driving along the freeway following another car and you drop too far behind it, somebody will fill in the gap, right? If you leave a place empty, life will step in and fill it. That's exactly what happened on Atlantis.

Though Lemurians settled into only eight of the vortex areas, Mayan records state clearly that there were ten cities in Atlantis when it fell. In fact, you can see those records in the Troano document, which is now located in the British Museum. This document is estimated to be at least 3500 years old, and it describes in detail the sinking of Atlantis. It's Mayan, and it contains an authentic account of the cataclysm, according to Le Plongeon, the French historian who translated it. Here is what it says:

*In the year 6 Kan on the 11th Muluc in the month Zak, there occurred terrible earthquakes which continued without interruption until the 13th Chin. The country of the hills of Mud, the land of Mu, was sacrificed, being twice upheaved. It suddenly disappeared during one night, the basin being continually shaken by volcanic forces. Being confined, these caused the land to sink and to rise several times and in various places. At last the surface gave way, and ten countries were torn asunder and scattered, unable to stand the forces of the convulsions. They sank with their 64 million inhabitants.*

The ten countries mentioned were referring to the ten points on the Tree of Life. When you see this document, it shows an extremely sophisticated city with volcanoes going off inside and all around it, pyramids and everything else being destroyed and people getting in boats and trying to escape. It describes the incident in the Mayan language, which uses pictures.

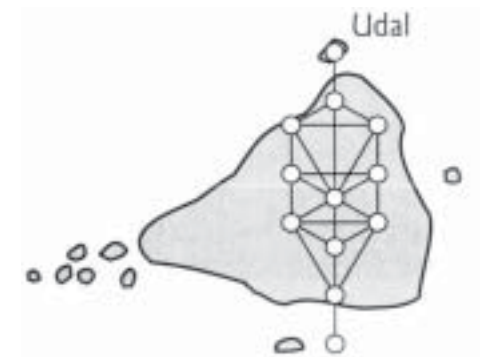


Fig. 4-4. Tree of Life on Atlantis.

## The Aborted Evolution

### *Two Empty Vortexes Drew Extraterrestrial Races*

To fill those two empty vortexes, according to Thoth, two extraterrestrial races stepped in—not one, but two completely different races. The first race was the Hebrews, coming from our future. Thoth says they came from off the planet, but I don't know specifically where. The Hebrews were kind of like a kid who went through the fifth grade and didn't make it and had to do that grade over again. They hadn't graduated to the next level of evolution, so they had to repeat that grade. In other words, they were like a child who had already been through the math stuff. They knew a lot of things that we didn't know yet. They had legal permission from the Galactic Command to step into our evolutionary path at that time. They brought with them, according to Thoth, many concepts and ideas that we had no idea about yet because we hadn't entered into those levels of awareness. This interaction actually benefited our evolution, I believe. There was no problem with their coming to Earth and settling. There probably would have

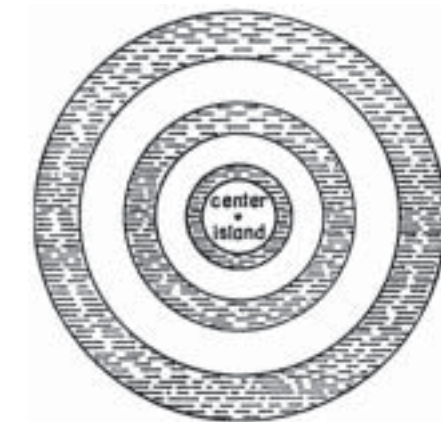


Fig. 4-5. Atlantean city of Poseidon.



been no problem at all if just this one race had come here.

The other race that stepped in at that time caused big problems. These beings came from the nearby planet of Mars. (I know this may sound strange, but it sounded even stranger when I was saying this back in 1985 before people like Richard Hoagland began to speak up.) It has become evident, because of the situation that has developed in the world, that this same race is still causing major problems. The secret government and the trillionaires of the world are of Mars extraction or have mostly Martian genes and little or no emotional/feeling body.



### *Mars after the Lucifer Rebellion*

According to Thoth, Mars looked much like Earth a little less than a million years ago. It was beautiful. It had oceans and water and trees and was just fantastic. But then something happened to them, and it had to do with a past “Lucifer rebellion.”

From the very beginning of this experiment we are in—and all of God’s creation is an experiment—experiments similar to the Lucifer rebellion (if you want to call them rebellions) have been attempted four times. In other words, three other beings besides Lucifer attempted to do the same thing, and each time it resulted in utter chaos throughout the universe.

More than a million years ago, the Martians had joined the third rebellion, the third time that life decided to try this experiment. And the experiment failed dramatically. Planets everywhere were destroyed, and Mars was one of them. Life attempted to create a separate reality from God, which is the same thing that’s going on now. In other words, a portion of life attempted to separate itself from all other life and create its own separate reality. Since everyone is God anyway, this is okay—you can do that. The only thing is, it never has worked so far. Nevertheless, they tried it again.

When someone tries to separate from God, they sever their love connection with Reality. So when the Martians (and many others) created a separate reality, they cut the love bond—they disconnected the emotional body—and in so doing they became pure male, with little or no female within them. They were purely logical beings with no emotions. Like Mr. Spock in Star Trek, they were pure logic. What happened in Mars, and in thousands and thousands of other places, was that they ended up fighting all the time because there was no compassion, no love. Mars became a bat-tieground that just kept going on and on and on, until finally it became clear that Mars was not going to survive. Eventually they blew their atmosphere away and destroyed the surface of their planet.

Before Mars was destroyed, they built huge tetrahedral pyramids, which you’re going to see in photographs in the second volume. Then they built three-sided, four-sided, and five-sided pyramids, eventually building a complex that was able to create a synthetic Mer-Ka-Ba. You see, you can have a space-time vehicle that looks like a spaceship, or you can

have certain other structures that do the same thing. They built a structure from which they were able to look ahead and behind in time and space to tremendous distances and time periods.

A small group of Martians tried to get away from Mars before it was destroyed, so they translated themselves into the future and found a perfect place to resettle before Mars was destroyed. That place was Earth, but it was about 65,000 years in our past. They saw that little vortex sitting there on Atlantis with nobody in it. They didn't ask permission. Being part of the rebellion, they didn't go through the normal procedure. They just said, "All right, let's do it." They stepped right into that vortex, and in so doing, they joined our evolutionary path.

### ***Martians Rape the Human Child Consciousness and Take Over***

There were only a few thousand of these Martians who actually used the time-space-dimension consciousness machine, or building. The very first thing they did when they arrived here on Earth was try to take control of Atlantis. They wanted to declare war and take over. However, they were vulnerable because of their small numbers and perhaps other reasons, so they couldn't do it. They were finally subdued by the Atlanteans/ Lemurians. We were able to stop them from conquering us, but we could not send them back. By the time this took place in our evolutionary path, we were about the age of a 14-year-old girl. So what you had here was similar to a 14-year-old girl being taken over by a much older man, a 60- or 70-year-old man who simply forced himself on her. In other words, it was rape. We were raped, we had no choice. The Martians just stepped in and said, "Like it or not, we're here." They didn't care what we thought or felt about it. It was really no different from what we in America did to the Native Americans.

Once the initial conflict was over, it was agreed that the Martians would try to understand this female thing they lacked, this emotional feeling, of which they had none at all. Things more or less settled down for a long time. But the Martians slowly began to implement their left-brain technology, which the Lemurians didn't know anything about. All the Lemurians knew was right-brain technology, which today we know very little about. Psychotronic machines, dowsing rods and those kinds of things are right-brain technologies. Many right-brain feminine technologies would astound you if you saw them in action. You can do absolutely anything that you can imagine with right-brain technology, just as you can with left-brain technology, if they are brought to their full potential. But then we really do not need either one—this is the great secret that we have forgotten!

The Martians kept putting out these left-brain inventions, one after another after another, until finally they changed the polarity of our evolutionary path because we began to "see" through the left brain, and we changed from female to male. We changed the nature of who we were. The Martians gained control bit by bit, until eventually they controlled everything without a battle. They had all the money and all the power. The animosity between the Martians and the Lemurians—and I'm putting the Hebrews in with the Lemurians—never subsided, not even to the very end of Atlantis. They hated each other. The Lemurians, the feminine aspect, were basically shoved down and treated like inferiors. It was not a very loving situation. It was a marriage that the female component did not like, but I don't think the Martian males

really cared if she liked it or not. It remained this way for a very long time, until approximately 26,000 years ago, when the next phase slowly began.

### *Minor Pole Shift and the Subsequent Debate*

It was about 26,000 years ago when we had another minor pole shift and a small change in consciousness. This pole shift took place at the same point on the polar wobble called the precession of the equinoxes that we have now returned to (see the lower small oval at A in Fig. 4-6). It wasn't much, though it has been recorded by science. The two small ovals on the cycle are where these changes always take place, and right now we're back at point A again.

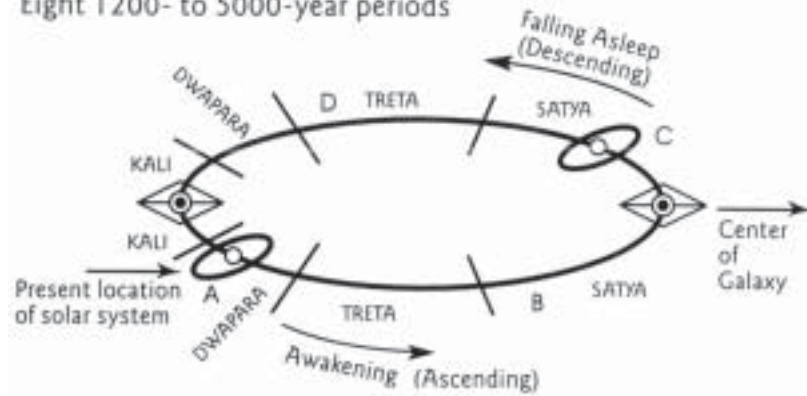
At the time of this pole shift, a piece of Atlantis, probably about half the size of Rhode Island, sank into the ocean. That caused a tremendous amount of fear in Atlantis, because they thought they were going to lose the whole continent, like what happened to Lemuria. By this time they had lost most of their ability to see into the future. They were shaking in their boots for a long time simply because they didn't know for sure what was going to happen. They were still afraid a hundred years later, then slowly this fear began to subside. It took over 200 years for them to feel safe again.

Atlantis was a little beyond the lower oval at A when they finally relaxed their fear about Earth changes. But the memory was still there. They were going along nicely for a while, then out of the blue approximately 13,000 to 16,000 years ago, a comet approached Earth. When this comet was still in deep space, the Atlanteans knew about it because they were more technologically advanced than we are now. They witnessed its approach.

A great conflict began to occur in Atlantis. The Martians, who were in the minority even though they were in control, wanted to blow it out of the sky with their laser technology. But there was a huge movement amongst the Lemurian population against using the Martian left-brained technology. The feminine aspect said, "This comet is in divine order, and we should allow this to take place naturally. Let it hit the Earth. That is what's supposed to take place."

Of course, the Martians replied, "No! Let's blow it out of the sky. We have very little time, or we all will be killed." After lots of arguing, the Martians finally and reluctantly agreed to allow the comet to hit the Earth. When it arrived, it came screaming into the atmosphere, plunging into the Atlantic Ocean just off the western shore of Atlantis near where Charleston, South Carolina, is now, only it was on the bottom of the ocean then. The remnants of that comet are now scattered over four states. Science has definitely determined that it did hit there somewhere between 13,000 and 16,000 years ago. They're still finding pieces. Although most of the fragments were centered near Charleston, one of the two largest pieces actually struck the main body of Atlantis in its southwestern area. These left two huge holes in the floor of the Atlantic Ocean and could have been the true cause of the sinking of Atlantis. The actual sinking did not happen at that time, but took place at least several hundred years later.

Eight 1200- to 5000-year periods



## *The Martians' Fateful Decision*

The pieces of the comet that crashed into the southwestern area of Atlantis happened to be right where the Martians were living, killing a huge portion of their population. The Martians got hurt the worst by consenting to allow the comet to come in. Well, that was too humiliating and painful for them. This was the beginning of a great loss of consciousness for Earth. What was about to take place was the seed for a bitter tree, the same tree we live by today. The Martians said, "It's all over. We are divorcing you. We're going to do whatever we want from now on. You can do whatever you want, but we're going to lead our own lives and try to control our own fate. And we're not going to

listen to you ever again." You know this whole number. We've seen it in divorced families throughout the world. And the children? Look at our world! We are the children!

The Martians decided to take over the Earth, of course. Control, the Martian's primary interface with the Reality, rose to meet their anger. They began to create a building complex like the one they had constructed on Mars a long time earlier, in order to create a synthetic Mer-Ka-Ba once again. The only thing is, around 50,000 Earth years had passed since they had created one, and they didn't remember exactly how to do it—but they thought they did. So they built the buildings and began the experiment. That experiment is directly tied to a chain of Mer-Ka-Bas that began with the Mars experiments a little less than a million years before. Later, one was done here on Earth in 1913, another one in 1943 (called the Philadelphia Experiment), another one in 1983 (called the Montauk Experiment), and another one that, I believe, they're attempting to do this year (1993) near Bimini Island. These dates are windows of time that open up and are tied to the harmonics of the situation. The experiments must be timed to these windows in order to succeed.

If the Martians had succeeded in setting up a synthetic harmonic Mer-Ka-Ba, they would have had absolute control of the planet, if that was their intention. They would have been able to make anybody on the planet do anything they wanted, though eventually it would have meant their own demise. No higher-order being would place this kind of control on another if they truly understood the Reality.

## *Failure of the Martian Mer-Ka-Ba Attempt*

The Martians built the buildings in Atlantis, set up the whole experiment, then threw their switch to begin the energy flow. Almost immediately they lost control of the experiment, like falling through space and time. The degree of destruction was more horrible and sinful than I care to describe. In this Reality, you can hardly make a greater error than to create an out-of-control synthetic Mer-Ka-Ba. What the experiment did was begin to rip open the lower-dimensional levels of the



Earth—not the higher ones, but the lower ones. To give an analogy, the human body has membranes between different parts, such as in the heart, the stomach, the liver, the eyes and so on. If you took a knife and slit open your stomach, that's would be like ripping open the dimensional levels of the Earth. Various aspects are separated from other aspects of spirit by these dimensional membranes, and they're not meant to mix. You're not supposed to have blood in your stomach, but in your arteries. The purpose of a blood cell is different from that of a stomach cell.

These Martians did something that almost killed the Earth. The environmental disaster we are experiencing today is nothing in comparison, though the problems we are having are a direct result of what we did long ago. With the right understanding and enough love, the environment could be repaired in a single day. But had this Martian experiment continued, it would have destroyed the Earth forever. We would never have been able to use the Earth as a seed base again.

The Martians made a very, very serious mistake. This out-of-control Mer-Ka-Ba field, first of all, released a huge number of lower-dimensional spirits into the Earth's higher-dimensional planes. These spirits were forced into a world they did not understand or know, and were in total fear. They had to live—they had to have bodies—so they went right into people, hundreds of them into each person in Atlantis. The Atlanteans could not stop them from entering their bodies. Finally, almost every person in the world was totally possessed by these beings from another dimension. These spirits were really Earthlings like us, but very different, not coming from this dimensional level. It was a total catastrophe—the biggest catastrophe the Earth has probably ever seen.

### *A Disruptive Heritage: The Bermuda Triangle*

The Martians' attempt to control the world took place near one of the Atlantean islands in the area we now call the Bermuda Triangle. There's an actual building sitting on the ocean floor down there that contains three rotating star-tetrahedral electromagnetic fields superimposed on each other, creating a huge synthetic Mer-Ka-Ba that stretches out over the ocean and into deep space. This Mer-Ka-Ba is completely out of control. It's called the Bermuda *Triangle* because the apex of one of the tetrahedrons—the stationary one—is sticking up out of the water there. The other two fields, are counterrotating—and the faster-rotating field sometimes moves clockwise, which is a very dangerous situation. (When we say clockwise, we mean the *source* of the field, not the field itself. The field itself would appear to be rotating counterclockwise.) You'll understand this when you learn more about the Mer-Ka-Ba. When the faster field rotates counterclockwise (from its source), everything's okay; but when the faster one moves clockwise (from its source), that's when time and space distortions happen. Many of the airplanes and ships that have disappeared in the Bermuda Triangle have literally gone into other dimensional levels because of the out-of-control field there.

A primary cause of much of the distortion in the world—the distortion between humans such as wars, marital problems, emotional disturbances etc.—is that imbalanced field. That field is not only causing distortions on Earth, it's causing distortions way, way, way out in remote areas of space because of the way Reality is constructed. That's one of the reasons why this race of beings called the Grays, and other ET beings we'll talk about at the appropriate time, are trying to correct what happened here long ago. This is a big problem that extends way beyond Earth. What they did back 00

Atlantis was against all galactic law. It was illegal, but they did it anyway. It will be solved, but not until the year 2012. There's not much the ETs can do in the meantime, but they'll probably keep trying. Eventually they'll succeed.

## The Solution: A Christ Consciousness Grid

### *Ascended Masters Assist the Earth*

At the time of the synthetic Mer-Ka-Ba failure, there were about 1600 ascended masters on Earth, and they did everything they could to try to heal the situation. They tried to seal the dimensional levels and get as many of these spirits as they could out of people and back into their own worlds. They did everything on every level they could. They eventually got most of the spirits out and healed about 90 to 95 percent or more of the situation, but people still found many of these unusual beings living in their bodies.

The situation at that time began to deteriorate extremely rapidly. All the systems on Atlantis—financial, social and all the concepts of how life ought to be—degenerated and collapsed. The continent of Atlantis and all its people became sick. They started getting weird diseases. The entire continent went into a state of survival just trying to live through each day. The situation grew continually worse. For a long period of time it was hell on Earth, horrible. If it had not been slowed down by the ascended masters, it would truly have been the end of this world.

The ascended masters (the highest levels of our consciousness at that time) didn't know what to do to help bring us back into a state of grace. I mean they *really* didn't know what to do. They were children compared to the events that had been forced upon them, and they had no idea how to handle it. So they prayed. They called in higher levels of consciousness. They called in everybody who could hear their plea, including the great Galactic Command. They prayed and prayed. So the problem was reviewed on many high levels of life.

Similar kinds of events have happened before on other planets; this wasn't the first time. So before it actually happened, our ascended masters and galactic friends knew that we were going to fall out of grace, out of the high level of awareness we were experiencing at the time. They knew that we were going to fall way down the spectrum of life. Their concern was to figure out some way to get us back up on track after the fall, and they knew it had to be done quickly. They were looking for a solution that would heal the whole Earth, both the dark and the light. They weren't concerned with a solution where only the Martians would be healed, or only the Lemurians or only *part* of the Earth. They were looking for a situation that would heal the whole Earth and all of its inhabitants.

Higher levels of consciousness don't go along with this "us and them" point of view. There's only one consciousness moving through all life, and they were trying to get everybody to come back into a state of love and respect for each other.

They knew that the only way they could do it was to get us back into Christ consciousness, a level of beingness where we can see the unity, and they knew we would proceed from there with love and compassion. They knew that if we were going to get back on track, we would have to be in Christ consciousness as a planet by the end of the 13,000-year cycle—which is now. If we were not in Christ consciousness by then, we wouldn't make it at all. We would destroy ourselves. Although spirit is eternal, life interruptions can be temporally lost.

The only problem was that we couldn't get back to Christ consciousness by ourselves, at least in a short time. Once we had fallen to this level it would be a very, very long time before we would be able to come back up naturally. So the problem was really one of time. We were part of a greater consciousness that

loved us, and out of love it wished to assist us back into conscious immortality as soon as possible. It would be much like having a child who hit his head real hard, resulting in a concussion. You would want him to return to consciousness quickly.

It was finally decided to try a kind of standard operating procedure that usually works in these situations, though not always. In other words, it was an experiment. Earth's people were about to be subjects of a galactic experimental project in the hope of helping us. We would experiment on ourselves. It wasn't done by extraterrestrials or anything like that; they simply showed us how to do it. We were given instructions on how to proceed with this experiment, and we actually carried it out. . . successfully.

What about the Sirians? Our helpers honestly believed that we would make it, though they knew it would be close. In fact, they wouldn't have gotten permission from the Galactic Command to do the experiment if they hadn't honestly believed we would make it. You can't lie to the Galactic Command.

### ***A Planetary Grid***

At this point, so that you'll understand the procedure they decided on, I need to talk about grids. A planetary grid is an etheric crystalline structure that envelops the planet and holds the consciousness of any one species of life. Yes, it does have an electromagnetic component associated with the third dimension, but it also has an appropriate higher-dimensional component for each dimension. Science will eventually discover that there's a grid for every single species in the world. There were originally 30 million grids around the Earth, but now there are about 13 to 15 million, and they're decreasing rapidly. If there are just two bugs on the planet, and they're just sitting somewhere in Iowa, they have a grid that stretches around the entire planet, or they couldn't exist. It's just the nature of the game.

*Note: For those of you who believe that we will be out of this dimension before 2012, you are probably right. The correction to this Atlantean field, even though the Earth will probably be in at least the fourth dimension by then, will be completed in that third-dimensional year, according to Thoth.*

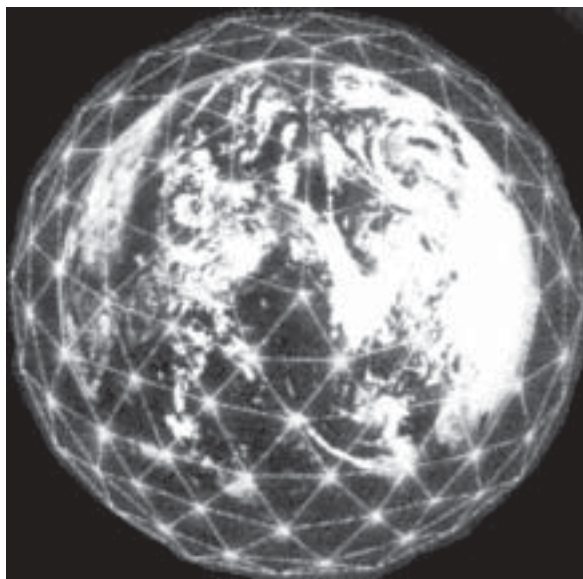


Each of these grids has its own geometry and is unique; there's not another one like it. Just as a species' body is unique, its point of view of interpreting the Reality is also unique. The Christ consciousness grid holds the Christ consciousness for the planet, and if that grid isn't there, we can't reach Christ consciousness. This grid was there during Atlantean times, though we were very young, and it was beginning to function at certain times during the precession of the equinoxes. They knew it would be placed into a passive state by the Martians' actions, so they decided to synthetically activate the Christ consciousness grid around the Earth. It would be a living grid, but it would be synthetically made—like creating a synthetic crystal from a living cell of a live crystal. Then at the right time, hopefully before we killed ourselves off, the new grid would be complete, and we could ascend to our previous level once again. One example of the effect of a grid is shown in the hundredth monkey theory.

### *The Hundredth-Monkey Concept*

You have probably read the book, *The Hundredth Monkey* by Ken Keyes, Jr., or perhaps the earlier book of Lyall Watson, *Lifetide: The Biology of the Unconscious*, who describe a 30-year scientific research project on the Japanese monkey, *Macaco fuscata*. The island of Koshima, Japan, has a wild colony and the scientists were providing them with sweet potatoes dropped in the sand. The monkeys liked the sweet potatoes, but not the sand and dirt. An eighteen-month-old female they named Imo found she could solve the problem by washing the potatoes. She taught this trick to her mother. Her playmates also learned this new way, and they taught their mothers, too. Soon all the young monkeys washed their sweet potatoes, but only the adults who imitated their children learned this behavior. The scientists recorded these events between the years 1952 and 1958.

Then suddenly, in the autumn of 1958, the few monkeys doing this on the island of Koshima reached a critical mass, which Dr. Watson arbitrarily placed at 100, and bingo!—almost every monkey on the island started washing its potatoes without any further influence. If it had happened on only that one island, they probably would have figured there was some form of communication and looked for it. But simultaneously the monkeys on the surrounding islands also started washing their potatoes. Even on the mainland of Japan in Takasakiyama the monkeys were washing their potatoes. There was no possible way these monkeys could have communicated by any way we know. It was the first time that scientists had ever observed anything like this. They postulated that there must have been some kind of morphogenetic structure or field that stretched across these islands through which the monkeys were able to communicate.



## *The Hundredth Human*

Many people thought a lot about the hundredth monkey phenomenon. Then a few years later a scientific team from Australia and Britain wondered if human beings possessed a grid similar to the monkeys. They did an experiment. They made a photograph that had hundreds of human faces in it, little ones and big ones, faces in the eyes. Everything was made up of these faces, but when you first looked at it, you could see only about six or seven. It took training to see the other ones. Usually someone had to first point out where they were.

These people took their picture to Australia and conducted a study there. They selected a certain number of people from a spectrum of the population, then showed each of them the picture, giving them a certain length of time to look at it. They held the photograph up to someone and said, “How many faces do you see in this photo?” During the time the subjects were given, they would generally come up with six, seven, eight, nine or maybe ten faces. Few people saw more. When they had gotten a few hundred people as their basic sampling and recorded accurately what had been observed, some of the researchers went to England—on the other side of the planet—and showed the picture on a closed-cable BBC television station that broadcasts only to England. They carefully showed where all the faces were, every single face. Then *a few minutes later* other researchers repeated the original experiment with new subjects in Australia. Suddenly people could easily see most of the faces.

From that moment, they knew for certain that there was something about humans that had not been known. Now, the Aborigines in Australia had known about this “unknown” part of us for a long time. They knew that there was an energy field connecting people. Even in our society, we’ve observed that somebody on one side of the planet would invent something very complex at the same moment that someone on the other side of the Earth invented the same thing, with the same principles and ideas. Each inventor would say, “You stole it from me. It was mine. I did it first.” This has happened many, many times, stretching back for a long time. So after this Australian experiment, they began to realize that *something* very definitely connects us all.

## *The Government’s Discovery of the Grid and the Race for Control*

As far back as the early 1960s, the American and Russian governments had discovered these electromagnetic fields, or grids, that stretched around the world. Human grids—yes, there are more than one—are high above the Earth, about 60 miles or more.

Remember, I told you about the five levels of consciousness on Earth that correspond to different numbers of genes and different heights? Well, there are only three levels of consciousness that Earth is actually experiencing right now. Two others are way beyond us at this time. The first level is primal, the second level is our present consciousness, and the third level is the Christ or unity consciousness, the one we’re about to enter. After the Fall, about 13,000 years ago, there were only two active human grids around the Earth, the first and the second levels. The Aborigines in Australia were

on the first level, for example, and we, the mutants, were on the second level. (That's what they call us—mutants—because we mutated to where we are now.) Science has done very little research on the Australian Aborigines, so our countries haven't become aware of their grid. But the governments did a lot of research on us, and they discovered exactly what our grid looks like: It's based on triangles and squares. It's a very male grid that stretches around the whole planet. Now, we have a third grid up there, which we will call the unity-consciousness grid, or simply "the next step." It's been there, completed, since February 4, 1989. Without that grid, it would be all over for us, folks. But it is there. The governments became originally aware of our second-level grid maybe as far back as the 1940s. I realize that this statement is in contradiction to what was said above. But nevertheless I believe that the grid was discovered even before the hundredth monkey theory came out. Because of World War II, the governments were beginning to place military bases all over the world in little out-of-the-way places, on obscure islands like Guam. Why did they select these particular places for their bases? It probably wasn't for the reasons they said. When you lay out the grid and the military bases all over the world, especially those of Russia and the United States, well, son-of-a-gun, the bases are almost always located right on the nodal points of the grid—exactly over the top or on little spirals that come off of the nodal points. It could not possibly have been a coincidence that they just happened to spread out their empire of military bases in these precise places. They were trying to take control of this grid, because if they could control it, they knew they could control what we think and feel. A subtle war was going on between these two governments. However, the war changed its nature considerably in 1970, though I'll have to explain that later. Of course, behind both the United States and Russia was the secret government, which controlled the outer appearance and timing of this conflict.

### *How the Grid Was Constructed, and Where*

Now that we have the necessary background, we can continue with the drama in Atlantis. The project to rebuild the grid was begun by three men: Thoth, a being named Ra and a being named Araragat. These men flew to a place in what is now Egypt, to the area now called the Giza plateau. At that time it was not a desert, but a tropical rain forest, and it was called the Land of Khem, which means the land of the hairy barbarians. The three men went to that particular place because the axis of the old unity-consciousness grid extended out of the Earth from that point. They were going to rebuild a new grid on the old axis, according to instructions given by higher consciousness.

They had to wait until the right moment—until the precession of the equinoxes passed the low ebb in consciousness—before they could act, and this low ebb was still far into their future. After that they would have a little less than half a cycle, about 12,900 years or so, to complete everything by the end of the twentieth century. We couldn't go any longer than this or we would destroy ourselves and our planet.

First they had to complete the grid on the higher dimensions, then they had to physically build the temples in this dimension before the new unity grid would manifest. Once manifested and balanced, they were to help us begin to consciously move into the higher worlds of being and begin anew our path home to God.

So Thoth and friends went to the very spot where the unity-consciousness vortex exited the Earth. This point was about a mile away from where the Great Pyramid sits in the desert today, but then it was out in the middle of nowhere, in the middle of a rain forest. Centered right over the axis of this vortex on the Earth, they created a hole extending approximately one mile into the Earth, lining it with bricks. It took only a few minutes or so, because they were sixth-dimensional beings, and whatever they thought always happened. It was that simple.

Once the hole aligned with the unity axis was created, they mapped the ten Golden Mean spirals that emerged from the hole and located where they moved above the Earth. They used the hole as the axis, starting far down, and mapped the spirals of energy as they moved up out of the hole and extended into space. One of the spirals exited the Earth not far from the present Great Pyramid. Once they found it, they built a little stone building in front of the hole; that building is the key to the entire Giza complex. Then they built the Great Pyramid.

According to Thoth, the Great Pyramid was built by himself, not Cheops. Thoth says that it was completed about 200 years prior to the shifting of the axis. The apex of the Great Pyramid, if the capstone were in place, sat exactly on the curve of the spiral. They lined up the center of the hole with the south face of the stone building and the north face of the Great Pyramid. It has amazed surveyors who have looked at this. Though these structures are a mile away from each other, the south face of the stone building and the north face of the Great Pyramid are in perfect alignment. They do not believe that we could do it any better today even with our modern technology.

Later the other two pyramids were also built directly on that spiral. In fact, that's how the hole was discovered, through aerial photography. They noticed that the three pyramids were laid out on a logarithmic spiral. Then they traced the spiral back to its source and went to that spot, and there was the hole and the stone building. That discovery was made, I believe, in the early 1980s. It was recorded in the McCollum survey that was completed in 1984 by Rocky McCollum.

I've seen the axis hole and the building with my own eyes. I consider it to be the most important place in all of Egypt and so does the Edgar Cayce A.R.E. There's also another hole about a city block away from the first spiral, and this spiral starts out a little differently, but then slowly, asymptotically, superimposes itself over the first spiral. To be able to build around this hole in this spiral pattern, the planners had to have a very sophisticated understanding of life. (I'll explain this understanding later also.) So these two completed spirals defined the axis of what would eventually become the unity-consciousness grid around the Earth.

### *Sacred Sites*

After starting the new grid over the existing collapsed grid and putting one pyramid on the line of the spiral, Thoth, Ra and Araragat mapped where these two energy lines curved and crossed each other in over 83,000 places on the surface of the Earth. Fourth-dimensionally, one dimension higher than this one, they constructed an entire network of buildings and structures over the whole planet, placing them on the nodes of this energy matrix. All of these structures were laid out

with the proportions of either the Golden Mean or Fibonacci spirals, and all were mathematically referred back to that single point in Egypt now called the Solar Cross.

The location of the sacred sites of the world are no accident. It was a single consciousness that created every single one of them—from Machu Picchu to Stonehenge to Zaghouan—you name it, to anywhere. Almost all of them (with a few exceptions) were created by a single awareness. We're becoming more aware of this now. Richard Hoagland's work brings this forth, though he wasn't the first one. They show how one sacred site is extrapolated from another one, then another and still another. These sites go beyond time, in that they were all built at different times, and they go beyond any particular culture or geographical location. They were obviously done by one consciousness who coordinated the whole enterprise. Eventually researchers will see that this spot in Egypt is the point from which all the other sacred sites were calculated.

This Egyptian area is the north pole of the unity-consciousness grid. On the other side of the planet, out in the South Pacific in the Tahitian Islands, is a little island called Moorea, where the south pole of the grid is located. For those of you who have been on top of Wayna Picchu for a birds-eye view, Machu Picchu, at about 9000 feet in the Peruvian mountains, seems to be surrounded in a perfect circle by mountains. It's like a female circle surrounding a phallus rising in the middle. Well, the island of Moorea is similar to this, only it's shaped like a heart. Each house on Moorea has a heart with the house number on it. The phallic Moorean mountain in the center of the heart is much bigger than Wayna Picchu in Peru, but you will still see the same ring of mountains surrounding this earthen pole. This is the precise south pole of the entire unity-consciousness grid. If you go straight through the Earth at Moorea, you come out in Egypt. It's off only an ever so tiny bit—there's a very slight curve, which is natural. The Moorean pole is negative, or female, and the Egyptian pole is positive, or male. All the sacred sites are connected to the Egyptian pole, and they're all interlinked through the central axis leading to Moorea. It's a torus, of course.

### *The Pyramid's Landing Platform and the Ship beneath the Sphinx*

This is the Great Pyramid [Fig. 4-7]. It has a so-called "missing capstone," and there have been all kinds of speculations about it. According to Thoth, the actual missing capstone is  $5\frac{1}{2}$  inches high and solid gold; it is a holographic image of the entire pyramid. In other words, it has all the little rooms in it and everything in proportion, and it's sitting in the Hall of Records. The other two pyramids go up to a sharp point; only the Great Pyramid has a flat surface on top. That missing piece is not little—it's about 24 feet square at the base. If you get on top, it's a huge platform. This flat area is actually a landing platform for a very special airship that exists on Earth.

The Sphinx is not far away from the Great Pyramid. According to *The Emerald Tablets* and Thoth, the Sphinx is much, much older than the 10- to 15,000 years estimated by John Anthony West. One factor that many present researchers have neglected to consider is that the Sphinx has been under sand during most of its recent existence. In fact, when Napoleon went to see the Sphinx, he didn't even know it was there because all he saw was its head. It was completely buried, and it has



been buried for most of the last few hundred years at least. Taking that factor into consideration, which could be a major one, the wear caused by rain and wind would have taken a lot longer than they're presently figuring.

According to Thoth, the Sphinx goes back at least five and a half *million* years. I guess eventually that will be brought forth, because he hasn't been wrong about anything yet. Even John Anthony West secretly suspects that it is a great deal older than 10- to 15,000 years. He wasn't concerned with making speculations into the millions of years; he just wanted to get it well past the 6000-year mark, because that will crack our previously accepted Earth history. He and his team have now done that, and later, I believe, they'll try to push the date back further as they introduce more evidence.

According to Thoth, approximately one mile under the Sphinx there is a round room with a flat floor and a flat ceiling. Inside this room is the oldest synthetic object in the world—older than any other consciously assembled matter on Earth. According to Thoth, though even he can't prove it, this object goes back 500 million years when “that which led to human life” began. The object is about two city blocks in size; it's round like a disk and has a flat bottom and top. It's unusual in that its skin is only three to five atoms thick. Its top and bottom surfaces have a certain pattern that's shown in Figure 4-8.

The pattern itself is five atoms thick; everywhere else it's only three atoms thick. And it's transparent—you can see right through it—almost like it's not there. This is a ship, but it has no motors or visible form of power. Even though Doreal's interpretation of *The Emerald Tablets* states that this ship had atomic motors in it, according to Thoth it does not. Doreal translated *The Emerald Tablets* in the Yucatan in 1925 and could not understand the description of how the ship was powered. The idea of atomic motors was the farthest-out idea he could think of for a power source. But it is actually propelled by thoughts and feelings, and is designed to connect with and extend your own living Mer-Ka-Ba. This ship is connected directly to the spirit of the Earth, and in *The Emerald Tablets* it's called a warship. It was the protector for the Earth.





Fig. 4-7. The Great Pyramid.

### *The Vulnerability of This Period and the Appearance of the Heroine*

Every single time we reach that vulnerable point in the precession of the equinoxes when our poles make these little shifts, extraterrestrials have tried to take over the planet, according to *The Emerald Tablets*. This has been going on for millions and millions of years, and it's still going on. When I

read that in the Tablets, I didn't yet know about the Grays or any of these beings, and I thought, "Someone coming from somewhere else to take over the Earth? Naw, this is silly!" But even today, this same thing's going on. It never stops, it just keeps on. It's called, simply, the battle of the dark and the light.

Every single time a takeover seems imminent, there has always been one very pure person who figures out how to get into the next level of consciousness, then finds the ship and raises it into the air. The Earth and the Sun connect within that person and give him or her great power, then whatever that person thinks and feels will happen. That's how this airship is a warship: Whatever races are trying to take over Earth, this person just thinks them away—thinks up a situation that forces them to leave. This keeps our evolutionary process going without any kind of outside interference or influence. At least that's what is *supposed* to happen.

By now we have definitely been tampered with. That pure person has appeared, and that event has already happened here on Earth. This is why the Grays are leaving. The problems they're having is because of one single woman—one 23-year-old female from Peru (she was 23 in 1989 when she did this). She made the first ascension

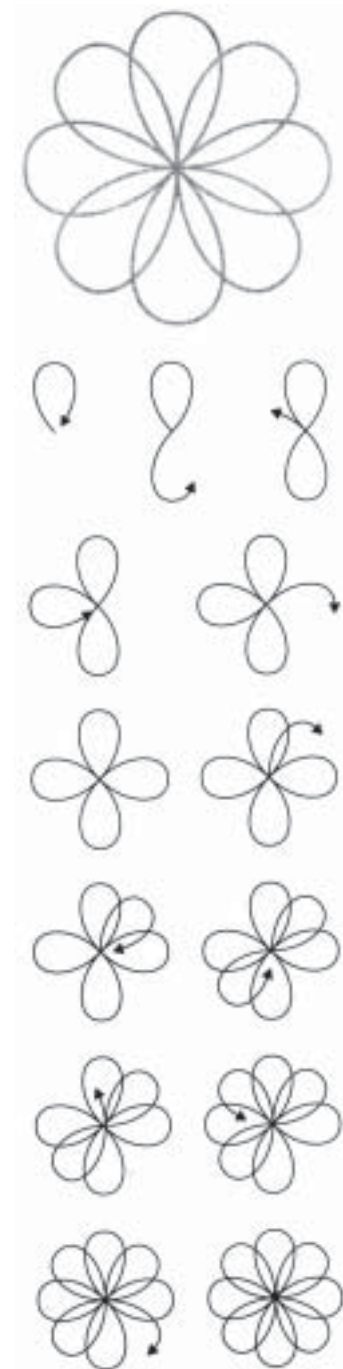


Fig. 4-8. The pattern on the disk beneath the Sphinx.



process up to the new grid and connected with it, connected with the Earth, found the ship and raised it into the air. First she made some basic connections that had to be done with crystals on the Earth, then performed the programming that had to be recalculated. The very next thing she did was to *think* that the Grays and others related to this attempted takeover of Earth were going to become sick if they remained here, and there would be no cure.

Within one month, all the Grays started getting sick, and the whole process she envisioned began to happen. The Grays have been forced to leave the Earth now. Their bases have been abandoned, and they have been forced to alter their plans. The presence of this entire army of beings from space has now been reduced to almost nothing, all because of one small but holy woman. It's amazing [chuckles]. We guys know what that's like—I've been reduced to nothing lots of times by my wife.

### *Awaiting the Atlantean Catastrophe*

Thoth and his partners finished the complex in Egypt to help rebuild the grid. Then they abandoned it in the middle of the rain forest and went back to Atlantis to prepare. It sat alone for 200 years, because they knew that at that critical point in the precession of the equinoxes, the poles would shift. They knew that Atlantis would sink, so they waited.

One day it finally happened. The catastrophe actually took only one night. Science has proven that when poles shift, it takes about 20 hours. It happens just like that [snaps fingers]. You wake up one normal day, and that evening it's a totally different world. The whole process is about three and a half days long, but the pole shift happens in about 20 hours. We're all going to experience this enormous change when we see big chunks of the United States start to drop off into the water—then you'll know it's for sure. There are other early signs that will tip you off that the change is about to happen. When enough information has been given, I'll remind you of what you already hold in your memories.

When they saw the very first signs of the shift coming on, Thoth, Ra and Ararat returned to the Sphinx and raised the warship into the sky. All they did was raise the vibration of the molecules only one overtone higher than the Earth exists on. This allowed them and the ship to pass right through the Earth into the sky. Then they moved to Atlantis, lowered the ship to the surface, and picked up the people of the Naacal Mystery School, which included the original immortals from Lemuria as well as those who became enlightened during the time of Atlantis (by that time about another 600 people had ascended). So the original thousand from Lemuria and the 600 from Atlantis had increased the number of ascended masters to about 1600, the only occupants of the ancient airship.

Now, the people on this ship were not only passengers, they were creating a living group Mer-Ka-Ba that surrounded the ship with a very large field in the shape of a flying saucer—the same shape that's around the galaxy and around your body when your Mer-Ka-Ba is spinning. They had a very powerful protective field around themselves as they headed for Khem, soon to be the new Egypt. Thoth said that they had risen about a quarter mile off the planet with the members of the mystery school on board when they watched the island of Udal sink. This was the last piece of Atlantis to disappear into the water, with the exception of a few small islands. Then they flew the ship to Egypt and landed it on top of the Great Pyramid. From the side it

looked like the middle drawing in Figure 4-9.

If you were to extend the Great Pyramid up to where the capstone would naturally terminate, you would find that the ship and the pyramid were built for each other. If you were to look at this from the top, it would look like the right-hand view in the figure. The circle is the ship and the square is the Great Pyramid. The perimeter of the Great Pyramid and the circumference of the ship are the same. It's debatable if that's possible or not, but they can get very, very close. Whenever that mathematical relationship happens, life appears. It's the basic relationship of life throughout the universe. (We'll describe this geometrically soon.) If the ascended masters had not had spinning Mer-Ka-Ba fields around them, they wouldn't be here today (and probably neither would we), because their Mer-Ka-Bas protected them from all that happened next.

After they landed on the pyramid, the poles began to shift and the human consciousness of the Earth began to plummet. Simultaneously, the electromagnetic and magnetic fields of the Earth collapsed, and all life on this planet went into the Great Void, the three and a half days of absolute blackness described by many cultures around the world.

### *The Three and a Half Days of the Void*

*The Emerald Tablets* say that every single time we go around the precession of the equinoxes and our poles go through these changes, we go through a void space for about three and a half days. The Mayas described the Void in the Troano document. At one point in the story, three and a half stones are painted black. This refers to the time when we go into what we now call the *electromagnetic null zone*. As the poles shift, a phenomenon

takes place (we'll go into great detail about this later) where for about three and a half days we're in darkness (it could actually be anywhere from two or two and a half days to a little over four days). The last time, it was evidently three and a half days. It's more than just blackness; it's nothing, it's void. And, by the way, when you are in the Void, you will realize that you and God are one, that there is no difference at all. We'll talk about the Void again at the right moment.

### *Memory, Magnetic Fields and Mer-Ka-Bas*

If the people on the warship hadn't been protected by the Mer-Ka-Ba during that change, they would have completely lost their memories. You see, our memory is held together primarily by a magnetic field that exists around the brain—inside the skull and around the head. That field is further connected to every cell in the brain by individualized magnetic fields within each cell. Science first found the internal magnetic particles within each cell and then found the larger outer field. This was the first new find in human physiology in the last 300 years. Memory is dependent on a steady,

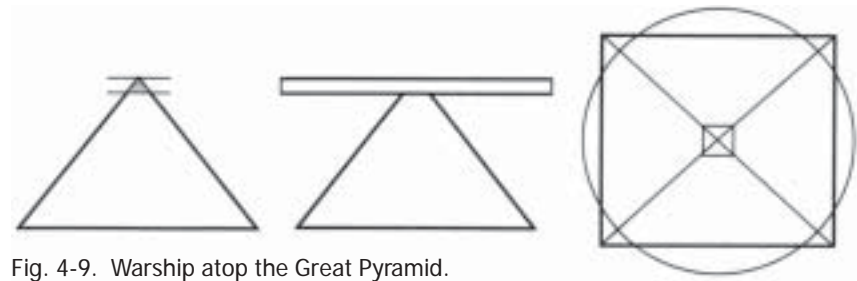


Fig. 4-9. Warship atop the Great Pyramid.

living magnetic field, very much like a computer. Its connection to the Earth's magnetic field is not understood by science at this time. If you don't have a means of protecting your memory, it will be erased, gone. It'll be like unplugging a computer in the middle of a file. It's just gone. That's exactly what happened to the Atlanteans and others who survived the catastrophe but who didn't have spinning Mer-Ka-Bas. Those very sophisticated people, who were more advanced than you and I, suddenly found themselves in a situation where they didn't know anything. They had high-tech bodies and high-tech minds, but it was like having a great PC sitting on the table with no software, nothing there.

So the population that survived, and there were a few, had to start all over again. They had to begin at square one to figure out how to stay warm, how to make fire and so on. This loss of memory was the result of their forgetting how to breathe, forgetting their Mer-Ka-Bas, forgetting everything—falling down through the dimensions, going into a totally unprotected state and ending up in this very dense world—having to eat food again, doing all kinds of things that hadn't been part of our experience for a very long time. They were slammed into a very dense aspect of the planet and had to learn to survive all over again. This was all a result of the synthetic Mer-Ka-Ba experiment that had taken place on Atlantis.

Without that small group of ascended masters, we would not have survived at all—we definitely would all have left human experience. The whole Earth experiment would have been over forever. But they kept the field alive, just barely, while everything else crashed around them. Besides the ascended masters, there were also two other groups on Earth who had Mer-Ka-Ba fields intact at the time. The Nefilim and the Sirians, our mother and father, kept their fields alive. I don't know where the Nefilim retreated to within this planet's dimensional worlds, but the Sirians remained in the Halls of Amend, inside the inner earth. Both of these groups are still here on the planet, hidden within the dimensional worlds.

### *What the Thoth Group Did after Light Returned*

After the three and a half days of darkness, the Earth reappeared, light reappeared, the fields stabilized themselves, and we were down in this third-dimensional world where we are now. Everything was new and different—everything. It had totally changed experientially. When we consider the landmass of Atlantis, the Atlanteans had really been on a much higher level of interpreting that landmass. They didn't experience it like we do. It was experienced in a totally different way that's pretty hard to explain from our third-dimensional point of view.

After they landed on top of the Great Pyramid, Ra and about a third of the people from the ship went down through a tunnel that goes into a room at the two-thirds level, which will someday be discovered. (They've discovered four new rooms in the Great Pyramid in only the last few years.) When this room is discovered, they'll find that it's made with red, black and white stones, which were the primary architectural colors of Atlantis. This is what Thoth told me to say. From this room is a channel they used to descend to a city or a temple far below the pyramid, which Thoth and friends built when they built the pyramid. It was designed to hold approximately 10,000 people because they knew a large number would ascend over the next 13,000 years, until the Day of Purification.

After the fields stabilized and a third of the people followed Ra into the room made of red, black and white stones, from there they entered the underground city and began the root of our present civilization. Another part of the root was being formed at the same time in Sumer (another story). At the same moment in time, the remaining 1067 or so ascended masters lifted the warship off the Great Pyramid and flew to the place now called Lake Titicaca, where they

landed on the Island of the Sun (in Bolivia). Thoth got off there, along with about a third of the people. Then they took off again and flew to the Himalayan mountains, where Ararat got off with the remaining third of the people. Seven people, however, remained with the ship, flew it back to the Sphinx and lowered it into that room, where it has remained for the last 13,000 years—until recently when the young woman from Peru raised it again into the open blue skies of Mother Earth's atmosphere.

### *Sacred Sites on the Grid*

Egypt became the male component of the grid. That is where the male structures were laid out. There's hardly any femaleness there compared to female areas of the world. Of course, the polarity to maleness does exist—Isis is that counterpart—but the overall energy flow is male. South America, especially Peru, Central America and also parts of Mexico became the female component of the grid. However, ultimately the entire female aspect of the grid became centered at the complex in Uxmal, in the Yucatan, where many survivors from Atlantis had found refuge.

Starting at Uxmal, seven temples are laid out in a spiral, probably a Fibonacci spiral, and they are the seven primary temples of the female component of the grid. These are chakra centers, just like the chakra centers that are laid out down the length of the Nile. These feminine centers begin with Uxmal, then go to Labna, then to Kabah, then over to Chichen Itza, then over to Tulum near the ocean, then way down near Belize to Kohunlich, curving back inland to Palenque. Those seven places created the primary spiral of the feminine aspect of the grid being created for our new Christ consciousness, which we are only now able to access.

From Palenque the feminine aspect of the grid splits north and south. Here we see another polarization of the energy. The feminine component of the female spiral of the grid heads south and jumps over to Tikal in Guatemala, and that begins a new octave. When we relate it to music, the seventh site bridges to the eighth note, or the beginning of the next octave of the next spiral. And the spiral keeps going south through the feminine component of the grid. Eventually it moves through places like Machu Picchu and Sacsayhuaman near Cuzco, Peru. One of the main spirals ends in a place called Chavin, in Peru, which was the primary religious center of the Incan empire. From there it goes to Lake Titicaca to a place about a half a mile off the Island of the Sun in Bolivia. Then it makes a 90-degree turn and heads out toward Easter Island and finally to Moorea, where it anchors into the Earth.

Heading north from Palenque is the male component of the female aspect of the grid. It goes through the Aztec ruins and up through the American Indian pyramids. (The American Indians made physical pyramids, some remains of which can be seen in and around Albuquerque, New Mexico.) Then the spiral continues to Blue Lake near Taos, New Mexico, which is the counterpart of Lake Titicaca. This is one of the most important areas in the United States, protected for a long time by the Taos Indians. Again, there's a 90-degree turn at Blue Lake. From there the spiral heads out across the mountains, going through Ute Mountain (on the New Mexico side of the Colorado border) and through many mountains and structures that have been built.



In conjunction with the sacred sites, the creators also used mountains because of their vortex energy. Finally, before the spiral leaves the coast of California, it passes through Lake Tahoe, Donner Lake and Pyramid Lake. From there it goes through underwater mountain complexes until it reaches the Hawaiian Islands, where Haleakala Crater is one of the primary components, then heads south again. It goes through the Hawaiian Island chain that connects for thousands of miles all the way back to Moorea.

So it's a huge open circle that comes around the Earth, starting at Uxmal and connecting at the south pole of the Christ grid. The feminine component of the grid is a massive circle of complexes. Understand that in between each of the major sites mentioned above are literally hundreds of smaller sites—churches and temples of many religions, sacred sites of nature such as mountain peaks and ranges, lakes, canyons and so on. If you could see the greater plan, you would see how they form perfect spirals, first moving clockwise, then moving counterclockwise until they reach their destination, Moorea, in the South Pacific.

The pyramids built in the Himalayan mountains were primarily crystalline in nature, meaning they were constructed by using third-dimensional crystals at the corners, aimed to form a pyramid. They built physical pyramids there, too—lots of them. Most of them are not known, though some are. The largest known pyramid in the world so far is in the western mountains of Tibet. It's a solid-white pyramid that's in almost perfect condition, with a huge, solid-crystal capstone. At least two teams of scientists have been there, and it has also been photographed from the air. It's visible only three weeks out of the year when its crystal capstone peers out of the deep snow to view a valley long deserted from human endeavor.

I talked with the leader of the team that went into this pyramid. He said it looks like a brand-new pyramid and that there's nothing written on the walls. It's white, smooth and hard, like marble. When they entered it, they went down a long tunnel, where they found a large room in the center. There's no writing anywhere, no designs, no nothing—except that in the middle, high up on a wall, there is one inscription—the Flower of Life! That's it. If you want to say everything, all you have to do is put that on a wall. That says it all. By the end of this book you'll understand why.

All the sacred sites on Earth, with a few exceptions, were planned on a fourth-dimensional level by higher consciousness, and by now most have third-dimensional counterparts connected to them—in other words, real buildings on



real sites. However, there are still some very important sites that have *only* fourth-dimensional structures. Those fourth-dimensional pyramids primarily represent the neutral or child energy of the Christ grid. Altogether there are three aspects of the Christ grid that surround the Earth—Mother, Father and Child. The Father is in Egypt, the Mother is in Peru-Yucatan-South Pacific and the Child is in Tibet.

### *The Five Levels of Human Consciousness and Their Chromosomal Differences*

According to Thoth, there are five different levels of human consciousness possible here on Earth. These are people who have different DNA, completely different bodies and different ways of perceiving the Reality. Each level of consciousness grows from the last one, until finally on the fifth level humanity learns how to translate into a whole new manner of expressing life, leaving Earth forever.

The primary visual difference between these types is their height. The first-level people are about 4 to 6 feet tall. The second-level people are about 5 to 7 feet tall, where we are at now. Third-level people are about 10 to 16 feet tall, which we are about to translate to. The fourth-level being is about 30 to 35 feet tall, and the last is about 50 to 60 feet. These last two levels are for the distant future.

This may seem strange at first, but do we not begin as a microscopic egg and get larger and larger until we are born? Then we continue to grow taller and taller until we are adults. According to this theory, the human adult is not the end of our growth pattern. We continue through DNA steps until we are 50 to 60 feet tall. Metatron, the Hebrew archangel who is the perfection of what humanity is supposed to become, is 55 feet tall! Remember the giants who lived here on Earth referred to in chapter 6 of Genesis? According to the Sumerian records, they were about 10 to 16 feet tall. When we look at a three-year-old and a ten-year-old, we know that they have different levels of consciousness, and it is primarily by their height that we make this judgment.

According to Thoth, each level of consciousness has different DNA; however, the primary difference is the number of chromosomes. Using this theory, we are now on the second level and have 44+2 chromosomes. An example of the first level is certain aboriginal tribes in Australia where they have 42+2 chromosomes. On the third level, which we are about to move to, people have 46+2 chromosomes. The next two levels have 48+2 and 50 + 2, respectively.

We will discuss this in depth in the second volume of this book and show the sacred geometry around this understanding, which will make it clear.

### *The Evidence in Egypt for a New Look at History*

We're now going to focus on Egypt because Egypt happens to be where the main mystery school was located and where evidence of the different-sized humans, and levels of consciousness, still remain, though generally unrecognized. Egypt was the area they chose where they would ultimately restore our consciousness, and the primary area where survivors from Atlantis and the ascended masters were in one place. We could discuss the history of those other areas, and we will a little, but the focus for this work will be on the Father, because it is through the Father that the primary information of the Mer-Ka-Ba must be remembered.

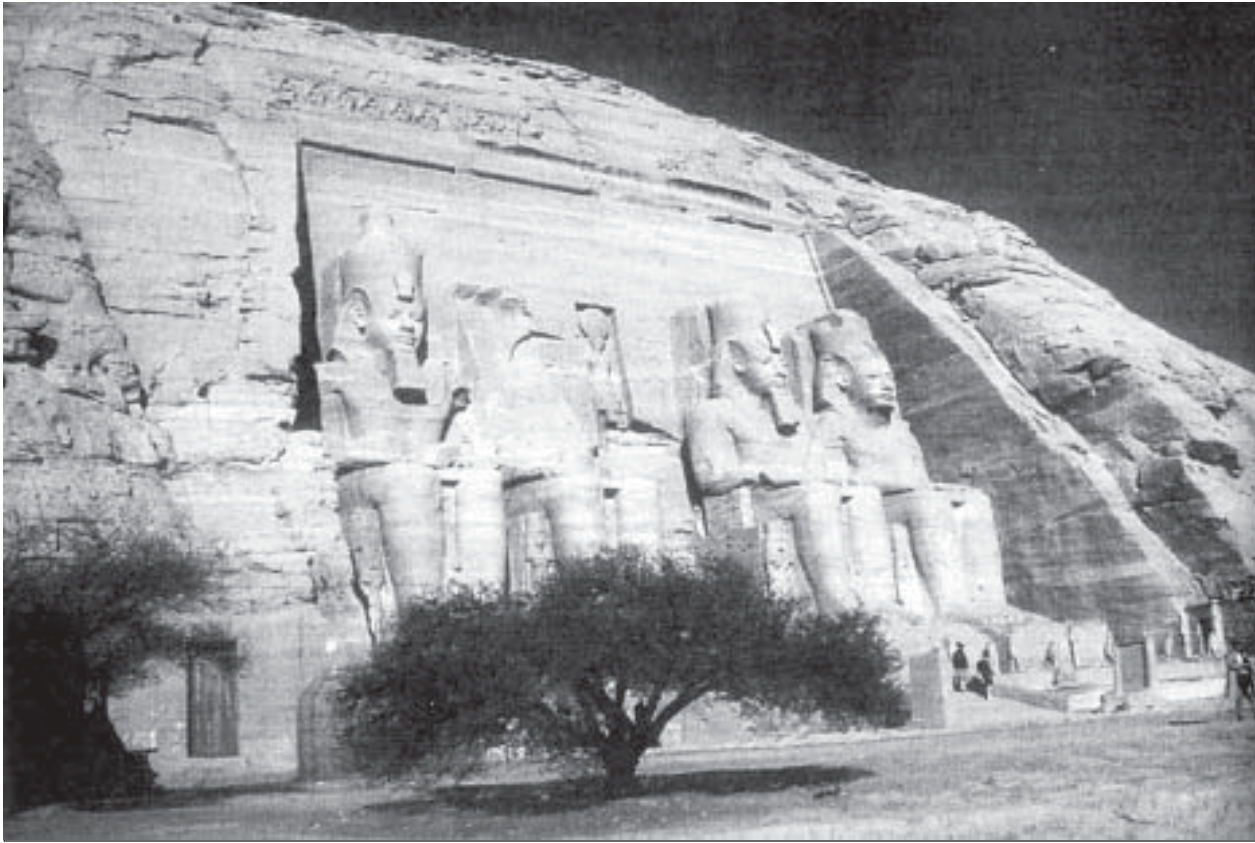


Fig. 4-11. Abu Simbel.



Fig. 4-10. Bust of Tiya.

This is an Egyptian statue of Tiya [Fig. 4-10]. Tiya and her husband Ay were the first two to create a baby by interdimensionally connecting through the sacred tantra, which

led to immortality for all three, the father, the mother and the child. You can get a pretty good idea what Lemurians looked like from looking at her. She and her husband are still alive, and they're still on the planet today even after tens of thousands of years. They're two of the oldest beings in the world and two of the most respected of all the ascended masters because of all they've done for human consciousness.

### *Giants in the Land*

This is Abu Simbel [Fig. 4-11] in Egypt, which is located at the base of the spine in the chakra system of the masculine aspect of the Christ grid. Notice how very tall these statues are; this was the *actual height* of these beings! Compare it to the size of the tourists near the bottom right in the photo. If these stone folks were to stand up, they would be in that 60-foot range, which indicates that they were at the fifth level of consciousness.



These beings [Fig. 4-12], on a different wall at Abu Simbel, would be about 35 feet tall, representing the fourth level of consciousness. They built rooms for these different heights. This doorway is made for the Venusians—the Hathor race—who are on the third level of consciousness. I'll tell you more about the Hathors later.

These third-level beings [Fig. 4-13] are about 16 feet tall, indicating they are male, as the females of this race are about 10 to 12 feet tall. In their section of the building the rooms are around 20 feet high, with ceilings and beams in proportion to 10- to 16-foot-tall beings. Next to that room, through a little door-



Fig. 4-12. Abu Simbel and Hathor doorway.

way (you can't see it here) that looks like it's made for us, is a little room with a much lower ceiling. The Egyptians didn't make these statues arbitrarily—they never did *anything* arbitrarily. There isn't a single scratch on a single stone; there is not even one, I believe, that was done unconsciously. There was a reason and a purpose for everything. And usually it was created on many, many different levels. The *Emerald Tablets*, for example, are written on one hundred levels of consciousness. Depending on who you are, you'll understand something utterly and completely different from other people. If you should go through a consciousness change, go back and reread *The Emerald Tablets* again. You won't believe it's the same book, because it'll talk to you in a different way, depending on your



Fig. 4-13. Inside abu Simtel; third-level beings.

understanding.

These are Earth beings [Fig. 4-14] passing through the various levels of consciousness. In this photo you see a huge 55-foot-tall being with a statue our size standing by his leg. This is the king and queen. Archaeologists don't know how to interpret this, so they just say that the kings were more important than the queens, and that's why they made her little. But it didn't have anything to do with that. The statues are showing the five levels of consciousness. Every king and pharaoh who ever lived in Egypt had five names, representing the five levels of consciousness.

Some of the kings and queens were able to translate between the different levels in order to guide the population into the spiritual realms. One special example of this still exists. In Egypt there's an ancient round house. I didn't get to see it, but it was described to me by the famous archaeologist, Ahmed Fayhed, so I know it's real. This was Ay and Tiya's house for a long time (though they're obviously not using it now). This round house has a wall down the middle. You can't get from one side of the house to the other without going outside, walking around, and coming in the other side. Does this sound like the island of Udal in Atlantis? On one side of the middle wall is a picture of Ay, who looks very Egyptian with his angled skirt, beard and various Egyptian paraphernalia. He appears of normal height. On the other side of the wall Ay's image is about 15 feet tall. He looks very different, but you can see that his face is the same. He has a huge skull going way back like the higher-level races do (I'll show you some soon). These two pictures of Ay show that he could go back and forth between these two different levels of awareness by changing consciousness.



Fig. 4-14. King and queen on different levels of consciousness.

### *Stair-Step Evolution*

According to Melchizedek knowledge, both the Sumerians and the Egyptians emerged onto the surface of the Earth at almost the same moment, complete, whole and perfect, with their language totally intact, with all their skills and understanding and knowledge, with almost no evolution prior to that time (at least none that science knows of). They simply appeared at one moment in history in their most perfect state. The writing that came out at that moment was extremely sophisticated and clear, and has never been improved on since. After that initial impulse, these cultures became less and less clear, until finally these advanced civilizations degenerated away. You would think they would get better and more sophisticated as time advanced, but that's not what happened. This is scientific fact. No one in conven-



tional archaeology knows how this happened or can even explain how it *could* have happened. It's a great mystery.

Egypt and Sumer are placed into a special category called *stair-step evolution* by archaeologists. They were given this classification because of how they seemed to gain information and knowledge. What happened was, one day Egypt got its language, full and complete, then that knowledge leveled off; then a little while later they would know everything you could possibly imagine about, perhaps, building a certain kind of moat or water system. A little more time would go by, and then they would suddenly know everything about hydraulics. It would keep going on and on like that. How did the Egyptians and the Sumerians get this information? How did they suddenly, in one day, know everything? I'll give you Thoth's answer.

First I need to make this clear on the precession drawing, repeated below [Fig. 4-15]: Point A is where we are now, and point C is when the fall of Atlantis happened. Point C is also when the poles shifted; science has determined that's when it happened. That's also when the Great Flood of Noah happened, and the melting of the icecaps because of all the changes that were occurring on Earth. Point C is when the destruction occurred. Remember, I mentioned earlier that there were two other points, B and D, when change could also take place and be assimilated most easily. For a 6000-year time span, from point C where the destruction happened to point D where new teachings could be given, the ascended masters had to sit and wait while the Atlanteans, who were now hairy barbarians in Egypt, slowly returned to the state where they could accept this new, yet ancient, knowledge. These approximately 1600 ascended masters had been living under the Great Pyramid since the Fall, and they had to wait 6000 years before they could start teaching and building the new culture.

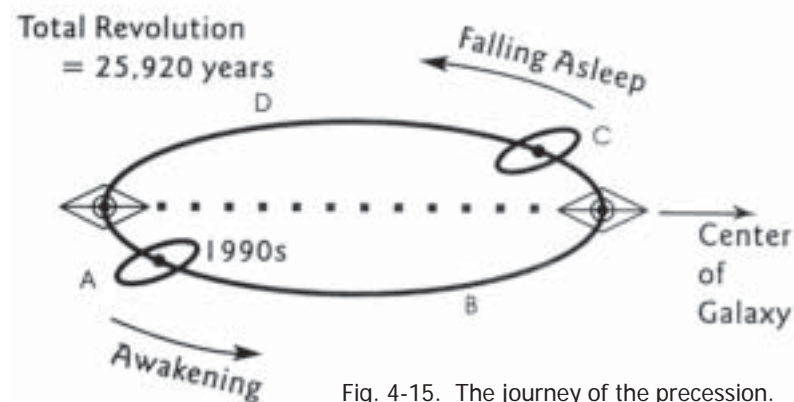


Fig. 4-15. The journey of the precession.

### *The Tat Brotherhood*

Thoth's son Tat remained in Egypt with Ra after the Fall. Later this group became known as the Tat Brotherhood. Even today there's an external brotherhood in Egypt called the Tat Brotherhood, physical people who are the protectors and keepers of the sacred temples. Hidden behind the current Tat Brotherhood are the ascended masters.

So the immortal aspect of the Tat Brotherhood sat there waiting and waiting, observing and waiting, until the time when the Egyptians could receive their teachings. When that day finally came, which was the birth of Sumer and Egypt, the Tat Brotherhood watched until they found either a person or a group of Egyptians who were ready for the ancient knowledge. Then one, two or three members of the Brotherhood appeared in bodies looking just like the people they were about to teach. They would go up to the surface, approach the person or group and give them the information

outright. They flat-out said, “Hey, look at this. Did you know that if you did this and this and this, that this is what will happen?” The Egyptians would say, “Wow, look at that!” They would use the knowledge, thus creating a new “step” in their evolution.

Then the men and women from the Brotherhood would go back under the pyramid, the Egyptians who were given these teachings would give it to the rest of the culture, and the culture would quickly ascend to the next step. The Egyptians would assimilate that for a while; then the Brotherhood would look for another group that was ready for the next subject. They’d go to the surface again and say, “Look, here’s everything you want to know about this.” They simply gave it to them. The ascended masters gave the people this information over a short period of time and their evolution simply shot up and up in stair steps.

### *The Parallel Evolution in Sumer*

This same evolutionary pattern was also occurring in Sumer. Though the present historical line says that Egypt began in approximately 3300 B.C. and Sumer began 500 years earlier, in about 3800 B.C., I believe they both started at almost the same moment. I think that if historians would get their dates accurate, they’d discover that both Sumer and Egypt started only a few years apart. However, the evolution in Sumer was led by the Nefilim, the mother aspect, and the one in Egypt was led by the Sirians, the father aspect. That’s the primary difference. I think the mother and the father agreed, “Now is the time for our children to remember.” I believe it was a parental decision, and that when researchers look very carefully, they’ll find that both countries started to blossom at the same moment in time, which was tied to the point in the precessional orbit (point D) when it was most likely to be successful.

This is also how the Sumerians knew about the precession of the equinoxes. It takes 2160 years to recognize that there is a precession of the equinoxes, but the reason the Sumerians knew about it was because the Nefilim said, “Do you know there’s a precession of the equinoxes?” Very simple. It’s not a complicated thing. They just explained it all and the people wrote it down. The Sumerians knew about events that went back 450,000 years because they were given the information. They simply wrote it down and applied it.

But after these ancient cultures got all this brilliant information, they degenerated. Why would they degenerate instead of going higher? Because they were in the *sleep* cycle, the “falling asleep” portion of the precession. They were falling more and more asleep with each breath, right into the kali yuga, the most asleep moment of the cycle. In the middle of the kali yuga—2000 years ago—was the time of Jesus, and humans were sound asleep and snoring. People in the kali yuga who read books and other studies written in the earlier, more-awake period had a difficult time fully understanding what was being written about. Why? Because they were relatively unconscious. This is why cultures all over the world, not just in Egypt and Sumer, degenerated until they ceased. Right now we are about to awaken fully and know the truth of our beingness.

## *Well-Kept Secrets in Egypt, Key to a New View of History*

This is Saqqara [Fig. 4-16]. According to the linear archaeological belief, this is where the Egyptian culture began. This pyramid was the first to be built in Egypt, by their way of thinking. When it was first created, it was covered with beautiful white stones. In fact, this whole city stretches for miles and miles and into the Earth hundreds of feet, including buildings and complexes *under* the ground. This would have been amazing if you could have seen it when it was brand new—especially since only a short time in history before it was built, we were supposedly all hairy barbarians. There was a jump from hairy barbarians to this supersophisticated culture in only a second of archaeological time.

This is a pyramid [Fig. 4-17] that I think destroys the belief that Saqqara is where it all began. This pyramid is at least 500 years older than Saqqara. If this is true, the time when the Egyptians emerged on the Earth is identical to the time the Sumerians emerged—which I believe is exactly what happened. This pyramid is called Lehirit (a phonetic spelling), and it's one of the few unguarded pyramids in this category. There are quite a few of these stepped pyramids, called *mastabas*. The Egyptians have taken almost all these pyramids that approach or exceed 6000 years of age and put military bases and huge electrical fences around them. In some cases they've got soldiers on guard with machine guns. If you try to approach these pyramids, they would probably try to kill you. They don't want anyone to know about these pyramids, and they especially don't want you to examine them. If you try to talk to an Egyptian about them or ask to see them, they play it down.

I went through this. They would say, "Aw, it's not important. They're just made out of little adobe bricks by primitive people. They're nothing, nothing to them." And I'd say, "Well,

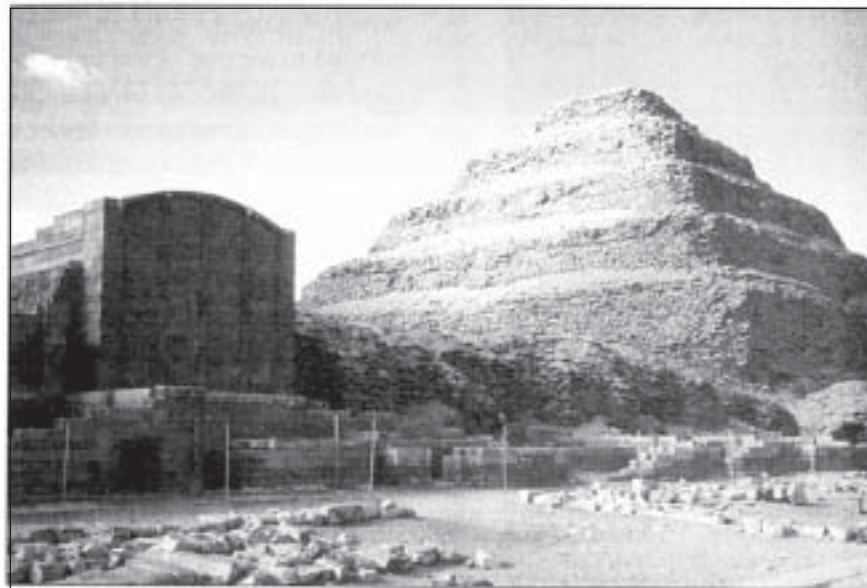


Fig. 4-16. The pyramid at Saqqara.




Fig. 4-17. The pyramid that destroys the Saqqara theory. One of the two flat blocks in foreground has a carved star of David inside a circle (✡)

can I go see one?” “Nah, it’s just a waste of time. Don’t do it.” I had to keep pushing and pushing because I wanted to see one. I was brought in to various governmental offices, and I kept saying, “Please, can I just go see one?” And they would say, “No, no, no.” Finally I had to give bribes to get into these places. One government official wanted \$8,000 to sneak me in there at night without any cameras, just to look at it for fifteen minutes, then get away. This is how closely they protect these structures.

Finally, after a long ordeal, I found out about one of these pyramids that was not on a military base because there was a little village around it about a half an hour from Saqqara. Once I realized that I didn’t have to go through any government red tape, I finally found a person who was connected with that village. I had to pay him a lot of money—it wasn’t thousands, but it was hundreds—to go there. So we drove into the little village; I had to go to the leader to ask permission and pay *him* money, too. Then I was allowed to go there for thirty minutes but not take any pictures. I managed to get this one photograph, and that was all.

Not only was this pyramid there, but *there were pyramids all over the place everywhere*, for what I estimated to be ten miles around! At one time this was a major complex. They’re not doing anything to take care of it because they know that this pyramid is probably older than 6000 years. So I found out that these “unimportant” pyramids were not so unimportant after all. The stones that covered this pyramid, like the slanting ones shown in Figure 4-17, probably weigh 60 to 80 tons apiece. They were very sophisticated even though the internal part of the pyramid was made with adobe bricks.

On top of a block beside the base was a circle with a Star of David  —the key to the Mer-Ka-Ba experience. A ramp goes down maybe 200 feet to the river below, and the pyramid is still working, still functioning—it’s pumping water. Pyramids pump water; they’ve demonstrated this in the United States now. If you build a pyramid right, it’ll pump water with no moving parts. So this pyramid fills up with water and has to be pumped dry before anyone can enter.

To top all this off, I just happened to sit next to an American linguistics team when I was flying back home (pure luck, of course), who happened to have just entered this pyramid! Very few people can go in there, but this was a team of 30. He told me about the writing inside that was definitely older than Saqqara. There is geometrical writing all over the walls. I would *love* to see that. This guy was very excited as he told me that this team of 30 linguistics experts who got to see the inside now believe that *the key to all languages in the world is* in that pyramid. I believe he’s probably correct. He understood sacred geometry, and as you will soon discover, sacred geometry is the root of all language in the universe.



# Egypt's Role in the Evolution of Consciousness

## Introduction to Some Basic Concepts

### *Egyptian Tools and Symbols of Resurrection*

The ancients used certain symbols to represent the three aspects of consciousness we use for our sojourn here on Earth. You'll see representations of these symbols all over the world. These depictions have one animal that lives underground, one that walks on the Earth, and one that flies over the Earth. The animal that lives under the ground represents the microcosm; the one who flies through the air represents the macrocosm; and the one who walks the

Earth represents the middle level between the two—like us. The same symbols are everywhere. In Egypt you'll see a vulture on the left, the right eye of Horus in the middle, then a cobra on the right [Fig. 5-1]. In Peru it's the condor, the puma and the rattlesnake. For the American Indians it's the eagle, the mountain lion and the rattlesnake. In Tibet it's a chicken, a pig and a snake.

This photo [Fig. 5-2] shows the tools and symbols

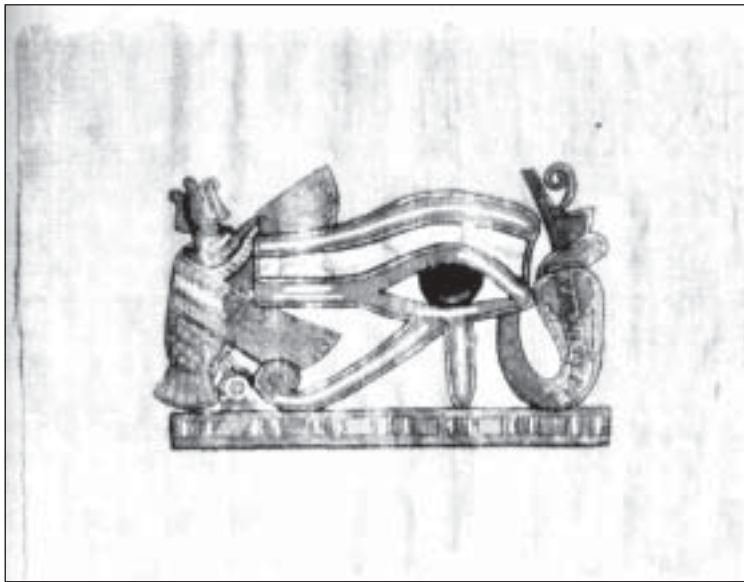


Fig. 5-1. Symbols representing the three aspects of consciousness.







Fig. 5-2. Tools of resurrection.

of resurrection the Egyptians used. The object at point A is a shortened form of a rod that's usually about four feet long and has a little tuning fork on one end and a 45-degree angle on the other end. This was used at the back of the head to transfer vibration into the body. Along with that they used the hook and the flail, which we'll see in just a moment. Arrow B points to the oval, which is usually a red-orange color, that you see over the initiates' heads. This was the symbol for the metamorphosis that happens when we go through resurrection or ascension, when we literally change the shape and chemistry of our body.

Arrow C shows a power generator they sometimes use to increase the vibration. Unfortunately, Thoth left before I could fully understand the use of this object. Arrow D indicates the ankh, which I understand more, and I'll give you my understanding. It's the most important tool of understanding they possessed. From an Egyptian point of view, it's the key to eternal life. Arrow E points to a triangle within a triangle, which is the Egyptian hieroglyphic for the star Sirius, the symbol for Sirius A and Sirius B. Point F is just a name, called a cartouche. The bird at the top right is a vulture, which is sacred to the Egyptians and associated with the movement from one level of consciousness to another. I'm not going to go into the other things in the picture, but these are some of the tools the early Egyptians used.

### *The Difference between Dying, Resurrection and Ascension*

These geometric images [Fig. 5-3] come from the Old Kingdom. The little Flower of Life patterns are associated with Lehirit—the pyramid that I believe destroys the Saqqara theory.

Figure 5-4 is a picture of Osiris (on the left). He's holding a crook (A); a 45-degree rod with a tuning fork on the end (B); and a flail (C), which are the three primary instruments used

of resurrection the Egyptians used. The object at point A is a shortened form of a rod that's usually about four feet long and has a little tuning fork on one end and a 45-degree angle on the other end. This was used at the back of the head to transfer vibration into the body. Along with that they used the hook and the flail, which we'll see in just a moment. Arrow B points to the oval, which is usually a red-orange color, that you see over the initiates' heads. This was the symbol for the metamorphosis that happens when we go through resurrection or ascension, when we literally change the shape and chemistry of our body.

Arrow C shows a power generator they sometimes use to increase the vibration. Unfortunately, Thoth left before I could fully understand the use of this object. Arrow D indicates the ankh, which I understand more, and I'll give you my understanding.



Fig. 5-3. Geometric images from the Old Kingdom.



Fig. 5-4. Resurrecting Osiris.

for resurrection. These tools were connected with resurrection, not ascension. There's a difference between the two. What is the difference? First of all, there's dying, a process where you go into the void state immediately after death. You're unconscious, unaware of the dying process to the degree that you have no control over the images. This way of dying takes you into the third overtone of the fourth dimension, which results in your cycling back into this Earth existence again and again—reincarnation. Because you're unconscious in this cycle, you're not using your Mer-Ka-Ba except unconsciously, so once you get to the other side, you don't have any memories of this side. When you reincarnate back to Earth again, you don't have any memories of where you just came from, either. So the reincarnating just keeps going on and on. It's a lot of energy moving very slowly. You eventually get through it, but it's a very slow process.

When you go through resurrection, you're aware and conscious of your Mer-Ka-Ba, though usually you don't become fully aware of it until after you die. You die, you drop the body and *then* you become aware of your Mer-Ka-Ba. Then you re-create your body and go through a process that leads you into either the tenth, eleventh or twelfth overtone of the fourth dimension. From there you don't go through reincarnation anymore. Your memory is never blocked again and you continue on into eternal life.

There's a big difference between dying and resurrection, but there's an even greater difference in ascension—which is now possible, since the grid was completed in 1989. Ascension was highly unlikely until this grid was complete. In as-

cension you don't die at all; there's no death process involved as we know it. Of course, it is true that you no longer are on Earth, and from that point of view, you die. What happens is, you simply become aware of your Mer-Ka-Ba one way or another—either remembering it on your own, being taught it or however it happens to you. This means you become aware of your body as light. Then you're able to pass through the Void totally consciously—from the Earth side through the Void to the higher dimensions, aware the whole time. In this way you simply walk out of this life without going through the death process, which involves reconstructing your human body. When a person ascends, he/she simply disappears from this dimension and reappears in the next, passing through the Void.

Ascension is now completely possible, and this book is one possible set of instructions on exactly how to accomplish this process. You personally might not pass through ascension; you might actually die or go through resurrection. It doesn't make much difference at this point in the game of life on planet Earth, because if you die in the normal manner, you'll go into the third overtone and into a holding pattern for a while. Then when the rest of the Earth cycles through this



coming change, all people on that third overtone will also rise to the same dimensional level as those who resurrected or ascended. Even the Bible refers to this, saying that at this time the dead will rise. There is no such thing as death; there are just different states of being. It's a little like water, which can be a liquid, solid (ice) or gas (fog), but it is still water.

Right now very few human reincarnations are occurring on Earth except under certain conditions. This is probably your last life, folks—this is it! Of course, there are exceptions to almost all rules, so there may be a few on this Earth who have decided to reincarnate. Time is running out. If we make it to the end of this century, I'll be amazed. I seriously doubt if the third dimension will still be available for human life by that time. Only God knows for certain. Where are the people coming from who are being born on Earth today? Not from here! I'll explain when I talk about the new children.

### *When the Sun Rose in the West*

As Egypt began to evolve, it developed into two countries, Upper Egypt and Lower Egypt. Upper Egypt was south and Lower Egypt was north. Egyptians named Upper and Lower Egypt in this sort of reverse way of thinking because in their earlier life as a country during Atlantis, the Earth was rotating in the opposite direction and the magnetic poles were reversed. Our present north was then south and vice versa. Not only did the poles shift their position after Atlantis, but the Earth actually rotated in the opposite direction. Thoth said that he's gone through five pole shifts:

He's seen the Sun rise in the east and he's seen it rise in the west, then in the east, the west and again the east—five times!

On the ceiling of the temple at Dendera, which is the heart chakra of the male aspect of the Christ grid, is an astrological zodiac that demonstrates this reversed polarity. The zodiac rotates in the opposite direction, as if the Sun rose in the west instead of the east [Fig. 5-5]. The River Nile flows from south to north, whereas almost all the other rivers in the world flow from north to south. This indicates to me that the Egyptians held onto the older energy flow even in the Earth.

We are the creators of our universe. People involved in Sufism may remember Sufi Sam, also known as Murshid Sam Lewis. He was buried—in the early '70s, I believe—at the Lama Foundation in New Mexico. There's a plaque over his grave that reads: "On that day the sun will rise in the west, and all men seeing will believe." He was referring to the time that's coming. When the poles shift this next time, there will be a reversal of the Earth's rotation, thus the way we move in relation to the Sun.

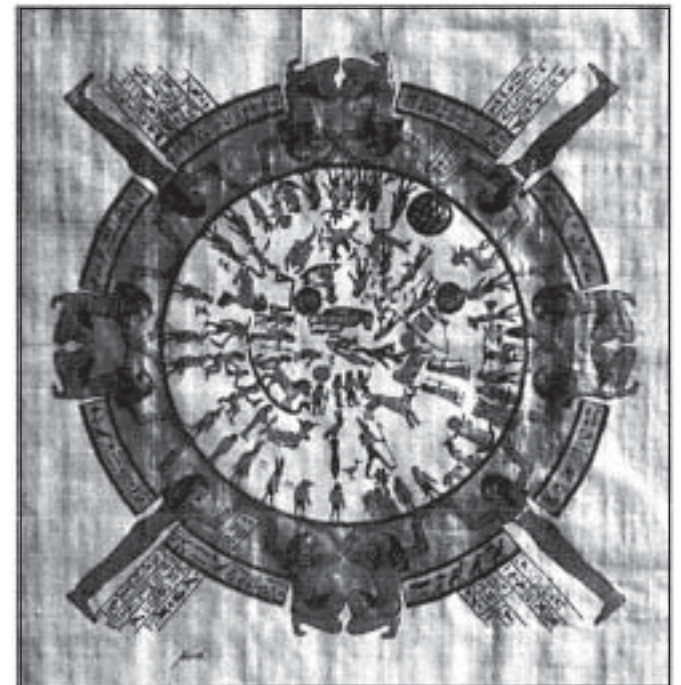


Fig. 5-5. The Egyptian zodiac, shown flowing in the opposite direction even though this depiction was done in the present age.

## *Osiris, the First Immortal*

Prior to Egypt, during Atlantis, existed the Naacal Mystery School headed by Ay and Tiya and a thousand members from Lemuria. It was located on the island of Udal, north of the mainland. They were trying to teach the Atlanteans how to become immortal. The only thing is, either they weren't very good teachers then, or the people just couldn't get it, because it took 20- to 30,000 years before one person finally achieved the immortal state of being. The first person to make it was Osiris, who was not Egyptian, but Atlantean. The story of Osiris didn't happen in Egypt, even though it talks about the Nile, but in Atlantis. Though most of you know this story, I'll tell it anyway, in a condensed form.

There were two brothers and two sisters from the same family. Their names were Isis, Osiris, Nephthys (or Nefus) and Set. Isis married Osiris and Nephthys married Set. At the point where this story begins, Set killed Osiris. He put Osiris' body in a box and floated it down the Nile, though it was really another river in Atlantis. This killing disturbed Isis, and she and her sister, Set's wife, went out to look for Osiris. They found his body and brought it back, intending to bring Osiris back to life. When Set found out, he cut Osiris' body into fourteen pieces and spread them all over the world so that his sisters could not bring him back to life. Isis and Nephthys then went out looking for these pieces to put him back together. They found thirteen of the fourteen and assembled the pieces, but they never found the phallus, the fourteenth piece. It was Thoth (who was in Atlantis as well as Egypt) who, through magic, restored the fourteenth piece. This restored the creative energy flow, brought Osiris back to life and, in addition, gave him immortality.

From the Egyptian point of view, it was through sexual energy that immortality was reached. (Remember, it was through sexual energy, tantra, that immortality took root in Lemuria.) I'm going to leave the last element of this story until another appropriate moment, because a certain understanding needs to come first. But notice that Osiris was first alive, walking around in a body in the first level of consciousness. Then he was killed and his body was cut into pieces. He was separated from himself—this was consciousness level two, our level. Then his pieces were brought back together and he was made whole again, which put him into the third level of consciousness, which is immortality.

He went through three levels of consciousness. The first one was whole, the second one was separated from itself, and in the third level all the components were brought back together. This made him whole again and also made him immortal; he would no longer die. When Osiris finally got through all this, he came back as an immortal being, the first resurrected master of Atlantis. So they used Osiris's understanding of how he became immortal as the template for how other people could reach the same state of consciousness. This became the religion of Atlantis and later on the religion of Egypt.

## *The Transpersonal Holographic Memory of the First Level of Consciousness*

Atlanteans, because of the way their brains functioned, had complete memory. They remembered everything that had ever happened to them. And their memory was *transpersonal*, which means that anything one person remembered,

the others in their race could remember. The Aborigines in Australia have this type of memory right now. When anything happens to one Aborigine, any other can reexperience it anytime he or she wants. If an Aborigine were to walk into this room right now, he or she would in effect be giving the experience to all of their race anywhere on the planet.

You see, they're on the first level of consciousness where they're not separated from themselves. We're on the second level and are very separated from ourselves. Like the Atlanteans, Aborigines don't have memory like our vague kind of recollection; they have full-tilt 3D holographic memory. They could reconstruct this room moment by moment through the entire workshop, and all the rest of them could walk around in here and look at it. They could walk up to your table and look into your eyes. It wouldn't be real time; it's what they call Dreamtime, like in a dream, but it's an absolute replica of the Reality. Their memory is perfect; they don't have any mistakes or flaws. Obviously, in that kind of culture the Atlanteans had no reason to write anything down. Why try to describe something with words when you've got the real thing?

They didn't need it; however, the Martian aspect did need it, so they had a written language. Even after the Fall, the Egyptians (and others) had an amazing ability to remember. At that point they had lost their holographic and transpersonal memory, but they still had *photographic* memory. When the mystery school students were doing the complicated kind of training we'll be doing soon, they could do it all in their head. With our less efficient memory, we cannot do this in the same way they did; we have to struggle just to remember someone's name. The complexity will increase as we progress, making it difficult to remember from photo to photo, but the ancient ones could do this completely in their head. There is something about doing this in your head that's important, so later I'm going to show you some illustrations that will assist you to do this yourself.

This experience holds a primary key for understanding the nature of creation. Re-create the illustrations that follow as if you were actually in the Void moving through the geometrical movements. Experiencing it gives you the understanding that the circles on the page represent actual movements, and that these geometrical movements of spirit in the Void are the beginning and end of creation.

### *The Introduction of Writing, Which Created the Second Level of Consciousness*

*The Forty-Two Books of Thoth* record that after the Fall, when the Atlanteans got into Egypt and were no longer experiencing full memory, writing was introduced. In fact, it's written right in the Egyptian records that it was Thoth who introduced writing to the world. This one act completed the "fall" and threw us out of the first level of consciousness and fully into the second, because it changed the way we accessed memory. It sealed our fate.

This act of learning how to write caused us to grow the top half of our skull from our eyebrows up. The simple act of introducing writing changed many factors in the way we perceive our Reality. To get at our memory now, we have to go in and pull out the desired information with a code. We go in with a word or a concept to bring back the memory of whatever it is. In fact, we can't even remember something without having certain eye movements. Our eyes have to

move in certain ways in order for the memories to flow out. The Egyptian memory system was vastly different from the way it was before the Fall. Comparing this change of memory to the Osiris saga, the Egyptians had entered the stage where they were in separate pieces, where they were inside their bodies, thinking they were separate from the rest of Reality. This feeling of being separate was, of course, destined to change many aspects of how human beings live.

### *The Roadblock of Polytheism: Chromosomes and Neters*

Now the plot thickens. Things were going well with the stair-step evolution plan. After a while Upper and Lower Egypt combined into one country under King Menes and the First Dynasty began. But as time went on, a serious problem developed which, if it had not been solved, would have caused major catastrophes for us in the twentieth century—in fact, we would not have survived as a planet. We wouldn't have had a chance. It seems like a not-so-important thing, but it was very important for some who watch over this planet. It had to do with the religious beliefs of the Egyptians.

As I said, the Egyptians no longer had full holographic transpersonal memory anymore, so they had to write down what their religion was. This writing is called *The Forty-Two Books of Thoth*. Donald Beaman, who lives in Boston, is the man who reconstructed this book. There were 42 books, with two more books set aside from the main body. Forty-two plus two represents the number of chromosomes of the first level of consciousness. Your chromosomes, as you are about to see, are geometric images and patterns that describe the entire Reality—not just your body, but *everything* in the Reality, from the most distant planet to the smallest plant and every single atom.

Inside his book you'll see what are called *neters*. Neters are gods, with a small *g*. This is one of the neters—Anubis [Fig. 5-6]. They are mythical human beings with animal heads, and each one represents a different chromosome, a different aspect and characteristic of life. Neters represent the pathway of how to go from the first to the second level of consciousness. The ascended masters used Osiris' particular genetic coding to help other people learn how to ascend. In other words, Osiris had lived the experience of ascension, and now the pathway was in his DNA, specifically the chromosomes. The genetic keys were then opened to the initiate through the neters, who represented Osiris' chromosomes.

But a problem developed from this way of representing their religion, especially as Upper and Lower Egypt again became more separated. Both Lower *and* Upper Egypt had 42+2 gods, or neters, representing these stages. But Upper Egypt had images slightly different from those of Lower Egypt; the images had changed over time when the two countries were separate. When Menes put the two countries together as a single country called Egypt, in order to

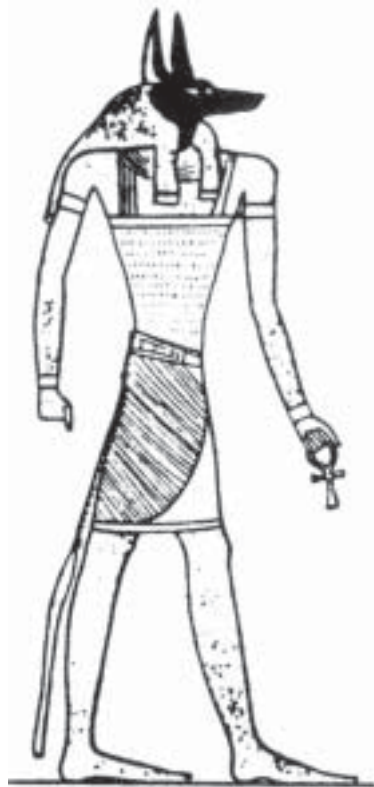


Fig. 5-6. The neter Anubis.



be politically correct he adopted all these images. So now they had 84 + 4 gods representing the same religious ideas. That was probably a big mistake, because it got very confusing. For instance, in one area they would take one of the neters like Anubis and say, “This is God,” with a big G. Another area would say, “Isis is God,” and another area would claim Sekhmet to be their God.

So then there were 88 different ideas of God in the country. They would say, “My God is *the* God, and your gods are wrong.” It became very separated and occult, and after a while no one had any idea that there really was only one God. They didn’t understand what the Tat Brotherhood was trying to tell them. From our American point of view, this would be like a chromosome breakage; it was a mutation, and it was not correct. Even with all the help from the Tat Brotherhood, they just couldn’t get it right, and it got worse and worse.

All the evidence I’ve seen indicates that the Christian religion came directly out of the Egyptian religion. If you study both of them, they’re parallel in every single way *except* for the Egyptians’ understanding of God. The Christian religion came back later and totally discounted the Egyptian religion, even though Egypt is the probable source of the origins of Christianity. The Christians saw the Egyptians as being occult. And they were, but it was because their religious belief had become corrupted, with the clear exception of 17½ years during the Eighteenth Dynasty.

## The Rescue of Human Consciousness

### *Akhenaten’s Life: A Brilliant Flash of Light*

For a very short period of 17½ years, a brilliant flash of light appeared, then disappeared again. And that brilliant flash of white light is what saved our spiritual lives. It began in approximately 1500 B.C., when the worshiping and arguing over so many gods was prevalent. The ascended masters finally decided that something must be done. Finally they chose a plan. Thoth told me the following story.

As the first step, they decided to bring in an actual Christ-conscious being in an actual Christ-conscious body so we could put back into the akashic records the memory of what Christ consciousness was all about. It had been lost in the Fall. This Christ-conscious body would be much taller than those on the planet at the time. This would be an example for the Earth people to see. That was the first part of the plan. It was a very bold step, and they did it.

The ascended masters had decided that the Christ-conscious person should become king of Egypt. In order to do this, they had to break all the rules, and I mean all of them. What they did was approach the king of that period, Amenhotep II, and ask him for a favor. Thoth simply walked into the room physically, went right up to him and said, “Look, I’m Thoth,” which I’m sure was difficult for the king to believe. By that time the Egyptians probably thought that all those neters in their

stories were mythical. Yet here's a real person standing there who was one of the neters. Thoth said, "We have a serious problem here in Egypt, and I need your help."

Thoth somehow got Amenhotep II to do something that no Egyptian king would ever do. Amenhotep's son was about to become king, and Thoth said, "I want your son to *not* become king; I want to put an outside lineage onto the Egyptian throne." Amenhotep II agreed to it. It must have been a pretty profound experience, I don't know what Thoth did—he probably came in glowing or levitating or something like that. But he did something to convince the king that it was necessary. Once they received the king's permission, they had to actually create the living body, which was not easy.

### *Creating the Bodies of Akhenaten, then Nefertiti*

So how did they do this? They went to Ay and Tiya—who were very, very old, no matter how you look at it—and said, "We would like you to have a baby." They had to go to someone who was immortal to get the immortal genes, because they have a different chromosome count—46 + 2 instead of 44 + 2. Ay and Tiya agreed, and they had a little baby. The baby was given to Amenhotep II to become the next king.

So the little baby grew up and became king. He became Amenhotep III, who then mated; I am not sure if it was physically or interdimensionally, and I don't know who it was, but he would almost have *had* to mate with someone who had the higher chromosome levels. Anyway, their baby boy became known as Amenhotep IV, and that baby was the one they had special plans for. That baby, Amenhotep IV, has a more popular name, which you know as Akhenaten.

Meanwhile Ay and Tiya waited a generation and then had another baby. That baby was a little girl whose name was Nefertiti. Nefertiti grew up with Akhenaten, and then they married. They were really brother and sister because they had the same bloodline. The Osiris story is similar—brother and sister marrying and becoming a new possibility in life. So these two people grew up and became the king and queen of Egypt.

### *The New Rulership and the One God*

For a while Amenhotep III and his son Akhenaten ruled the country together—two kings at the same time, again breaking the rules. Meanwhile they built a brand new city called Tel el Amarna in the exact center of Egypt. We still don't know how they got it in the exact center. Akhenaten put a stone there that says, "This is the center of the country." Today we could not have done it better from a satellite. It makes you wonder who these people were who could locate right down to the square inch the center of a country hundreds of miles long. It's pretty amazing. They built an entire city out of white stones. It was beautiful—it was space-age.



Akhenaten and his father ruled the country simultaneously from two places for a while—from Thebes and from Tel el Amarna. The father resigned the throne while he was still alive—which again breaks the rules—and gave the country to Akhenaten, who then became the first pharaoh of Egypt. There were no pharaohs before Akhenaten, only kings. Pharaoh means *that which you will become*. In other words, they were showing the people what they would literally become in the future. Akhenaten, Nefertiti and their children were not exactly human.

This tall figure [Fig. 5-7] is Akhenaten. I'm going to talk about this picture for a moment. Akhenaten's main purpose was to break up all the occult religions and bring the country back to a single religion where they believed that there was simply one God. At that time all the people were worshiping statues, so they were used to believing in things. Akhenaten had to give them something to see to believe in, so he gave them the image of the Sun as God, because this image was something they couldn't stick on their altars again.

There was another reason he gave them the image of the Sun. He told them that the breath of life, the prana field, came from the Sun. This is true in terms of third-dimensional thinking, though prana is really anywhere and everywhere—there are infinite amounts of it at any point. Since prana also comes from the Sun, this image shows the Sun's rays coming down; and on two of the rays are little ankhs, which the rays are holding up to the nose, to the breath, showing that eternal life is through the breath.

In this same picture you also see the lotus, the national flower of Atlantis. It was the Naacals who brought the lotus to India. The Naacals are written about in Indian Sanskrit writings and are talked about even in modern times. They came long before Buddha and were there during Buddhist times. In Egypt the lotus flower represented Atlantis, and in this picture you see them out of the vases. Everyone knew that Atlantis was dead, but they were still paying homage to it by having the lotuses out



Fig. 5-7. Akhenaten teaching about God, a copy of the carving in Fig. 5-8.





Fig. 5-8. Akhenaten teaching about God, original carving.

before. You see ducks that look like ducks [Fig. 5-9], just like we see in modern art. This is important to remember when you're looking at art of the Eighteenth Dynasty, because that means that whatever you see is exactly what the artist saw. They were not allowed to lie.

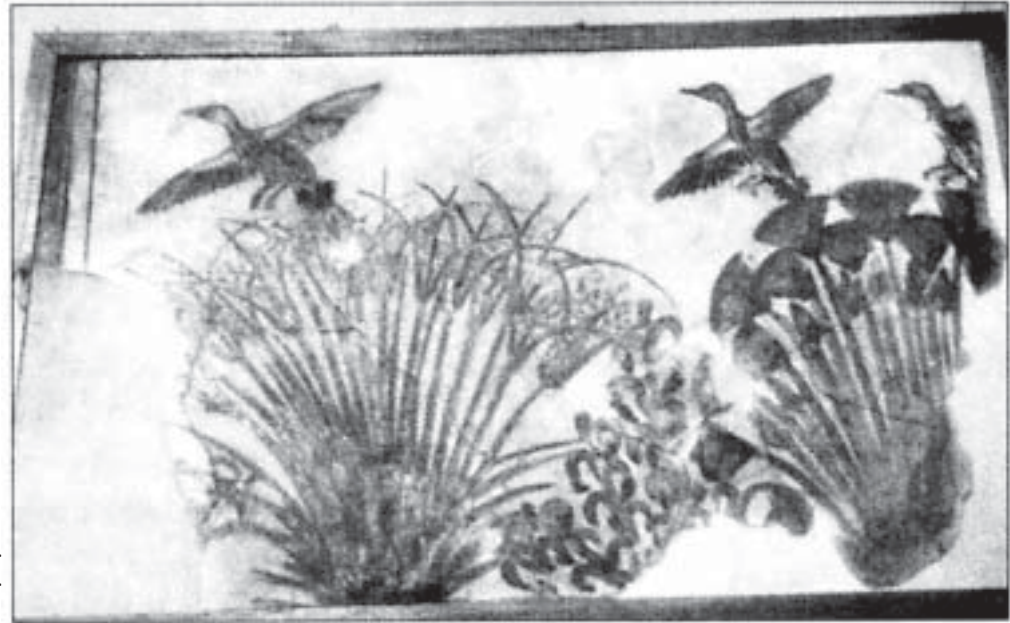


Fig. 5-9.  
Truth in ducks.

of the vase. Figure 5-8 is the original wall carving.

Notice that Akhenaten, the main figure, has a long, skinny neck, skinny hands, a high waist, wide thighs and skinny legs. The usual Egyptian explanation is that he had a disease and was deformed—of course, so was Nefertiti and all their daughters. (Evidently they all had the same disease.) I believe something very different.

### *The Reign of Truth, Which Depicts a Different Genetics*

Besides making the religions monotheistic again, Akhenaten also said, "In this new religion we're not going to have any more lying, no more untruthfulness. And we're going to change our art so that it reflects the total truth." So during the Eighteenth Dynasty— never before nor after—there was a totally unique art form. The artists were instructed to sculpt or paint things just as their eyes saw it, like a photograph. So began an art that looked realistic instead of stylized, as it had been



Fig. 5-10. Maat, the neter of truthfulness.

allowed to wear clothes during the Eighteenth Dynasty except for ceremonial and other special purposes.

This neter's name is Maat [Fig. 5-10]. That's a feather on top other head. She became one of the most important neters in this new religion because of her name, which translates as truth or *truthfulness*. She was the important issue in everything. Everything was to be absolutely truthful, and there were to be no distortions, no lies, so that everything could get back into focus. This was an important part of Akhenaten's teachings.

One of the caskets had the Flower of Life etched directly over the head of the mummy inside, and the second casket held the bones of a seven-year-old boy—but he was eight feet tall! That casket is sitting in the basement of the Cairo Museum at this moment—at least it probably is. It's the only real proof so far of what these bodies looked like. From Thoth's teachings, this statue of Akhenaten is exactly what he looked like, just as if you took a photograph of him.

This is a statue of Akhenaten in the Cairo Museum [Fig. 5-11]. Akhenaten was 14<sup>1/2</sup> feet tall, not counting his headdress. When I stood next to this, the top of my head came up to the widest part of his hips. Nefertiti was ten feet-something. She was actually small for her race. The daughters were also very tall. This is according to Thoth. Hard evidence of this has recently come into official hands, and they don't know what to think about it. They found two caskets in Tel el Amarna, Akhenaten's city.

This issue about truth was taken to such an extreme that they were not even allowed to wear clothes, because wearing clothes was hiding, and that was a form of lying. No one was al-



Fig. 5-11. Statue of Akhenaten in the Egyptian Museum, Cairo.





Fig. 5-12. Bust of Nefertiti, State Museum, Berlin.

This is a bust of Nefertiti [Fig. 5-12] that was found in Tel el Amarna. There is almost nothing left of that city. At one point the city was dismantled brick by brick and spread all over the world. The Egyptians did not want you to know that Akhenaten and Nefertiti had ever lived. The only reason we do know is because they had buried some things in rooms deep underneath the ground that earlier people didn't find. This bust

was found there. Many people think of Nefertiti as a very beautiful woman, but they don't realize that she was extremely tall and that her body was very unusual in certain ways.

Figure 5-13 is a little-known statue of Nefertiti found in the same room as the bust. She's not wearing clothes because they didn't believe in that at the time. She had a huge head, large ears, a long, skinny neck and a high waist. She also has a kind of bulging tummy. And if you could see the rest other, she has skinny legs and wide thighs.



Fig. 5-13. Nefertiti in the nude.





Fig. 5-14. Two of Nefertiti's and Akhenaten's daughters.



These are two of their daughters [Fig. 5-14]. Their skulls are enormous and they have high waists, skinny calves and huge ears. This is another one of the daughters. [Fig. 5-15] I feel certain that it is exactly what she looked like. If you could see that head from the back, you would see its size. It was big. It's hard to see the size of these ears until you actually get right next to it.

Figure 5-16 is another daughter, younger than the last one — little neck, huge skull extending back.

Fig. 5-15. Another daughter.

Fig. 5-16. A younger daughter.

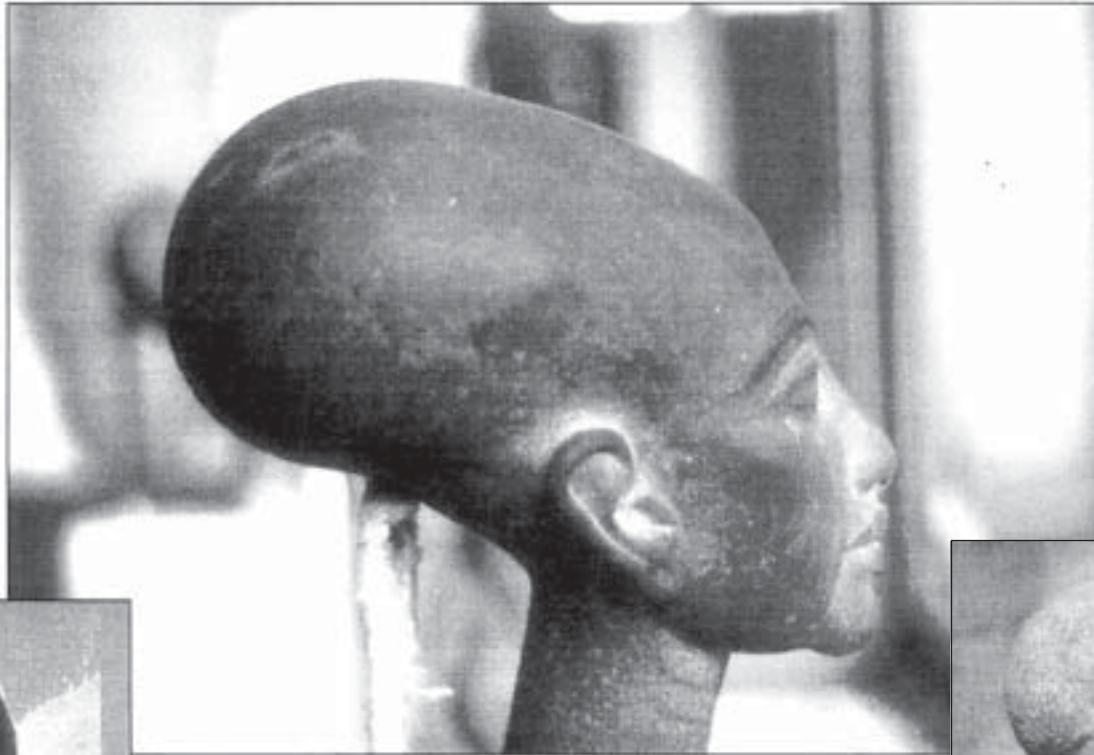


Fig. 5-17. Teenager of one of the daughters.



Fig. 5-18. Another young daughter.



This is an image of one of the daughters as a teenager. [Fig. 5-17]

This is another [Fig. 5-18]. You can see how big the head is relative to the body.

This is a baby [Fig. 5-19]. Again, the skull goes way up and around. The ears are about half the size of the head.



Physiologically these bodies are vastly different from human bodies. There are all kinds of differences—brain differences and other unusual things. For example, they have two hearts. The only reason we have one heart is because we have one sun. But these are Sirian beings—actually, they were members of the 32 beings who were sitting around the original flame—and their bodies are from the star Sirius. The Sirian star system has two stars, Sirius A and Sirius B. It's a binary system, as are a vast majority of the star systems. And in those systems life forms have two hearts. If there's only one sun, life forms have one heart. (If there are more stars than two in the system, there will still be two hearts.)



Fig. 5-20. Bust of King Tut.

### *King Tut—and Other Elongated Skulls*

This is King Tut [Fig. 5-20], who took over directly after Akhenaten was disposed of. King Tut was only eighteen years old when he became king. Nobody knows for certain where he came from. The slide says he was a son-in-law of Nefertiti and Akhenaten, married to their daughter. He was obviously part of this lineage, though his skull doesn't appear as big. But he does have the big ears. According to Thoth, King Tut was allowed to take over for only one year. He ruled during the transition between Akhenaten and the next phase. King Tut was in telepathic communication with Nefertiti while she ran the country through him for that one year. She was in hiding.

This is the museum at Lima, Peru [Fig. 5-21 ]. I just want to note that they also have some pretty amazing skulls there. Peru is another of the places Thoth went to. They found these skulls [Fig. 5-22] in Peru, just like those in Egypt. These large skulls are



Fig. 5-19. A baby in Akhenaten's family.



Fig. 5-22. Skulls found in Peru.





Fig. 5-21. Museum in Lima.

found in three areas of the world: in and around Egypt, Peru and Tibet—nowhere else, at least that I know of. Remember, these are the primary areas where these beings went.

This was one of my teachers [Fig. 5-23], who is now dead. His name was Kalu Rinpoche, a Tibetan lama. I've had many teachers, but I feel especially close to this one; I really love him a lot. Notice the shape of his skull.

### *Memory: The Key to Immortality*

You might wonder, If Akhenaten and others were immortal, then why are they dead? I'll give you the definition of immortality from a Melchizedek point of view,

which hopefully will help. Somebody else may have a different definition, but this is what we feel. Immortality has nothing to do with living in the same body forever. You're going to live forever anyway; you have always been alive and you always will be, but you might not be conscious during all that time. The definition from our point of view has to do with memory. When you become immortal, you reach the point where your memory remains intact from then on. In other words, you're conscious from then on, with no unconsciousness coming in. It means you stay in the body as long as you want to, and when you want to leave it, you leave. To have to stay in a single body forever would be a jail or a trap, because it means you couldn't leave. There might be a reason for leaving that body, and you will eventually find that you want to go beyond wherever you are. This is the definition of eternal life: Simply put, you have continuous, unbroken memory.

Back now to what happened after Akhenaten was dethroned. In order to let things get back to the old ways, which they wanted to do, the country went into a transitional state. The people who became king and queen directly after him are almost comical—they let Ay and Tiya take over the country. We have a long time lag here, then they became king and queen. It's written right in the records. They took over for around thirty years, and then they gave it to Seti I, who became the first king of the Nineteenth Dynasty. He immediately changed everything back to the old way, erased everything and called Akhenaten the same name they called Jesus—"the criminal." He called him the worst king who ever lived because of his teaching that there was only one God.



Fig. 5-23. Kalu Rinpoche.

## *What Really Happened to Akhenaten?*

Most of Egypt hated Akhenaten, except for a small group. The priesthood hated him most of all because Egyptian religious beliefs were centered on the priests. They controlled the people, their way of life and the economy. They became rich and were more powerful than anybody else. Then Akhenaten came along and said, “You don’t need priests; God is within you. There is only one God, and you can access God from within your own self.” The priests reacted to protect themselves and their vested interests. Also, Egypt had the most powerful military in the world, and when Akhenaten became pharaoh, they were chomping at the bit, ready to go out and take over the world. Akhenaten said no. He was a complete pacifist and said, “Come back onto our soil. Do not attack anyone unless you’re attacked.” He made the military come back and sit by idly, and they didn’t like that.

So he had not only the priesthood, but the military against him. On top of that, the people themselves were into their little religions, and they loved worshiping their little gods. This wouldn’t ultimately do them any good—it wouldn’t get them where they needed to go according to the DNA plan of the universe—which was back home to God, to the one God—but nevertheless they were really into what they were doing.

When the people were forcefully told that they could no longer do certain religious acts, this caused great animosity toward Akhenaten. It would be like our president saying, “Okay, there are no more religions in the United States; there’s just the president’s religion.” And if the president brought all the military back onto American soil with an isolationist point of view, he wouldn’t be very popular. Neither was Akhenaten. But he knew that he had to do it no matter what, even if it meant his own death. He had to do it to correct the pathway that our collective DNA had encoded into the Reality. In addition, he needed to put into the akashic records the memory of the sacred purpose that Christ consciousness held.

So what happened then? According to the accepted history, the priesthood and the military got together and gave Akhenaten a poison that killed him. According to Thoth, that is not exactly what happened, because they *couldn’t* kill him. He could drink the poison, but it wouldn’t hurt him. They did something much more exotic. Thoth says that the priesthood hired three black Nubian sorcerers, who made a concoction similar to what is used in Haiti today to make someone *look* dead. It was given to Akhenaten at a public meeting called by the priesthood and the military. After Akhenaten drank the liquid, all life signs appeared to stop. As soon as the royal doctor pronounced him dead, they rushed him off to a special room where they had a sarcophagus waiting. They placed him in the sarcophagus, put on the lid with a magical seal and buried it in a hidden place. Thoth said that Akhenaten had to wait inside the sarcophagus for almost 2000 years before a piece of the seal broke away and the magic was broken. He then returned to the Halls of Amenti. This was not a problem for Akhenaten. Thoth said that to an immortal being like Akhenaten, it was more like a nap. My question is, did he really allow this to happen to him?



## *Akhenaten's Mystery School*

What's important here is one fact: Akhenaten developed a mystery school. The school was called the Egyptian Mystery School of Akhenaten, the Law of One. As it turned out, he had only 17<sup>1/2</sup> years to produce results. He brought students from the Left Eye of Horus (the feminine side) Mystery School, which I'll talk about later—graduates who were at least 45 years old—into the Right Eye of Horus Mystery School. This right-eye information had never been taught before in Egypt. He taught them for twelve years, after which he had only five and a half years to see if he could get them to live immortality. And he did it! He got about 300 people into immortality. I believe they were all, or almost all, women.

Someone once asked, "Why didn't Akhenaten work with the population in a different way so as to not get himself into such a dangerous situation?" But can you think of a way to change a whole population in such a short time without causing strife? Could you do that in the United States right now—in one year bring all religions into one? I don't think there is a way except to just do it, even if it means getting "killed." Besides, the only thing he really needed to do was simply live his life. It would get into the akashic records and be a memory that we all have in our DNA. One day alone would get it encoded, then afterward they could do whatever they wanted with him. He wasn't really concerned about it. He knew that the country, the society and the customs would all go back to the old way. But he did have these 300 immortal people who would go on beyond him and Egypt. .

## *The Essene Brotherhood and Jesus, Mary and Joseph*

After Akhenaten was gone, the 300 immortal Egyptians joined the Tat Brotherhood and waited from roughly 1350 B.C. to about 500 B.C.—about 850 years or so. Then they migrated to a place called Masada, Israel, and formed the Essene Brotherhood. Even today Masada is known as a capital of the Essene Brotherhood. These 300 people became the inner circle, and mostly ordinary people formed an outer circle, which became very large.

Mary, the mother of Jesus, was one of the members of the inner circle of the Essene Brotherhood. She was immortal even before Jesus became immortal. Joseph came from the outer circle. This is according to Thoth; it's not written in the records. It was part of the Egyptian plan that the next step would be to bring in someone who would demonstrate *exactly how* to become immortal when starting as an ordinary human, put the experience into the akashic records and make it real. Somebody had to do it. According to Thoth, Mary and Joseph came together and mated interdimensionally (which we'll talk about later) to create the body for Jesus, which would allow his consciousness to come in from a very, very high level. When Jesus first came in, he began life on Earth as human as any of us. He was totally human. And through his own work he transformed himself to the immortal state through resurrection, not through ascension, and put into the akashic records the process of exactly how to do it. This is according to Thoth, and it was planned a long, long time before it ever took place.

## The Two Mystery Schools and the 48 Chromosomal Images

We're now changing direction again and beginning a new system of knowledge that will continue for a while until you see this symbol again a long way down the line. This was the symbol for the Egyptian Mystery School of Akhenaten, the Law of One [Fig. 5-24]. It's the Right Eye of Horus. The right eye is controlled by the left brain; it's male knowledge. Although the right eye "sees" directly to the right brain, this is not what the Egyptians were communicating. It is not the

"seeing" but rather the *interrupting* of the "seeing" information that was important here. It is the left brain that makes this interruption of what is seen; it controls the right side of the body, and vice versa. In the same manner, the Left Eye of Horus, controlled by the right brain, is female knowledge, which was taught in the twelve primary Egyptian temples along the Nile. The thirteenth temple was the Great Pyramid itself. It took twelve years of initiation, spending a year, one cycle, in each of these temples learning all the feminine components of consciousness.

But the male component, the Right Eye of Horus, was taught only once, and it was not written down anywhere. It was purely an oral tradition, though its primary components are etched on a single wall under the Great Pyramid that leads into the Hall of Records. As you go down that hall, you get almost to the bottom, and just before it makes a 90-degree turn, high up on the wall you see an image about four feet in diameter, which is the Flower of Life. Beside it you would see 47 other images, one after another, which are the images of the chromosomes of Christ consciousness, the level of consciousness we're

moving into now. After these two volumes are published, we may publish a book of these images.

These images will be given throughout this book, mixed up and in slightly different form. This is what the Great Pyramid is all about. Its primary purpose, beyond anything else, is to take someone from our level of consciousness into the next level. There are lots of other reasons why it's in existence, but ascension and resurrection are the absolute purpose.



Fig. 5-24. Symbol for the Right Eye of Horus Mystery School.

# Genesis, the Creation Story

## *Egyptian and Christian Versions*

We're going to begin with a realization that the Christian and the Egyptian understandings of Reality are almost identical. The Christian understanding is derived from the Egyptian. Here are the first three sentences of the Christian Bible: "In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. And the earth was without form and void, and darkness was upon the face of the deep, and the spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters. And God said, 'Let there be light,' and there was light."

To begin with, this statement that the Earth was without form until it came out of the Void, out of nothing, is exactly what the Egyptians believed. It's also what many other religions believe. Both Egyptian and Christian religions believe that all that's needed to start the process of creation is *nothing* and spirit, and when those two concepts are brought together, then all things can be created. They believe that creation begins by the *movement* of spirit. In the second sentence it says, "The earth was without form and void" and that the spirit of God *moved* upon the face of the waters. Then in the very next sentence, God says, "Let there be light." The movement happened first, then the light happened immediately after.

According to the Egyptian belief, one tiny detail was left out of the current Christian Bibles. It isn't necessarily wrong in the older Bibles, though. There are 900 versions of the Bible in the world, and in many of the older ones the first sentence says, "In the beginning there were six." It starts out in other ways too; it's been changed many times over the years.

The ancient Egyptians would say that the way our modern Bibles begin creation is impossible, especially if you think about it from a physics point of view. Imagine a dark, infinite space that goes on forever and ever in all directions. There's nothing in it—just infinite space with nothing in it. Imagine yourself—not your body, but your consciousness—being in the middle of that. You're just floating there with nothing. You can't really fall, because where would you fall to? You wouldn't know if you're falling down or going up or off to the side; in fact, there's no way to experience any motion at all.

From a purely physics or mathematical point of view, motion itself, or kinetic energy, is absolutely impossible in a void. You can't even rotate, because motion cannot become real until there's at least one other object in the space around you. There has to be something to move *relative* to. If you don't have something relative to move to, how would you know you're moving? I mean, if you went up thirty feet, how would you know that? There's no change. With no change, there's no movement. So the ancient Egyptians would say that before God "moved upon the face of the waters," He/She had to first create something to move relative to.

## *How God and the Mystery Schools Did It*

Now, think of yourself standing in a dark room, near the door to a second room. You are ready to go into the second room, which is very, very dark. You can barely see the door leading into it. You go into the second room, close the door behind you, and it's pitch black.

When you're faced with that situation, you have the ability to project a sensing beam from your third-eye area, and you can also sense from your hands. (You can actually sense from any chakra, but people usually do it from their third eye or their hands.) You can project a beam of consciousness into that dark room for a certain distance. It might go only an inch, or maybe you can feel outward a foot or two, and you just know that nothing (or something) is in that space. Your consciousness goes out this distance and then it stops. Your knowingness quits, and you don't know what's beyond that. You probably all know what I'm talking about, though a lot of us have allowed that sense to retreat because we rely on our eyes so much.

But some people, especially the ancient Egyptians, were really good at this. They could go into a dark room and feel all around and know if anything was there even though they couldn't see a thing with their eyes. There are blind people who can also demonstrate this ability.

We actually have six of these sensing rays—not just one, but six. They all come from the center of our heads, the pineal gland. One ray comes out the front of our head at the third eye and another goes out the back; one goes out of the left and another out of the right side of our brain; and another goes straight up through the crown chakra and the sixth straight down through our neck—the six directions. These are the same directions of the x-y-z axes of geometry. The Egyptians believed that this innate aspect of consciousness is what allows creation to begin. They believed that if we didn't have this ability, creation would never have happened.



Fig. 5-25. Spirit of God in the great Void.

In order to understand this process of creation on the deepest level, Egyptian students were told to imagine and enact the process we are about to go through. The following description is how they explained and practiced it in their mystery schools. The way they learned isn't the only way it could have been done, but this is how they were trained.

The dark background in this picture represents the Great Void, and the little eye represents the spirit of God [Fig. 5-25]. So here's the spirit of God existing in the Void, out in nothing. Imagine that you're that little spirit in the middle of the Void. (When you're in the Great Void, by the way, you will realize that you and God are one, that there is no difference at all.) After hanging out in the Void for a long time, you probably would get bored or curious or lonely, and you would want to try something new, to have some new adventure in your life.

### *First Create a Space*

So spirit, the single Eye, shoots a beam of consciousness out into the Void. It shoots this beam first to the front, then to the back, then to the left, then the right, then straight up and straight down [Fig. 5-26]. Realize that whatever distance you project out front, you project the same distance out back, also to the left, the right and up and down. The consciousness beam projects the same distance in all six directions for any one individual. Even though each one of us is different in how far we can project this beam (one of us might project an inch, another two feet and another fifty feet), there is equality in all six directions. So spirit projects those beams outward in those six directions, defining space: north, south, east, west, up and down.

This might be why the American Indians and native people all around the world find the six directions so important. Have you ever noticed this in their ceremonies, how important it is that they define the directions? It's also important in the Kabala, in some of the meditations they do.

### *Next, Enclose the Space*

In the mystery schools, after they've projected these six beams in the six directions, the next thing they do is connect the ends of these projections. This forms a diamond, or square, around them [Fig. 5-27]. Of course, when it's at the angle shown in this diagram, it looks like a rectangle, but you can see that it would actually be a square. So they make a little square around their point of consciousness. Then from the square they send a beam up to the top, forming a pyramid around the base of the square [Fig. 5-28].

After they create the pyramid on top, they then send a beam down to the bottom point, forming a pyramid below [Fig. 5-29]. If you look at this in actual 3D space, the two back-to-back pyramids form an octahedron. Here's another rendition of the octahedron [Fig. 5-30].

Remember that this is just spirit. You don't have a body in the Great Void; you're just spirit. So you're in the Great Void, and you've created this field around you. Now, once you've defined the space by mapping out the Fig. 5-30. Octahedron around spirit, octahedron with two back-to-back pyramids, you have an object. Kinetic energy or movement is now possible; something is now possible that was not possible before. Spirit can move outside the shape and move around it. It can go in any

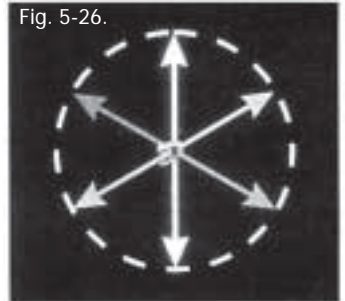


Fig. 5-26.  
Spirit projecting consciousness into six directions.

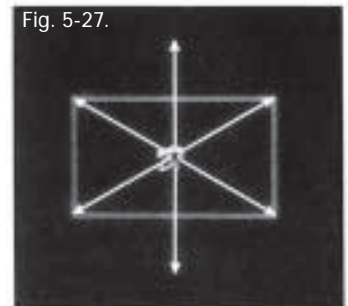


Fig. 5-27.  
Spirit in its first created diamond.

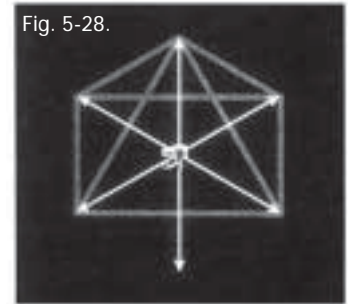


Fig. 5-28.  
Projecting a pyramid above.

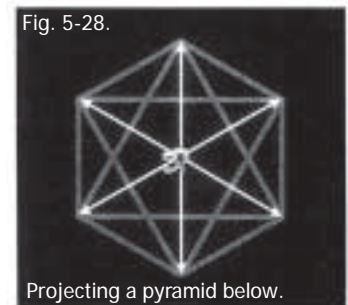


Fig. 5-28.  
Projecting a pyramid below.



Fig. 5-30. Octahedron around spirit.



direction for miles and miles, then come back and have a center place for everything. The other thing spirit can do is remain stationary in the middle of the shape, letting the shape move instead. The shape can rotate or wobble or move in all possible ways. So relative movements are now possible.

### *Then Spin the Shape to Create a Sphere*

The octahedron the students created this way had three axes—front to back, left to right, and up and down. They were told to spin the shape around one of the axes—it didn't matter which, and it didn't matter which direction. They would spin it one way or the other, then they would spin the shape once around another axis, and once around the third axis. With just one spin around each of the three axes, they traced the parameters of a perfect sphere. Before the students were allowed to move their own point of consciousness, they were taught to spin this octahedral form and create a sphere around themselves.

It has been agreed upon by everyone involved in sacred geometry that I know of, that a straight line is male and any curved line is female. Thus one of the most male forms is a square or a cube, and one of the most female forms is a circle or a sphere. Since the octahedron that spirit projected is made up of only straight lines, it's a male shape; and since the sphere is made of only curved lines, it's a female shape. What the Egyptians did was to create a male form and then convert it to a female form. They went from maleness to femaleness.

This same story is related through the Bible where Adam was created first, and then from Adam, or out of Adam's rib, was created the female. Of course, the image of spirit inside the sphere is also the image of the school.

Sacred geometry started when spirit made its first projection into the Void and created the first octahedron around itself. The Void is infinite—nothing in it—and these forms being created are also nothing. They're just imaginary lines created out of consciousness. This gives you an indication of what Reality is—nothing. The Hindus call Reality *maya*, which means illusion.

Spirit can sit in the middle of its first creation for a long time [Fig. 5-31], but eventually it'll make a decision to do something. To re-create this process, mystery school students were given instructions to reenact the same motions that spirit took. *Two simple instructions* are all that's required to create and complete everything in the entire universe.



Fig. 5-31. Spirit in the middle of its first creation.

### *The First Motion in Genesis*

Remember that spirit is now sitting in a sphere. The instructions are to move to that which is *newly created*, then *project another sphere exactly like the first*. That does something very special and unique. This is an absolutely foolproof system for creating Reality. You cannot make a mistake no matter what you do. All you do is move to what is newly created and project another sphere the same size as the first one. In this system, since



nothing exists except this bubble in the Void, and the inside of the bubble is the same as the outside, the only thing that's new or different is the membrane itself, the *surface* of the sphere.

So consciousness decides to go to the surface. It makes no difference where it goes on the surface; it can go anywhere. It doesn't make any difference *how* it gets there either, whether it goes in a straight line or curves or spirals out or explores every speck of space in between. It can be really creative; it doesn't make any difference. But somehow or another it will end up somewhere on the surface of the sphere.

For purposes of this example we'll say spirit went up to the top (just to be symmetrical and easier to deal with). Anyway, spirit, this little single eye, lands on the surface [Fig. 5-32]. It has just made the first motion in Genesis: "And the spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters." And the very next thing was: "God said, 'Let there be light,' and there was light."

At this point spirit knows how to do only one thing—actually, it knows how to do two things, but the end result is one. It knows (1) how to project the little octahedron and create a sphere and (2) how to move to what's newly created. That's it, a very simple Reality. So once it arrives on the surface, it makes another octahedron, spins it through the three axes and forms another sphere identical in size to the first one. It's identical in size because its ability to project into the Void is the same. Nothing has changed in that respect. So it creates a second sphere exactly the same size as the first.

### ***The Vesica Piscis, through Which Light Is Created***

When it does that, it has done something that, in terms of sacred geometry, is very special. It has formed a vesica piscis at the intersection of the two spheres [Fig. 5-33]. Have you ever seen two soap bubbles together? When two soap bubbles intersect, a line or a circle goes around their linkage. If you were looking at the two bubbles from the side, the newly formed section would look like a line, but if you were looking down at the two bubbles from the top, you would see the newly created form's circumference *inside* the larger spheres.

The vesica piscis circumference is symmetrical to, and smaller than, the circumference of the larger spheres. In other words, it would appear from the side like a straight line [Fig. 5-34, center], and from the top like a



Fig. 5-32. Spirit's first motion.

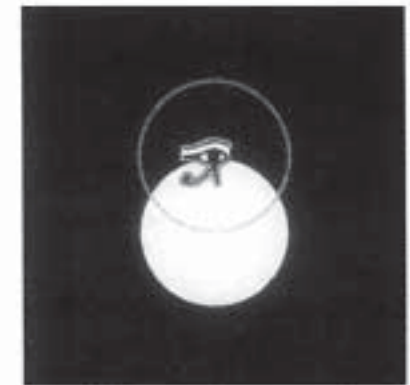


Fig. 5-33. First motion/day; the first two spheres of creation take a vesica piscis.

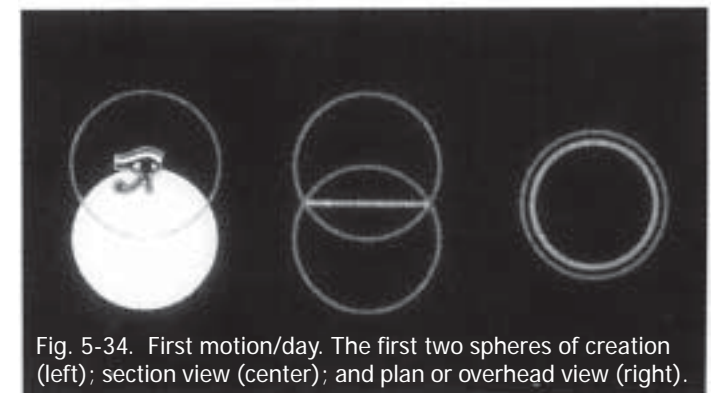


Fig. 5-34. First motion/day. The first two spheres of creation (left); section view (center); and plan or overhead view (right).

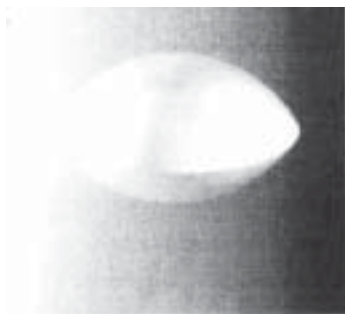


Fig. 5-35. A 3D vesica piscis, a three-dimensional solid shape taken out from the two spheres that made it.



Fig. 5-36. Third sphere, second motion/day of Genesis. When sitting in the center of uppermost circle/sphere and looking down, the horizontal line is seen as a circle.

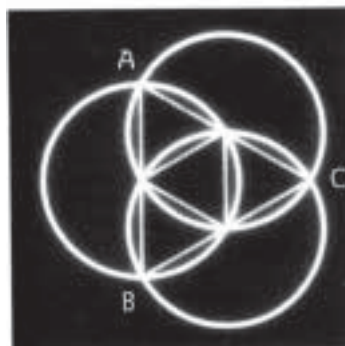


Fig. 5-37. Small and large tetrahedrons in three spheres.

circle [right]. Even though the vesica piscis is usually two-dimensional like a coin, its three-dimensional aspect is just as valid. If you were to take it out of the middle of the two spheres, it would look similar to a football, like Figure 5-35.

I cannot prove this to you now, but later in this book I'll be able to prove that this image is light. It's the geometric image through which light was created. It's also the geometric image through which your eyes were created, which receive light. Besides light, it's also the image of the patterns that are connected to your emotions and many, many other aspects of life. This is the basic geometry of the electromagnetic field. It's too simple to understand here. I have to wait until things get more complex; then I can explain it. I'll show you that the first motion of Genesis creates the pattern that is life. That's the reason why God said, "Let there be light." He couldn't say that until He had projected the second sphere and made the vesica piscis.

### *The Second Motion Creates the Star Tetrahedron*

When spirit is in the center of its second sphere and looking down at the vesica piscis, it's looking upon a newly formed circle, the circle of the vesica piscis. This circle is the only thing that's new, and spirit's instructions are to go to what's newly created. It doesn't make any difference where it goes on the new circle. It cannot make a mistake; it just moves to somewhere on that circle and projects a new sphere as in Figure 5-36.

No matter where spirit lands, we can rotate the spheres to look like this drawing. So I'm going to say that it moved on the circle to point A, on the left. At that moment a *huge* amount of information was created (in every motion of Genesis, vast amounts of knowledge come out). The first *creation* produced the sphere. The first *motion/day* produced the vesica piscis, which is the basis of light. The second motion/day produced, in the interpenetrating relationship between the three spheres, the basic geometries of the star tetrahedron [Fig. 5-37], which you will soon see is one of the most important shapes for life.

We're not going to get into all the information that was formed at this time, but each time a new sphere is formed, more and more information unfolds and more and more creative patterns become visible. After the first and second motions have taken place—from anywhere on the sphere to anywhere on the circle (no matter how spirit moved, no matter where it went on the circle/sphere, it will always be perfect)—it will begin to move exactly on the equator of the original sphere. There are an infinite number of equators on that sphere, but it will choose a perfect one.

### *“Move to That Which is Newly Created” until Completion*

After that pattern is created, there’s only one instruction left to follow—forever. The only other action to be taken until the end of time is always to move to the innermost *circle point(s)* and *project another sphere*.

For the sake of clarity, let’s define what we mean by “innermost circle point.” Look at Figure 5-36. In this case there are three innermost circle points. If your eye were to trace the outside perimeter of this pattern, it would come to three places that are the closest places to center. It is these “closest places to center” that we are calling the innermost circle points. In the case of the Genesis pattern that this movement of spirit is creating, there are six innermost circle points.

So with this in mind, spirit starts moving exactly around the equator of the original or central sphere. When it has traversed the full 360 degrees and reaches the point at which it started (which will be six points or movements), it begins to follow its second impulse (or instruction, for the mystery school students): Move to *the* innermost *circle points*, which are now located on the circumference of the original sphere where two vesica pisces intersect. Simply put, they are the points as close as possible to the outside of the pattern. That continual movement begins to form a vortex. This vortex motion creates different types of three-dimensional forms, one after another, which are the building blocks or blueprints of the entire Reality.

Once spirit has created the third sphere, it now moves to the innermost circle point and projects another sphere [Fig. 5-38]. There is information here, but it is too complex to discuss at this time.

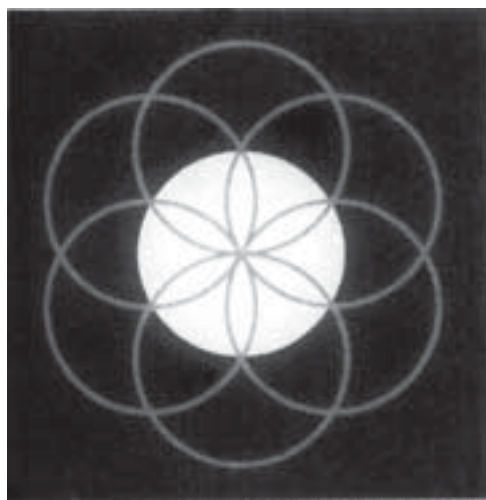


Fig. 5-41. Sixth sphere, fifth day of Genesis.



Fig. 5-41a. Showing a 3D view of this.

This is very interesting; it is the fourth motion/day [Fig. 5-39]. It says in many Bibles in the world that on the fourth day of Genesis exactly one half of creation was completed. Starting from the first motion, exactly one half of the circle was formed [Fig. 5-39a]. We have moved exactly 180 degrees from the point of the first motion.

Figure 5-40 is the fifth day of Genesis—more information.

And then on the sixth day [Fig. 5-41] a geometric miracle takes place:

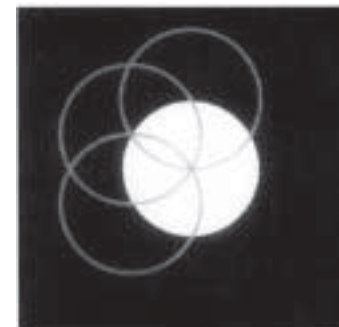


Fig. 5-38. Fourth sphere, third day of Genesis.

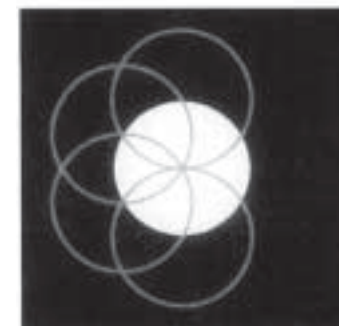


Fig. 5-39. Fifth sphere, fourth day of Genesis.

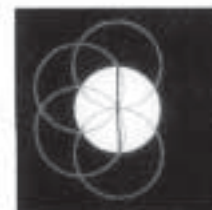


Fig. 5-39a. Half of creation

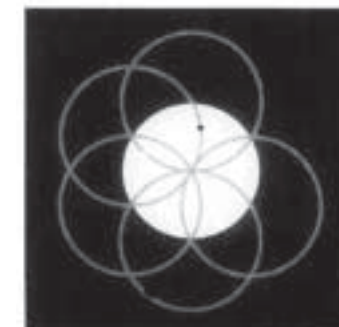


Fig. 5-40. Sixth sphere, fifth day of Genesis.

the last circle forms a complete six-petaled flower. This is what many of the earlier Bibles meant when they said, “In the beginning there were six.” Our Bible now says that creation was formed in six days, and this fits exactly. This is the pattern of Genesis, so we refer to it as the Genesis pattern. It’s the beginning of the creation of this universe we live in.

These original movements of spirit are really important. This is why I spend so much time going through this near the beginning of this course. Later on we’ll get more complex, but for now this is just the beginning of how the manifestation of Reality is created.

We’ll pull these 3D shapes off the page in a minute, one by one. If they could be made solid, you could look at them and hold them in your hands. We will begin to ground this abstract information into Reality for you. Then we’re going to take them further to show you how they actually create the Reality we live in. If you study this on your own, you’ll be seeing some extremely elaborate aspects of creation come from this explanation of the Reality. If you were constructing these geometries yourself, you would draw a line somewhere in the sacred geometry that spirit makes as it moves through the Void, and it’ll mean something amazing; then another line will mean something else even more amazing. Life began simply, then created the complex world we live in.

This is not just mathematics, and it’s not just circles or geometries. *This is the living map of the creation of all Reality.* You must understand this or you’ll get lost and won’t understand what this book is leading to. The reason we’re doing all this is so that your left brain can understand the unity of all creation so that polarity consciousness can be transcended.



## The Significance of Shape and Structure

### Developing the Genesis Pattern

#### *The Torus, the First Shape*

Let's look at the first object that comes off the page—the Genesis pattern itself (see Fig. 5-41). If you look at a math book, this Genesis pattern has the minimal amount of lines that can be drawn on a flat surface to delineate the three-dimensional form called a torus. A torus is formed when you rotate the Genesis pattern around its central axis, creating a shape that looks like a doughnut, but the hole in the middle is infinitely small.

A torus, here called a tube torus because this particular one is shaped like an inner tube [Fig. 6-1 ], is unique in that it's able to fold in on itself, turning either inward or outward. No other shape in existence can do this or anything similar. A torus is the first shape that comes out of the completed Genesis pattern and is absolutely unique among all forms in existence.

It was Arthur Young who discovered that there are seven regions on this shape, which are collectively called *the seven-color map*. You can pick up almost any mathematics book, and if you go to the torus, it'll talk about the seven-color map. There are seven regions, all the same size, that will exactly fit in the tube torus with nothing left over. Just like on the Genesis pattern, six circles going around the seventh, central one take up the entire sur-



Fig. 6-1. The colorful tube torus.



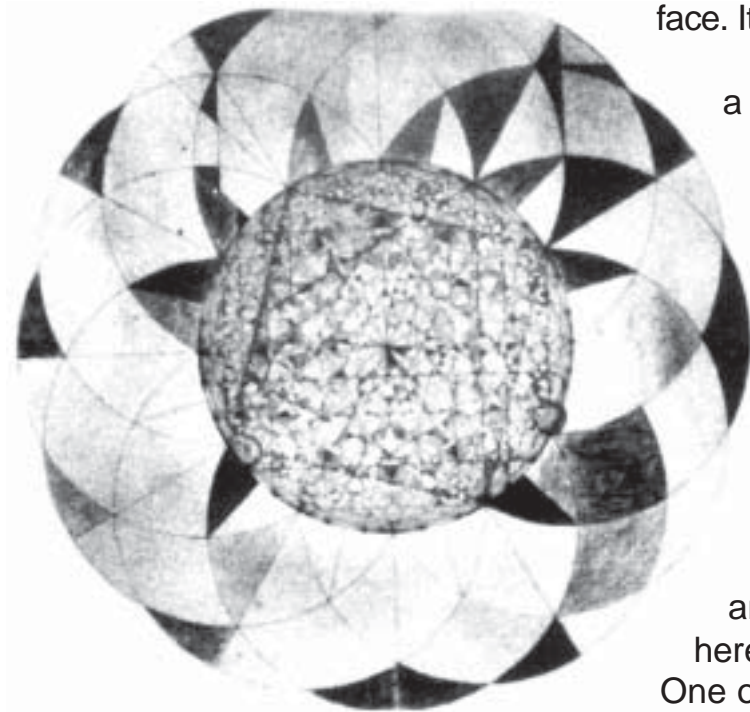


Fig. 6-2. Genesis pattern ratcheted once.

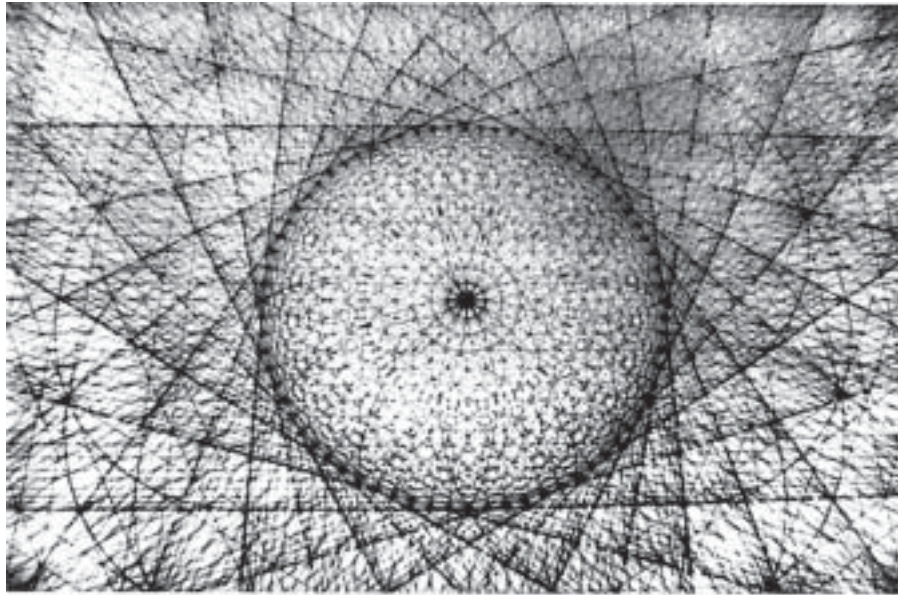


Fig. 6-3. Ratcheted Genesis pattern with all possible connected lines.

face. It's perfect, flawless.

In sacred geometry there's something called ratcheting. You take a circle or a line and ratchet it, like when you take a ratchet tool in car mechanics and use it to rotate something a certain distance. For instance, imagine two Genesis patterns superimposed on each other. One pattern is fixed; if you rotate the other pattern 30 degrees, you would have twelve spheres around the central one. It would look like this [Fig. 6-2] in two dimensions. In three dimensions it would look like a tube torus. Then if you connect all possible lines in the middle, you get this pattern [Fig. 6-3].

Ratcheting the twelve spheres once more, this time 15 degrees, so that there are 24 spheres, you would get this pattern [Fig. 6-4]. This pattern has what is called a transcendental pattern associated with it. What is a transcendental pattern? A transcendental number in mathematics, from my way of looking at it, is a number that comes from another dimension. In that dimension it is probably whole, but when it gets here it does not completely translate into this world. We have a lot of those. One of them, for example, is the *phi ratio*, which I'm going to talk about later.

It's a mathematical proportion that starts out with 1.6180339 and continues forever, meaning you never know what the next digit is going to be, and it never ends: people have let computers run for months without coming to an end. As a simple explanation, that's what a transcendental number is.

The shape of the torus is what governs many aspects of our lives. For example, the human heart has seven muscles that form a torus, and it pumps in the seven regions shown in the map of the torus. We have embodied all knowledge. The torus is literally around *all* life forms, all atoms, and all cosmic bodies such as planets, stars, galaxies and so on. It is the primary shape in existence.

"In the beginning was the Word." I believe that time will reveal that language/conscious sound/the word will all be revealed in the torus. There are those who believe this to be true now, but only time will tell.



## *The Labyrinth As a Movement of Life-Force Energy*

Figure 6-5 is a sevenfold labyrinth. This is found all over the world—everywhere from China to Tibet to England to Ireland to Peru to the American Indians.

One was just found in Egypt. You'll find this labyrinth on the floors of many of the churches in Europe. The same form is on stone walls everywhere. It must have been of great importance to ancient mankind. There are seven regions in it, which relates to the torus and to the beating of the human heart. Later on I'll be talking about the ancient Druid mystery school on the Island of Avalon in England. To get to the top of the hill there, you have to walk through this same labyrinth, going back and forth through this motion.

While I was in England, I spoke to Richard Feather Anderson, who is an author and an expert on labyrinths, and I learned something. As part of his research, he has people walk through the labyrinth. He's discovered that when you walk through it, you are forced to move through different states of consciousness, giving you a very specific experience. It causes the life-force energy to move through the chakras in the following pattern: three, two, one, four, seven, six, five. The energy starts in the third chakra, then goes to the second, then to the first; then it jumps up to the heart (fourth), then into the center of the head to the pineal gland (seventh), then to the front of the head to the pituitary gland (sixth), and then down into the throat (fifth).

When you walk this labyrinth, unless you block the experience, you will automatically move through these changes. Even if you don't know about these things, you will go through the experiences anyway. People all over the world have found this to be true. Mr. Anderson believes that if you draw lines (the number of lines indicating which of the seven paths it is) in the order you walk the path—three, two, one, four, seven, six, five—it forms what looks like a cup [Fig. 6-6]. He feels that this particular labyrinth is re-

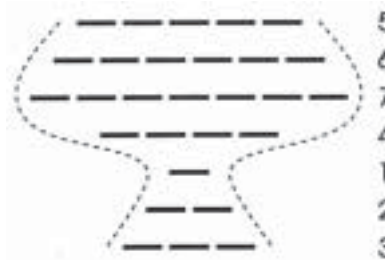


Fig. 6-6. The labyrinth sequence creates a cup.

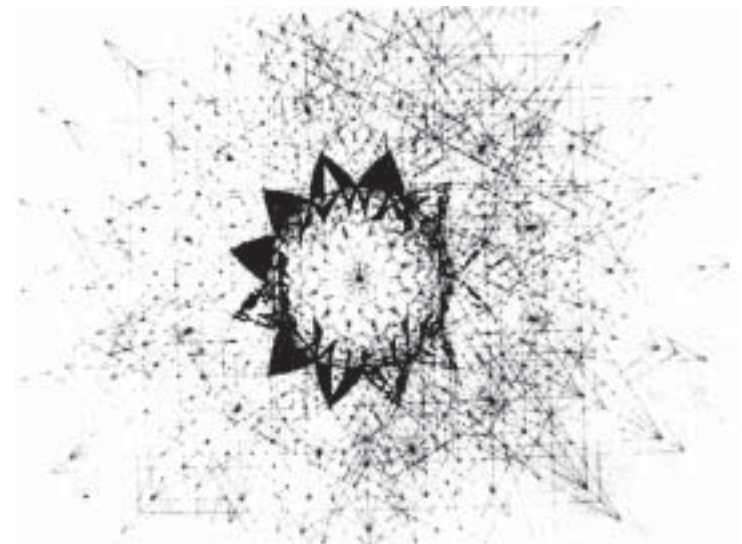


Fig. 6-4. Twice-ratcheted Genesis pattern with all possible connected lines.

*Update: I have just seen a picture from Europe [1998, see below] of the biblical Melchizedek, in which he is holding the key to the labyrinth inside a bowl.*



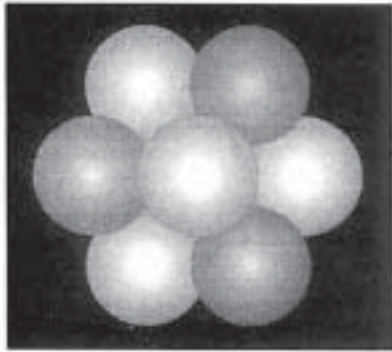


Fig. 6-8. 3D spheres/balls.

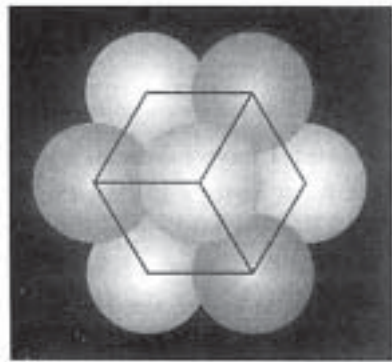


Fig. 6-8a. Connecting centers to form a cube

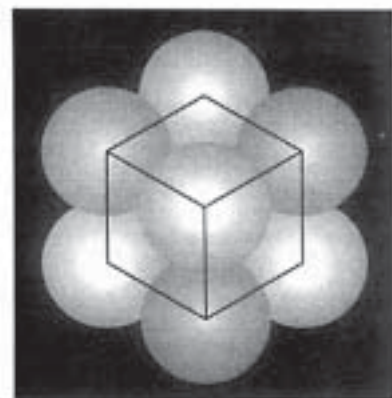


Fig. 6-8b. A different view.

lated to the shape of the Holy Grail and to its secret knowledge. From my experience, this feels right, but I am keeping an open mind. I don't know about this yet; it may be true.

I experimented with this labyrinth on myself, and it is true that those changes did happen for me. However, I was also able to experience these same changes in a different way. I was able to walk a straight line toward the center of the labyrinth and simply make the changes within myself as I reached each place where the turn would be in the labyrinth. I was able to reach the same state without walking through the whole pattern. Remember the labyrinth; I'll come back to it after a while.

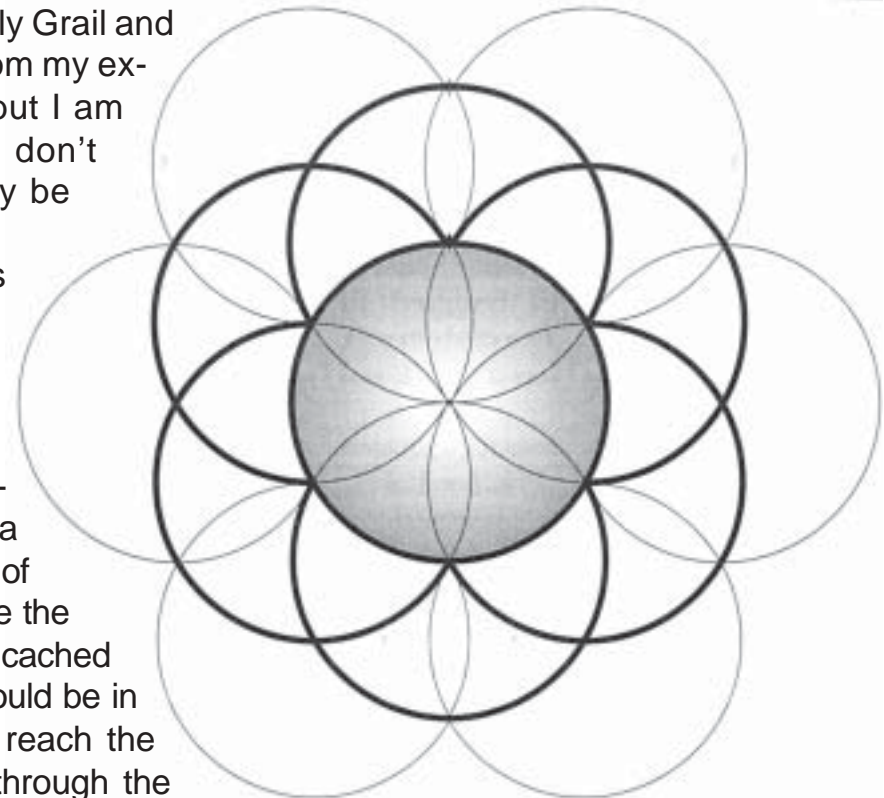


Fig. 6-7. Vortex beyond the Genesis patterns.

### *The Egg of Life, the Second Shape beyond Genesis*

The dark innermost circles show the six days of Genesis [Fig. 6-7]. Once the consciousness projects the first seven spheres and completes this Genesis pattern, it then continues moving in a rotational pattern from each consecutive innermost place until it completes its second vortex motion as seen by the light outermost circles. That motion in turn completes a three-dimensional shape you can hold in your hand, which looks like Figure 6-8. If you were to take Figure 6-7 and erase all the lines in the middle and certain other lines, you would see this pattern. The pattern of spheres is like what spirit would have seen had it moved outside its creation and said, "Aha, I see this thing! It looks like that" [Fig. 6-8].



The eighth sphere is actually behind these visible spheres. If you were to connect their centers, you would see a cube [Figs. 6-8a and 6-8b].

So what? Who cares? Well, the ancients did, because they were concerned with creation, life and death. They called this cluster of spheres the Egg of Life. I'll soon show you how the Egg of Life is the morphogenetic structure that created your body. Your entire physical existence is dependent on the Egg of Life structure. Everything about you was created through the Egg of Life form, right down to the color of your eyes, the shape of your nose, how long your fingers are and everything else. It's all based on this one *form*.

### *The Third Rotation/Shape: The Fruit of Life*

The next vortex is the third rotation [Fig. 6-9]. The spheres in this vortex are centered at the innermost places in the perimeter of the previous round, as shown by the six arrows here. So when spirit rotates in this third vortex, you get the gray rings shown here. Then you notice a new relationship where the six circles touch the center one and each other. If you took seven pennies and pushed them together on a table, they would look like that. This third rotation is an extremely important relationship in the creation of our Reality. When you look carefully at the Flower of Life, you see these seven circles that touch each other.

There are nineteen circles in the Flower of Life [Fig. 6-10], and they're surrounded by two concentric circles. For some reason, that image is found all over the world. The question is, why did they do that all over the world and stop at nineteen circles? It's an infinite grid and could

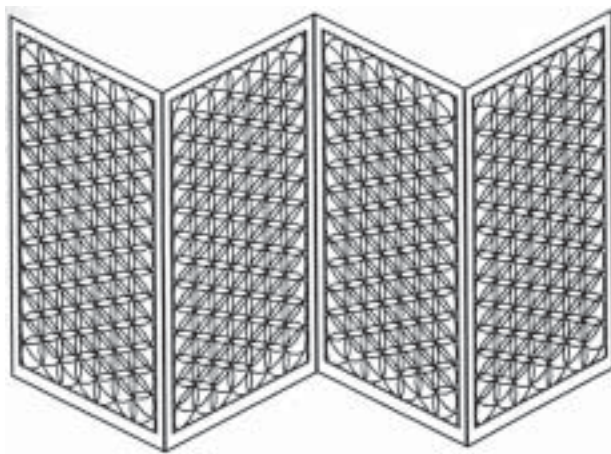


Fig. 6-11. Chinese screen, stylized Flower of Life.

have been stopped anywhere. The only place on the whole planet where I've seen them go out beyond those nineteen circles was in China, where they made room-divider screens [Fig. 6-11]. One of the most famous patterns they used on those screens was the Flower of Life. They made it in a rectangular shape, carrying it all the way out to the edge.

But in all others that were found, you would usually see just the Flower of Life pattern. This is because when the ancient beings realized what the other component was and how important it was, they decided to make it secret. They didn't want people to see this relationship I'm about to show you. It was so sacred and important that they just could not allow it to become common knowledge. It was appropriate at that time; however, now we either use the informa-

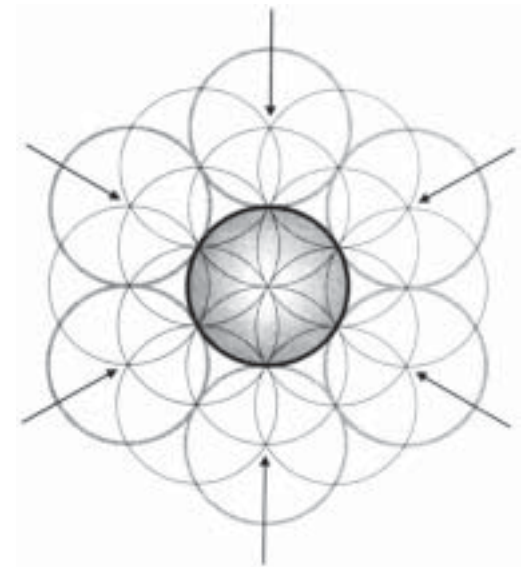


Fig. 6-9. The third rotation.



Fig. 6-10. Flower of Life.

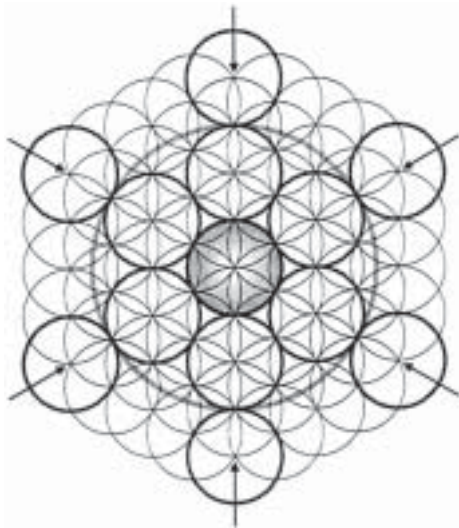


Fig. 6-12. Completing the incomplete circles.

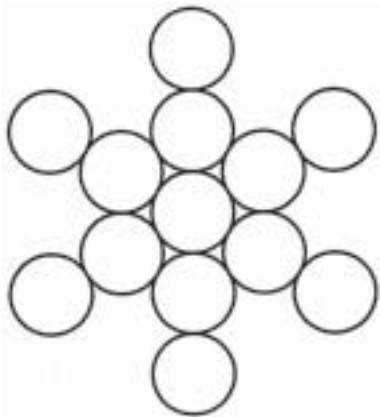


Fig. 6-13. The Fruit of Life.

tion or fall further into the darkness.

Notice that in the Flower of Life pattern you see many incomplete circles, which, of course, can also be spheres. Look all around the outer edge of Figure 6-10. If all you did was complete all of these circles, then the secret would unfold. This was the ancient's way of coding the information.

The additional circles/spheres that extend beyond the original Flower of Life pattern inside the large gray ring in Figure 6-12 complete all the incomplete circles at the edge of that pattern.

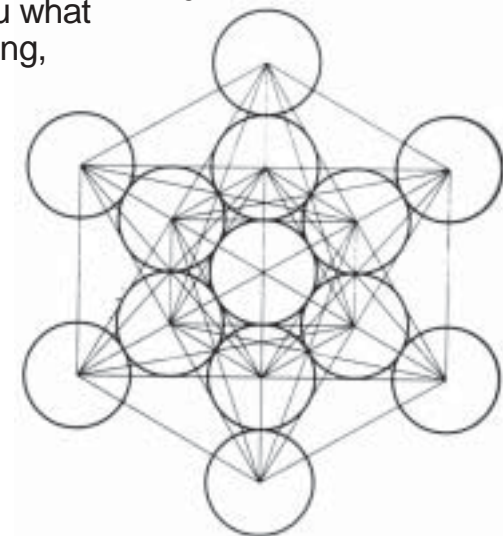
As soon as you complete these spheres, with one more step you'll have the secret: Go to the innermost places of the perimeter, shown by the arrows, and rotate the next vortex. When you do, you get the pattern of thirteen circles, shown here by the smaller gray circles, including the center. When it's extracted from the rest of the pattern, it looks like Figure 6-13.

This pattern of thirteen circles is one of the holiest, most sacred forms in existence. On Earth it's called the Fruit of Life. It is called the fruit because it is the result, the fruit, from which the fabric of the details of the Reality were created.

Combining Male and Female to Create Metatron's Cube, the First Informational System Now, all the circles in this pattern are female. And there are thirteen ways, with these thirteen circles, that you can superimpose male energy—in other words, straight lines. If you superimpose straight lines over this in all thirteen ways, you'll come up with thirteen patterns that, along with the Egg of Life and the torus, create everything in existence. The Egg of Life, the torus, and this Fruit of Life, a total of three patterns, create everything in existence without exception—at least I have not been able to find an exception. I'll give you what I've learned; obviously I cannot show you everything, but I'll show you enough to convince you this is true. I'm going to call these *informational systems*. There are thirteen informational systems associated with the Fruit of Life pattern. Each system produces a vast and diversified amount of knowledge. I'm going to show you only four of those. I think that's enough.

The simplest system comes forth by simply connecting all the centers of the circles with straight lines. If you decided to put straight lines on this pattern, probably about 90 percent of you would think first of connecting all centers. If you do that, you end up with this pattern [Fig. 6-14], which is known through-

Fig. 6-14. Metatron's Cube



out the universe—everywhere—as Metatron's Cube. It is one of the most important informational systems in the universe, one of the basic creation patterns of existence.

## The Platonic Solids

Anyone who has studied sacred geometry or even regular geometry knows that there are five unique shapes, and they are crucial to understanding both sacred and regular geometry. They're called the Platonic solids [Fig. 6-15].

A Platonic solid has certain characteristics by definition. First of all, its faces are all the same size. For instance, a cube, the most well-known of the Platonic solids, has a square on every face, so all its faces are the same size. Second, the edges of a Platonic solid are all the same length; all edges of a cube are the same length. Third, it has only one size of interior angles between faces. In the case of a cube, this angle is 90 degrees. And fourth, if a Platonic solid is put inside a sphere (of the right size), all the points will touch the surface of the sphere. With that definition, there are only four shapes besides the cube (A) that have all of those characteristics. Second (B) is the *tetrahedron* (tetra means four), a polyhedron that has four faces, all equilateral triangles, one edge length and one angle, and all points touch the surface of a sphere. The other simple one is (C) an *octahedron* (octa means eight), whose eight faces are equilateral triangles of the same size, edge length and angle, and all points touch the surface of a sphere.

The other two Platonic solids are a little more complicated. One (D) is called an icosahedron, which means it has 20 faces, made of equilateral triangles with the same edge length and angle, and all points touch the surface of a sphere. The last one (E) is called a *pentagonal dodecahedron* (dodeca is 12), whose faces are 12 pentagons (five sides), with the same edge length and angle, and whose points all touch the surface of a sphere.

If you're an engineer or an architect, you have studied these five shapes in college, at least cursorily, because they're the basis of structures.

### Their Source: Metatron's Cube

If you study sacred geometry, no matter what book you pick up, it shows the five Platonic solids, because they are the ABCs of sacred geometry. *But* when you read all these books—and I've read almost all of them—and ask the experts, "Where do the Platonic solids come from? What is their source?" almost everyone says they don't know. Well, the five Platonic solids come from the first informational system of the Fruit of Life. Hidden within the lines of Metatron's Cube [see Fig. 6-14] are all five of these shapes. When you look at Metatron's Cube, you're looking at all five Platonic solids at once. In order to see each one better, you have to do that trick again where you erase some of the lines. If you erase all the lines except certain ones, you get this cube [Fig. 6-16].

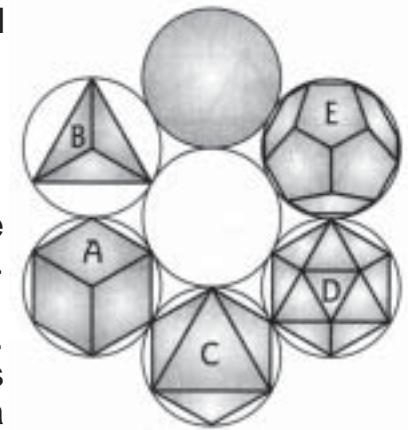


Fig. 6-15. The five Platonic solids.



Fig. 6-16. Here are the two cubes extracted from Metatron's Cube.

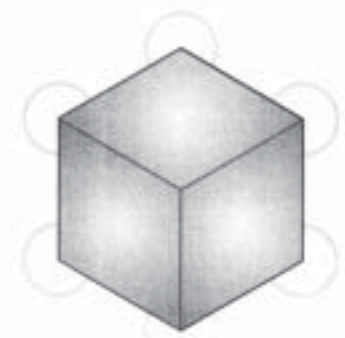


Fig. 6-16a. Solid larger cube from previous figure.





Fig. 6-17. The star tetrahedrons extracted from Metatron's Cube.



Fig. 6-18. Two octahedrons extracted from Metatron's Cube.



Fig. 6-19. Two icosahedrons extracted from Metatron's Cube.



Fig. 6-17a. Solid larger start tetrahedron in Fig. 6-17.

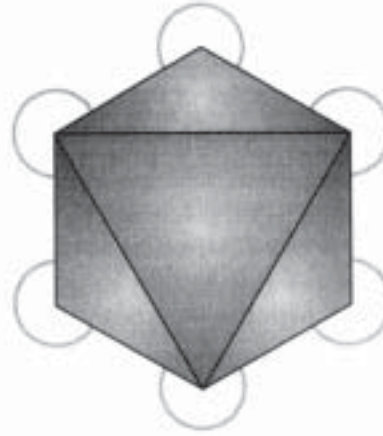


Fig. 6-18a. Solid larger octahedron.

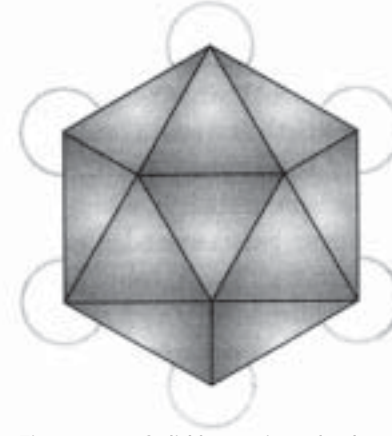


Fig. 6-19a. Solid larger icosahedron.

Can you see the cube? It's actually a cube within a cube. Some of the lines are dotted because they would be behind the front faces. They are invisible when the cube becomes solid. Here's the solid form of the larger cube [Fig. 6-16a]. (Make sure you see this one, because they get harder and harder to see as we go.)

By erasing certain lines and connecting other centers [Fig. 6-17], you get two superimposed tetrahedrons, which form a star tetrahedron. Like this cube, you actually get two star tetrahedrons, one inside the other. Here's the solid form of the larger star tetrahedron [Fig. 6-17a].

Figure 6-18 is an octahedron inside another octahedron, though you're looking at them from a special angle. Figure 6-18a is the solid version of this larger octahedron.





Fig. 6-20. Sulamith Wulfing's painting of the Crist Child.

Figure 6-19 is one icosahedron inside another, and Figure 6-19a is this solid version of the larger one. It somehow becomes easier if you see it this way.

These are three-dimensional objects coming out of the thirteen circle of the Fruit of Life.

This is Sulamith Wulfing's painting of the Christ Child inside an icosahedron [Fig. 6-20], which is very appropriate, because the icosahedron represents water, as you will see in a moment, and the Christ was baptized in water, the beginning of the new consciousness.

This is the fifth and last shape—two pentagonal dodecahedrons, one inside the other [Fig. 6-21] (here showing only the inner dodecahedron for simplicity).

Figure 21a is the solid version.

As we have seen, all five of the Platonic solids can be found in Metatron's Cube [Fig. 6-22].

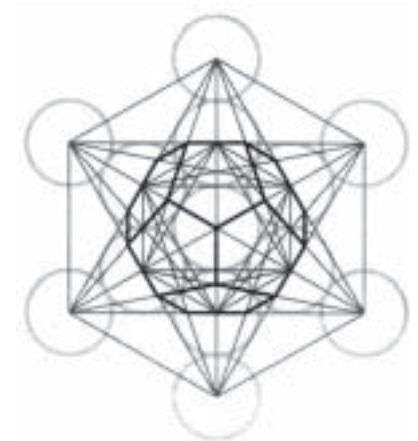


Fig. 6-21. Pentagonal dodecahedron in Metatron's Cube.



Fig. 6-21a. Solid dodecahedron.

## The Missing Lines

When I was looking for the final Platonic solid in Metatron's Cube, the dodecahedron, it took me over twenty years. After the angels had said, "They're all in there," I started to look, but I could never find the dodecahedron. Finally one day a student said, "Hey, Drunvalo, you forgot some of the lines in Metatron's Cube." When he pointed them out, I looked and said, "You're right, I did!" I thought I had connected all the centers together, but I had forgotten some of them. No wonder I couldn't find that dodecahedron, because those missing lines defined it! For over twenty years I'd assumed that I had all the lines when I hadn't.

This is one of the great problems in science, believing you have solved a problem, then moving on and using that information to build on. Science is now having to deal with the same kind of problem around falling bodies in a vacuum, for example. It has always been assumed that they fell at the same rate, and much of our higher science is based on this fundamental "law."

It has been proven wrong, yet science continues using it. A spinning ball falls much faster than a nonspinning one. Someday there will be a scientific day of reckoning.

When I was married to Macki, she was also deeply involved in sacred geometry. Her work is very interesting to me because it's female—right-brained pentagonal energies. She shows how emotions and colors and shapes are all interrelated. Actually, she found the dodecahedron in Metatron's Cube before I did. She took it and did something I never would have thought of doing. Metatron's cube, you know, is usually drawn on a flat surface, but it's really a three-dimensional shape. So one day I was holding the three-dimensional shape and trying to find the dodecahedron in there, and Macki said, "Let me look at that thing." She took the three-dimensional shape and rotated it by the phi ratio. (Something we've not talked about yet is that the Golden Mean ratio, also called the phi ratio, is approximately 1.618.) Rotating the shape like that was something I would never have thought of doing. After she did that, she cast a shadow through it and got this image [Fig. 6-23].

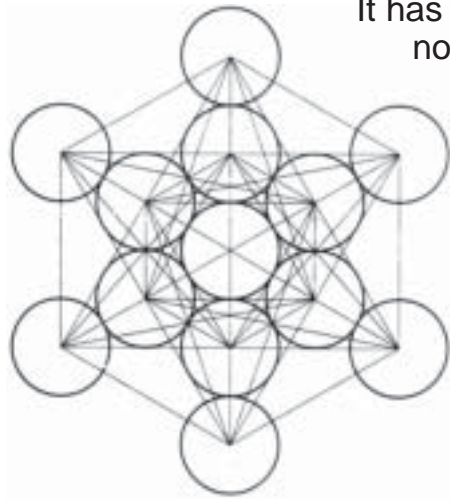


Fig. 6-22. Metatron's Cube.

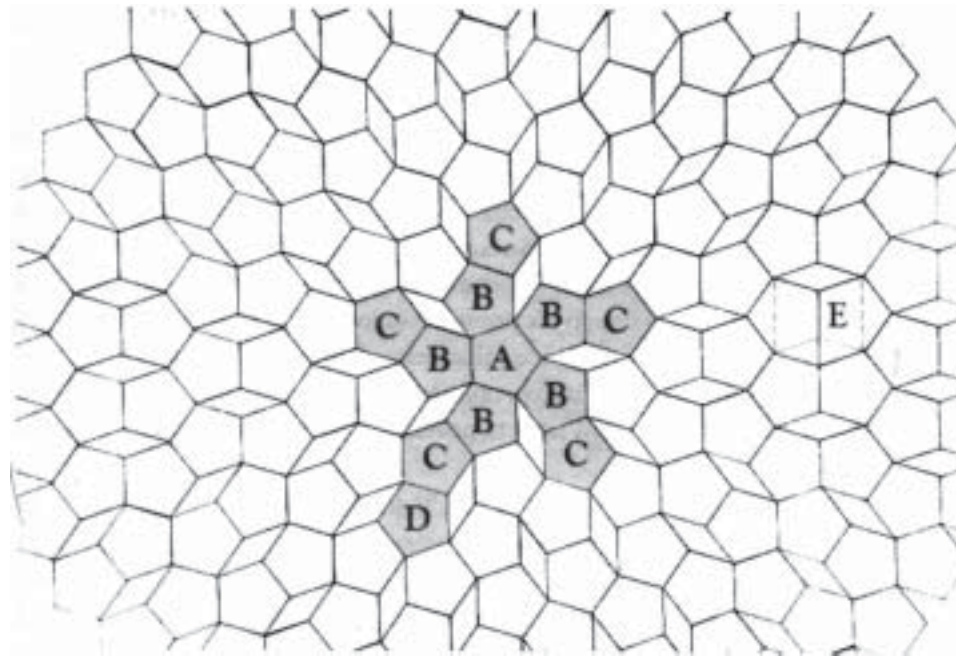


Fig. 6-23. Macki's pentagon design from Metatron's Cube. When cut out and folded, it makes a three-dimensional pentagonal dodecahedron.

*Update: According to David Adair, NASA has just made a metal in space that is 500 times stronger than titanium, as light as foam and as clear as glass. Is it based on these principles?*



Macki originally created this, then gave it to me. It has a center at pentagon A. Then if you take the five pentagons coming off of A (pentagons B) and one more pentagon coming off of each of those five (pentagons C). you have an *unfolded* dodecahedron. I thought, Wow, this is the first time I've ever found *any* kind of dodecahedron in there. She did that in three days. I'd never found it in twenty years.

We once spent almost a whole day looking at this drawing. It was exciting, because *every single line* in this drawing is in a Golden Mean ratio. And there are three-dimensional Golden Mean rectangles all over. There's one at point E, where the two diamonds above and below are the top and bottom of a three-dimensional Golden Mean rectangle, and the dotted lines are the sides. It's amazing stuff. I said, "I don't know what this is, but it's probably important." So we put it aside to consider at another time.

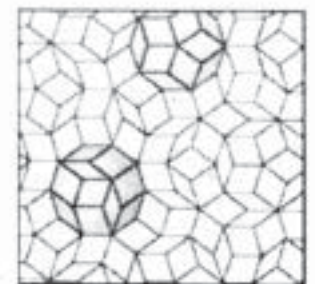
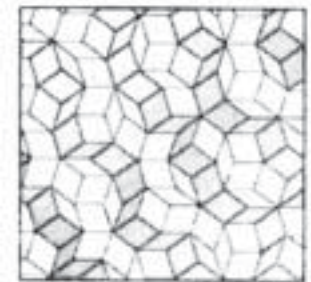
### Quasi Crystals

Later I found out about a brand-new science. This new science is going to change the technological world dramatically. Using this new technology, metallurgists believe they will be able to make metal ten times harder than diamonds, if you can imagine that. That would be incredibly hard.

For a long time when they looked into metals, they were using what's called x-ray diffraction to see where the atoms were. I'll show an x-ray diffraction photograph of this shortly. Certain specific patterns came up that revealed there were only certain kinds of atomic structures. They thought it was all there was to learn because that was all they could find. This limited their ability to make metals.

Then there was a game going on in *Scientific American* which was based on Penrose patterns. Roger Penrose was a British mathematician and relativist who wanted to figure out how to lay pentagon-shaped tiles and fully cover a flat surface. You cannot lay only pentagon-shaped tiles on a flat surface—there's no way to make it work. So he came up with two diamond shapes that are derivatives of a pentagon, and with those two shapes he was able to form lots of different patterns that would fit on a flat surface. It became a game in *Scientific American* back in the eighties to put these patterns together in new forms, which then led some metallurgical scientists who were watching this game to suspect something new in physics.

Ultimately they discovered a new kind of atomic grid pattern. It was always there; they merely discovered it. These grid patterns are now called quasi crystals; it's a new thing (1991). They're unraveling what shapes and patterns are possible through metals. Scientists are finding ways to use these shapes and patterns to produce new metal products. And I'll bet that the pattern Macki got out of Metatron's Cube is the grand master of all, and that any Penrose pattern in existence is derived from it. Why? Because it's all Golden Mean, it's basic—it came straight out of the basic pattern in Metatron's Cube. Though it's not my business, at one point I will probably determine if it's really true. I see that instead of using the two Penrose patterns and the pentagon,



**UPDATE:** In 1998 we are beginning to open up another new science: nanotech.nolog'y, We have created microscopic "machines" that can go into a metal or crystal matrix and rearrange the atoms. In 1996 or 1997 in Europe a diamond was created out of graphite using nanotechnology. This diamond was about three feet across, and it is real. As the science of quasi crystals and nanotechnology merge, our experience of life will also change. Look at the late 1800s compared to now.

it uses only one of them and a pentagon. (I just thought I'd offer that.) What's happening in this new science right now is interesting.

As this book begins to unfold, you'll discover that sacred geometry can describe in detail any subject whatsoever. There is not one thing you can pronounce with your mouth that cannot be *completely, utterly and totally described, with all possible knowledge*, by sacred geometry. (And we are making the distinction between knowledge and wisdom: Wisdom needs experience.) Yet a more important purpose of this work is to remind you that *you* have the potential of a living Mer-Ka-Ba field around your body and to teach you how to use it. I'll continually come to places where I digress into all kinds of roots and branches and talk about every subject you can think of. But I'm going to keep coming back on track, because I'm heading in one particular direction, toward the Mer-Ka-Ba, the human light body.

I've spent many years studying sacred geometry, and I believe you can know everything there is to be known about any subject whatsoever just by focusing on the geometries behind it. All you need is a compass and a ruler—you don't even need a computer, though it does help. You have all knowledge in you already, and all you have to do is unfold it. You simply learn the map of how spirit moves in the Great Void, and that's it. You can unravel the mystery of any subject.

To summarize, the first informational system comes out of the Fruit of Life through Metatron's Cube. By connecting the centers of all the spheres, you have five shapes—really six, because you have the central sphere, which started the whole thing. So you have six primal shapes—the tetrahedron, the cube, octahedron, icosahedron, dodecahedron and the sphere.

### ***The Platonic Solids and the Elements***

These six shapes were considered by the ancient alchemists and great souls like Pythagoras, the father of Greece, to have had an *element* aspect to them [Fig. 6-24].

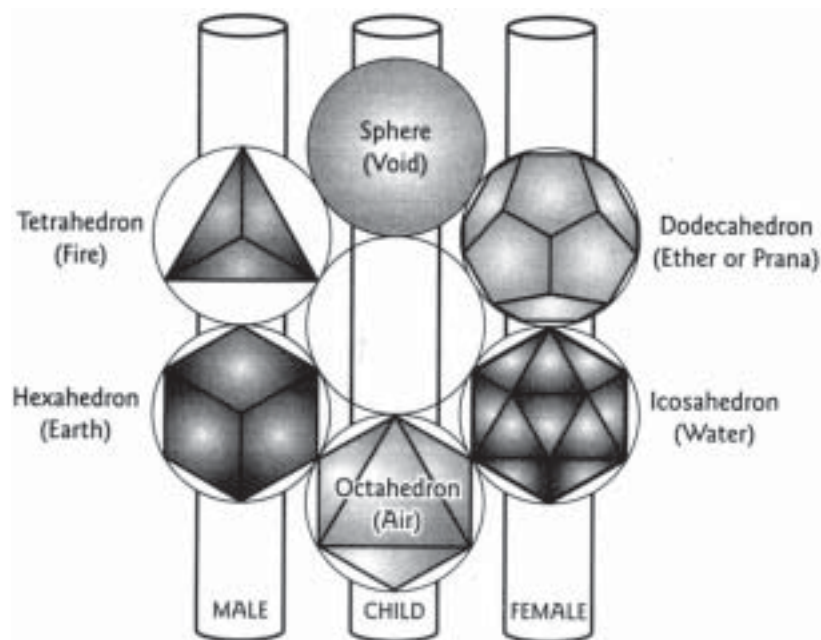


Fig. 6-24. Relating the six elements to the six primal shapes, shown in three columns that depict the trinity of polarity. The left (male) column represents the left brain and the proton and includes 3- and 4-sided faces; the center (child) column represents the corpus callosum and the neutron. The right (female) column represents the right brain and the electron and includes 3- and 5-sided faces. The ether is the basic form of the Christ consciousness grid.

The tetrahedron was considered fire, the cube was earth, the octahedron was air, the icosahedron was water and the dodecahedron was ether. (Ether, prana and tachyon energy are the same thing; they extend everywhere and are accessible at any point in space/time/dimension. This is the great secret of zero-point technology.) And the sphere is voidness. These six elements are the building blocks of the universe. They create the qualities of the universe.

In alchemy, they usually talk only about fire, earth, air and water; they seldom discuss ether or prana because it's so sacred. In the Pythagorean school, if you even uttered the word "dodecahedron" outside the school, they would kill you on the spot. That was how sacred the shape was. They wouldn't even discuss it. Two hundred years later when Plato was alive, he would discuss it, but only very carefully.

Why? Because the dodecahedron is near the outer edge in your energy field and is the highest form of consciousness. When you get to the 55-foot limit of your energy field, it's a sphere. But the very next shape inside the sphere is the dodecahedron (actually, the dodecahedron/ icosahedral relationship). In addition, we live in a big dodecahedron that contains the universe. When your mind reaches out to the end of space—and there *is* an end—there's a dodecahedron enclosed in a sphere. I can say this because the human body is a hologram of the universe and contains the same principles. The twelve constellations of the zodiac fit inside it. The dodecahedron is the terminating point of the geometries, and it's very important. On a microscopic level, the dodecahedron and the icosahedron are the relational parameters of the DNA, the blueprint of all life.

You can relate the three columns in this figure to the Tree of Life and to the three primary energies of the universe: male (on the left), female (right) and child (center). Or if you go right down to the fabric of the universe, you have the proton on the left, electron on the right and neutron in the center. This central column, which is the creating one, is the child. Remember, we went from an octahedron to a sphere to begin the process out of the Void. It is the beginning process of creation, and it is found in the child, or central column.

The left column, holding the tetrahedron and the cube, is the male component of consciousness, the left side of the brain. The faces of these polygons are triangles or squares. The center column is the corpus callosum, which links the left and the right sides. The right column, holding the dodecahedron and the icosahedron, is the female component of consciousness, the right side of the brain, and the polygon faces are made up of triangles and pentagons. Thus the polygons on the left have three- and four-sided faces and the shapes on the right have three- and five-sided faces.

In terms of the Earth's consciousness, the right column is the missing component. We have created the male (left) side of Earth's consciousness, and what we are doing now is completing the female component for wholeness and balance. The right side is also associated with Christ or unity consciousness. The dodecahedron is the basic form of the Christ consciousness grid around the Earth. The two shapes in the right column are what are called duals of each other, meaning if you connect the centers of the faces of a dodecahedron with straight lines, you get an icosahedron; and if you connect the centers of an icosahedron, you again get a dodecahedron. Many polyhedrons have duals.

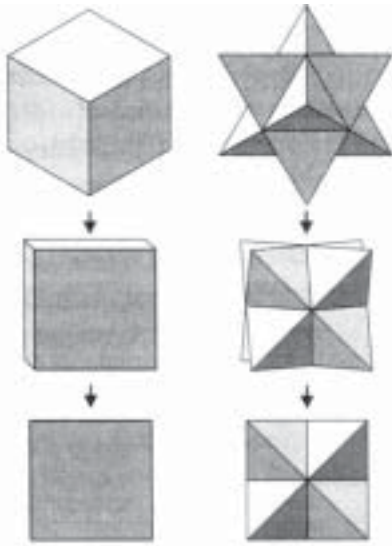


Fig. 6-25. Cube and star tetrahedron sitting next to each other so you can see the squareness of the star tetrahedron.



Fig. 6-26. An icosahedral cap.

In Dan Winter's book, *Heartmath*, the DNA molecule is shown to be constructed by the dual relationship of dodecahedrons and icosahedrons. One can also see the DNA molecule as a rotating cube. When you rotate a cube through 72 degrees in a particular pattern, it makes an icosahedron, which is in turn a dual with the dodecahedron. So there's a reciprocal pattern going up the DNA strands: the icosahedron, then the dodecahedron, the icosahedron, continuing back and forth. This rotation through the cube creates the DNA molecule. It has been determined that this is the exact sacred geometry behind the DNA, although there may be further hidden relationships.

This 72-degree angle rotating in our DNA connects with the blueprint/ purpose of the Great White Brotherhood. As you may know, 72 orders are associated with the Great White Brotherhood. Many people speak of the 72 orders of angels and the Hebrews speak of the 72 names of God. The reason for 72 has to do with the way the Platonic solids are constructed, which is also related to the Christ consciousness grid around the Earth.

If you take two tetrahedrons and superimpose them (though in different positions), you get a star tetrahedron, which, from a different view, is nothing but a cube [Fig. 6-25]. You can see how they're interrelated. In a similar manner, you can also put five tetrahedrons together and make an icosahedral cap [Fig. 6-26].

If you make twelve icosahedral caps and put one on each face of the dodecahedron (it would require 5 x 12, or 60 tetrahedrons to create a dodecahedron), it would be a *stellated* dodecahedron because a point comes out of the center of each face. Its dual is the 12 points in the center of each face of the dodecahedron, which forms an icosahedron. The 60 tetrahedrons plus the 12 points of the centers equal 72—again, the number of orders associated with the Great White Brotherhood. The Brotherhood actually functions through the physical relationships of this stellated dodecahedron/icosahedron form, which is the basis of the Christ consciousness grid around the world. In other words, the Brotherhood is attempting to bring out the consciousness of the planet's right brain,

The original order was the Alpha and Omega Order of Melchizedek, which was formed by Machiventa Melchizedek about 200,200 years ago. Since then 71 other orders have been created. The youngest one is the Brotherhood of the Seven Rays in Peru/Bolivia, the seventy-second order.

Each of the 72 orders has a life pattern like a sine-wave curve, where some of them come into existence for a certain length of time and then disappear for a while. They have biorhythms just as a human body does. The Rosicrucians, for example, are on a hundred-year cycle. They come out for a hundred years and then disappear totally for a hundred years—they literally disappear off the face of the Earth. Then a hundred years later they're back in the world and function-



ing for another hundred years.

They're all on different cycles, and they're all functioning together for one purpose—to return Christ consciousness back to this planet, to set up this lost feminine aspect of consciousness and bring balance between the left and the right side of the planet's brain. There's another way to look at this that is really extraordinary. When v/e talk about England, I will get to it.

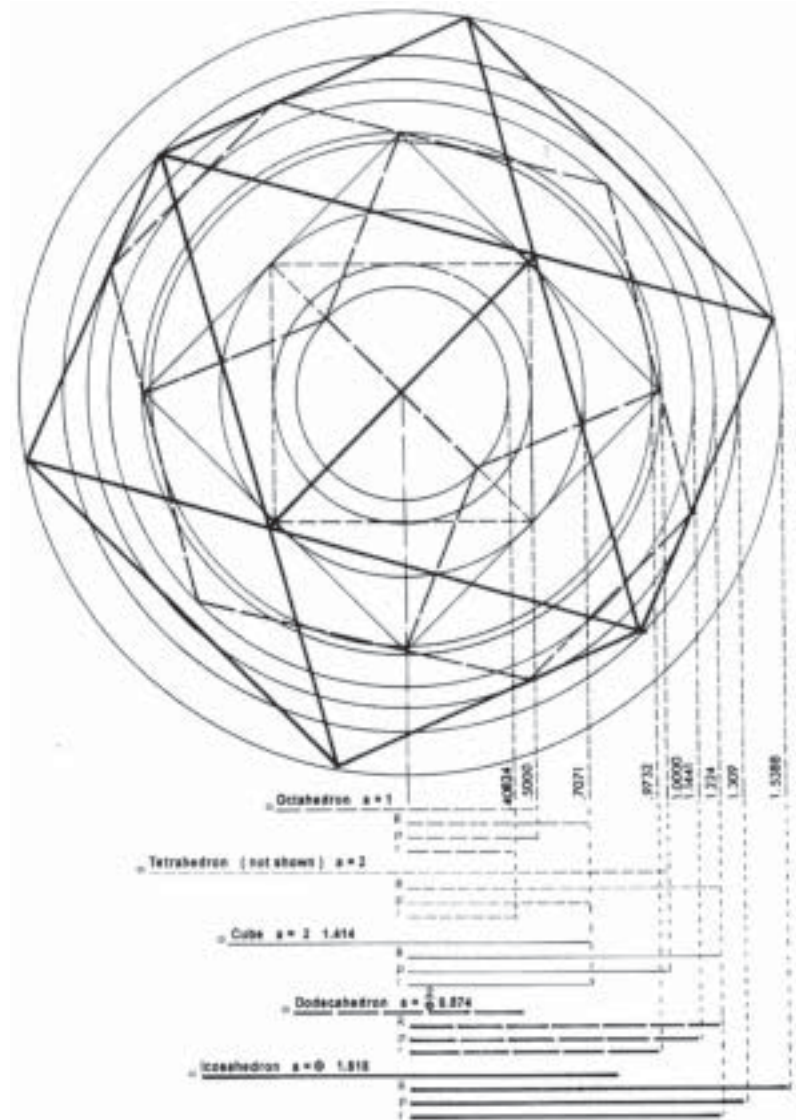
### *Using Bombs, and Understanding the Basic Pattern of Creation*

*Question: When they detonate an atomic bomb, what happens to the elements!*

As far as the elements are concerned, they are converted into energy and other elements. But there is more to the picture. You have two kinds of bombs: fission and fusion. Fission is splitting matter apart and fusion is putting it together. It's okay to put it together—nobody complains about that. All the known suns in the universe are fusion reactors. I realize what I am about to say is not accepted by science yet, but when you rip matter apart through fission, there's a corresponding outer-space location associated with it that is affected—as above, so below. In other words, inner space (the microcosm) and outer space (the macrocosm) are connected. This is the reason that fission is illegal throughout the universe.

Detonating atomic bombs also creates an enormous imbalance on Earth. For example, when you consider that creation balances earth, air, fire, water and ether, an atomic bomb causes a massive amount of fire in one place. That's an out-of-balance sequence and the Earth must respond.

If you dumped 80 zillion tons of water on a city, that would also be an out-of-balance situation. Anywhere you have too much air, too much water, too much of anything, it's out of balance. Alchemy is the knowledge of how to keep all these things in balance. If you understand these geometries and know what their relationships are, you can create what you want. The whole idea is to understand the *map* underneath it all. Remember, the map is the way spirit moves in the Void. If you know the underlying map, then you have the



knowledge and understanding to cocreate with God.

Figure 6-27 shows the interrelationship of all these shapes. Each point connects to the next one, and they all have certain mathematical relationships related to phi ratios. The more you study this, the more these five shapes become one. We've only recently begun to remember this ancient science, though they fully understood everything in Egypt, Tibet and India a long time ago. They understood it in Greece, then they forgot for a long time. They remembered it again during the Italian Renaissance, then forgot again. The modern world has almost completely forgotten what shape really means, and we are just now remembering.

## Crystals

### *Grounding Our Learning*

Now we're going to take this abstract information that doesn't really seem to apply to us in our everyday lives, and we're going to tie it to our everyday experience. Some of this is not in everyday experience, but we can more or less understand and connect with the subjects.

First I'm going to ground this information to crystals. There are lots of other areas of nature I could use, but it's so obvious in crystals that anybody can see it. I could use viruses or diatomaceous earth. I could show it in a lot of things, but crystals are good because people like them.

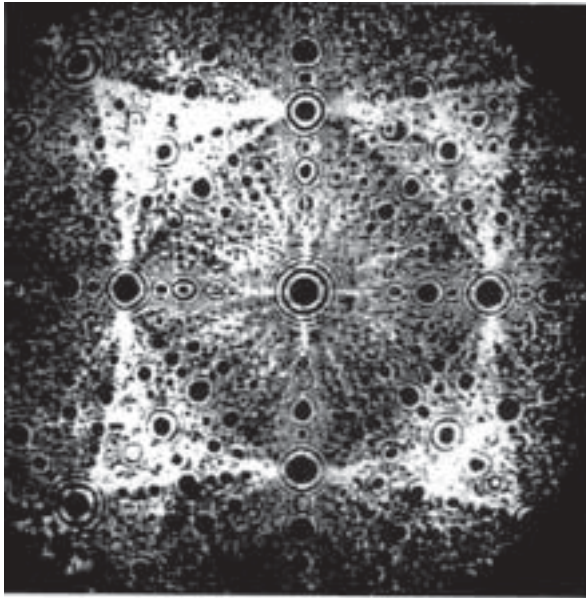


Fig. 6-29. Atomic pattern of a crystal matrix.

To begin looking at these crystals, let's first examine this x-ray diffraction pattern [Fig. 6-28]. When you shoot x-rays down the C axis of the atomic matrix of a crystal or metal, you'll get these little dots showing you exactly where the atoms are located. In this case, this is a beryl crystal that actually displays the Flower of Life pattern. The beryl crystal uses the pattern to arrange its atoms and form this specific crystal. It's really amazing that these little atoms simply line themselves up in space, often with enormous distances between them. These microscopic spaces are relatively vast, like between the stars in the night sky. The atoms perfectly align themselves in cubes and tetrahedrons and all kinds of geometric shapes. Why?

This is an x-ray diffraction pattern of a crystal [Fig. 6-29]. You can see how the atoms have arranged themselves in a cubical design. It's interesting that in all the various forms manifested in the Reality, the atoms themselves are spheres. This simple fact has been overlooked by most researchers, but the sphere is the

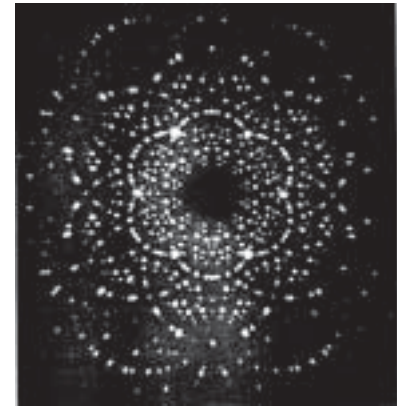


Fig. 6-28. Atomic pattern of a beryl crystal.

main form that everything came from in the beginning. It is important in understanding creation.

The entire fabric of everything in our existence is made up of “marbles” —all different sizes of spheres. We’re sitting on a sphere, the Earth, and spheres are rotating around us. The Moon, Sun and stars are all spheres. The whole universe, from macrocosm to microcosm, is made up of little spheres in one way or the other. The light waves moving through space are all spheres. We think of a light wave as making waves through space, but it’s much more complex. An electrical field spins one way around it and a magnetic field rotates at 90 degrees to the electrical field, and they expand in spherical patterns.

Imagine a cube in deep space, and see a bright light flashing from it, going out in all directions, 360 degrees. What do you have? Do you have a cubical light-wave energy field moving away from it? At first thought you might say it would be an expanding cube, getting bigger and bigger and bigger. But that’s not what happens. Light waves move radially away from their source at 186,200 miles a second, so when a light wave moves from the surface of a cube I hold in my hand, in one second the light from the face of the cube is already 186,200 miles away. And the wave that moved off a *corner* of the cube, which is a little farther away from the center than the face, is, in one second, 186,200 miles away from the center plus maybe a fraction of an inch. If you could see a fraction of an inch at 186,200 miles, you’d have super vision. And that’s only in one second; two seconds later the form has expanded twice that far, and a minute later it’s enormous.

So you have a *sphere* moving away from something that originated as a *cube*. If the object happens to be really big, then the light wave first tends to take the shape of the object, but it slowly turns into a sphere as it moves away and the object becomes smaller and smaller relative to that light field. So what you have out there is a bunch of light spheres, moving away in all directions and interconnecting with each other.

When you see light coming directly toward you, it’s white. But if it’s not moving directly toward you, it’s black. In fact, the entire night sky is filled with brilliant white light, but we see the light only when it’s coming toward us. We don’t see the light waves that move sideways from us; we just see black. If we could see it all, it would be blinding. Light is everywhere, and there is no place in space where it is not, as far as I know. The sphere is literally everywhere.

### ***Electron Clouds and Molecules***

Atoms are also made up of spheres. If you look at the hydrogen atom, the proton is compacted in the center and the electron is way out there orbiting the proton. If the proton were the size of a golf ball, the electron would be about a football field away—and that electron is moving *real fast!* I remember that when I was studying physics, I could not believe that the little electron, *which is a pinpoint you cannot even see*, is moving around and around in some microscopic space *at nine-tenths the speed of light*. This means that the electron travels around the proton about *170,000 miles every second, around something you can’t even see!* My mind was totally boggled! I went home and lay on the bed and stared at the ceiling for a long time. That was just inconceivable to me.

The little electron moves around so fast that it appears as a cloud. In fact, they call it an electron cloud. There’s only one electron, but it’s moving so fast that it appears to make a sphere around the central proton. It’s like a television



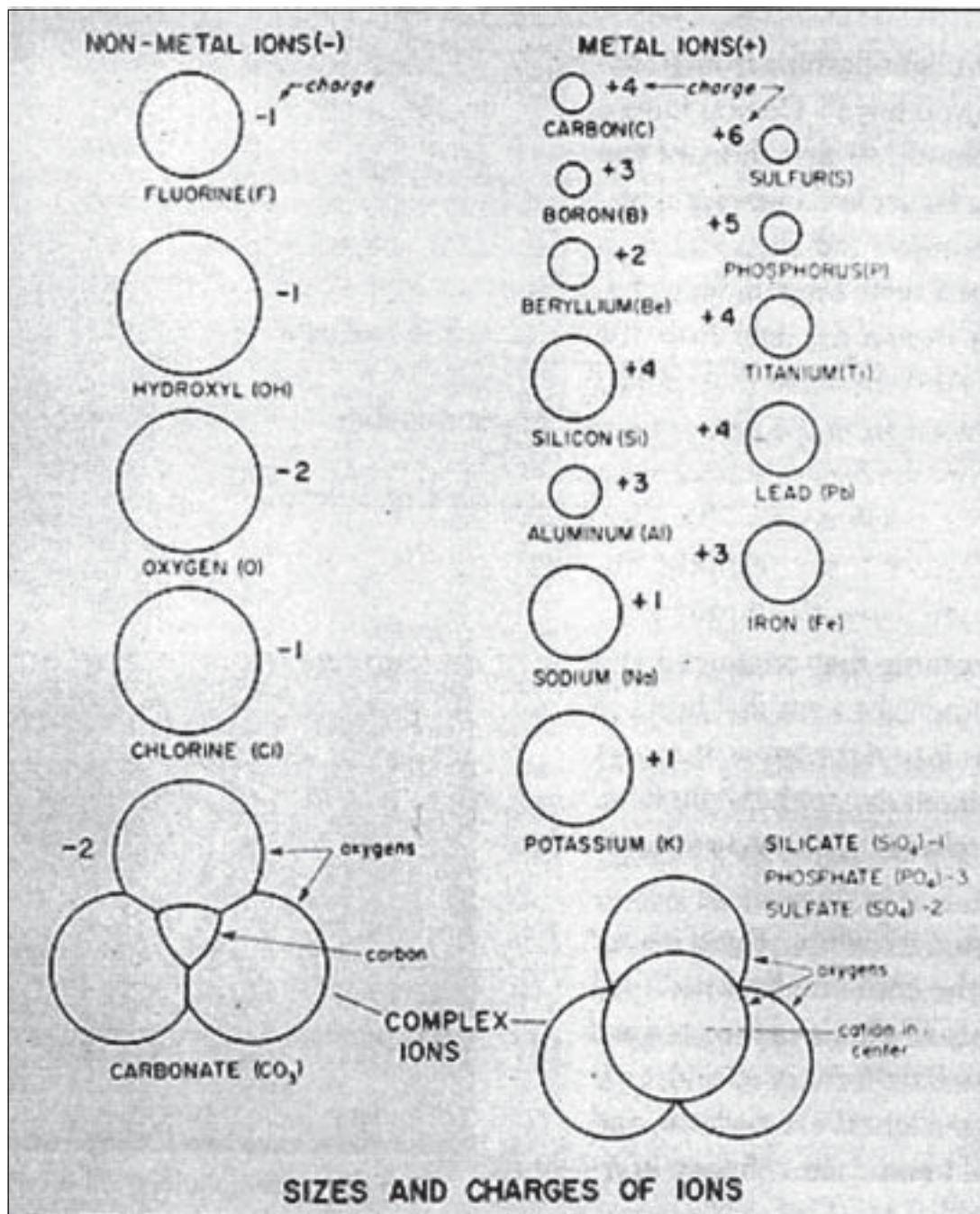


Fig. 6-30. Sizes and charges of ions.

screen, where there's only one electron beam moving across that screen at any one moment, moving carefully and intentionally down the screen, zigzagging back and forth until it gets all the way down to the bottom, then starts all over again. It's doing this so fast that you see a very believable image.

So spheres are the primary component of the Reality we're experiencing. Although an electron orbit describes a sphere, it can also describe other patterns, such as a figure eight. Physicists have been able to calculate this only for hydrogen, and so far they're just guessing about the rest. An atom is called an ion if it has too many or too few electrons and has either a positive or a negative charge. So the primary characteristics of an atom are how big it is and what its charge is [Fig. 6-30]. These two main factors determine whether or not different atoms will fit together into molecules. There are other subtle factors involved, but size and charge are primary.

Figure 6-31 shows how atoms combine. These were the primary patterns known for a long time, until they figured out about quasi crystals. The atoms on this chart have several varieties. A shows a linear pattern with a smaller atom in the middle. B shows a triangular pattern of three with a little atom in the middle. The little atom can literally either be there or not be there. C shows a tetrahedral pattern, with one atom in the middle, or not. D shows an octahedral pattern, and E shows a cubical pattern. Now, because of new scientific information, we can add icosahedral and dodecahedral patterns.

Atoms always line up in specific ways when they crystallize [Fig. 6-32]. They form into, say, a cube, and then that cube puts another cube next to itself and another cube next to it, and soon you get one cube connected to another, connected in turn to another cube and so on, forming what is called a lattice. There are all kinds of ways that atoms can join. The resulting molecules are always associated with sacred geometry and the five Platonic solids. It makes you wonder how those little atoms know to go only into those certain places, especially when they get very, very complex!

Even when you get into this complicated molecule [Fig. 6-33] and break it down, you see the shapes in it, and they *always* revert to one of the five Platonic solids—it doesn't matter what the structure is. No matter what you call it—metal, crystal, anything else—it will always come down to one of these original five shapes. I'll show you more examples as we get further into this.

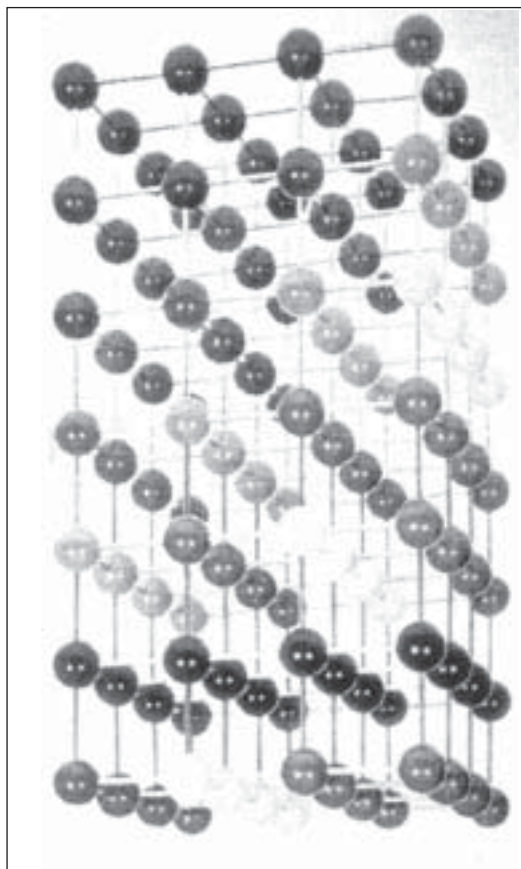


Fig. 6-32. Simple lattice formation of atoms.

### *The Six Categories of Crystals*

Now we'll get into crystals. There are at least a hundred thousand different

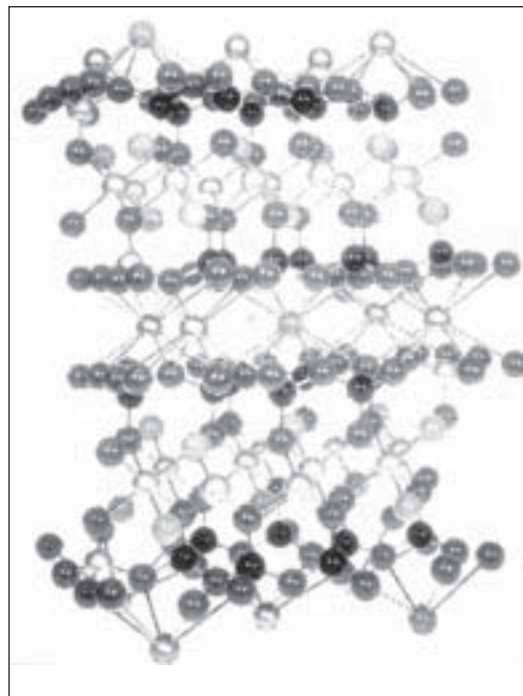


Fig. 6-33. Complex molecular formation.

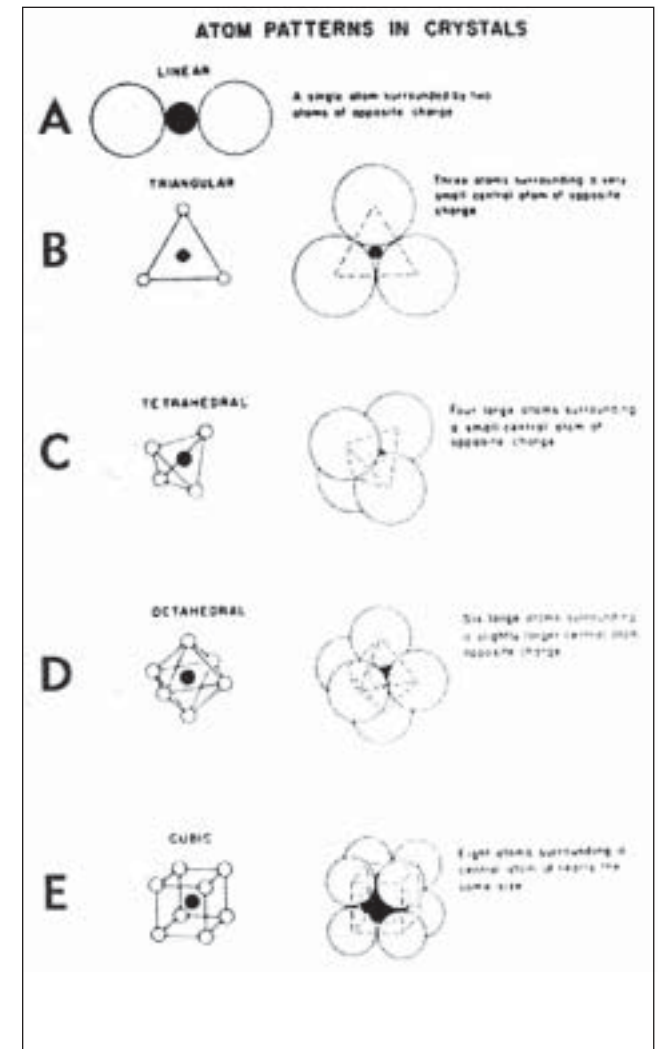


Fig. 6-31. Atom patterns in crystals.



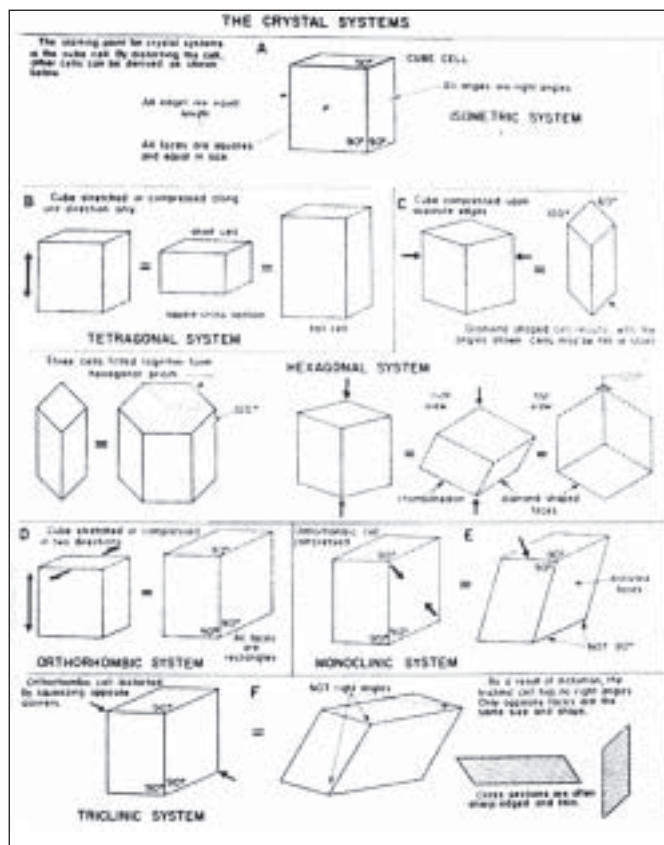


Fig. 6-34. Crystal systems.

kinds of crystals. If you've ever been to the Tucson Gem and Mineral Show, you know exactly what I'm talking about. This show takes over eight or ten hotels, with every room in the multistory hotels filled with crystals. In the auditorium you'll see all the gems. There are lots and lots *and lots of* different kinds of crystals. And more are being found; almost every year there are eight, nine, ten brand-new crystals never known before. But no matter how many crystals there are, they can all be put into six categories: isometric, tetragonal, hexagonal, orthorhombic, monoclinic and triclinic [Fig. 6-34]. And all six of those systems used for organizing all known crystals are derived from the cube, one of the Platonic solids. It's a matter of which angle you are viewing the cube from—the square, hexagonal or rectangular view as opposed to the normal 90° cubic angle. Now, this is where it starts to get interesting, at least for me— hopefully, for you, too.

These are fluorite crystals [Fig. 6-35a and b]. Fluorite is found in just about any conceivable color you can think of, including clear. There are two primary fluorite mines in the world: one is in the United States and the other in China. Fluorite is found with two totally different atomic structures: one is octahedral and the other cubical. This purple fluorite crystal is made up of tiny cubes all clumped together. They were not cut that way, they

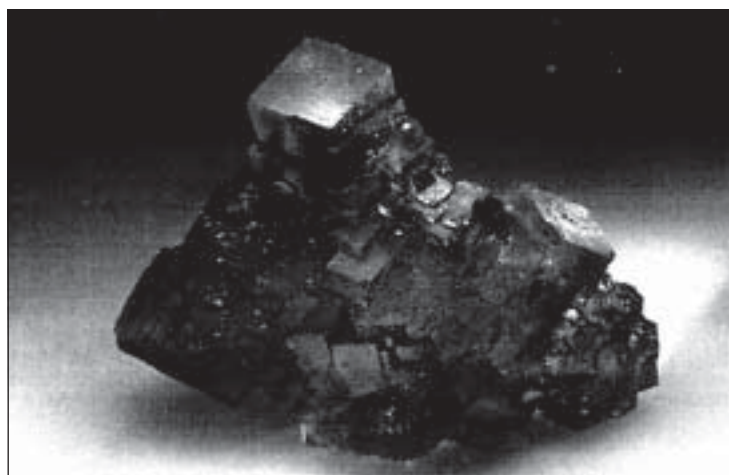


Fig. 6-35a. Fluorite crystal with a cubical structure.

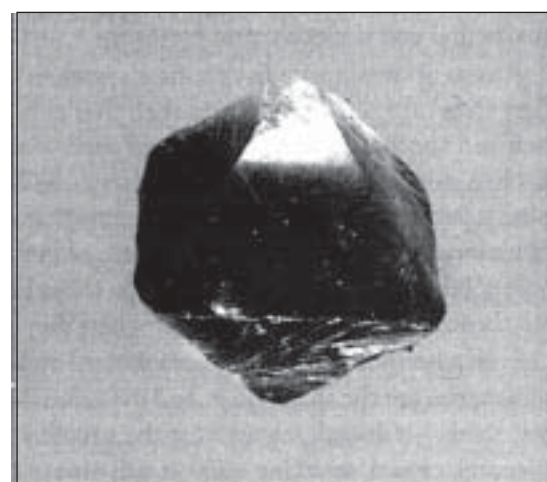


Fig. 6-35b. Fluorite crystal with an octahedral structure



grew that way. The clear fluorite crystal is an actual octahedron. It was not cut that way, but in this case it didn't grow that way, either. It usually comes in sheets, and if you drop it or strike it, it breaks along the weakest bonds, which happen to be octahedral, because the atoms are in an octahedral lattice. If I were to drop it onto a hard surface, it would break into a whole bunch of baby octahedrons.

But what's especially interesting is that it's been discovered that fluorite will grow from one shape to the other—from cubical to octahedral and back again. In its natural state, given enough time, a cubical crystal will someday become octahedral. And given enough time, an octahedral fluorite crystal will become cubical. They oscillate over time, first becoming one, then the other, back and forth over very long periods of time. Geologists have found some fluorite crystals in the process of change, but they could not understand how they oscillated like that.

### Truncating Polyhedrons

One geology book tried to explain how fluorite changes like this [Fig. 6-36]. At the bottom right you see a cube. If you were to cut off its corners by the same amount, it's called truncating. You can truncate any polyhedron, meaning any of these many-sided shapes. When you do that (in this case a cube), you can cut off either the corners, the *edges* or the *faces*, as long as you cut them all the same.

If you truncate this cube by cutting the corners at 45 degrees all the way around, you get the next shape to its left. If you truncate it again in exactly the same way, you come up with the next shape to the left. If you do it once more, you get an octahedron (on the far left). You can go back the other way, truncating the corners of the octahedron, and come back through the whole procedure until it turns back into a cube. This was the geology book's attempt to explain how in the heck fluorite changes shapes like that. The book actually explains only how this change *could* take place geometrically.

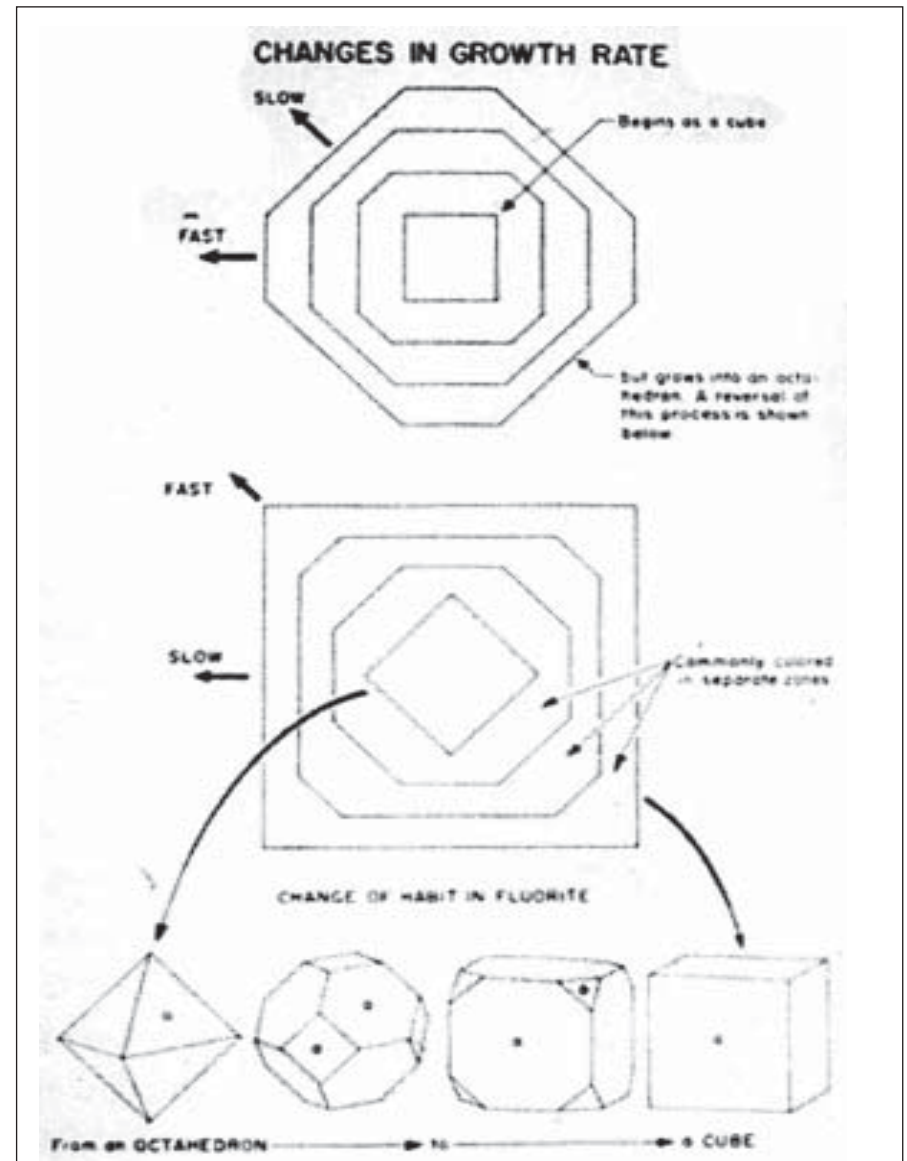


Fig. 6-36. A fluorite crystal.

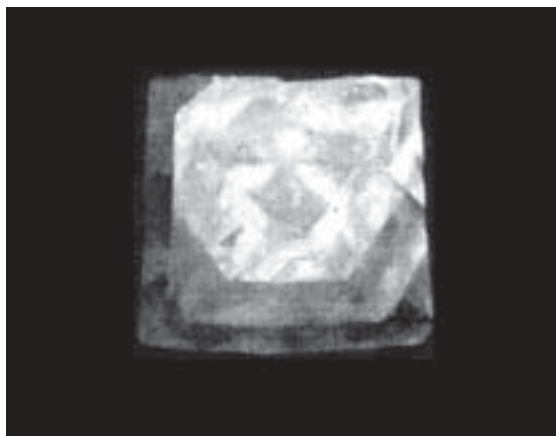


Fig. 6-37. My own fluorite crystal.

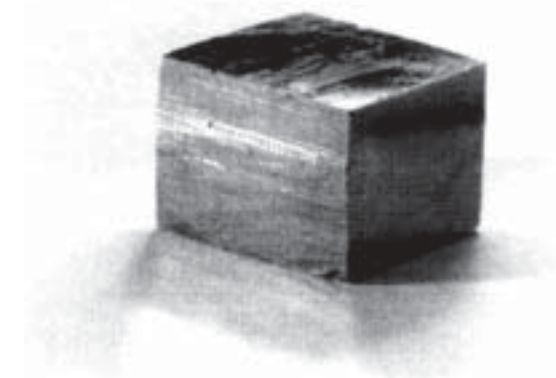


Fig. 6-39. Pyrites: a cube (top) and a cluster of pentagonal dodecahedrons (bottom).

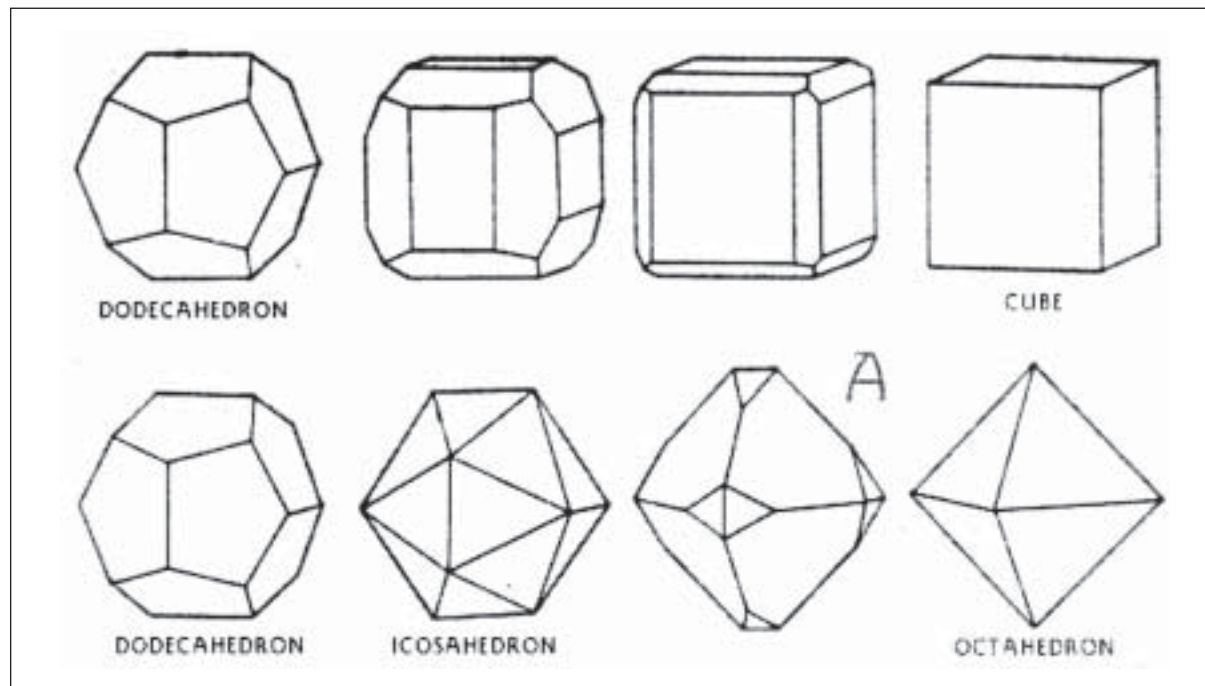


Fig. 6-38. Different truncating possibilities. Top line: truncating edges; bottom line: truncating points.

But in truth, something far more amazing takes place when fluorite changes. The ions actually *rotate and expand or contract* to become a different lattice! It's much more complex than the book shows.

This is another fluorite crystal [Fig. 6-37], one of my own. It's very big, about four inches on a side. You don't often see them this big anymore. In case you can't quite see it, it comes up to a point in the center.

Somebody put this in a window where the sunlight hit it, and because the bonds in fluorite are so weak, when the sunlight struck it, it cracked along the octahedral atomic lines, of course.

In the upper right corner of Figure 6-38 is a cube. The cube to its left is truncated along its edges. Truncated twice more, the darn thing turned into a dodecahedron. This is an example of the cube/dodecahedron in crystals.

In Figure 6-39 the upper crystal is a pyrite cube. It grew that way, no one cut it. There's a huge one like this in Silverado, Colorado, about six feet square, I believe. They simply took it out of the earth as a perfect cube. This little pyrite is square on two ends, rectangular on the sides. The lower crystal is a tiny pyrite

dodecahedron cluster. Some of them are almost perfect—and it grew this way in Peru. If this little slab had been left in the earth long enough, those little dodecahedrons would turn into cubes; and over enough time after that, they would turn back into dodecahedrons. If you take the dodecahedron [bottom left in Fig. 6-38] and truncate its points, it turns into an icosahedron [next to it on the right]. If you keep truncating the points, it turns into an octahedron. I could go on with this truncating business for a long time. There are thousands of ways to do it. Each pattern and crystal, no matter how complex it gets, will turn into one of the five Platonic solids if you truncate it just right, showing the innate nature of the five Platonic solids in crystal structure.

A little side note: If you look inside a point-truncated tetrahedron made of glass or crystal or even mirrors, it will reflect the light. The mirrored reflection inside it is a perfect icosahedron. Check it out.

You can go on and on with this. You'll see some that look really strange, like they couldn't possibly be based on anything logical, but all you have to do is a little geometry, and *every time* you will find out that it's derived from one of the five Platonic solids. There are no known exceptions. No matter what the crystal pattern is, it's always based on a Platonic solid. Crystal structures are a function of the five Platonic solids that came out of the Fruit of Life, out of Metatron's Cube. If you want to see more of these crystals, you can find plenty in the *Rocks and Minerals* book by Charles A. Sorrell.

There's one more set I want to talk about that refers back to Figure 6-38, "Different truncating possibilities." When you truncate an octahedron by cutting off all the corners so that they are 90° to each other (shown at A on the figure), it makes the shape on its left. If you were to draw it on a flat surface, it would be a square with a diamond in the middle [Fig. 6-40]. This pattern happens to be related to our consciousness, to the very nature of who we are.

### *Buckminster Fuller's Cube Equilibrium*

This is what that shape looks like three dimensionally [Fig. 6-41]. It's called a cuboctahedron or vector equilibrium. You can see that it's originally a cube, but if the angle at point A were continued upward, it would form an octahedron. It's both at once, an octahedron and a cube. It doesn't know which one it is; it's somewhere in the middle. When Buckminster Fuller found this polyhedron, he became almost preoccupied with it. He thought that the cuboctahedron was paramount, the greatest shape that ever was in creation, because it does something that no other known shape does. It was so important to him that he gave it a brand-new name: the vector equilibrium. He discovered that this shape, through different rotational patterns, turns into *all five* of the Platonic solids! This one shape seems to have them all contained within itself [Fig. 6-42].

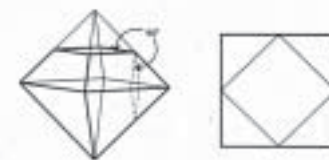


Fig. 6-40. Looking at the face (right) created by truncating all 6 points of an octahedron (left, shown with only one point truncated and another at 90°)



Fig. 6-41. Views of a vector equilibrium (cuboctahedron)



Fig. 6-42. Vector of cube equilibrium toy called Vector Flexor.



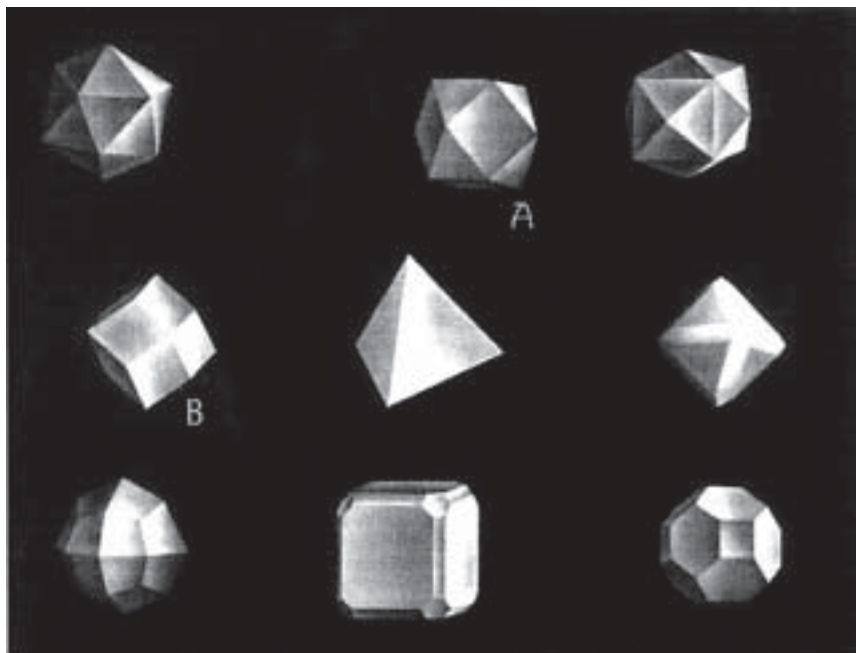


Fig. 6-43. A variety of polyhedrons. A is cuboctahedron and B is rhombic dodecahedron.

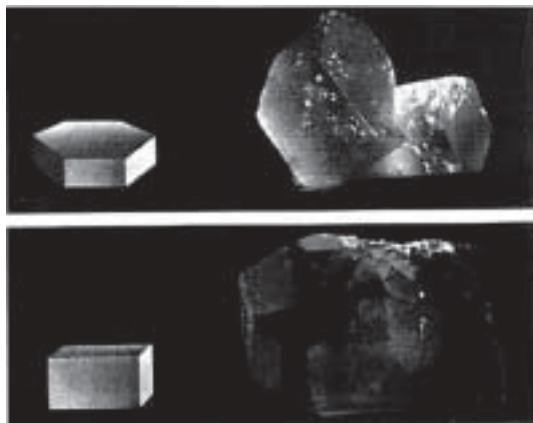


Fig. 6-44. Comparing atoms and crystals, hexagonal (beryl) and orthorhombic (topaz) systems.

If you find this interesting, buy this toy [see the reference section] and play with it. It will answer all your questions if you let it.

### *Deep inside a Sesame Seed*

Other people have also studied the cuboctahedron. Is anybody familiar with a man named Derald Langham? Not too many people know of him. He has been pretty quiet during his life. His work is called Genesa, if you want to study it. I really respect him. First of all, he was a botanist who single-handedly saved South America during World War II. They were starving to death, and he created a corn that grew like a weed. You just threw it on the ground, and it grew almost without water. It was a great service to the South American continent. Later he studied the sesame seed, and when he explored deep inside it, he found a cube. In fact, when you get inside any seed, you'll find little geometrical shapes that are associated with the Platonic solids, primarily the cube.

Derald Langham found thirteen rays that came out of the sesame seed's cube. Carrying those studies further, he discovered that the same energy fields that are in plant seeds also exist around the human body—which is what we will eventually talk about. But he focused on the cuboctahedron,

which is interconnected with the fields around the body. We will be discussing that, though my instructions are to focus on another shape: the star tetrahedron. We have a star tetrahedral field around our bodies, which is also around seeds, but which makes a series of geometrical progressions that are different from the cuboctahedron/vector equilibrium. Langham made a series of what you might call sacred dances (in Sufi talk) in which you move and connect with all the points in your field in such a way that you become aware of them. It's really good information.

Figure 6-43 shows some of the three-dimensional forms of the polyhedrons we have been talking about.

The one at A is the cuboctahedron we just discussed; the one at B is the rhombic dodecahedron. The latter is important because it's the dual of the cuboctahedron. If you connect the centers of the cuboctahedron, you get the rhombic dodecahedron, and vice versa. Figure 6-44 shows how the internal geometries of the atoms are reflected in the angles of these crystals. We've seen that already, in terms of the crystals being cubes, octahedrons and other forms.

## The 26 Shapes

From my way of thinking, the first five Platonic solids are the first five notes of the pentatonic scale. The octave has seven notes, the last two corresponding to the cuboctahedron (A) and the rhombic dodecahedron (B) shown in Figure 6-43. Five additional shapes form the chromatic scale, and there's a thirteenth one, the return. Thus there are 13 polyhedrons that form the chromatic scale of music. From those 13, 13 more are formed that are the same, only stellated, to total 26 shapes—two octaves within each other. In terms of form, those 26 shapes are the key to all the harmonics of the Reality. We don't need to get into such complexity here, but it just goes on and on and on.

Some of you may know of Royal Rife, the man who was trying to cure cancer through electromagnetic fields (EMF) such as light, which I believe is absolutely possible and has been done. Rife knew of 7 of the 13 (or possibly 26) frequencies. The ones he published were incorrect, but he purposely did that. Those he published cause cancer, though if they're shifted slightly in a certain mathematical way, they return to the original frequencies, and each frequency destroys most or all of a specific virus or bacterium.

However, Rife only knew part of the equation. If he had known the sacred geometry we now know, he could have come up with all 26 forms and eliminated any virus in existence. It doesn't matter how many AIDS viruses there are, there's nothing to finding a solution. There are a maximum of 26 templates, and the right frequencies will eliminate every single virus (or bacterium). Because every virus is a polyhedron—structurally, they look just like the polyhedrons in Figure 6-43—there are various ways you can deal with them. You can either blow them up through certain harmonics of EMF, or you can match them [Fig. 6-45]. If you can match them, you can couple with them, much like an antivirus does. Or you can simply make them nonexistent by creating a waveform that's a mirror image of what they are. There are lots of ways to work with AIDS, but one primary key is understanding that there are a maximum of 26 geometries associated with it.

Crystallized water—ice crystals—form these hexagonal patterns we call snowflakes [Fig. 6-46]. You can see the relationship to the Flower of Life. Over and over and over again you will find this relationship of 3D patterns to the geometries that come out of this one central Flower of Life pattern.

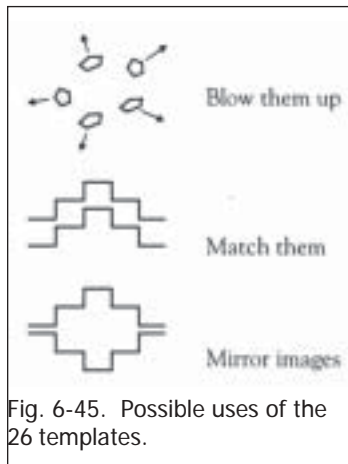


Fig. 6-45. Possible uses of the 26 templates.

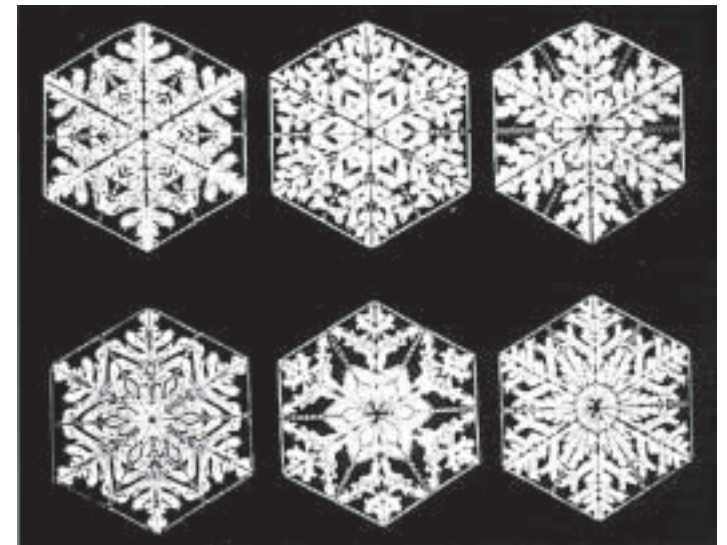


Fig. 6-46. Ice crystals, or snowflakes.

## *The Periodic Table*

This is an interesting version of the Periodic Table of the Elements [Fig. 6-47], because it shows that every element, with a few exceptions that cannot be determined because they will not crystallize, is related to the cube. One of these few exceptions is fluorine, because fluorine reacts with almost nothing. It's one of the most inert gases. But on almost all the other elements we find this cubical relationship, except the fourth-dimensional atoms that fall outside the natural Table of Elements and those that are synthetic or man-made. They don't happen naturally in nature.

Each atomic element has an associated crystalline structure. In every single case scientists have found that the different crystalline structures associated with atoms can be reduced to the structure of a cube. You might have noticed that the cube seems to be more important than the other polygons. For example, crystals are divided into six different categories, but the cube is the basis of all of them. In the Bible it says that the throne of God is so many cubits in different directions. When you make one, it's a cube. The pharaohs in Egypt sat on a cube. What the heck is it about the cube?

### *The Key: The Cube and the Sphere*

Well, the cube is different from the other Platonic solids because it has one characteristic the others do not—except for the sphere, which also has the same characteristic. Both the sphere and the cube can perfectly contain the other four Platonic solids and each other symmetrically, by their surface, assuming you have the right sizes. The cube is the only Platonic solid with this special characteristic: You can take a sphere, slip it inside a cube, and it will touch the six faces

perfectly and symmetrically. And a tetrahedron will slide right down one of the axes and become the diagonals of the cube, fitting perfectly and symmetrically. A star tetrahedron will also fit perfectly inside a cube. The octahedron is actually the dual of the cube; if you connect the centers of the adjacent cube faces, you get an octahedron. That one is easy.

When you get to the last two Platonic solids, it doesn't look like they could fit symmetrically into the cube and the sphere, but they do. It is a little difficult to show here, but you can see for yourself. Using a real model, just find where both the icosahedron and the dodecahedron have six edges in

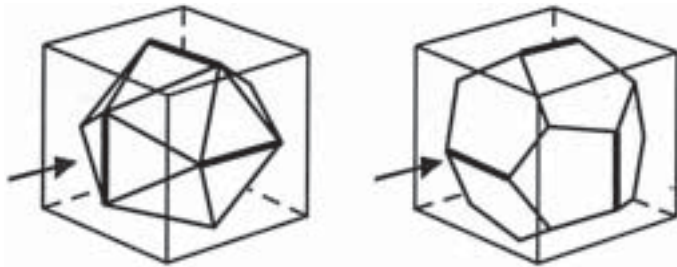


Fig. 6-48. Icosahedron and dodecahedron fitting exactly into a cube.

the planes of the cube, and you have it. You will see how they slide into the faces of the cube [Fig. 6-48].

You can see how the other four Platonic solids fit symmetrically into the cube and the sphere. What is important here is that only the sphere and the cube have this capability. The cube is the father, the most important male form. The sphere is the mother, the most important female form. So in the entire Reality, the sphere and the cube are the two most important forms and will almost always dominate when it comes to primary relationships in creation.



It was for this reason that a man named Walter Russell did some work long ago that was absolutely phenomenal. I don't believe he knew anything about sacred geometry—he was sacred-geometry illiterate, to my knowledge. Yet he intuitively grasped it in his mind. And when the images were happening in his mind, he chose the cube and the sphere as the main geometries to talk about what he understood. And *because* he chose those two forms and not others, he was able to go far. If he had selected any others, he would have made a big mistake and would have been unable to do the work he did.

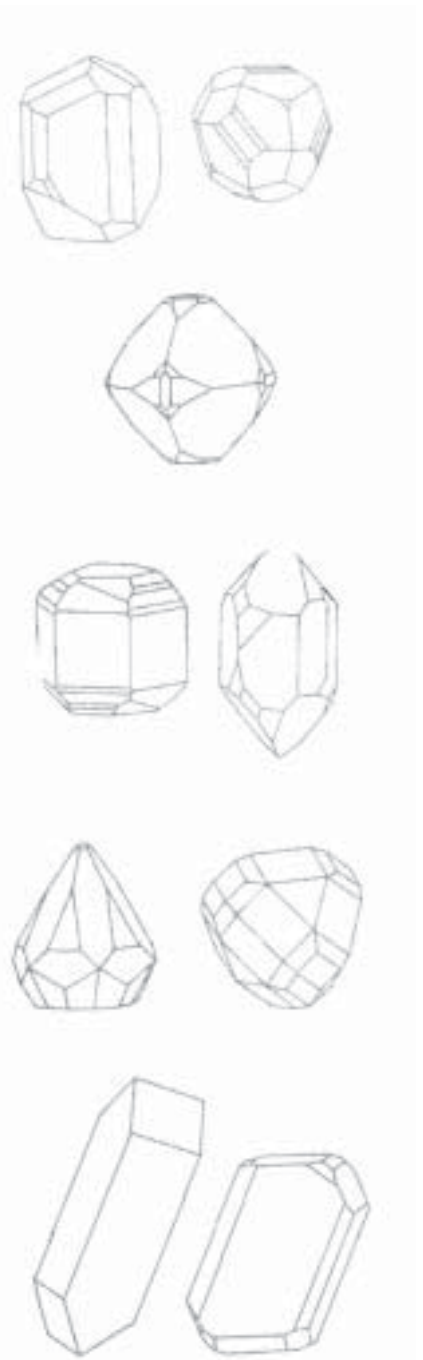
### *Crystals Are Alive!*

This amplifies my thoughts about crystals being alive. Before I taught this course I used to give courses on crystals, back in the early or mid '80s, I guess. And I discovered—not through giving the courses, but through my actual interaction with the crystals themselves—that *these crystals are alive*. They are living and conscious. I was able to communicate with them, and they communicated with me. Through these interchanges I found out all kinds of things. The more I lived with them and learned how to connect with them, the more I discovered just how conscious they were. It was one of the most interesting awakenings in my life.

One time I was in San Francisco giving a course to about thirty people, and I was saying this very thing, “These guys are alive.” Everybody was listening and saying, “Yeah, yeah, yeah.” Then one person said, “Prove it.” I said, “Okay,” then I quickly thought up something to do. I gave everybody a piece of paper and a pencil, and said, “We’re going to grab a crystal at random.” I selected a crystal that nobody had seen—actually took one and kept it hidden. We didn’t let anybody see it. Then I said, “Now, nobody gets to examine this crystal or even see what it is. You’re just going to put it on your forehead, and you have one second—that’s it. You’re going to ask the question, Where are you from? The very first word that comes in, write it on a piece of paper and fold it up so no one sees it. Just take the crystal, ask the question, hand it to the next person, then write down what you get.” That was the only way I could think of to prove it.

We passed that crystal around to thirty people, and everybody wrote down an answer. Then we looked to see what we received. And *every single person* had “Brazil” written down! What are the odds of that?

Crystals have phenomenal abilities. They affect people in all kinds of ways. Katrina Raphaell has written a lot about this in her books, but many other people have also



learned about the abilities of crystals over the years. Many ancient beings and civilizations were also well aware of this. Crystals don't just happen as the result of a chemical reaction either; they grow. When you study how crystals are formed, they grow very much like people in lots of ways.

An aerial view of your energy field (shown back in Fig. 2-32) is in part simply the Flower of Life pattern, which is hexagonal in nature. Our fields grow hexagonally, just as crystals do. Though the silicon molecule is a tetrahedron, when it forms quartz it links with another silicon tetrahedron to form a cube. Then it throws out a long line of little star tetrahedrons or cubes to form a row. Then the row begins to spin, changing direction exactly at 60 degrees to form a hexagon, the same structure seen around the human body from above.

Crystals have genders. They're either male or female or both. If you know what to look for, you can look at a crystal and see which way it's rotating. Find the lowest window or face and look to see where the next face is. If it is on the left, then it is rotating clockwise, and that crystal is female. If it is on the right, then it is rotating counterclockwise, and it is male. If there are faces on both sides at just about the same height, you should see two spirals moving around this crystal in opposite directions, and that crystal would be bisexual.

Often two crystals are joined at the base and wrap somewhat around each other. These are called twinned crystals, and these are almost always male and female. It's rare for them to do it differently.

### *The Future Silicon/Carbon Evolutionary Leap*

Here's an image I love to talk about. The sixth element on the Periodic Table is carbon. It is the most important element as far as we're concerned, because it's us. It makes up organic chemistry; it is the element that makes our bodies possible. We have been told that carbon is the only living atom on the Periodic Table, that only organic chemistry produces life, nothing else. But that's definitely not true. They suspected this as far back as the '50s when scientists began to study these things.

They realized that silicon, which is directly below carbon on the chart (one octave apart) also exhibits the principles of life. There appears to be no difference. Figure 6-49 shows how silicon forms certain chains and patterns. These are only a few. Silicon makes endless patterns, and

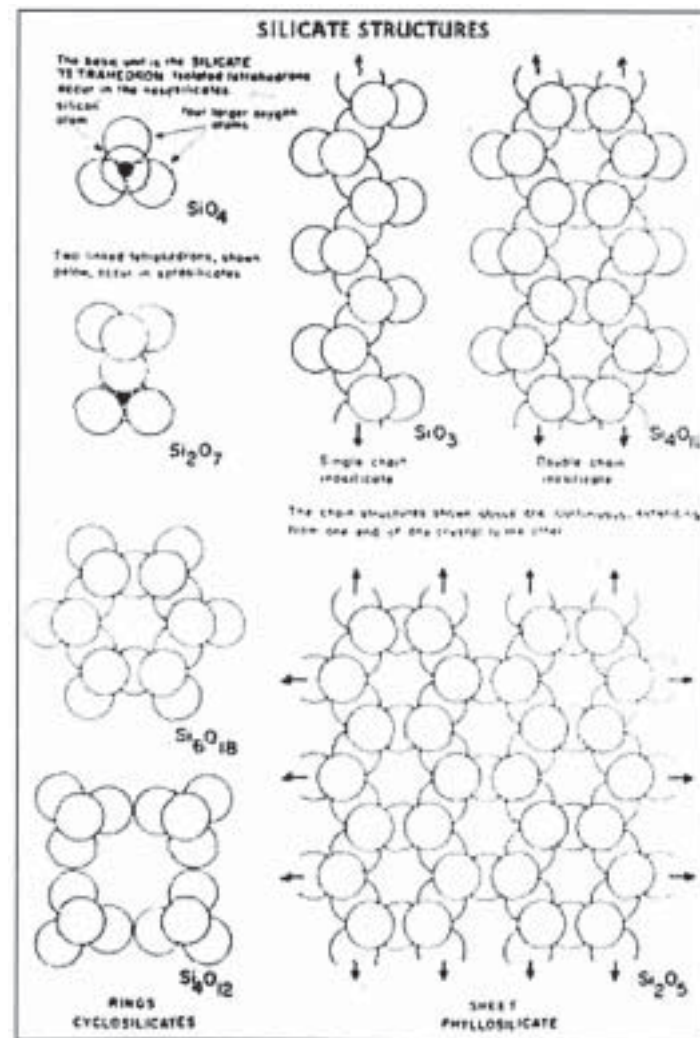


Fig. 6-49. Silikon makes forms and relationships.

it will react chemically with almost anything that comes near and form something with it. Carbon has the same ability, making endless forms and chains and patterns and reacting chemically with almost anything nearby. This is the primary characteristic that makes carbon a living atom.

On a chemical level, it appears that there should also be silicon life forms. After this was discovered, several science fiction movies were made in the '50s based on the belief that there might be silicon life forms on other planets. There were a bunch of scary movies about living crystalline structures. They didn't know when they were making those movies that there really are silicon life forms right here on this planet. Some of these were recently found several miles deep in crevices in the ocean. Silicon sponges were found—live sponges that grow and reproduce, demonstrating all the principles of life, and with not a single carbon atom in their bodies!

Here we are, sitting on Earth, which is over 7000 miles in diameter. Its crust, 30 to 50 miles thick, is, like an eggshell, made up of 25 percent silicon, but because silicon reacts with just about anything, the crust is actually 87 percent silicon compounds. That means that the Earth's crust is almost pure crystal, 30 to 50 miles deep. So we're on this huge crystal ball floating through space at seventeen miles a second, totally oblivious of the connectedness of carbon life with silicon life. It would seem that silicon and carbon must have a very special relationship. We carbon-based beings are living on a crystal ball made of silicon, our crystal planet, looking for life outside ourselves in outer space. Perhaps we should look toward our feet.

Now, think about computers and the modern world. We're making computers that are performing all kinds of incredible things. The computer is rapidly moving humankind into a new experience of life on Earth. What are computers made of? Silicon. And what is the computer industry trying to do as fast as it can? Make self-aware computers. We're very close to accomplishing this, if we haven't already. I feel sure that very soon we will have self-aware computers. So here we are, carbon-based life forms creating silicon-based life forms, and we're interacting with each other.

When we have self-aware silicon-based computers, nothing will ever be the same again. We're going to have two different life forms/components of the Earth connecting with each other, and the speed with which we will evolve at that point, aside from everything else, is going to be very, very fast—faster than anything we would normally expect. I believe that this will come true in this lifetime.

# The Measuring Stick of the Universe:

## The Human Body and Its Geometries

### *Geometry within the Human Body*

It's easy to see how the five Platonic solids influence the structural patterns of crystals and metals. Metals also have atomic lattices. It's simple to see the geometrical relationship of these types of molecules, but when you look at yourself or at a baby being formed, it's much more difficult to see how this kind of geometry could have anything to do with us at all. Yet *it does*. In the beginning of your life in the

womb, you were nothing but geometrical forms [Fig. 7-1]. In fact, all life forms—trees, plants, dogs, cats, everything—have the same geometrical and structural patterns running through them that ran through you when you were microscopic. Their very life and structural support depend on the forms. In fact, all life forms *are* these geometrical patterns, but it is not apparent to the casual eye. The geometrical relationships are important to perceive, not only so the If brain can realize the unity of all life, but for

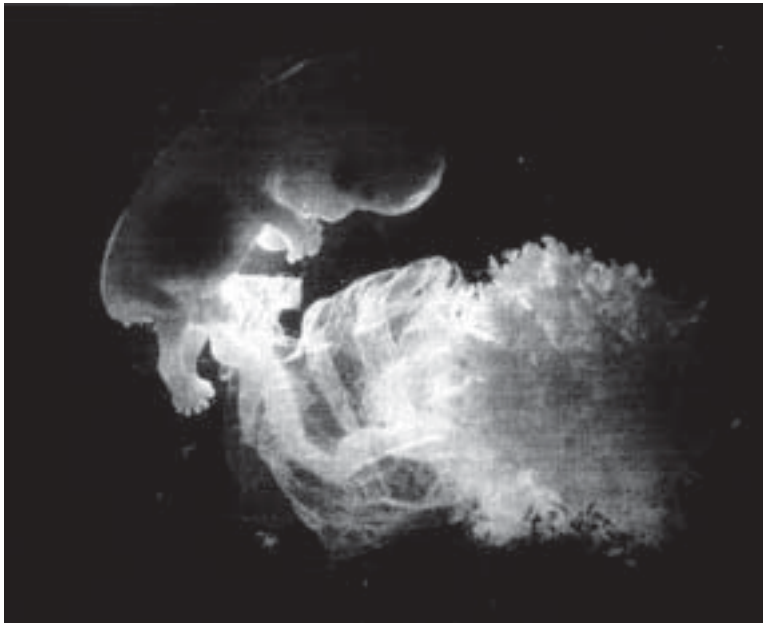


Fig. 7-1. The human fetus.





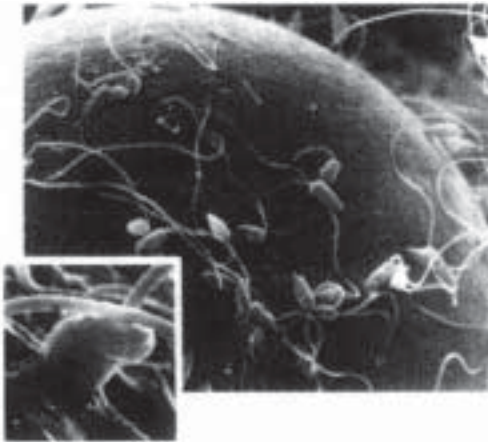


Fig. 7-2. Sea urchin swarm around egg; one penetrates (inset).

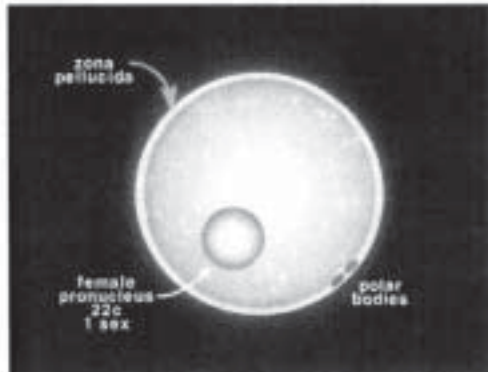


Fig. 7-3. The human ovum.

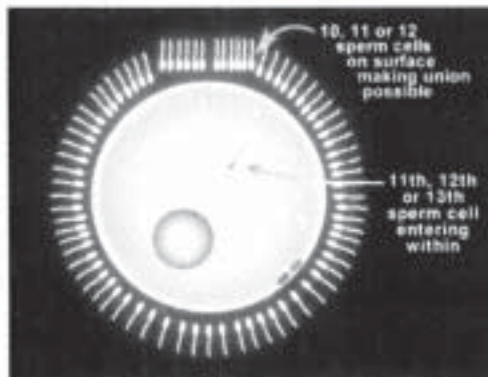


Fig. 7-4. Twelve sperm allowing the thirteenth to penetrate the ovum.

another reason: so that we can understand these electromagnetic structural patterns around our body and beg to re-create the living Mer-Ka-Ba around us.

### *In the Beginning Is the Sphere, the Ovum*

Figure 7-2 is a sea urchin egg with sperm swarming around it. I'm going to be talking primarily about human beings and human conception, but I'm actually discussing *all* life forms known on Earth, because the procedure illustrated in the next few figures is identical for every life form known—not just humans, but everything.

Every known life form begins as a sphere. It's the most female form there is, so it makes perfect sense that the female would choose that shape to form the ovum [Fig. 7-3]. The ovum is a perfect round ball. Another example of a round ovum is inside a chicken egg. When you remove the yolk from a hard-boiled egg, you can see how perfectly round it is. All of us begin as a sphere.

I would like you to notice some simple things about this ovum. First, there's a membrane around it called the *zona pellucida*. Remember this, because I will refer to it over and over again; it has to do with why the ancients put two circles around the Flower of Life instead just one or none.

Inside the membrane is a liquid, and inside that, just like the chicken egg, there's another perfectly round sphere called the female pronucleus, which contains 22+1 chromosomes—half the chromosomes necessary to create a human body. The number of chromosomes changes, depending on the life form, and those particular chromosomes are different in every life form. Inside the zona pellucida are two polar bodies. I'll explain those in a moment.

### *The Number Twelve*

When you were first learning about human biology, you were probably told that it takes one sperm for conception to occur. That isn't true, according to *Time* magazine, even though most textbooks still state this. It is now known that the ovum must be absolutely saturated with hundreds of sperm, or conception is not even possible. Second, out of those hundreds, ten, eleven or twelve must come together in some kind of pattern on the surface—a pattern they're still trying to figure out—that allows the eleventh, twelfth or thirteenth sperm to enter the ovum [Fig. 7-4]. One

sperm cannot get through the membrane without the other ten, eleven or twelve. It's not possible except under unnatural conditions, where a human manipulates the conception.

This image brings up what was possibly hidden in the life of Jesus. Jesus came here to a round ball called Earth, which was saturated with people. The first thing he did was gather twelve males together, no females. Jesus—from my point of view and from his, I'm sure, because he did it—could not have done what he did without the twelve disciples. Seldom does anyone wonder why he gathered those twelve disciples together. He absolutely *had* to have them. If we are right, he could have done it with ten or eleven, but he chose twelve. I believe that the *number* of sperm that join to allow the one sperm to enter the egg determines the sex—and Jesus chose twelve. Prior to Jesus' time, in Greece, near the area of his ministry, people saw the Earth as a sphere. Right after that they began to see the Earth as a cube and flat. Then 400 years ago, Copernicus came along and changed it back to a sphere. So people's perception of the Earth went from a sphere to a cube and back to a sphere. Exactly the same thing (sphere to cube to sphere) goes on during conception, only at a much faster rate. I don't know if this analogy is true or not, but it sure does look like it.

### *The Sperm Becomes a Sphere*

Anyway, the little sperm gets in through the zona pellucida with the help of the other sperm and then starts swimming toward the female pronucleus [Fig. 7-5].

The first thing that happens is that the sperm's tail breaks off and disappears—it's just gone. Next, the tiny sperm head expands and becomes a perfect sphere, which is the male pronucleus. It becomes *exactly* the same size as the female pronucleus, and it contains the other half of the necessary information. The words "exactly the same size," I believe, are very important when you look at the next figure.

Next, they pass through each other and form a geometrical relationship called the vesica piscis [Fig. 7-6]. It's not possible for two spheres to pass through each other and perfectly coincide without forming a vesica piscis. This means that at that exact moment, the male and female pronuclei form the image of the first motion of the first day of Genesis, and literally all the information of the Reality (and light) is contained in that geometry. It's so simple. That image could not be formed unless *these two pronuclei were the same size*. It's for that reason I believe that the female determines which sperm will enter. Science proved around 1992 that the determining factor for which sperm will enter is the female. She selects the one to allow in.

Just as everybody in this room has a different projection length into a dark space or into the Void, each little sperm also has a different-size sphere around it. She's not going to let him in unless his size is identical to hers. If it's a matching key, okay; if it's not, forget it. This could explain why many people who have tried to have babies cannot have them; there's no explanation that anybody can see. This might be at least one explanation.

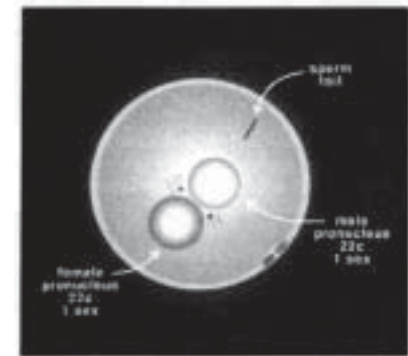


Fig. 7-5. The sperm's breakthrough.

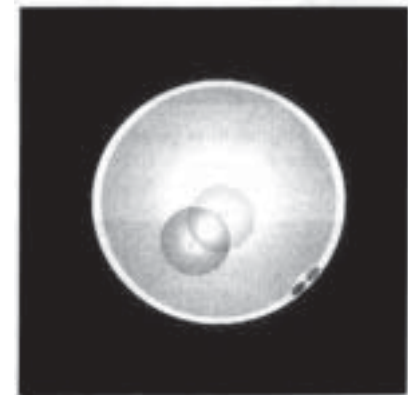


Fig. 7-6. Union of male and female pronuclei.



## *The First Human Cell*



Fig. 7-7. Oneness in the human zygote.

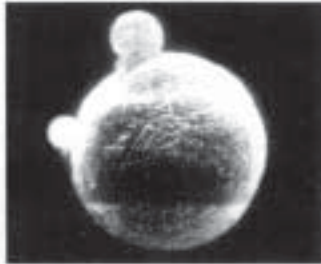


Fig. 7-8. First cell of a mouse egg.

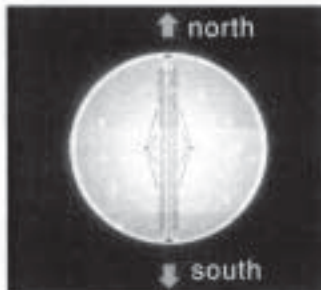


Fig. 7-9. Migration of polar bodies to form a central tube.

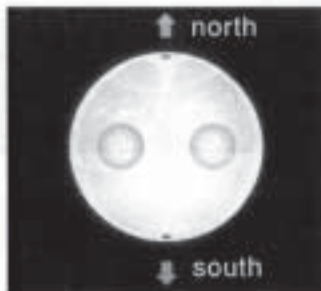


Fig. 7-10. Chromosomes forming the first two cells.

After the two pronuclei make a vesica piscis, the male pronucleus continues to permeate the female pronucleus until they are one [Fig. 7-7]. At this time it's called a human zygote, the first cell of the human body. So you began as a sphere before you created your familiar human body. Actually, you were a sphere within a sphere.

The next thing you need to know is that the human zygote will not change size during the first nine cell divisions. It's fixed, as is the size of the outer membrane. The human zygote is about 200 times bigger than the average cell in the human body, so big you can actually see it with your naked eye. When it divides into two, each of those two cells are half the original size; and when those two cells divide into four, each cell is a quarter of the original size. The cells keep dividing like this, getting littler and littler, until they've divided eight times and number 512. At that point the average cell size of the human body is reached. When that happens, mitosis continues, and the dividing cells expand beyond the boundaries of the original zona pellucida.

So, first the growth goes into itself, then out beyond itself. When the first growth goes inward, it's as if it's trying to figure out how to do it. Once it figures that out, it goes beyond itself. All life uses this process. I use that same understanding to figure out some of the geometries, which you'll see later.

Figure 7-8 is an electron microscope photograph of the first cell of a mouse egg.

## *Forming a Central Tube*

The next thing that happens in the conception process is that those little polar bodies begin to migrate through the zona pellucida. One goes down and becomes the south pole and the other becomes the north pole. Then out of nowhere a tube appears, running right down through the center of the cell. Then the chromosomes break in half, and half of them line up along one side of the tube and half along the other [Fig. 7-9].

This is a familiar image in human energy fields—it's very much like the energetics of an adult human being. As you study this further, you'll see that you have a similar sphere of energy around you. You have a north pole and a south pole, and you have a tube running right down through your body. Half of you is on one side of that tube and half is on the other. So this picture is very much like the energy field of an adult human being, though the human energy field is much, much more defined than that. But we've got to wait until we get further along to see how true this is.

After the chromosomes have lined up along the two sides of the tube, they form into two cells, one on each side of the tube, and each cell contains 44+2 chromosomes [Fig. 7-10].

Here are the first two cells in a mouse egg [Fig. 7-11]. The zona pellucida has been taken away so you can see the inner part.

An important piece of information came up around 1992. Many books said that the female gave  $22 + 1$  chromosomes and the male gave  $22+1$ . That was flat-out true, according to them; it wasn't even considered that it could be anything else. But that has now been found to be untrue. The female can give any *number whatsoever*. She can give  $22 + 1$  or all  $44 + 2$  or any number in between. This new information has completely changed the field of genetics. They've thrown almost everything they knew out the window and started over.

Scientists used to depend on electron microscopes for photographs. Now they have laser microscopes that can take movies, so they can watch these things happening. They're gaining information very rapidly. I'm sure they're a lot further now than we are showing you. Science is in the midst of mapping every one of the 100,000 chromosomes in the DNA of the human body. Within just a few more years we'll know what every single chromosome is and what it does, which means that we'll be able to

engineer any kind of human being you can imagine, create any appearance or intelligence or emotional body—anything we want. We'll be able to do it and know exactly what we will get. Are we God? This is a question that must be answered.

### ***The First Four Cells Form a Tetrahedron***

The next step is that the cells divide again, going from two to four—a binary sequence—1, 2, 4, 8, 16 etc. Most textbooks show the first four cells forming a little square, but that's not what happens. They actually form a tetrahedron—one of the Platonic solids—and the apex of the first tetrahedron points either to the north pole or the south pole [Fig. 7-12]. (The tetrahedron is formed by linking the centers of the spheres together.) I believe that whether it points north or south probably determines which sex it is. They haven't discovered that yet, but they'll probably figure it out, based on the polarities of the tetrahedron. If the tetrahedron forms with an apex pointing to the south pole, toward the feet of the newly forming fetus, it should be female; if it forms with an apex pointing to the north

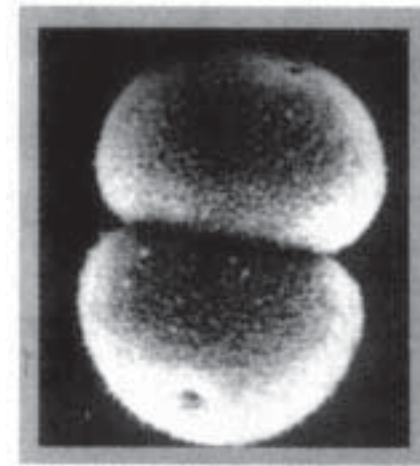


Fig. 7-11. First two cells in a mouse egg.

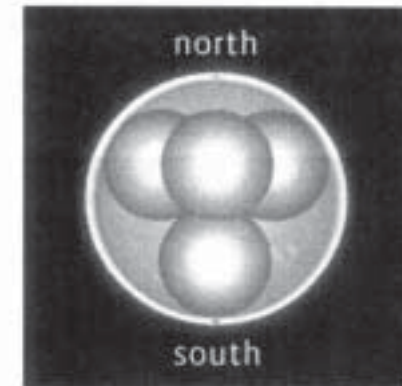


Fig. 7-12. The first four cells form a tetrahedron.

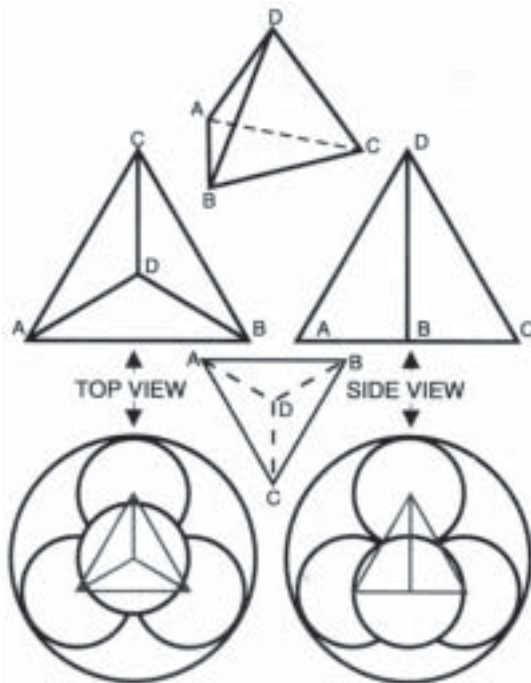


Fig. 7-13. Geometries of the first tetrahedron.

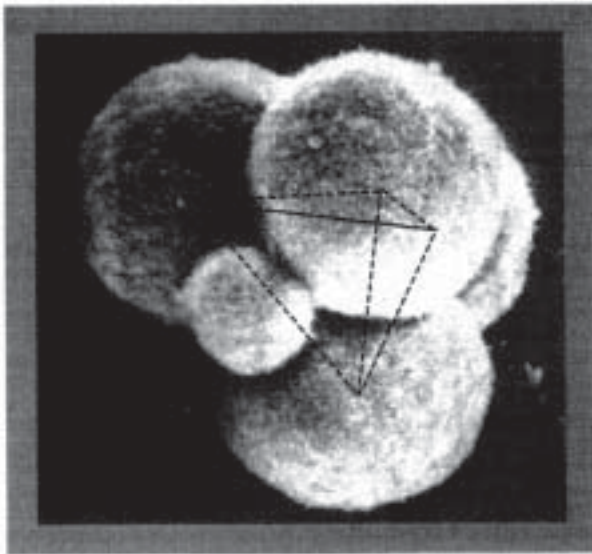


Fig. 7-14. The four cell tetrahedron in a mouse egg.

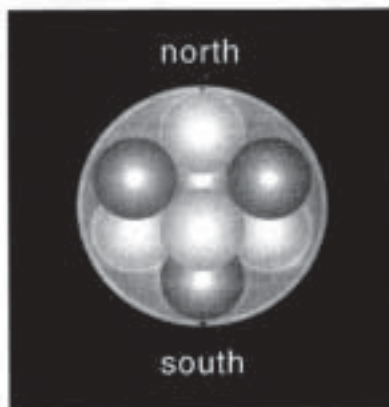


Fig. 7-15. Egg of Life in the first eight cells.

pole, toward the head, it should be male. If this is true, they'll be able to determine immediately what the sex is. Since they'd have to do that within about an hour or so after conception, it would be fairly inconvenient.

These are the geometries of the first tetrahedron [Fig. 7-13]. The side view is on the right and the top view is on the left.

Figure 7-14 is an electron microscope view of a mouse egg. In this picture it's growing really fast, but it's still aligned through the north-south pole. That tiny cell is beginning to form beyond the original tetrahedron. The fourth point of the tetrahedron is in the center of the large cell in the background.

Next, the cells divide into eight; they form one tetrahedron facing up and one tetrahedron facing down, and you get the star tetrahedron. Here it is—the Egg of Life [Fig. 7-15]. This form came out of Genesis, remember? It came out of spirit's second rotation. Every single life known—on Earth anyway, and probably everywhere—must pass through the Egg of Life. According to the angels, this point where the original eight cells form a star tetrahedron—or a cube, depending on how you look at it—is one of the most important points in the cre-

ation of the body. Science has also recognized that this particular stage of development is different from any other, and it has many unique qualities that don't occur at any other time in its development.

The most important quality of these original eight cells is that they appear to be identical—there appears to be nothing different about them at all. Usually it's easy to see the difference between one cell and another, but here they all appear to be the same. Researchers have tried to find differences, but they couldn't. It would be as though there were eight identical twins in this room, dressed exactly alike, with their hair combed exactly the same way. Scientists have found that they can split the egg in two at this point, through the middle of the cube, with four cells in one part and four in the other, and two identical people—or rabbits or dogs or anything else—will be created. They've also been able to sever it once more, making four identical life forms. I don't know if anybody has been able to go further

than that and make eight life forms, but they've definitely gone as far as four.

### *Our True Nature Is in Our Original Eight Cells*

According to the angels, these original eight cells are closer to who you really are than your physical body is, closer to your true nature. That sounds odd, I know, because we're used to identifying with our human bodies. But these eight



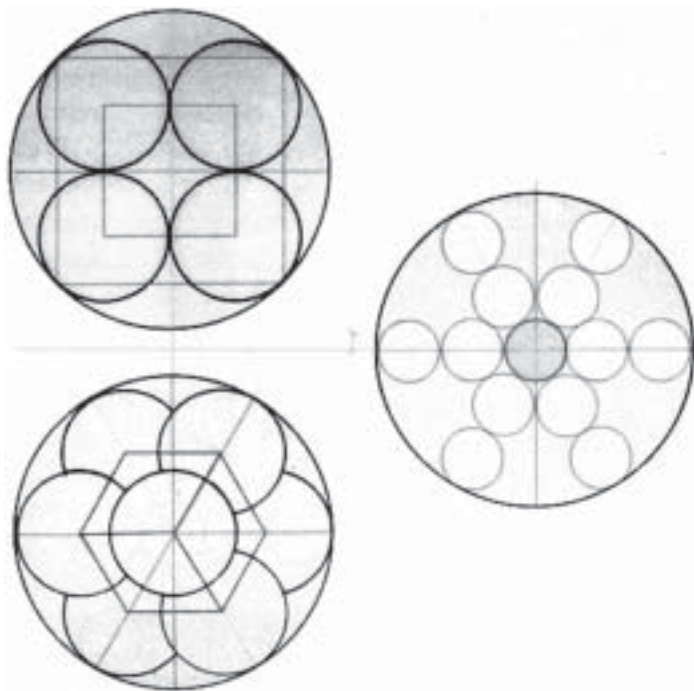


Fig. 7-16. Geometries of the first eight cells, 2 views.

cells are closer to who we *really* are. The angels say these eight cells are immortal relative to your body. You get a brand-new body every five to seven years; every single cell in your body dies within a five- to seven-year period and is replaced with a new one, except for the original eight cells. They remain alive from the time you're conceived until the time you die and leave the body. All the rest go through their life cycles, but not these eight.

These cells are centered in the precise geometric center of your body, which is slightly above the perineum. For the female the perineum is located between the anus and the vagina. For the male it's between the anus and the scrotum. There's a little piece of skin there, and even though there's not a physical opening, there is actually an energetic opening. That's where the central tube runs through your body, coming out the top through the crown chakra at the top of your head. If you look at a newborn baby during the first few weeks, you'll see the top of its head pulsing. If you were to look at the bottom of the baby, at its perineum, you'd see the same pulsing. That's because the baby is breathing in the proper way.

Both ends are pulsing because

the energy is flowing from the two poles—coming not only from the top down, but from the bottom up—and meeting. This is the basic understanding of the Mer-Ka-Ba. From the point where the original eight cells are located, it's the same distance to the top of your head as it is to the bottom of your feet. And the cells are arranged just as they were when they first came into existence—in the Egg of Life pattern—north up, south down.

If you notice in the previous illustration, when the Egg of Life is oriented to the north and south, you can actually see through the middle to the light-colored sphere on the back side. That's very different than when you look at it as a hexagon—you can't see through a hexagonal pattern. I want you to notice this difference for later, when we talk about doing the meditation to activate the Mer-Ka-Ba.

Figure 7-16 and the next are two views of the first eight cells. These original eight cells are the key, because according to the angels, we don't grow like a

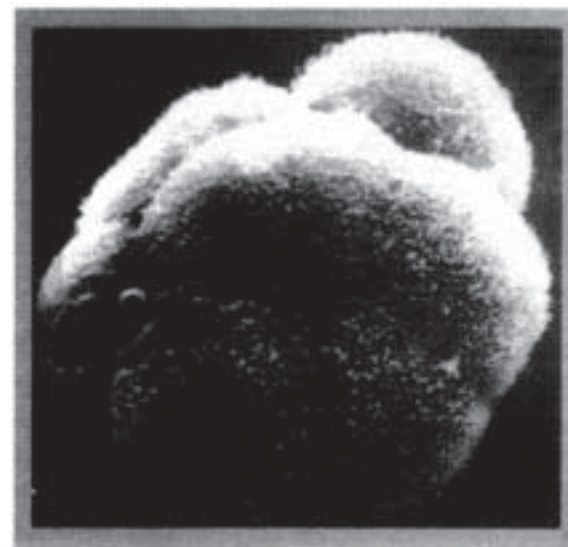


Fig. 7-17. Mouse egg starting to divide beyond the first eight cells.



Fig. 7-18. Becoming a blob.

string bean, getting longer and longer. We actually grow radially in 360 degrees, from the original eight cells.

This picture of the mouse egg was taken just as the eight cells started to divide again [Fig. 7-17]. It's not a great photograph, as these pictures are difficult to get; the cells are dividing very quickly. They have to strip off the zona pellucida, have the cells stop at the right place, then take the photograph.

### *The Star Tetrahedron/Cube of 16 Cells Becomes a Hollow Sphere/Torus*

After the eight-cell division, it divides into 16 cells, whereupon it forms another cube or star tetrahedron on the end. This is the last time it will be symmetrical. When it divides into 32, 16 cells are in the middle and 16 on the outside. If you take the 16 on the outside and try to fill in the empty spaces to keep it symmetrical, you will find it is not possible. (I've actually done this. You end up with two open spaces no matter how you do it.) It needs 18 cells to be symmetrical. You wonder why. At the

next division there are 32 more cells, but it gets worse [Fig. 7-18]. You wonder, What's going on here? It's getting weird. Where did all the symmetry go?

Well, it was meant to do that. It starts turning into a blob. We become a blob for a while. But the blob has consciousness in its blobness. Then it stretches and the inside starts turning out, becoming a hollow ball like this photo [Fig. 7-19].

Once it gets to this stage, it becomes a perfect hollow sphere. Then the north pole starts dropping through the space inside, going down toward the south pole,

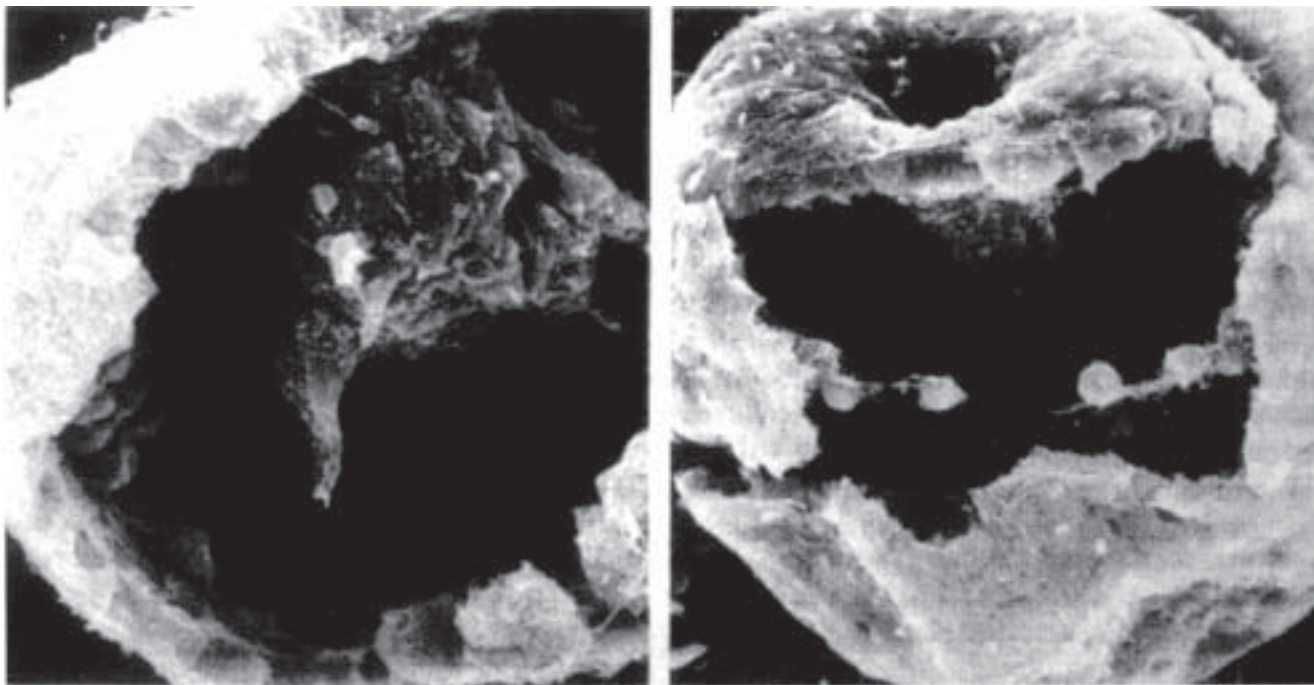


Fig. 7-19. Original cells forming into a torus (see the photo at right). A sea urchin embryo, magnified 2000 times, begins as a hollow ball of cells. It forms a gut by folding inward (left) until its cells reach the opposite side.



and the south pole comes up through the space to meet the north pole. The embryo in this photo has been broken apart so the center could be photographed. If you could see this in its completeness, it looks just like an apple cored through the middle. The hollow sphere then becomes a torus—a spherical torus like the photo on the right.

Every single known life form goes through this torus stage. This formation in the apple/torus shape is called the *morula*.

After this the expansion goes beyond the zona pellicuda and the cells begin to differentiate. The hollow space inside the torus becomes the lungs, the north pole becomes the mouth, the south pole becomes the anus, and all the internal organs from inside the tube that runs through the middle. If it's a frog it begins to get little legs, or if it's a horse a little tail grows. For a fly, little wings develop, and a human starts to look like a human. But before this differentiation, we all look like a torus. I suspect this is why, though I don't have any proof, biblical tradition says that the tree of knowledge of good and evil is an apple tree. We really *do* turn into something that looks very much like an apple at one stage.

### *Progression of Life Forms through the Platonic Solids*

To summarize, we start out as a sphere, the ovum. We then move to a tetrahedron at four cells, then on to two interlocked tetrahedrons (a star tetrahedron or a cube) at eight cells. From two cubes at sixteen cells we turn back into a sphere beginning at 32 cells, and from the sphere we become a torus at 512 cells. Planet Earth and its magnetic field is also a torus. All of these forms are sacred shapes that come out of the first informational system of the Fruit of Life, which is based on Metatron's Cube.

We could go on for probably another seven or eight months talking about this subject, showing how more and more and more things are connected to these five shapes—the Platonic solids. But I think you can see exactly what I mean. By the way, modern mathematicians say that the Platonic solids have been known only since civilization began about 6000 years ago, but this is not true. Some put their discovery during the time of Greece. Archaeologists have recently found some perfect models in the earth—perfectly cut in stone—that were found to be 20,000 years old. Those hairy barbarians obviously knew more than we give them credit for.

### *Underwater Birthing and Dolphin Midwives*

I would like to take a quick digression from the geometries of birth to something slightly different. A Russian named Igor Charkovsky has been involved in underwater birthing for a long time. He has probably assisted with at least 20,000 underwater births. His daughter, one of the first to be born underwater, was in her twenties, I think, when the following incident took place. Charkovsky and his team had taken a woman to the Black Sea for an underwater birth. They were sitting there prepared for the birth, with the woman lying in water about two feet deep.

As I remember, three dolphins approached, pushed everybody away and took over. The dolphins did something that looked like scanning up and down her body—something I have experienced, and which does something to the human system. The woman gave birth with almost no pain or fear. It was a phenomenal experience. That experience with underwater birthing began a new practice of using dolphins as midwives, which has now spread all over the world. There's something about the sonar that dolphins project at the time of birth that seems to really relax the mother.

Dolphins have preferences with humans. This is not an absolute rule, but is usually true. If you go swimming with dolphins and there are children around, the dolphins go to the children first. If there are no children, they go to the women. If there are no women, they go to the men. And if there's a woman who's pregnant, everyone else can forget it—she gets their total attention. That little incoming baby is the greatest thing of all. The dolphins become very excited when they see a human giving birth. They just love it.

Dolphins can do things that are really amazing. Babies who were born with midwifing dolphins, at least as it's going in Russia, are extraordinary children. From everything I've read so far, not one of those babies has an IQ under 150, and they all have extremely stable emotional bodies and extremely strong physical bodies. They seem to be superior in one way or another.

France has also had underwater births—over 20,000. They give birth in big tanks. When they first started doing this, they had all the instruments laid out on tables and all the emergency supplies ready, with a doctor standing by in case there was a problem. But they didn't have a problem for a long time; a year went by and they still hadn't had a problem. Still another year went by, and finally 20,000 births went by without one *single complication!* Now they just have the instruments and equipment stuck in a corner somewhere because there simply aren't any problems. I don't know if they know why, but for some reason, when a woman is floating in water, it seems like most complications solve themselves.

I got to spend some time with a woman who was an assistant with Charkovsky in Russia. She had brought back many films that were taken during the births. I watched two movies of two different women giving birth who not only were not in pain, but they were having orgasms while having their babies—long, extended orgasms lasting about twenty minutes. It was total pleasure. I know that's the way it's supposed to be. It simply makes sense, and these women were proving it.

I've also seen some Russian movies where babies and children two or three years and older sleep on the bottom of swimming pools. They literally sleep underwater on the bottom of the pool, and about every ten minutes they come up while they're asleep, roll their faces over the surface, take a breath, go back down and settle on the bottom again. These kids live in water—that's their home. They're being given a name, almost like they're a different species. People are calling them *homodolphinus*. They seem to be a blend between humans and dolphins. Water is becoming their natural medium, and they're extremely intelligent.

So I have a great deal of respect for underwater birthing. And the possibility of having dolphins there at the same time is truly a gift. I think it's a healthy trend the way many countries are allowing this new way to birth, though in the United States there's a lot of pressure against it. Lately in the U.S., the pressure seems to have subsided, and I think you can do this legally now in Florida and California. Around the world, in New Zealand, Australia and other places, there are lots of centers. And, of course, the more women see other women not in pain, obviously they're going to want to do it, too.

### *Geometries That Surround the Body*

Here we go with the next adventure. We've now seen how the geometries unfold in conception. We saw how we started with a little cube of eight cells, which became the center of our bodies. Now I want to look at the geometries outside the body. The way the angels explained it to me is the way I'm going to give it to you.

This began when I was in Boulder, Colorado, sometime between 1976 and 1978; I can't pinpoint it for sure. I was living in a communal home with a bunch of friends and had my own bedroom. One night the angels came in with a new teaching for me. They showed me the geometries by projecting glowing forms in space. It would be like holographic images that would appear maybe seven or eight feet away from me, and I'd work with them from there. In my room the angels showed me this image of a circle and a square [Fig. 7-20]. They said they wanted me to find this image in Metatron's Cube [Fig. 7-21]. Then they said good-bye and left, leaving me with no real instructions on how to proceed.

After they left, I figured this wouldn't be too hard, because they were always giving me little things to do. I'd do them, wait for them to come back, then they'd give me something else to do. I figured it wouldn't take long. But as I found out, it wasn't that easy. At least four months went by and I still couldn't figure it out. The way I see it, the angels intervened directly to help me with this.

I was sitting there in my room one night around nine, the floor covered with drawings. (I used my floor as a table because I had so many drawings.) My door was closed, and I was sitting there studying my drawings, trying to solve the problem the angels had given me. I had so many drawings you wouldn't believe it, trying to figure out where the circle and the square were in Metatron's Cube.

In those days I didn't tell anybody what I was doing; I didn't tell people for a long, long time because it was a very personal experience for me. And quite frankly, nobody was interested anyway. Nobody cared about geometry back then, because it had not emerged into most people's consciousness as it has now.

### *The Masonic Key to Squaring the Circle*

Someone knocked on the door. I opened my bedroom door, and here's this tall guy standing there. I had never seen him before in my life. He looked kind of sheepish, and he said, "I was supposed to come here to tell you some things." I asked his name and more about what he wanted.

"Well," he said, "I was sent here by the Masons to tell you about the circle and the square."

This really jolted me. I sort of froze in my tracks and just looked at him for a moment, try-to understand how this was in happening. Then I figured I didn't really care *how* it was happening, only that it was. I just grabbed him by the

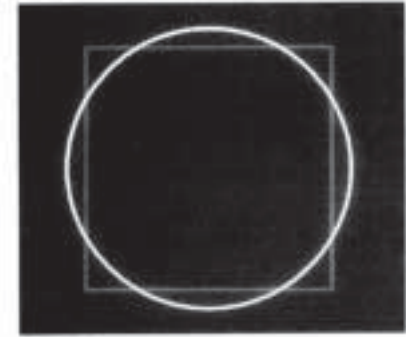


Fig. 7-20. The circle and the square.

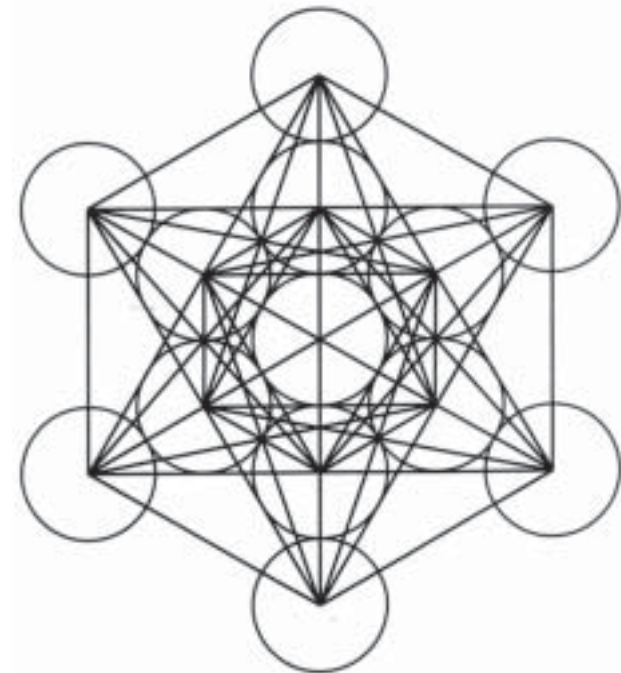


Fig. 7-21. Metatron's Cube.

hand and said, “Get in here,” pulling him in and closing the door. I said, “Anything you have to tell me, I want to know what it is.” So he drew this drawing [Fig. 7-22].

First he drew the square, then he drew the circle around the square in a particular way— and there was the image I had seen glowing in the room! I thought, This is going to be good. He divided the square into four sections, then he drew diagonals from the corners through the middle to the opposite corners. Then he drew diagonals through the four smaller squares. Then he drew lines from I to E and E to J. Next he drew lines from I to H and H to J (E and H being the points on the circle’s circumference where the vertical center line intersects it).

Up to this point I’d had no problem, but then he drew a line from A to nowhere (G) and back to B, and from D to nowhere (F) and back to C. I said, “Wait a minute, that isn’t in the rules I was given. That doesn’t fit—there’s nothing there.” And he said, “It’s okay, because this line (A-G) is parallel with that line (I-H), and this line (D-F) is parallel to this line (J-E).”

“Well,” I said, “that’s a new rule. I didn’t have that one before. I mean, there’s nothing there. Parallel lines?—well, okay I’ll listen.”

Then he began to tell me all kinds of things. He said that the first key is that the circumference of the circle and the perimeter of the square are equal, which is what I told you before. This circle and square is the same image seen from the air as that of the Great Pyramid with the ship sitting on top.

### **The Phi Ratio**

He began to tell me about the phi ratio of 1.618 (rounded here to three decimal points). The phi ratio is a very simple relationship. If you had a rod and you were going to put a mark on it somewhere, only two places would mark the phi ratio, shown as points A and B in his illustration [Fig. 7-23].

There are only two places, depending on which end you’re coming from. Shown on the lower drawing, it’s a relationship such that if you divide D by C and E by D, the two answers will be the same— 1.618 .... So you divide the longer portion by the shorter portion, and that gives you the ratio 1.618. When you divide the whole length of E by the next

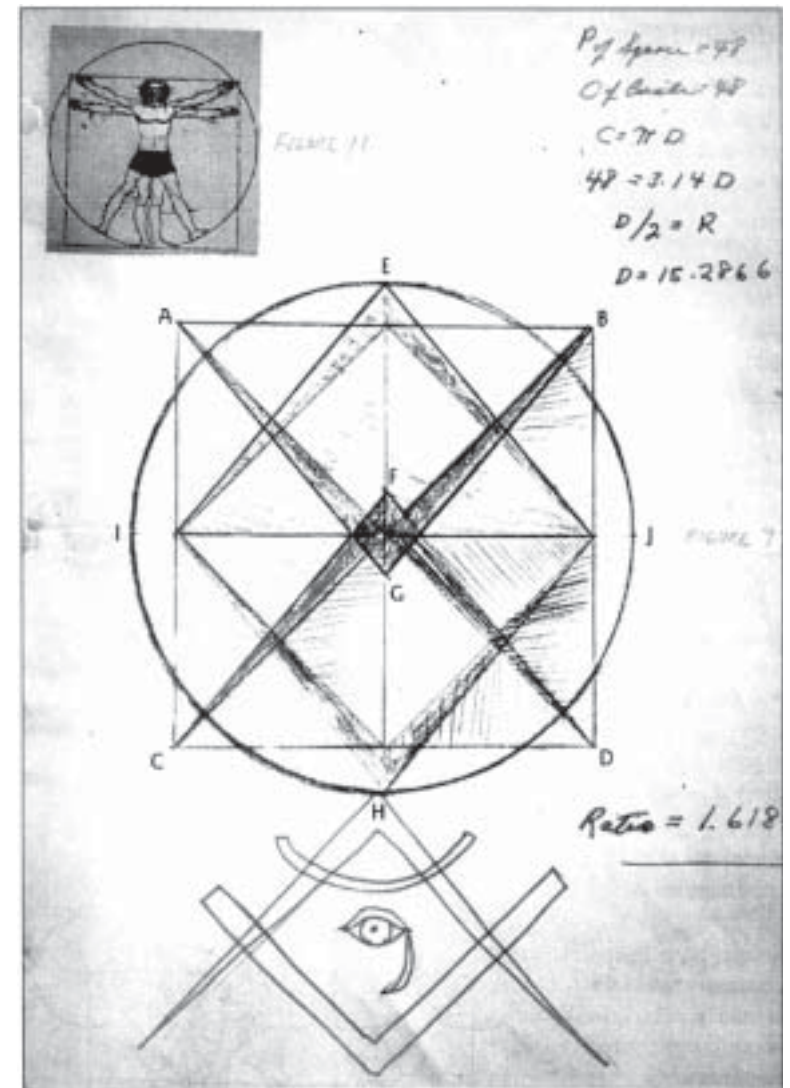


Fig. 7-22. The Mason's drawing.



shorter portion, which is D, you'll get the same ratio. It's a magical place. Even though I was studying mathematics in college when this incident took place, the phi ratio somehow had gone over my head. I didn't get it. I had to go back and restudy all this stuff.

This guy also brought up Leonardo's drawing with the circle and the square around it, giving me more information, which I'll tell you later. I asked him many questions, and about half the time he didn't know the answer. He'd just say, "That's the way it goes," or "I don't know; we don't know that." Though I can't say this for certain, I suspect the Masons have lost a great deal of their information. I think that they once had a brilliant knowledge that was very much like the Egyptians', and both of those disciplines have gone downhill.

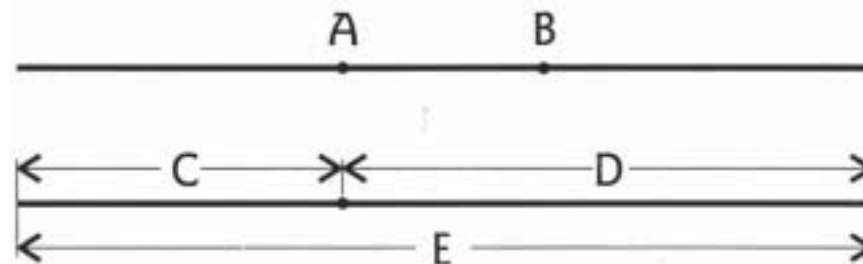


Fig. 7-23. Phi-ratio points.

Before he left, he drew the sketch at the bottom of his diagram [see Fig. 7-22], with a square and the right eye of somebody—I can't say Horus because I don't know who it is—and then left. I've never seen him since. I don't even remember his name.

### *Applying the Key to Metatron's Cube*

This gentleman from the Masons didn't answer the question specifically—how the circle and the square fit into Metatron's Cube. In fact, I don't think he'd ever seen Metatron's Cube. But something he said triggered something in me so that I understood what it was. Right after he left I knew the answer. As you know, Metatron's Cube is really a three-dimensional object, not a flat object. Three-dimensionally, Metatron's Cube looks like this [Fig. 7-24]. It's a cube within a cube, three-dimensionally. Then if you rotate it to this view [Fig. 7-25], you have its square aspect.

Once you do that, you have Figure 7-26. At this point you can drop the outer aspect; all you need are just the original eight cells. Around those eight cells there's already a sphere, the zona pellucida. The cells are in the shape of a cube, so if you draw both a circle and straight lines around it, you get the image of the circle and the square the angels showed me. I was happy!

### *The Two Concentric Circles/Spheres*

But then I calculated the perimeter of the square and the circumference of the circle—and they were not equal. I was bummed out for a long time because I figured I hadn't found

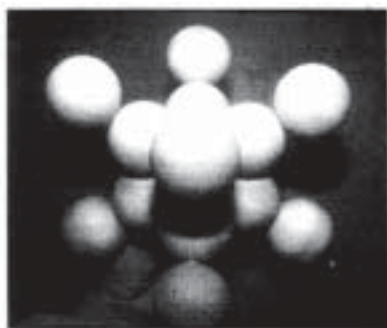


Fig. 7-24. Three-dimensional Metatron's Cube, end view.



Fig. 7-25. Three-dimensional Metatron's Cube, squared view.



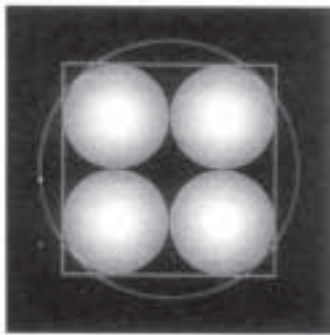


Fig. 7-26. The Circle and the square in Metatron's Cube.



Fig. 7-27. The Mason's lines drawn over the Egg of Life.

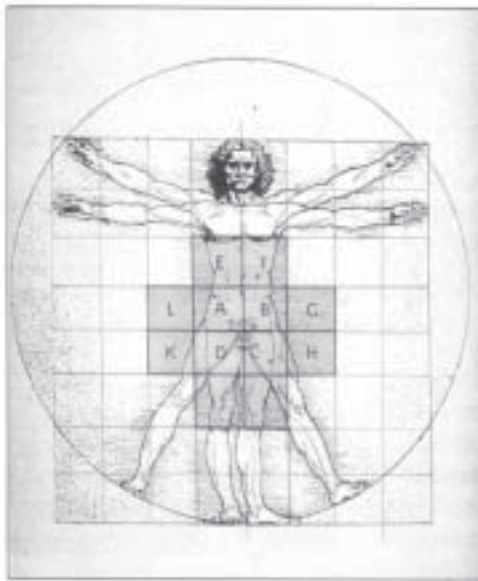


Fig. 7-28. Leonard's famous man (canon)

it. About three years later I discovered that I *had* found it, but had just not understood. In sacred geometry, when you find something that appears incorrect or breaks the idea you're trying to form, you have to keep going deeper, because often you just don't have the whole picture yet.

What I discovered was that the zona pellucida has a thickness to it; there's an inner surface and an outer surface. Every membrane has an outer and an inner surface, and when you use the outer surface of the zona pellucida, the proportions go into a near-perfect phi ratio. The amount of imperfection is actually part of the equation. (You'll know what that means in a while.) This is why there are two lines around the Flower of Life—the inner and the outer circle of the zona pellucida. So from now on, whenever you see four circles in a square, we're talking about the Egg of Life, the original eight cells. Just take it for granted.

So in this drawing [Fig. 7-27] I drew in all the lines that the Mason drew just to see how they would line up and what would happen, comparing the Mason's drawing to the eight cells. Nothing appeared to be happening in the middle of the drawing that I could see, though I suspected something at this point, which had to do with a circle that would just fit in the middle of the four spheres. But I did discover that the corners of the square (a cube, actually) define the exact centers of the outer layer of cells in the 16-cell division, as at point A. This was an interesting observation. So I began to doodle and study further to see what they meant. Obviously, the angels wanted me to go down this road, but I had no idea where this road led.

### *Studying da Vinci's Canon*

I decided to look deeper at this drawing of Leonardo's [Fig. 7-28]. I had also majored in art, so I had studied much of Leonardo's work, but I didn't realize until later how much artwork he had done. This drawing has become probably one of his most famous works. It's perhaps even more important to us than the Mona Lisa or any other famous work of his. This kind of drawing, a standard for something (in this case, a standard for human beings), is called a canon, a human canon.

The first thing that struck me about this drawing is how amazingly we all attune to it. For instance, because there are 30 frames per second that come across on a video, you could flash this drawing of Leonardo's for just an instant, yet people would immediately recognize it. We know something there is important; perhaps we don't know exactly what it is, but we still retain the image. There is a tremendous amount of information about us in this drawing. But as it turns out, it's not really about us. It's about who we used to be, not about who we are now.

To begin this analysis, notice first that there are lines drawn over the arms and the trunk, across the chest and over the legs and neck. The head is divided into another

series of lines. Notice that the feet are drawn at both 90 degrees and 45 degrees—subtle things. Also notice that if you were to stand with your arms straight out and your legs straight down, a square or cube forms around your body, as in Leonardo's drawing. The center of that square is located exactly where the original eight cells are, which is also a square or cube, in the center of your body. Notice the small cube around your original cells and the bigger cube around your adult body.

When you are standing with your arms outstretched like Leonardo's man, there is a difference between the height and the width of your square. Computers have shown by measuring a hundred people or more that there is one ten-thousandth of an inch difference between the width of your outstretched arms and your height. Though I couldn't understand for a long time why that difference was there, I think I know now. It has to do with the Fibonacci series, which life is based on. You will see this shortly.

If you put your legs out to the side, like the outer legs on Leonardo's drawing and stretch out your arms like the upper arms, a perfect circle or sphere fits around your body, and its center is located exactly at the navel. When you do that, the circle and the square exactly touch at the bottom. If you were to move the center of the circle down to the center of the square, the circle and the square would synchronize just like they do in the Mason's drawing and the drawing that shows the warship superimposed over the top of the Great Pyramid. It is a major secret of life.

When you measure almost all the copies of Leonardo's drawings, you find that the circle is really an oval and the square is really a rectangle. It's different in all of them because they've been copied and folded so many times. But in the original, accurate drawing, the hand length from the wrist line to the longest finger equals the distance from the top of the head to the top of the circle when the two centers are aligned; this same length shows up between the navel and the center of the square. So when you bring the two centers together, everything aligns.

### *Phi Ratios in the Human Body*

As I was discovering this, I thought, We have these geometrical forms that appear to be outside the body as well as inside it. One of the things the angels said, which really stuck with me, was that the human body is the measuring stick of the universe—that absolutely everything in the universe can be measured and determined from our bodies and from the energy fields around them. Since the phi ratio seemed to be such an important aspect to the Mason, and since he went on and on about it, I wanted to see where it was in the human body.

I discovered it—and of course other people have also discovered it. Realize that in Figure 7-29 the square shown is the square around the body as in

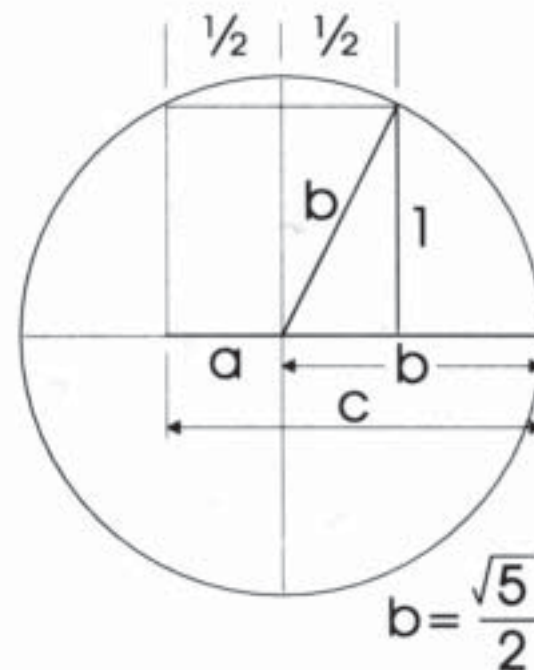


Fig. 7-29. Phi-ratio diagram for the human body.

$$\frac{b}{a} = \frac{b+a}{b} = \frac{c}{b}$$

$$b^2 = a^2 + 1^2 = \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + 1 = \frac{1}{4} + 1 = \frac{5}{4}$$

$$b = \frac{\sqrt{5}}{2}$$

$$c = a + b = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{5}}{2} = \Phi$$

$$\Phi = 1.6180339...$$

Fig. 7-30. Equation for the phi ratio.

Leonardo's drawing. And that the line dividing the square in half is the center line of the human body. Also notice that the line  $b$  is not only the diagonal of one-half of the square, but is also the radius of the circle.

Now, if you are interested in the math, see Figure 7-30, which proves that the phi ratio is found in the geometrical energy fields around the body in at least this one relationship. There are many, many other phi relationships in and around the body.

As you can see, the phi ratio =  $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{5}}{2}$ . If you put this into your computer, you will see the transcendental number of phi continue until your computer runs out of memory. I know most of you out there don't care, but I've presented this information for the few.

By the way, I'll just throw this out to you: When you're studying sacred geometry, you'll find that diagonals are one of the major keys for extracting information from your forms (in addition to shadows, expanding from two to three dimensions, comparing male to female and so on). It never fails.

I believe it was Buddha who asked his disciples to contemplate their navels. Whoever it was, I began to realize as I studied that there was more to the navel than meets the eye. Then I found a medical book, whose authors must have also listened to Buddha, because they did a tremendous amount of research on navels. What the geometries show is that in the ideal, the navel sits at the phi ratio between the top of the head and the bottom of the feet. This is what most books indicate.

The authors found out that when a baby is born, its navel is in the exact geometrical center of the body. Both male and female babies start out this way, and as they grow, the navel starts to move toward the head. It moves up to the phi ratio, then continues upward. Then it comes back down to below the phi ratio, oscillating during the formative years. I don't know what the ages are, but these movements and locations happen at specific ages. It never actually stops at the perfect phi ratio in either males or females, but if I remember correctly, the male navel ends up slightly above the phi ratio and the female navel just below it. If you average the male and female points, you get the perfect phi ratio. So even though Leonardo's drawing is of a male, it assumes that it is at the phi ratio, but of course in nature it would not be.

Da Vinci figured out that if you draw a square around the body, then a diagonal from foot to extended fingertip, then draw a parallel line (another one of those parallel lines) from the navel horizontally over to the side of the square,

that horizontal line intercepts the diagonal line exactly at its phi ratio [Fig. 7-31] as well as that of the vertical line from head to feet. Assuming it's at that perfect point, not slightly above for females or slightly below for males, this means that the human body is divided into phi ratios from top to bottom, which we stated earlier. If these lines were the only places in the human body where the phi ratio is located, it would probably be just an interesting fact. But the truth is, the phi ratio is located in thousands of places throughout the body, and it is not just a coincidence.

Here are some obvious phi-ratio locations in the human body [Fig. 7-32]. The length of each bone in the finger has a phi ratio to the next bone, as shown in the lower drawing. That same ratio occurs with all your fingers and toes. This is a somewhat unusual relationship because one finger is longer than the other in what appears to be an arbitrary fashion, but it's not arbitrary—nothing in the human body is. The distances on the fingers marked A to B to C to D to E are all in a phi ratio, as well as the lengths of the phalanges, F to G to H.

If you compare the length of the hand to the length of the lower arm bone, it has a phi ratio, just like the length of the lower arm bone compared to the upper arm bone. Or take the length of the foot to the lower leg bone, or that bone to the thigh bone and so on. This phi ratio is found throughout the entire bone structure in all kinds of places and ways. It's usually at places where something bends or changes direction. The body also does it through proportionate sizes of one part to another. If you study this, you will be continually amazed.

Figure 7-33 is another way of showing the phi ratio. You make a curve so that you can see how one curve is linked with another, and you can see all the cascading phi ratios of the human body. This is from *The Power of Limits* by Gyorgy Doczi. I highly recommend this book. Notice that on this male he drew the line for the navel slightly above where the actual phi ratio is located. He knew about that, and very few people I have read understand it.

I want to talk about this Greek statue. The Greeks were well aware of this understanding of phi ratios. So were the Egyptians and many, many other people in ancient times. When they created a piece of art like this, they were actually using both sides of the brain simultaneously. They were using their left brain to very carefully measure everything—I mean *really* carefully, not kind of or sort of. They were measuring to make sure that everything was exactly mathematically correct according to the phi proportion. To be as creative as they wanted, they were also using their right brain. They could put any expression on the face and have the statue hold anything or do anything they wanted. The Greeks combined the left and right brain.



Fig. 7-31. Leonardo's drawing with more lines, one of which (the horizontal line) divides both the vertical and diagonal.

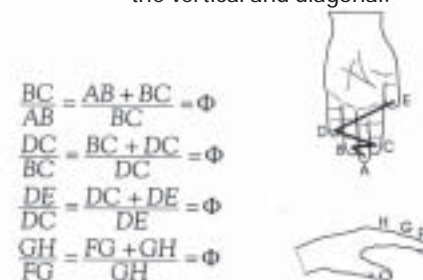
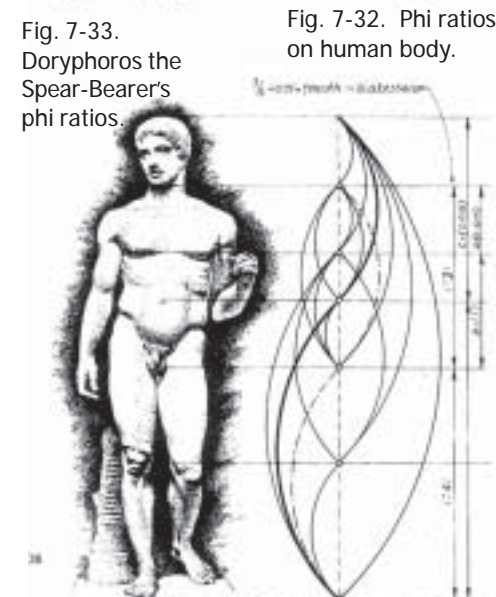


Fig. 7-32. Phi ratios on human body.





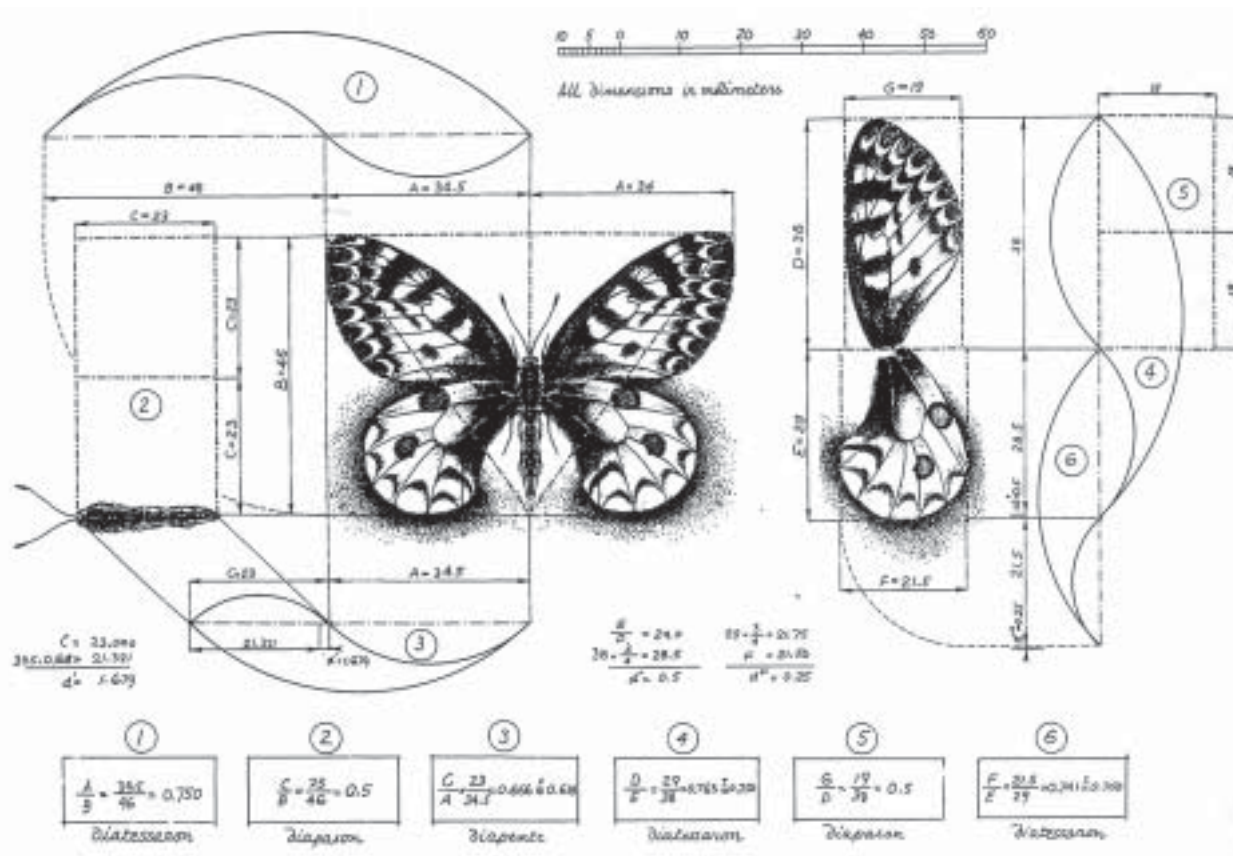


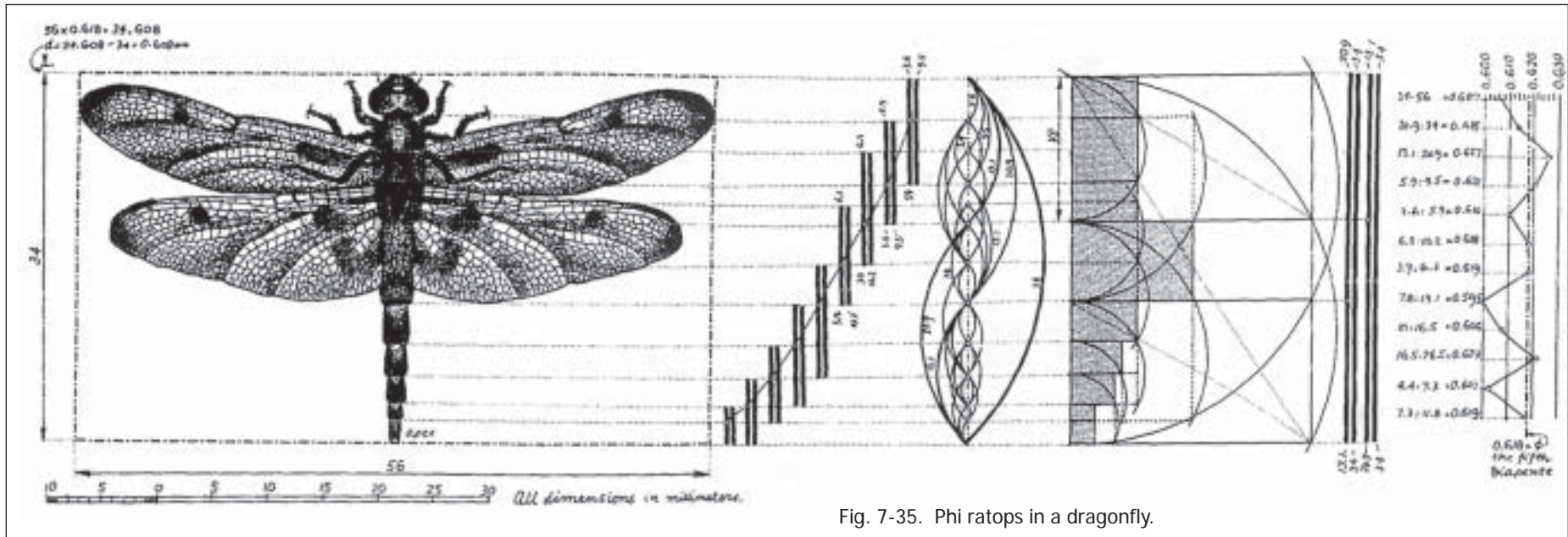
Fig. 7-34. Phi ratios in butterflies.

When the Romans came in and took over Greece, the Romans knew absolutely nothing about sacred geometry. They saw the Greeks incredible art and tried to duplicate it, but if you compare Greek art to Roman art after they conquered Greece, Roman art looks like it was done by amateurs. Even though Roman artists were really good at what they did, they just didn't know they were supposed to measure everything—that there had to be this kind of perfection for the body to look real.

### *The Phi Ratio in All Known Organic Structures*

Phi-ratio mathematics goes not only through human life, but through the entire spectrum of all known organic structure. You can find this in butterflies [Fig. 7-34] or dragonflies [Fig. 7-35], where each little rail section is proportioned to





the phi ratio. The lengths of the sections of the dragonfly form phi ratios. This illustrator was focusing on one thing, but you can also look where every little bend is in the legs, the length and width of the wings, the size of the head compared to its width and length—everything. You can go on and on and on, and you'll keep finding the phi ratio everywhere you look.

Fig. 7-36. Pfi ratios in a frog skeleton.

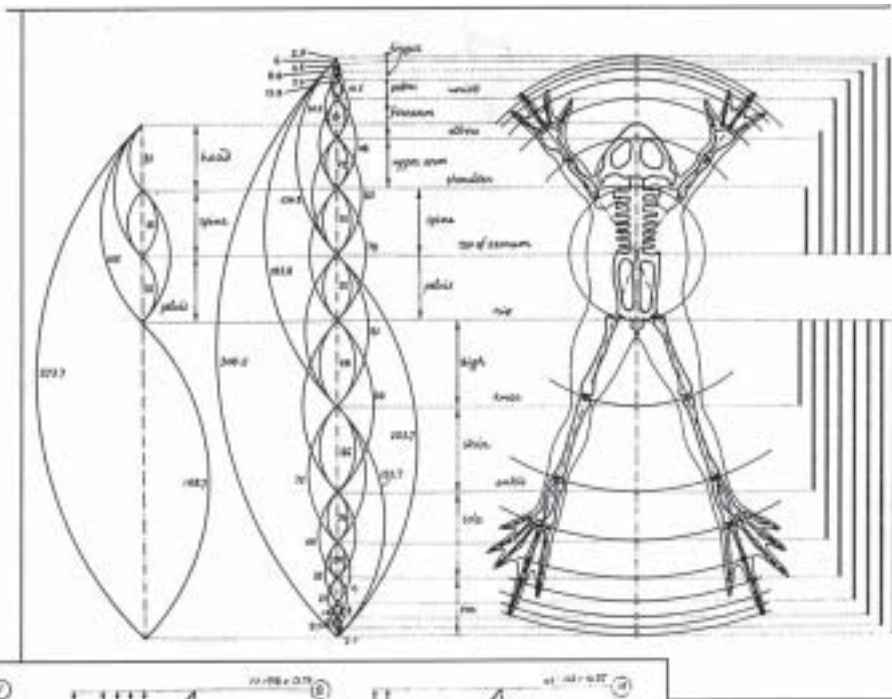
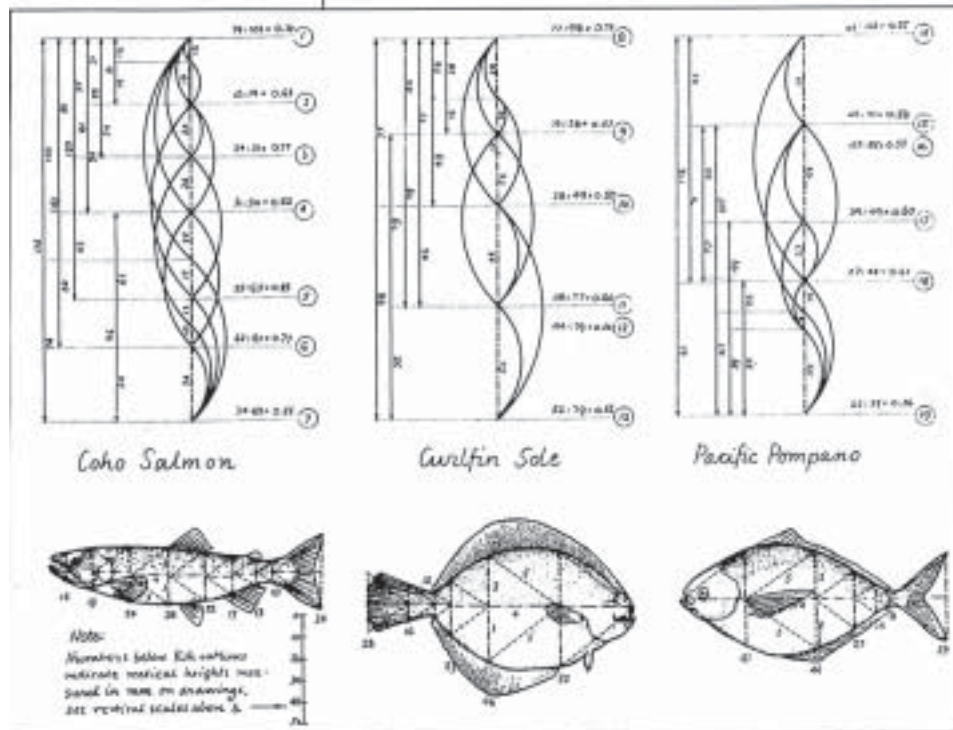


Fig. 7-37. Phi ratios in fish.



Look at this frog skeleton [Fig. 7-36] and see how every single bone is in phi-ratio patterns, just like in the human body.

Fish, I think, are really incredible, because fish don't look like they have any phi-ratio stuff going on—and there are so many different kinds. But when you analyze them, the phi ratio is there as well [Fig. 7-37].

The other universal measurement you'll find, one I talked about before, is 7.23 centimeters, the wavelength of the universe. You'll find this wavelength scattered through the body, such as the distance between your eyes; but the phi ratio occurs more often than any other.

Once a measurement of any species has been determined, then every other measurement in that species follows in the phi-ratio proportion. To put it another way, there are only certain possibilities in human structure, and once the size of one part of the body is determined, that determines the size of the next, and on and on. Soon I'll show you the Egyptian building that Lucy Lamy reconstructed just by measuring one little piece of rubble. This is how she did it: Once she knew the size of the first piece, she knew that every shape after that would relate to it in phi ratios.

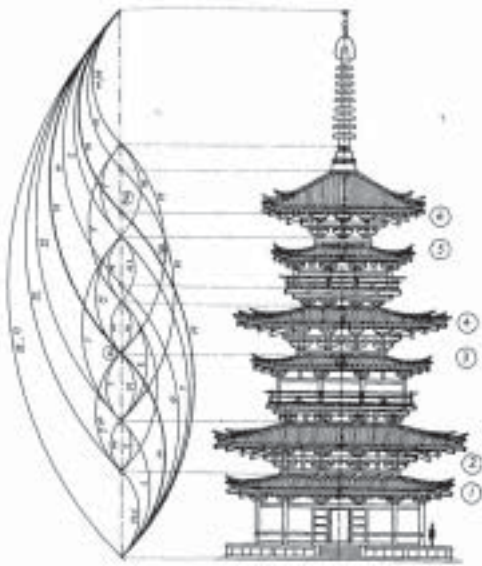


Fig. 7-38. Pagoda of Yakushiji Temple

The phi proportions are built into this Japanese pagoda architecture [Fig. 7-38]. This illustrates another point about creativity that I want to make. When they designed and built this structure, they carefully measured *every single distance* to match the various lines shown, and they carefully measured where to put each board—right down to that little ball on the very top, so that it could correspond with and form these relationships we have been studying. I'm sure if someone ever checks, they'll find that the size of the doors, the windows and probably every small detail are all based on phi proportions or other sacred geometry.

Other classical architecture around the world used the same principles. The Greek Parthenon looks really different from this Japanese structure, but the Parthenon embodies the same mathematics. And the Great Pyramid looks very different from either of those two buildings, but it also embodies the same mathematics—only a lot more. What I'm saying is, your left brain can understand and use these mathematics, and it doesn't hinder creativity at all. It can even enhance it.

### *Golden Mean Rectangles and Spirals around the Body*

Another sacred form we have in life is the spiral. You may wonder where it came from. We're living in a spiral—the galaxy, which has spiral-ing arms. You're using spirals to listen to the sounds around you because the little apparatus in your ears is in a spiral form. There are spirals all over nature. The more you look, the more you find. Spirals are found in pine cones, sunflowers, a few animal horns, deer antlers, seashells, daisies and lots of plants. If you put your open hand vertically in front of you, thumb toward your face, notice the movement as you roll your fingers into a fist, starting with your little finger. They trace out a Fibonacci spiral. This is a very special spiral, as you will see.

Where do spirals come from? They have to come from somewhere, and they have to be generated out of the dynamics of the original system, the Flower of Life, if what we believe is true. Well, all you have to do is go back to the human body—to the same pattern we came up with for the phi ratio [see Fig. 7-30]. If you simply take the diagonal line, lay it down flat, then complete the rectangle formed with that new extension—you have a Golden Mean



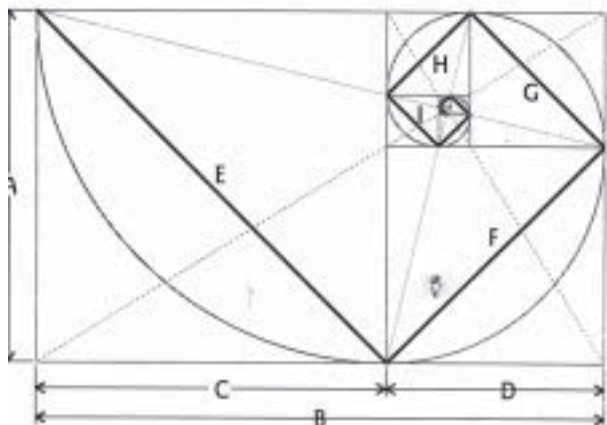


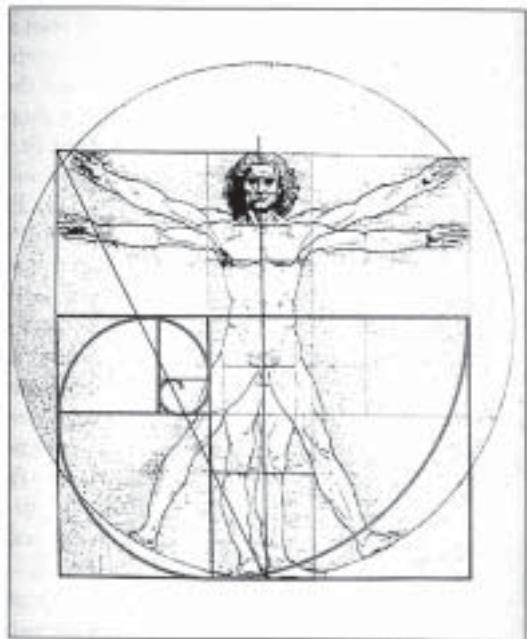
Fig. 7-39. The Golden Mean rectangle and male and female spirals.

rectangle, the source of the Golden Mean spiral.

The outer rectangle of this drawing [Fig. 7-39] is called a Golden Mean rectangle, the same as above. To get another Golden Mean rectangle, all you have to do is measure the rectangle's shorter edge (side A) and plot that distance along the longer side (side B), which makes a square (with equal sides;  $A = C$ ). The area that's left over (D) is another Golden Mean rectangle. Then you can take the shorter edge again and plot that distance along the longer edge to make another square, and what's left over is still another Golden Mean rectangle. This can continue forever. Notice that each newly formed rectangle is turned 90 degrees. If you run diagonals across each rectangle, their crossing locates the exact center of the spiral they form. You can see how the diagonals become a key for more information: Line F has a Golden Mean ratio to line E, continuing inward. We can say that F is to E what G is to F and H is to G and I is to H and so on. There are other kinds of spirals, but the Golden Mean spiral is paramount in creation.

### *Male and Female Spirals*

Fig. 7-40. Leonardo's canon and spiral.



There are two kinds of energies that move through Golden Mean rectangles. One energy is the diagonals that cross the squares, moving at 90-degree turns, shown in black. That's the male energy. The female energy is the line that keeps curving in toward the center, shown in gray. So you have a female Golden Mean logarithmic spiral, along with a male spiral that uses straight lines with 90-degree turns at the phi ratio. In much of the work I will show you, we'll be looking only at the male aspect, but you must remember that the female aspect is always there.

Some books say that if you draw a horizontal line through the navel in da Vinci's man [Fig. 7-40], what's left over in the lower portion is a Golden Mean rectangle; and that if you draw a line from the top corner of the large square to the middle point at his feet (the center of the opposite side of the square), that semi-diagonal will pass through the exact center of a Golden Mean spiral as shown in the figure. You can create a spiral if you draw in the consecutively smaller Golden Mean rectangles like we did in Figure 7-39. I've read several books about this, and I believe it's *almost* true. But something else is actually

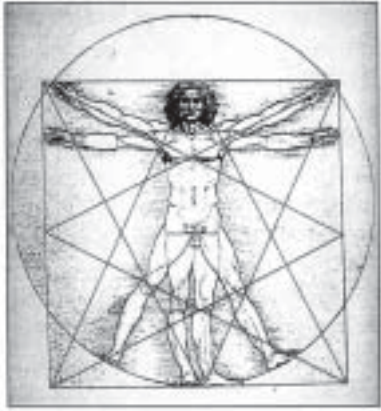


Fig. 7-41. Diagonal lines made by connecting corner to the center of the opposite side of the square.

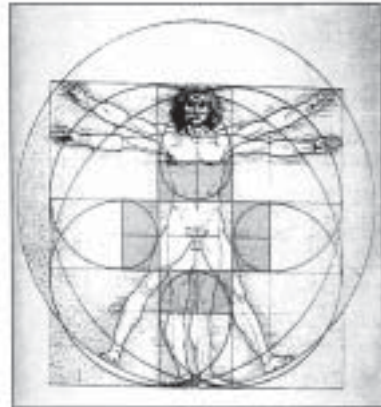


Fig. 7-42. Spirals and the original eight squares.

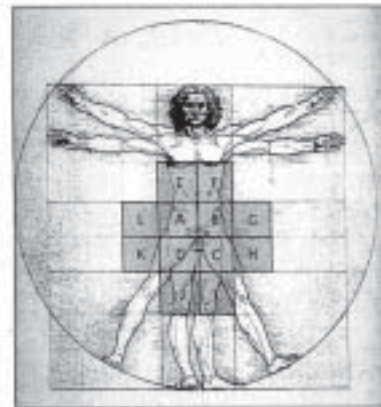


Fig. 7-43. Leonardo's surrounding grid.

happening that is important to understand if one really wants to know about Mother Nature.

In fact, I'm convinced that there are no Golden Mean rectangles or spirals in existence unless they're synthetically made. Nature does not use Golden Mean rectangles or spirals—it doesn't know how. The reason nature doesn't know how is because a Golden Mean spiral will literally go inward forever—maybe not with a pencil and paper, but technically it will go on forever and ever. It will also go outward forever too, because you can take the longest line of any Golden Mean rectangle, make a square to get a larger Golden Mean rectangle and continue to do this forever. So a Golden Mean rectangle has no beginning and no end. It will go inward and outward forever.

This is a problem for Mother Nature. Life doesn't know how to deal with something that has no beginning and no end. We can sort of deal with something that has no end, but if you think about it, it's difficult to think of something having no beginning. Just try to get that in your mind—something that has no beginning. This is hard for us because we are geometric beings, and geometry has centers, beginnings.

Since life doesn't know how to deal with this, it has found a way to cheat. It has found another spiral to create with. Life figured out a system of mathematics that approximates this so well that you can hardly tell the difference. The books say that this spiral on Leonardo's drawing in Figure 7-40 is a Golden Mean spiral, which I say can't be true. Also, there is not just one little spiral here; there are eight spirals rotating around the body—one for each Golden Mean rectangle, connected to the eight possible semi-diagonals around the human body [Fig. 7-41]. This drawing shows the eight that intersect the human body.

Figure 7-42 shows the eight spirals with their eight centers located around the center of the body, in the same pattern and with the same center as the original eight cells inside the body—right?

Leonardo drew these little lines that make a grid over and around the body [Fig. 7-43]: There are four squares in the center (A, B, C and D, clockwise) and eight squares surrounding them (E through L). Those outer eight squares happen to be where the eight semi-diagonals of Figure 7-41 intersect the body and where the eight spirals of Figure 7-42 begin. So we have eight places around the body and a central pattern of four squares in the middle, centered exactly around the original eight cells. Life is amazing, is it not?



When I noticed this about Leonardo's drawing, I figured there must be something important about this relationship. But when I realized that there's no such thing as a Golden Mean rectangle or spiral in nature, I began to suspect that these spirals were probably something slightly different. And that's what they turned out to be—slightly different.

It turns out that these spirals are Fibonacci in nature, which we will explore in the next chapter. Understanding the difference between the Golden Mean and Fibonacci spirals may seem simple and unimportant, until the bigger picture of nature unfolds to reveal something astonishing about this relationship. No one can ever understand why the 83,000 sacred sites on the Earth were built or what their purpose was without knowing this difference.

# Reconciling the Fibonacci-Binary Polarity

## The Fibonacci Sequence and Spiral

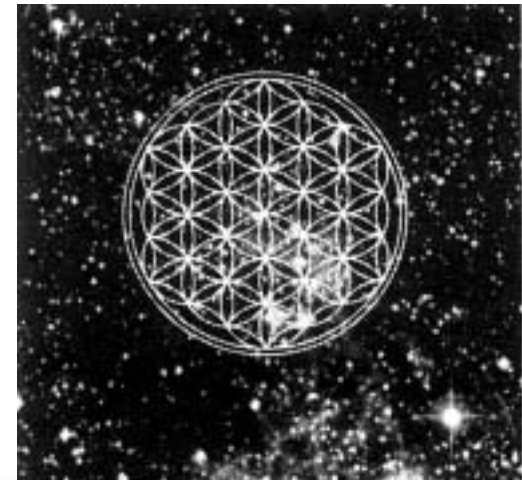
In order to understand why those eight spirals around da Vinci's canon are not Golden Mean spirals and to find out what they are, we have to go to another person—not Leonardo da Vinci, but Leonardo Fibonacci.

Fibonacci preceded da Vinci by over 250 years. From what I've read about him, he was a monastic, often in a meditative state. He loved to walk through wooded forests and meditate as he was walking. But evidently his left brain was simultaneously active, because he started to notice that plants and flowers had number associations [Fig. 8-1].

Flower petals and leaf and seed patterns correspond to definite numbers, and the flowers on this list are the ones I think he saw, if I've got it right. He noticed that lilies and irises have three petals and that buttercups, larkspurs and columbines (the flower at the top right in Fig. 8-1) have five. Some delphiniums have 8 petals, corn marigolds have 13 and some asters have 21. Daisies almost always have either 34, 55 or 89 petals. He began to see these same numbers over and over again throughout nature.

This little plant [Fig. 8-2] doesn't actually exist; we created it with computer graphics, shuffling it around like a deck of cards. The original plant on which this illustration is based is called the sneezewort; we simply made the computer graphics fit that plant.

Fibonacci noticed that when the sneezewort plant first came out of the ground, it grew only one leaf, just one little leaf. As it grew taller, farther up on its stem it grew one more leaf; then a little bit farther it grew two leaves, then three, then five, then eight; then it had thirteen flowers. He probably said, "Gee, those are the same numbers I keep seeing in the petals of other flowers—3, 5, 8, 13."



Leonardo Fibonacci & Plant Growth	
Number of Petals	Samples
3	lilies & irises
5	buttercups, larkspurs & columbines
8	some delphiniums
13	corn marigolds
21	some asters
34, 55 & 89	daisies

Fig. 8-1. Fibonacci sequence in plant growth.

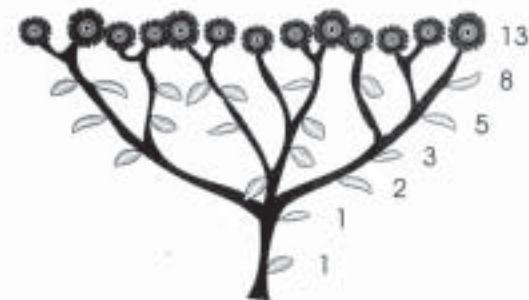


Fig. 8-2. The computerized sneezewort.



Fig. 8-3. Hibiscus flower.

Eventually this sequence of 1, 1, 2, 3, 5, 8, 13, 21, 34, 55, 89 and so on became known as the *Fibonacci sequence*. If you are given any three consecutive numbers in this sequence, you can recognize the pattern: you simply add two consecutive numbers to get the next number. See how it works? This is a very special sequence. It's crucial in life. Why is it important? This is perhaps my interpretation of why, but I'll do my best to show you.

This is a hibiscus flower with five petals [Fig. 8-3]. The stamen inside has five terminating buds, and the direction of those two geometric forms are reversed to each other one set pointing up and one pointing down. When most people look at this flower, they don't think, "Let's see, it has five petals." They simply look at it, notice its beautiful smell and experience it from their right brain. They're not thinking about the geometry or mathematics going on in the other side of the brain.

### *Life's Solution to the Infinite Golden Mean (Phi) Spiral*

Remember that I said how the Golden Mean spiral has no beginning and no end, and that life has a hard time with that? It can cope with no end, but it has a difficult time grasping something that has no beginning. I have a really hard time doing it, and I think we all wrestle with that situation.

What nature did was create the Fibonacci sequence to get around the problem. It's like God said, "Okay, go out there and create with the Golden Mean spiral," and we said, "We don't know how." So we made up something that is not the Golden Mean spiral, but it rapidly comes so close that you can hardly tell the difference [Fig. 8-4].

For example, the phi ratio associated with the Golden Mean is approximated by 1.6180339. Look what happens when you divide each number in the Fibonacci sequence into the next higher number. Here's the sequence in the left column: 1, 2, 3, 5, 8, 13, 21, 34, 55, 89. In the second column I've shifted the sequence by one so we can divide the number in the first column by the number in the second column (see column 3). Notice what happens when you divide a column-two num-

$$\Phi = 1.6180339\dots$$

(Fibonacci Sequence)

Current Term	Previous Term	Division	Ratio
1	1	1 / 1	1.0
2	1	2 / 1	2.0
3	2	3 / 2	1.5
5	3	5 / 3	1.6666
8	5	8 / 5	1.600
13	8	13 / 8	1.625
21	13	21 / 13	1.615384
34	21	34 / 21	1.619048
55	34	55 / 34	1.617647
89	55	89 / 55	1.618182
144	89	144 / 89	1.617978
233	144	233 / 144	1.618056

Fig. 8-4. Fibonacci sequence.

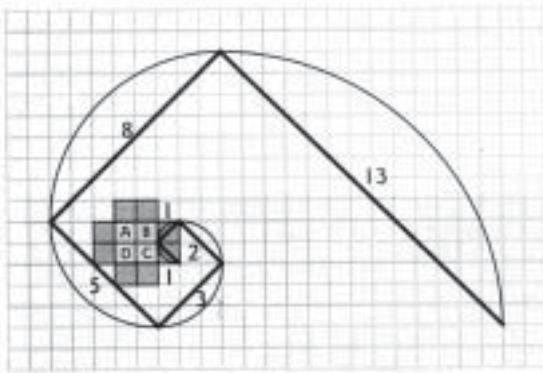


Fig. 8-5. Fibonacci female (curved) and male (angled) spirals on an expanded grid.

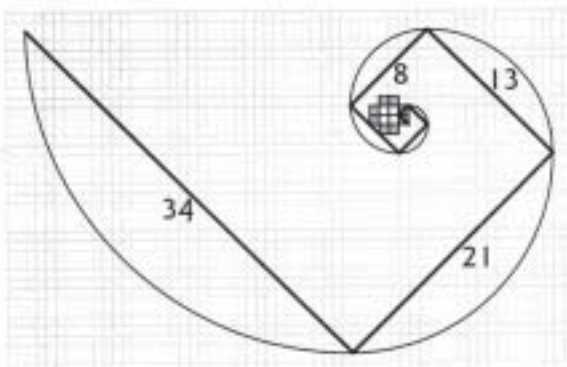


Fig. 8-6. A view of the Fibonacci spiral, both male (straight line) and female (curved).

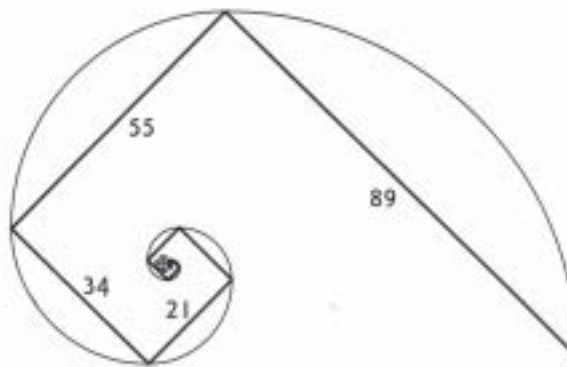


Fig. 8-7. A more distant view.

ber into the one in column one. When we divide 1 into 1, we get 1.0. Now, 1.0 is a lot less than the phi ratio. But when we go to the next line and divide 1 into 2, we get 2, which is greater than phi, but closer than 1 is. When we divide 2 into 3 we get 1.5, which is a lot closer to phi than either of the previous two answers, but it's under.

Three into 5 is 1.6666, which is over, but a lot closer. Five into 8 is 1.60, and it's under. Eight into 13 is 1.625, which is over. Thirteen into 21 is 1.615, under. Twenty-one into 34 is 1.619, over. Thirty-four into 55, 1.617, under. Fifty-five into 89, 1.6181, over. The next one goes under, then over, each time getting closer and closer to the actual phi ratio. This is called asymptotically reaching a limit. It can never ever reach the actual number, but practically speaking, you wouldn't be able to tell the difference after a few divisions. You can see this graphically in Figure 8-5.

The light gray squares are the four central squares of the human body where the original eight cells are located. The eight dark gray squares around these central squares are where the spirals begin. Does everybody get that?

Rather than having them spiraling in forever and ever, we're going to do something different—because this is what life does, I believe. I'm going to use one of the outer squares as my starting point, and this will be true for all eight. I'm choosing one of them as an example.

Using a diagonal across just one of the tiny background squares as our measure, we'll call this diagonal line one unit. Then we move according to the Fibonacci numbers: 1, 1, 2, 3, 5, 8, 13, 21, 34, 55, 89, with a 90-degree turn after each number. In our first step we go one length, then turn 90 degrees and go one again. Then we turn 90 degrees and go two lengths, turn another 90 degrees and go three lengths. Between each step we take a 90-degree turn. The next step is 5 units long, then 8. So we have 1, 1, 2, 3, 5, 8, 13.

Then we diagonally cross 21 squares, then 34 [Fig. 8-6]. Then 55, then 89 [Fig. 8-7]. As we do this, the spiral unfolds and gets closer and closer to phi, the Golden Mean spiral, until very rapidly there's no way to tell the difference in life, at least visually.

Comparing the two spirals must have been a very important feature if one studied life, because the ancient Egyptians displayed both the Fibonacci and the Golden Mean spirals at the Great Pyramid. Even though the spirals have two different origins, by the time they get out to steps 55 and 89, the two lines are practically identical. When people who studied Egypt saw the three pyramids lined up on the spiral, they thought it was the Golden Mean, not the Fibonacci spiral. Then they came back and found one of the holes (refer to





Fig. 8-8. Slice of a nautilus shell.



Fig. 8-9. Pine cone.

page 109). Several years later they realized that just a little ways away, maybe a hundred yards or so, was another marker. They hadn't realized there were *two* spirals. I don't know whether the people working with this understand its significance even yet.

### *Spirals in Nature*

Here is sacred geometry in nature [Fig. 8-8], the real thing. It's a nautilus shell cut in half. It's an unwritten rule that every good sacred geometry book has to have a nautilus shell in it. Many books say this is a Golden Mean spiral, but it's not—it's a Fibonacci spiral.

You can see the perfection of the arms of the spiral, but if you look at the center or beginning, it doesn't look so perfect. You can't really see this detail here. I suggest that you look at a real one. This innermost end actually hits the other side and bends, because its value is 1.0, which is a long ways from

phi. The second and third ones bend also, but not as much because they are coming closer to phi. Then they start fitting better and better, until you see this perfectly graceful form developing. You could think that the little nautilus made a mistake in the beginning; it looks like he didn't know what he was doing. But he's doing it perfectly, it's not a mistake. He's simply following exactly the mathematics of the Fibonacci sequence.

On this pine cone [Fig. 8-9] you see a double spiral, one going one way and one going the other. If you were to count the number of spirals rotating one direction and those going the other direction, you'd find that they're always two consecutive Fibonacci numbers. There are perhaps 8 going one way and 13 the other, or 13 going one way and 21 the other. The many other double-spiral patterns found throughout nature correspond to this in all cases that I know. For instance, the sunflower spirals are always related

to the Fibonacci sequence.

Figure 8-10 shows the difference between the two. The Golden Mean spiral is the ideal. It's like God, the Source. As you can see, the top four squares on both drawings are the same size. The difference is in the areas where they originate (the bottom sec-

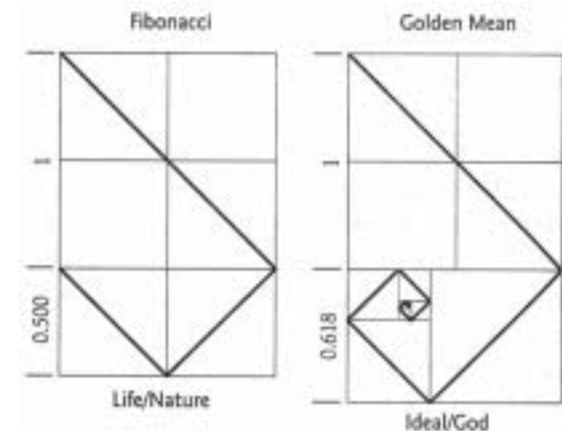


Fig. 8-10. Comparing Fibonacci and Golden mean spirals



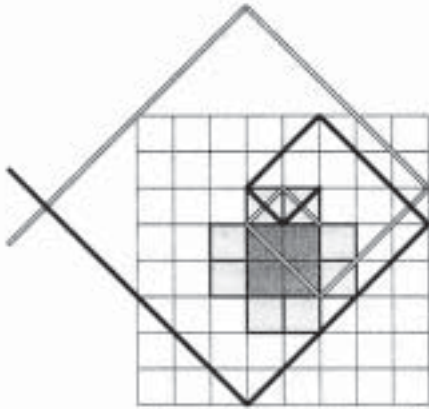


Fig. 8-11. Grid without canon, showing two mirroring Fibonacci spirals, male (dark line) and female (light line).

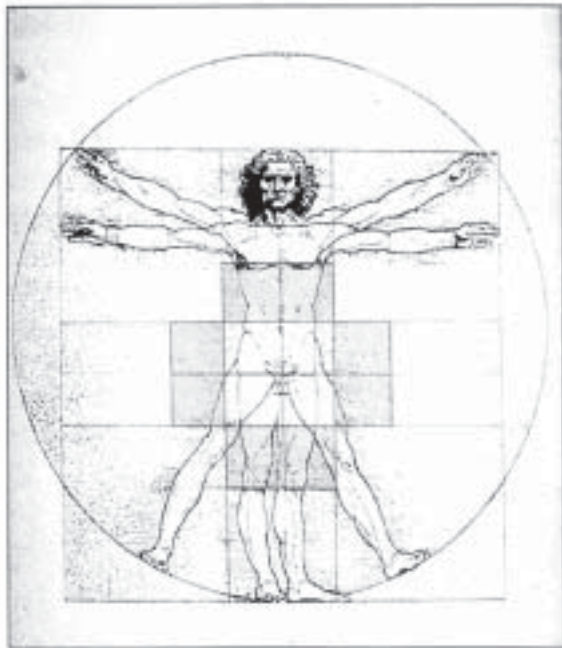


Fig. 8-12. Grid with da Vinci canon.

tions of the two diagrams). The bottom of the Fibonacci spiral has an area half the size (0.5) of the area above; the Golden Mean spiral has an area 0.618 the size of the area above. The Fibonacci spiral shown at near right is constructed using six equal squares, whereas the Golden Mean spiral starts deeper inside (actually, it never starts—it has been going on forever like God). Even though the originating point is different, they very quickly approximate each other.

Another example: Many books state that the King's Chamber is a Golden Mean rectangle, but it's not. It's also tied to Fibonacci.

### *Fibonacci Spirals around Humans*

When we draw a 64-square grid and incorporate this spiral pattern, we get Figure 8-11. Superimposing da Vinci's canon over this 8-by-8 grid [Fig. 8-12], the eight squares (shaded) seem to have a unique attribute. There are four possible ways to move a Fibonacci spiral out of one of the four double squares. Returning to Figure 8-11, let's use the upper double square as an example. One way to start is from the upper right corner, as shown by the darker line. It crosses one square (1), turns right to cross one more square (1), turns right again to cross two squares (2)—interestingly enough, it reaches the top of the grid at this point. Continuing to turn right, it crosses 3 (the next number in the sequence)—and, son-of-a-gun, it has now reached the right side of the grid! The next number is 5, which takes the line to the bottom of the grid. The following number, 8, takes the line across three squares before it leaves the grid. There's a perfect reflective quality as this spiral moves out from the beginning square.

Another way you could start in this double square is from the lower right corner, as shown by the lighter line (this forms a little pyramid in the top two squares. In this case your 90-degree turns will be to the left. So you cross one square (1), then one again (1), then 2—this time passing through the center four squares of the grid (where the original eight cells reside). After turning left again to cross 3 squares, the line touches the right side of the grid. The next number, 5, will leave the grid after crossing two squares. It's a perfect synchronicity of movement. Whenever you see this kind of perfection, you know you're almost surely hitting on really basic geometries.

**UPDATE:** Since the time of Tesla, governments have not allowed the knowledge of zero point to come forth. Why? Tesla wanted to give free, unlimited energy to the world, which he knew would come from zero-point technology. But J.P. Morgan, who owned many copper mines, did not want electricity to be free. Instead, he wanted to force electricity to pass through copper wires so he could meter it, charge the public and make money. Tesla was stopped, and the world has been controlled ever since.

Since that time in the 1940s, any person who researched zero-point technology and talked publicly about it was killed or disappeared—until just recently. In 1997 a video company called Lightworks secretly brought together a few of these scientists and filmed their works.

They gave the history of what had happened since the 1940s and showed clear working models of the inventions. They showed machines that, once running, give off more electricity than it takes to run them. They showed batteries that never need charging. They showed how an ordinary gasoline motor can be converted to run on ordinary water with more power than gas. They showed panels that will produce boiling water forever as long as the outside temperature is above 40 degrees below zero Fahrenheit. They showed many other scientific inventions considered impossible by today's standards. When Lightworks was done, on a single day the video was released and the information put on a Web site ["Free Energy: The Race to Zero Point." 105-minute video by Lightworks (800) 795-8273, \$40.45 ppd; [www.lightworks.com](http://www.lightworks.com)]. This has forced the world to change direction. Two

All this is crucial to understand, if you care to know, how the Egyptians achieved resurrection. They were doing it scientifically, you might say. They were using science to create a synthetic state of awareness that would lead to immortality. We're not going to achieve our awareness synthetically; we're going to do it naturally, but you might find it useful to understand how an ancient civilization was attempting to achieve this.

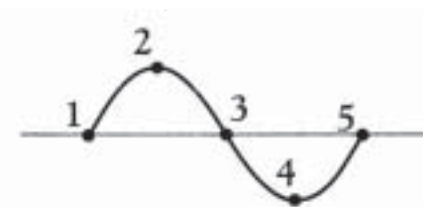


Fig. 8-13. Waveform showing 5 zero points.

### **The Human Grid and Zero-Point Technology**

This basic sacred geometry of a 64-square grid around humans is becoming understood in science. In fact, there's an entirely new science happening around it, though it's having a hard time getting out because of politics. This new science is called zero-point technology. This grid is, I believe, the geometry of zero-point technology, though most scientists see it in a different way.

Most people involved in zero-point technology think of it in terms of waveforms or energy. They talk about the five places in a waveform, as shown here [Fig. 8-13]. Or they think of zero point as the amount of energy that matter has when (and if) it reaches zero degrees Kelvin, or absolute zero. To me, both of these ways are valid, but the way based on sacred geometry will eventually become the cornerstone of this new science because it is so fundamental.

These points associated with the waveform are also related to breathing. These points are where the zero point is accessed. They are like doorways into another world. Yogic pranayama is usually talked about in terms of two or three places (depending on whether you count the beginning of the next cycle), which are between the inbreath and the outbreath. That's also zero-point technology if you focus it on human breathing.

This new zero-point understanding has a geometry behind it, and that geometry is around the human body. The human body is always the measuring stick of creation.

weeks later both Japan and England announced that they are very close to solving the cold-fusion problem. The world began to change.

On February 13, 1998, Germany issued a world patent on a free-energy machine based on carbon, a thin sheet of material that will produce 400 watts of electricity forever. This means that all small appliances such as computers, hair dryers, blenders, flashlights etc. will not need to be plugged into the system. It is the end of the old way and the birth of unlimited free energy.

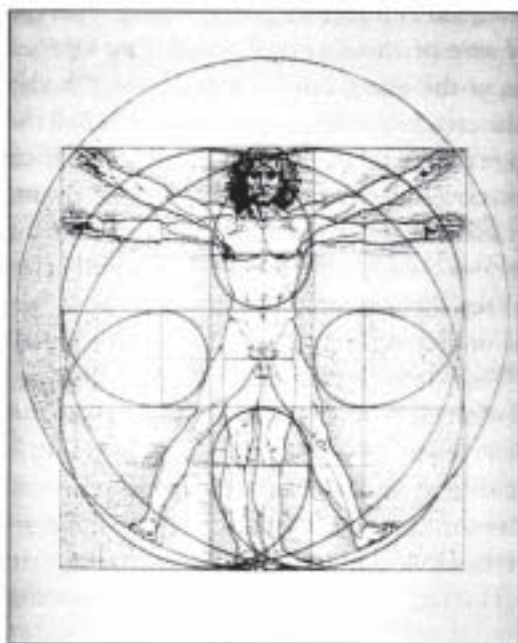


Fig. 8-16. The male-originating spirals with female curved lines

## Male- and Female-Originating Spirals

To begin with we must understand that there are two kinds of spirals, depending on whether they are straight lines (male) or curved lines (female). We talked about this before. However, now we are going to introduce a new concept. The *originating point* of the spiral in this geometric pattern will further determine if it is male or female in a different way. In a double square there are four corners where a spiral can originate: top left, top right, bottom left and bottom right [see Fig. 8-14]. The two top positions produce male spirals, the two bottom positions, female spirals. The male spiral lines never pass through the center four squares; the female lines always do.

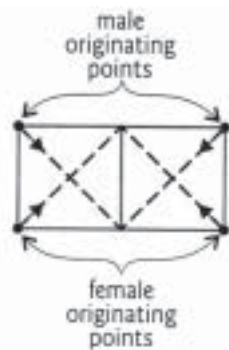


Fig. 8-14. The originating points.

Figure 8-15 shows the two kinds of male and female spirals and how they joints move through this geometric pattern.

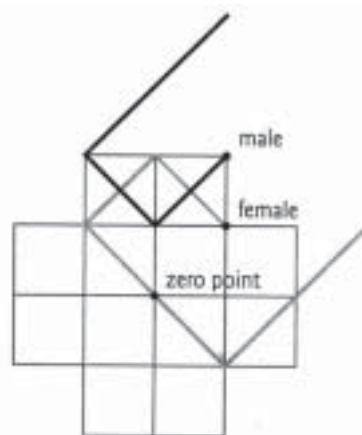


Fig. 8-15. The two kinds of spirals.

To make it clear, we will give an example. If the spiral begins at the top right point, it will be a male spiral relative to this geometrical pattern. In addition, the curved aspect of this male spiral would be female, and the straight-line aspect would be male. Every polarity always has another polarity within it, and within that new polarity there is always still another polarity. This division process will continue theoretically forever.

Figure 8-16 is an example of the male-originating spirals that begin at the top (meaning the greatest distance from center), but showing only their female (curved) aspect. This drawing shows all eight possible male-originating spirals that exist around the body, from a Fibonacci perspective, in their female (curved) form. They carry the Fibonacci sequence only as far as 5 (1-1-2-3-5). In this limited arrangement it's interesting to note how the curved spirals do a sort of loop-to-loop. The energy could actually become each other and



recirculate. This Fibonacci movement is what I believe is really going on around the human body, not the Golden Mean that most books claim.

In Figure 8-17 we see male-originating spirals around the human body. Here we show the male (straight-line) aspect but only two with female curved lines.

In Figure 8-18 we see the female spirals around the human body, which originate at the bottom, or closest points to center. Here we show primarily the male (straight-line) aspect of these female spirals. The female (curved) aspect of only two female spirals are shown (not all eight), which form a heart. Notice the pattern they create. One heart faces one way, and after it has been extended 180 degrees, a bigger heart faces the other way. Every one of these curved female lines passes through zero point at the exact center of the human body. This zero point is the creation point, or what we would call the womb. It is for this reason that females have the womb in their bodies and males do not. Males never pass through zero point. Later you'll see these heart-shaped relationships tied to many other natural phenomena such as light, eyes and emotions, to mention a few, so keep them in mind.

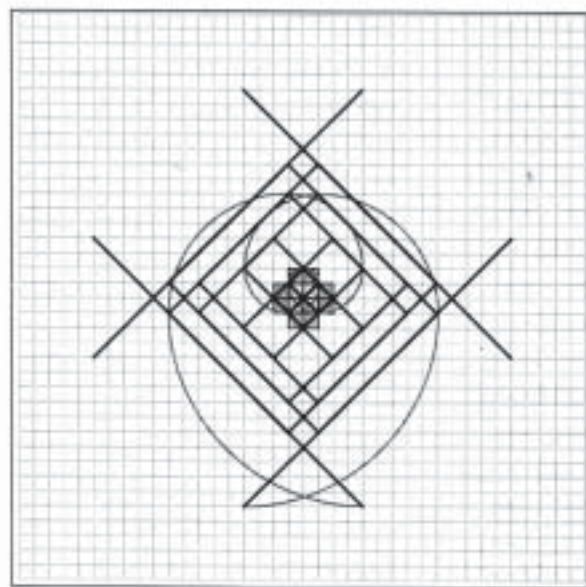
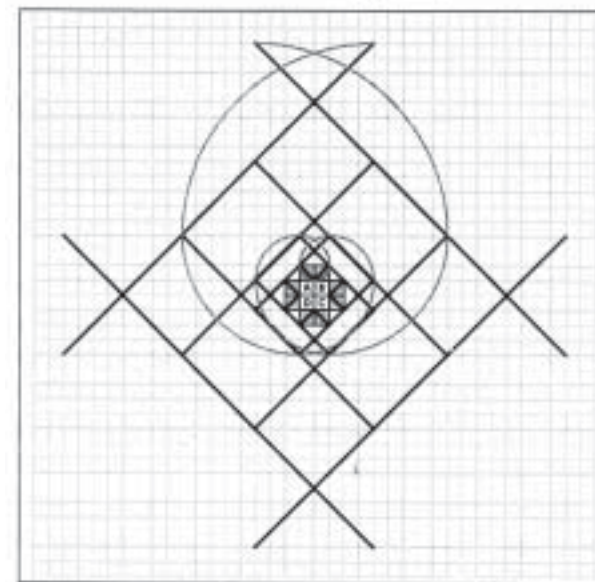


Fig. 8-18. The female-originating spirals with male straight lines.

Fig. 8-17. The male-originating spirals with male straight lines.



Now, with that understanding we're going to look at another sequence. There are thousands of mathematical sequences; I suppose on one level you could even say an infinite number. But in useful terms, there are many. A sequence can simply be 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8. In every one of the thousands and thousands of sequences known to man, three numbers are required to identify the pattern, the whole sequence—with the exception of the Golden Mean logarithmic sequence, in which case you need only two. This implies that it is probably the source of all other sequences.

According to my guidance, two sequences besides the Golden Mean are of major importance to nature and life. They are the Fibonacci sequence, which we just looked at, and the binary sequence we are about to look at. Here we will see the Fibonacci as female and the binary as male. They are really more than just female and male; they act more as mother and father. They are both primary, coming straight from the Golden Mean, just as the two primary colors that come from white light are red and blue.

## Binary Sequencing in Cell Division and Computers

The binary sequence [Fig. 8-19] is a mitosis that simply doubles each time, such as from 1 to 2 to 4 to 8 to 16 to 32. Instead of adding to the last number like we do in the Fibonacci sequence, we double it.

Let's look at the binary sequence for a moment. It goes 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, doubling at each jump. In order to determine the characteristic of the sequence, all you need to do is take any three consecutive numbers in the sequence—like 2, 4 and 8. You double the 2 and get 4, and double the 4 to get 8. It takes three consecutive numbers to positively identify the doubling process.

In terms of a pronucleus's mitotic cell division, by the time the first cells form into the apple shape, there have been nine cell divisions, totaling 512 cells. Holding that in mind, look at these two facts:

Fact one (shown in Fig. 8-19): There are  $10^{14}$  cells in the average human body. That's 100 trillion cells in the average person. That's a lot of zeroes. Fact two (in the same figure): An adult human body has to replace two and a half million red blood cells in every second of life. That definitely sounds like a lot. It would take you about two and a half months just to count to two and a half million if you were doing it day and night, 24 hours a day, seven days a week. Yet if we are to stay

alive, our bodies have to create millions of new red blood cells every second to replace the dead ones. And the only way this can be achieved is through mitotic cell division.

You look at it and say, "Well, it's become 512 with only nine divisions, so it's going to have to really go for it to get up to this 100 trillion." But there's something almost magical that happens. Anyone who has studied mathematics knows this, but if you have never studied this before, it feels almost like magic. This is what happens [Fig. 8-20]: After the next ten divisions, cells have multiplied to over half a million. When it divides ten more times, there are 536 million.

According to Anna C. Pai and Helen Marcus Roberts in their book, *Genetics, Its Concepts and Implications*, it takes exactly 46 mitotic cell divisions to reach the  $10^{14}$  cells of the human body. It takes *only 46 divisions!* It's magical to me that this number—46—happens to be the number of chro-

### BINARY SEQUENCE

1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128,  
256, 512, . . . (first 10  
mitotic cell divisions)

1. There are  $10^{14}$   
(100,000,000,000,000)  
cells in the average human  
body.

2. When the human body  
is complete (adult), it must  
replace 2½ million red  
blood cells every second of  
its life.

Fig. 8-19. The binary sequence in mitotic cell division.

#### Next 10 mitotic cell divisions

1024  
2048  
4096  
8192  
16,384  
32,768  
65,536  
131,072  
262,144  
524,288

(From 512 cells in the first 10  
mitotic divisions to over a half-  
million in the second 10  
divisions)

#### Next 10 mitotic cell divisions

1,048,576  
2,097,152  
4,194,304  
8,388,608  
16,777,216  
33,554,432  
67,108,864  
134,217,728  
268,435,456  
536,870,912

(From a half-million cells to a  
half-billion cells at the end of  
30 mitotic divisions)

Fig. 8-20. Next 20 mitotic cell divisions.



mosomes we have in the average cell. Chance or coincidence?

These numbers are amazing. It's not amazing if you've studied it, because by then you're often immune to it. But it still amazes me.

I would like to talk about how computers work. I started to mention how we've got carbon and silicon arcing back and forth between each other. And who's making the silicon computers? We are—carbon-based beings. Out of all the various mathematical possibilities, we chose the binary sequence as the basis of how the computer works. It's the basis of the whole computer system, and it's also one of the primary bases of life itself. I feel sure it was not an accident that we chose the binary sequence, because we are life, and deep inside we know the importance of this sequence.

I know most of you probably know this, but nevertheless I want to show how a computer works. Imagine little light switches called computer chips, and when you turn on one of these lights, you see the number designated for that chip. If you turn on the 1 chip, you see 1. If you have five computer chips in your computer, they're designated 1, 2, 4, 8 and 16. You can turn these five chips on or off to get any number between 1 and 31. If you turn on just the 1 chip, you see the number 1. If you turn on the second chip, designated as 2, you see the number 2. The same for chip 4, chip 8 and chip 16.

By turning on every *combination* of those five chips and adding them up, you can come up with any number between 1 and 31. In other words, if you turn on the first chip, you get 1. Turn the second one on and get 2. And if you turn the first two on at the same time, you get 3. The next one you turn on is 4; 4 and 1 is 5; 4 and 2 is 6; 4 and 2 and 1 is 7. Then for 8, you turn on the 8 chip. Eight and 1 is 9; 8 and 2 is 10; 8 and 2 and 1 is 11; 8 and 4 is 12; 8 and 4 and 1 is 13; 8 and 4 and 2 is 14; and 8 and 4 and 2 and 1 is 15. Then for 16, you turn on the 16 chip. Adding the fifth chip gives you all numbers through 31 when they are combined in every possible way.

If you add just one more chip and call it 32, now you can get every number between 1 and 63. If you add another chip and call it 64, you can get every number between 1 and 127 and so on. If you have a computer that has 46 chips, *you can get every single number between 1 and 100 trillion*—just by turning 46 little chips on and off! This is what has enabled the unfoldment of knowledge that's happening so rapidly on the planet right now. And your body has been using this technology for millions of years!

### *Searching for the Form behind Polarity*

I studied the Fibonacci and binary sequences with the guidance of the angels, who were constantly leading me through it. The more I studied them, the more I personally believed that there must be geometry behind them, a secret form that created these number sequences. Since the angels said that the human body and geometry fields are the measuring stick of the universe, I suspected strongly that if these two sequences were like two mother/father, male/female components, then there must be a single geometric form hidden behind them, a form that generated both. I searched for a way to wed them.

I looked for this secret for years. For a long time I was very serious about it, then I gave up because I couldn't figure out what it was. But I always kept one eye open for an answer, always looking for a little clue that would maybe do it. And one day I got it.

## The Polar-Graph Solution

### *A Sixth-Grade Math Book*

A little boy I was taking care of was in the sixth grade, and he wanted to know about a particular mathematical problem. It was a relatively simple problem, but I didn't remember how to do it. I looked through his book to remember how it went so I could explain it. As I was going through his book, I saw the geometry I needed—in a sixth-grade math book! The author of the book didn't understand what I was seeing, because he was thinking along a totally different line. But I saw in the mathematics of it something I'd been looking for, and it was the key that tied these two primary sequences together.

I'm sorry that I don't remember the name of the book or the author—it was a long time ago—but it showed a polar graph and its relationship to a Golden Mean spiral. Figure 8-21 is a map of the South Pole on a polar graph. Notice the cross through the center, one line following the x axis and the other the y. Every circle does in fact have these lines crossing it. We demonstrated this by taking a flat disk about half an inch thick, randomly scattering sand all over it. We held it by a handle underneath and hit it with a wooden mallet. The sand would rearrange itself into a perfectly square cross like you see in this illustration. If we used a sound generator on the disk, the sand would change into many other geometrical patterns. But the very first pattern that emerges by striking a round disk

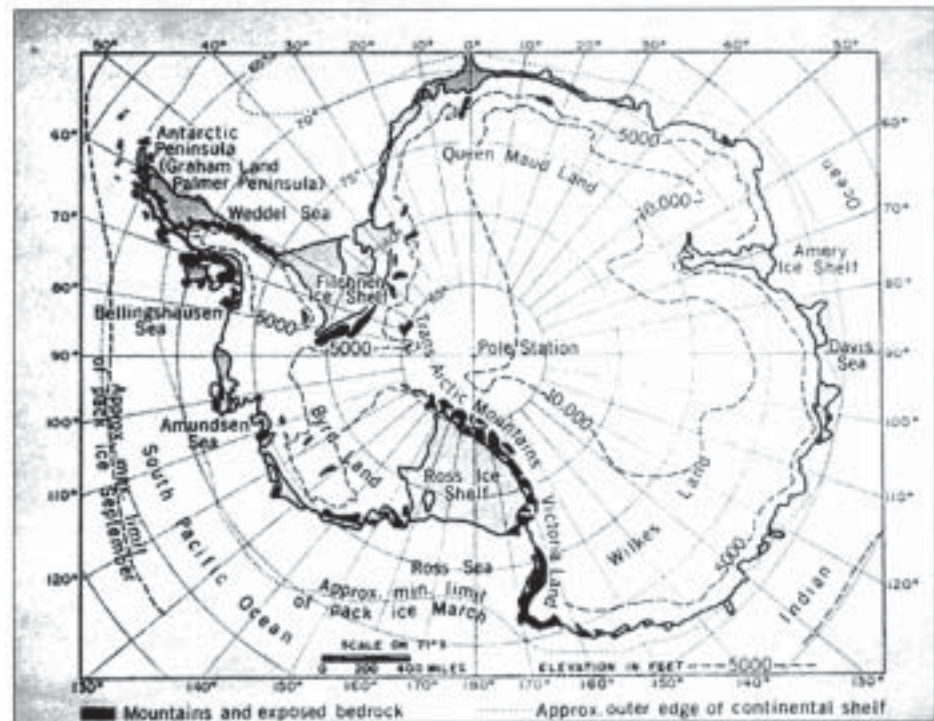


Fig. 8-21. Polar graph and map [from *World Atlas of Geomorphic Features* by Rodman E. Sneed].

at a low rate will be a perfectly square cross.

When you have a circle with a square cross over it, you take the radius of the circle as your measuring stick and call it 1 (that makes the calculations very easy). Drawing concentric circles the same distance outward from that first radius gives you a polar graph.

### *Spirals on a Polar Graph*

This is how a polar graph usually looks [Fig. 8-22], with 36 radial lines including the vertical and horizontal lines. These lines indicate 360 degrees in 10-degree increments. Then concentric circles are drawn, each one the same distance as the one before, creating eight equal demarcations along each radius, counting the inside circle as one. There's a great deal of reasoning behind a polar graph. Think first about what it represents. It is a

two-dimensional drawing that attempts to show a three-dimensional sphere, one of the sacred forms, by projecting it onto a flat surface. It is the shadow form. Casting shadows is one of the sacred ways of obtaining information. Also, a polar graph has both straight lines (male) and circular lines (female) superimposed over each other—both male and female energies at once.

Think of the small central circle as a planet in space. From the surface of the planet, the author of the math book plotted a Golden Mean spiral—not Fibonacci, but Golden Mean. It starts at the zero radius on the circumference of the little “planet” in the center, and it is plotted one time around, from zero to 360°, or back to zero [Fig. 8-23].

Now, to figure out the value of any point, you would use the middle circle as a value of one (since it represents the distance from the center to the first circle, which we are calling the “planet”), then count outward to wherever the spiral crosses a radius. Thus on the radius at 260° (between the fourth and fifth rings) you would have counted outward to roughly 4.5.

(Of course, on a computer you could be more accurate.) On the radial line at 210°, the spiral would have reached about 3.3. Does everybody understand that?

Now, look what happens to the actual data from zero to 360°. At zero degrees the spiral is exactly one circle (radial increment) away from center, because it's on the surface of that little sphere or planet. Then it goes around through different changes until it gets to 120°, where the spiral crosses the second circle. The spiral continues outward to the fourth circle, exactly where the 240° radial line sits. And it reaches the eighth (outer) circle precisely at the 360° (also 0°) radius. The radial increments have doubled (a binary sequence of 1, 2, 4, 8) at exactly 0°. 120°, 240° and 360°.

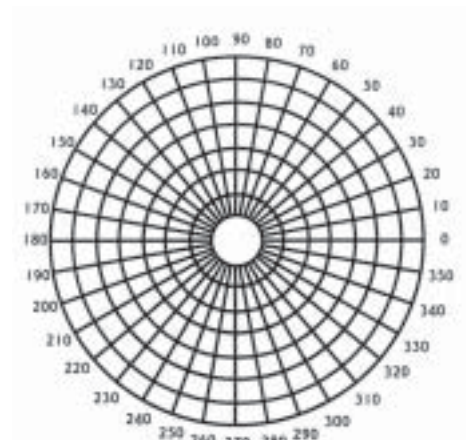


Fig. 8-22. Polar graph.

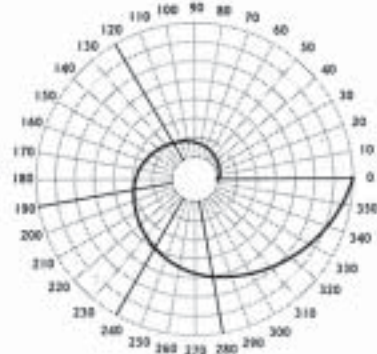


Fig. 8-23. Golden Mean spiral plotted on a polar graph.



Notice Figure 8-24, which shows the crossing points of the spiral. The white stars to the left of the radial-increment column show where the binary sequence crosses a radius. The black stars show how the spiral advances, in a Fibonacci sequence (1, 2, 3, 5, 8), crossing radials at 120°, 190°, 280° and 360°. Both sequences *simultaneously reach full circle* (360°), *though in differing increments*, following this

Golden Mean spiral. This spiral, shown on a polar graph, has integrated the binary and Fibonacci sequences!

I was so excited, I was doing cartwheels for a few days. I knew I had found something really extraordinary, even though I didn't fully know what it was. (This is another one of my weaknesses I have to admit to here. Once I saw it, I knew that if I decoded one of the patterns, it would be true for the other one, and I've never gone back even to look at the other pattern, which is probably equally as interesting.)

But I did analyze what a binary sequence does. The spiral crosses at 0, 120, 240 and 360 degrees. As you can see, that forms an equilateral triangle [Fig. 8-25]. If this binary spiral kept going outward, it would cross radii at further increments of 16, 32, 64 and so on, yet always hit those three 120-, 240-, and 360-degree radial lines as they too are extended.

You not only have a triangle, but you're actually looking at a three-dimensional tetrahedron, because the 120-, 240- and 360-degree radii extend to the center forming the top view of a tetrahedron as well as a side view.

### Keith Critchlow's Triangles and Their Musical Significance

Another image on this drawing is an equilateral triangle with the horizontal line running straight through the middle from 0 to 180 degrees. This is the side view of the tetrahedron. Now, you might not think that's important, and I probably would have never picked up on it, but another person did—Keith Critchlow. We don't know what he was thinking or how he arrived at this. He didn't know what you know right now when he did it. (He may know it now after he's seen this work, but he didn't when he wrote his book.)

Figure 8-26 is Critchlow's work. He drew an equilateral triangle with a line through the middle; then he measured to the middle of the center line (see black dot) and drew a line down to the corner and up to the top edge and then vertically down to the center line, as shown. Who knows why? Where that first diagonal line crossed the center line, he then drew

Angle	Radial increment from center	Angle	Radial increment from center	Angle	Radial increment from center	Angle	Radial increment from center
0° ★	1.0 ★	100°	1.8	190°	3.0 ★	280°	5.0 ★
10°	1.1	110°	1.9	200°	3.2	290°	5.3
20°	1.1	120° ★	2.0 ★	210°	3.4	300°	5.6
30°	1.2	130°	2.1	220°	3.6	310°	6.0
40°	1.3	140°	2.2	230°	3.8	320°	6.3
50°	1.3	150°	2.4	240° ★	4.0	330°	6.7
60°	1.4	160°	2.5	250°	4.2	340°	7.1
70°	1.5	170°	2.7	260°	4.5	350°	7.5
80°	1.6	180°	2.8	270°	4.7	360° ★	8.0 ★
90°	1.7						

Angle	0°	120°	240°	360°	a binary sequence!
Distance from pole	1.0	2.0	4.0	8.0	

Angle	0°	120°	190°	280°	360°	a Fibonacci sequence!
Distance from pole	1.0	2.0	3.0	5.0	8.0	

Fig. 8-24. Table showing distance of spiral from pole, measured in radial increments.

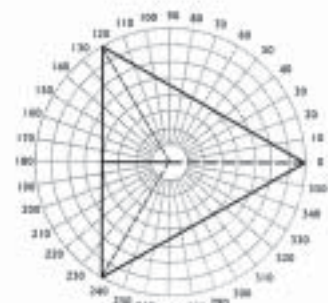


Fig. 8-25. Binary spiral forming a tetrahedron on polar graph.

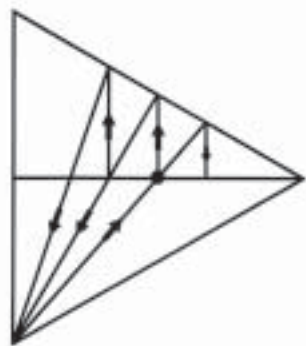


Fig. 8-26. Keith Critchlow's triangles.

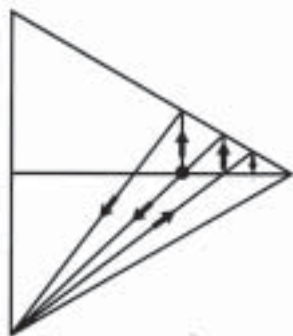


Fig. 8-27. Keith's work.

a vertical line to the upper edge, then down to the same lower corner. Using the point where it crossed the center line, he repeated what he had done before, then did it once more to the left. You could keep going in both directions from your first line. By drawing this funny little form, he discovered something of great importance.

He says, "Continuing in this way" (in that pattern of construction), "each successive proportion will be the harmonic mean between the previous proportion and the total length, and all these proportions will be musically significant,  $1/2$  being the octave,  $2/3$  being the fifth,  $4/5$ , being the major third,  $8/9$  being the major tone [step] and  $16/17$  being the half tone [half step]. In other words, he's comparing the measurement of these lines to musical tones.

He then tried measuring it in a different way, starting at a different point [Fig. 8-27] of the center line, at three-fourths (see black dot), and found that the measurements were  $1/7$ ,  $1/4$ ,  $2/5$ ,  $4/7$ ,  $8/11$  and  $16/19$ —and all these numbers are musically significant.

This is very, very interesting. It means that the harmonics of music are somehow related to the proportions of this central line moving through a tetrahedron. But he had to measure first to begin, and if you have to use a measuring stick, you're not at the core of sacred geometry; something's missing. If you're right in sacred geometry, you *never* have to use anything to measure. The measuring apparatus is built in so that you can calculate everything without having any kind of calculus or ruler or anything else. It's always built right into the system.

I experimented with his drawings and discovered that if I put the polar graph behind his pattern, I could reproduce his first pattern, which showed the octave—the halfway mark—without any measuring [Fig. 8-28].

All I had to do was draw over a line that was already there from the lowest apex of the triangle through the center of the sphere to the opposite side of the triangle; when I dropped the line straight down, it divided the center line *exactly* in half, which was the octave point Critchlow had found. Then the other three lines could automatically be drawn.

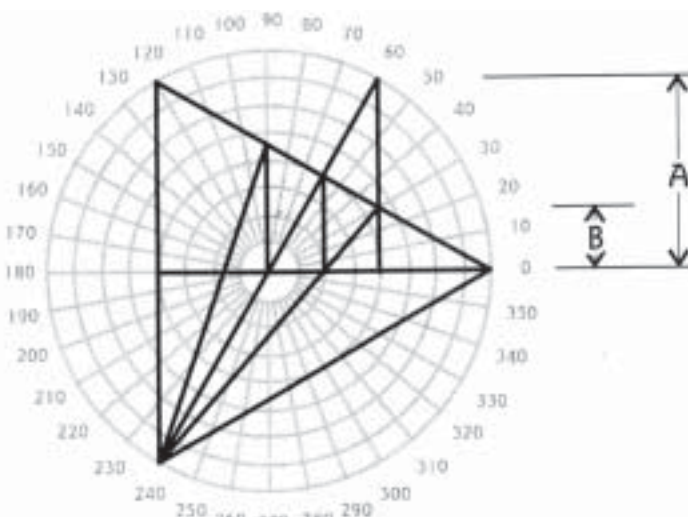


Fig. 8-28. Critchlow's triangles on the polar graph.



I then discovered that the outermost circle of the polar graph, which circumscribes the equilateral triangle, was also harmonic to the central line: the vertical line at 60 degrees (line A) exactly overlies line B. There is a correspondence between the male (straight lines) and the female (curved lines) components inside and outside the triangle, and these proportions were all musically significant. *And I didn't have to measure anything!*

We have now taken this light-years beyond the above. A research team has found that you can draw these lines not only from the center, but from *any* of the nodal points inside the upper half of the triangle, and you will come up with all known harmonics in existence. In other words, if you draw a line from any of the points where the straight and curved lines cross; from 0 to 120 degrees, then down to the corner of the primary triangle and start making your patterns, you'll come up with all the harmonic systems not only the Western keyboard, but the Eastern systems as well—in fact, all known harmonic systems and many unknown ones that have never been used.

People who have done this research now believe that *all* the laws of physics can be derived from musical harmonics, now that the full system of harmonics has been revealed. I personally believe that the harmonics of music and the laws of physics are interrelated, and we now believe we've proven this mathematically and geometrically, though it is not fully shown here.

I was very excited at the time I was gathering this information, because the implications are incredible. It means that the harmonics of music are located inside a tetrahedron, and that these harmonics are now determinable. Since then we've discovered another geometric pattern behind the one shown in this illustration that reveals all the keys, and it has opened up all the inner meanings of what Egypt was about.

The Egyptians reduced their entire philosophy to the square roots of 2, 3, and 5 and the 3-4-5 triangle. Many people have given explanations for it, but there's another explanation hidden behind the geometry of the tetrahedron. That idea probably went over almost everybody's head, including mine, in a way. But it's there and we're working on it now.

### *Black- and White-Light Spirals*

While I was working on the harmonics of music, I got a postcard in the mail. The postcard was a polar graph with reflective surfaces [Fig. 8-29]. It had little reflectors in each component. I want you to see how light reflects off a polar graph. It reflects off what appears to be a Golden Mean or Fibonacci spiral.

There are two arms of the spiral, one opposite the other, exactly 180 degrees apart. Notice that between the reflecting arms the light goes very dark. The black-light spirals are rotating at 180 degrees to each other and 90 degrees to the white light. (We've seen that before in the swirling galaxy.) If you look right in the center, you can see that the two opposite arms are exactly 180 degrees to each other.

This is where we've seen it before [Fig. 8-30]. Here a white-light spiral comes out in one direction, and 180 degrees from it another white-light spiral goes out in the opposite direction. The dark arms—the feminine ones—come out between the light ones. That explains why the black light between the light arms of the spiral is different from the blackness

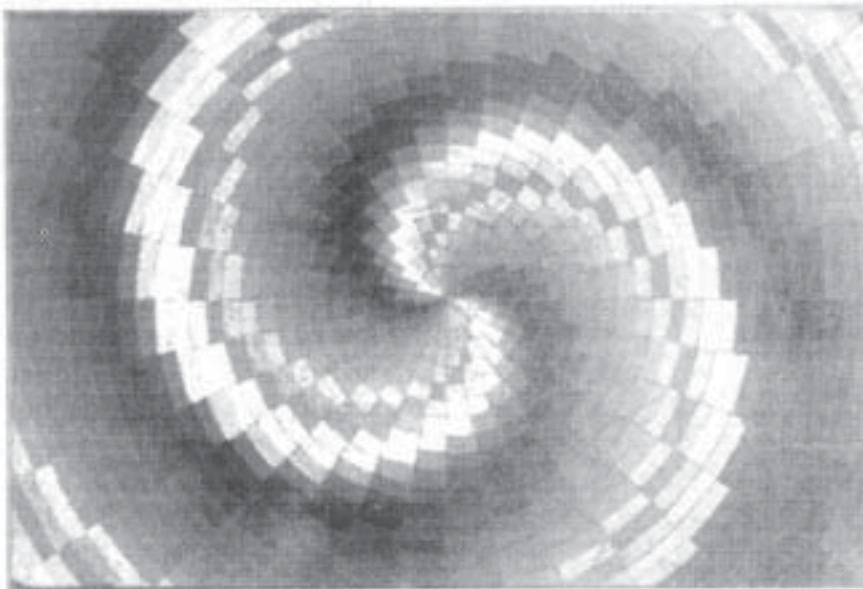


Fig. 8-29. Postcard with spiral.

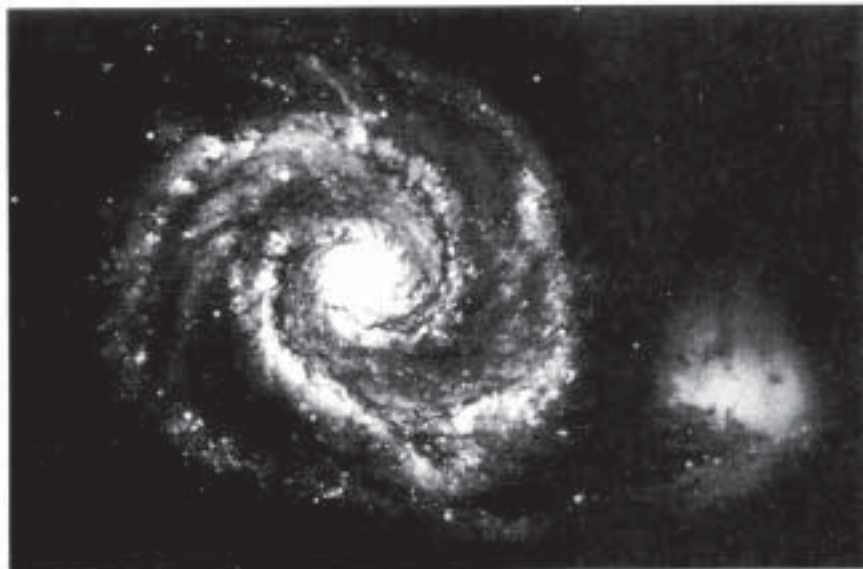


Fig. 8-30. Swirling galaxy.

in the rest of space [see Fig. 2-35], as scientists have discovered, because the black light within a spiral is the feminine energy, and the darkness out in space is Void, not the same. The scientists couldn't quite understand why it was different.

### *Maps for the Left Brain and Their Emotional Component*

There's one more simple teaching I would like to give here. Drawing the tetrahedron over the polar graph geometrically represents the harmonics of music. That drawing and the information I've given you on this subject comes into your understanding through your left brain. But do you remember how we went through those visualizations, where I was saying that every line on a page is not a line on a page, but a map of how spirit moves through the Void? So these drawings are maps—for the left brain.

But there's another component that's equally important to understand: Besides being a map of how Spirit moves in the Void, the lines on any sacred-geometry drawing also represent something else. For *every line in sacred geometry, there is always an associated emotional and experiential aspect*. There is not only a mental component, but an emotional component that can also be experienced. A sacred-geometry drawing can enter human consciousness through the left brain, but there is a way that it can also enter experientially through the right brain. Sometimes this emotional/experiential component is not obvious.

What does this mean? Let's use music as an example. Music can come into human experience as sound and be heard and felt inside us, or it can be understood by the left brain as proportion and mathematics. As you study sacred geometry, remember that both sides of the brain use the same information differently.

*[Here Drunvalo played a Sioux Lakota flute to give students a direct experience. He asked them to close their eyes and experience the music instead of mentally studying or thinking about it.]*

Form and the sacred geometry associated with it are the source, but the way this information enters the human experience is different. It's usually a lot easier to take in information experientially through the right brain than through the logical left brain, but they're equivalent. It's hard to see that they're equivalent, but they are. Throughout all this geometry, as you look at these triangles and squares around the body and the relating spheres and shapes, some kind of experience is associated with each geometry. Maybe you don't know what the particular experience is. It might take a whole lifetime to figure out what it relates to, but it's my belief that there is always an experiential aspect associated with every sacred geometrical form.

### *Arriving Back at the Fruit of Life through the Second Informational System*

Now I'm going to give a kind of bottom line for all this. Remember that we plotted this triangle, and its apexes hit at 0, 120 and 240 degrees, then we added these lines [see Fig. 8-28 on p. 224] ? But in nature, like in the galaxy, there's not just one spiral, but two, going out from the center in opposite ways (see Figs. 8-29 and 8-30). So if you copy nature, you would have to plot two spirals, which will produce two opposing triangles on the polar graph [Fig. 8-31]. If you look carefully, it actually produces two tetrahedrons—more specifically, it's a star tetrahedron inscribed inside the sphere.

If you've seen Richard Hoagland's work, do you remember what the message on Mars at Cydonia was? It was a star tetrahedron inside a sphere. If you haven't seen Richard Hoagland's work, I suggest you look at what he showed the United Nations. Though science is just beginning to understand what this is about, what Mr. Hoagland showed them will probably make a lot of sense to you now.

Inside the star tetrahedron in the sphere, there's another star tetrahedron [Fig. 8-32]. And inside the smaller tetrahedron a sphere fits perfectly . If you take that size sphere and center it on each one of the points of the tetrahedrons, you end up with the Fruit of Life. If I rotate this drawing 30 degrees and get rid of some of the lines, you can see the result more clearly [Fig. 8-33].

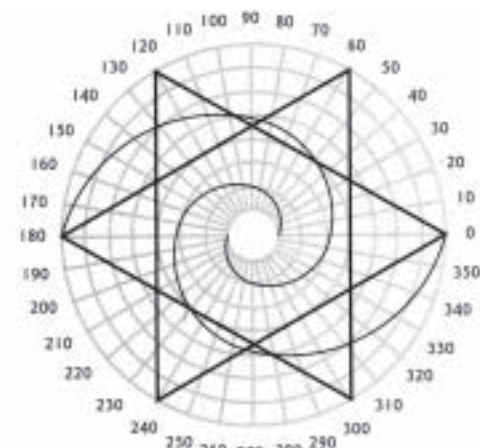


Fig. 8-31. Two spirals forming a star tetrahedron on a polar graph.

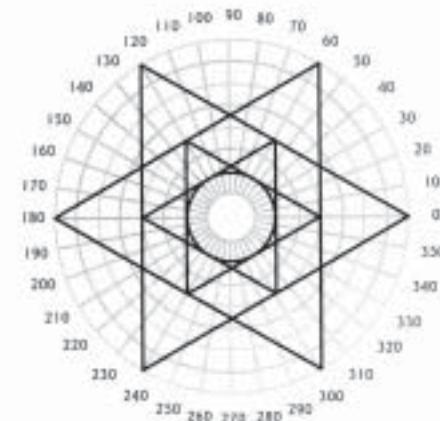


Fig. 8-32. A star in a star.



Fig. 8-33. Fruit over stars and sphere.

What you just saw, only in reverse image, was the second informational system of the Fruit of Life. All the information above with the star tetrahedron, Golden Mean spirals, light, sound and the harmonics of music and so on came from this second information system.

I could have started with the Fruit of Life and gone back the other way, but it isn't how it happened to me. I wanted to show you that the second information system is accessed by connecting the concentric circles of the Fruit of Life with *radial* lines coming out from *the center*, rather than connecting all the centers together as we did to find the Platonic solids and the information on crystals. It is just a different way to superimpose male lines over the female lines of the Fruit of Life.

In the first system of information—Metatron's Cube—we came up with the structural patterns of the universe based on the five Platonic solids. These appear in lattice structures of metals and crystals and in many other patterns in nature that we didn't talk about. The diatoms that make up diatomaceous earth were one of the first life forms in the world, and diatoms are nothing but little geometric patterns, or functions of the patterns. What you have just been shown is how light, sound and the harmonics of music are interrelated through a star tetrahedral field inscribed inside a sphere that came directly out of the Fruit of Life, the third rotational pattern of Genesis [Fig. 8-34].

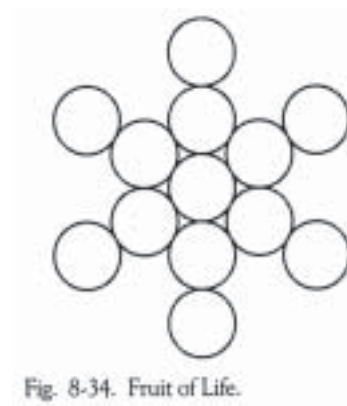


Fig. 8-34. Fruit of Life.



## AFTERWORD

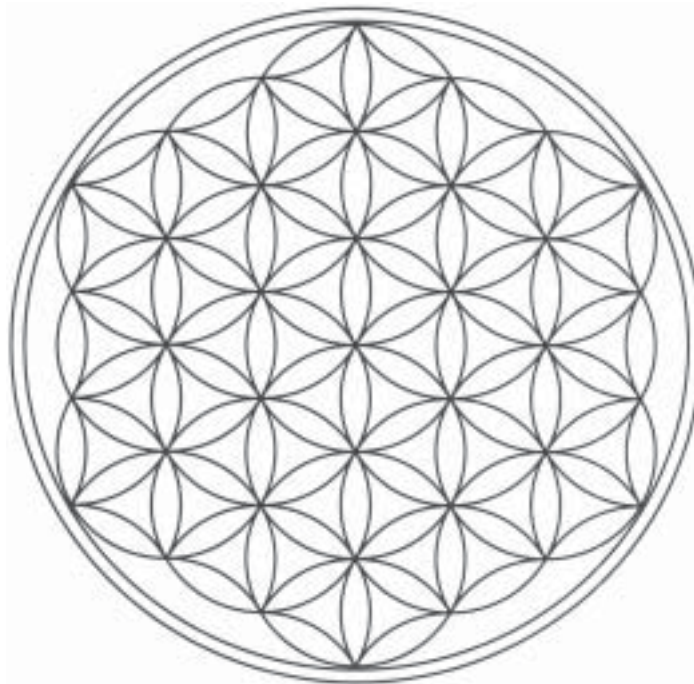
It is now becoming clear that geometry—and thereby proportion—is the hidden law of nature. It is even more fundamental than mathematics, for all the laws of nature can be derived directly from sacred geometry.

In the second part of this work we will show you more of nature's secrets. We believe it will begin to change the way you see the world you live in. It will become clear that your body is the measuring stick or the holographic image of the universe, and that you, the spirit, play a more important role in life than society has taught us.

Finally (and this will be paramount in this work), you will begin to see how the geometries are located in the electromagnetic fields around your body that are about 55 feet in diameter. Remembering these fields is the beginning of human awakening, like a baby bird breaking into the light and out of the darkness inside its eggshell. The sacred and holy human lightbody, called the Mer-Ka-Ba by the ancients, becomes a reality. This Mer-Ka-Ba is the “wheels within wheels” of Ezekiel in the Bible. The pathway home through the stars becomes evident as the blueprint of creation emerges.

We are intimately connected to the Source of all life. In the remembering of this information will come an awakening that will dispel the myth of separation and bring you into the very presence of God. This is my prayer.

Until we meet again in volume two, In love and service, Drunvalo





# REFERENCES

## Chapter 1

Lieberman, Jacob, Light, *the Medicine of the Future*, Bear & Co., Santa Fe, NM, 1992. Temple, Robert K.G., *The Sirius Mystery*, Destiny Books, Rochester, VT ([www.gotoit.com](http://www.gotoit.com)). Satinover, Jeffrey, M.D., *Cracking the Bible Code*, William Morrow, New York, 1997. West, John Anthony, *Serpent in the Sky*, Julian Press, New York, 1979, 1987. Cayce, Edgar: many books have been written about him; the Association for Research and Enlightenment in Virginia Beach, VA, is a source of an enormous amount of material. Perhaps the most well-known book is *The Sleeping Prophet* by Jess Stearn.

## Chapter 2

Lawlor, Robert, *Sacred Geometry: Philosophy and Practice*, Thames & Hudson, London, 1982. Hoagland, Richard C.; see [www.enterprisemission.com/](http://www.enterprisemission.com/). White, John, *Pole Shift*, 3rd ed., ARE Press, Virginia Beach, VA, 1988. Hapgood, Charles, *Earth's Shifting Crust and The Path of the Pole* (out of print). Braden, Gregg, *Awakening to Zero Point: The Collective Initiation*, Sacred Spaces/Ancient Wisdom Pub., Questa, NM; also on video tape (Lee Productions, Bellevue, WA).

## Chapter 3

Hamaker, John and Donald A. Weaver, *The Survival of Civilization*, Hamaker-Weaver Pub., 1982. Sitchin, Zecharia, *The 12th Planet* (1978), *The Lost Realms* (1996), *Genesis Revisited* (1990), Avon Books. Begich, Nick and Jeanne Manning, *Angels Don't Play This HAARP*, Earthpulse Press, Anchorage, AK, 1995.

## Chapter 4

Keyes, Ken, Jr., *The Hundredth Monkey*, out of print. Watson, Lyall, *Lifetide*, Simon and Schuster, New York, 1979. Strecker, Robert, M.D., "The Strecker Memorandum" (video), The Strecker Group, 1501 Colorado Blvd., Eagle Rock, CA 90041 (203) 344-8039.

*The Emerald Tablets of Thoth the Atlantean*, translated by Doreal, Brotherhood of the White Temple, Castle Rock, CO , 1939. Obtainable from Light Technology Publishing.

## **Chapter 6**

Anderson, Richard Feather (labyrinths); see [www.gracecom.org/veriditas/](http://www.gracecom.org/veriditas/). Penrose, Roger; see <http://galaxy.cau.edu/tsmith/KW/goldenpenrose.html>

<http://turing.mathcs.carleton.edu/penroseindex.html> ;

[www.nr.infi.net/~drmatrix/progchal.htm](http://www.nr.infi.net/~drmatrix/progchal.htm) . Adair, David; see [www.flyingsaucers.com/adairl.htm](http://www.flyingsaucers.com/adairl.htm) . Winter, Dan, *Heartmath*; see [www.danwinter.com](http://www.danwinter.com) . Sorrell, Charles A., *Rocks and Minerals: A Guide to Field Identification*, Golden Press, 1973.

Vector Flexor toy, available from Source Books (see below). Langham, Derald, *Circle Gardening: Producing Food by Genesa Principles*, Devin-Adair Pub., 1978.

## **Chapter 7**

Charkovsky, Igor; see [www.earthportals.com](http://www.earthportals.com); [www.vol.it](http://www.vol.it); [www.well.com](http://www.well.com). Doczi, Gyorgy, *The Power of Limits: Proportional Harmonies in Nature, Art and Architecture*, Shambhala, Boston, MA, 1981, 1994.

## **Chapter 8**

"Free Energy: The Race to Zero Point" (video), available from Lightworks, (800) 795-8273, \$40.45 ppd., [www.lightworks.com](http://www.lightworks.com) .

Pai, Anna C. and Helen Marcus Roberts, *Genetics, Its Concepts and Implications*, Prentice Hall, 1981.

Critchlow, Keith, *Order in Space: A Design Source Book*, Viking Press, 1965, 1969 and other books are out of print; see [www.wwnorton.com/thames/aut.ttl/at03940.hrm](http://www.wwnorton.com/thames/aut.ttl/at03940.hrm) .

Most of the books and sacred geometry tools, in addition to posters, kits, videos, tapes and CDs recommended in this workshop, are available from Source Books, P.O. Box 292231, Nashville, TN 37229-2231, (800) 637-5222 (in U.S.) or (615) 773-7652. Catalog available.

# Contents

PREFACE .....	2
INTRODUCTION .....	3
<b>Remembering Our Ancient Past .....</b>	<b>7</b>
How the Fall of Atlantis Changed Our Reality .....	7
The Mer-Ka-Ba .....	10
Returning to Our Original State .....	11
A Higher, Inclusive Reality .....	11
Left- and Right-Brain Realities .....	13
Where We're Going with This Information .....	13
Challenging the Belief Patterns of Our Parents .....	15
Gathering the Anomalies .....	16
The Dogon Tribe, Sirius B and Dolphin Beings .....	16
A Trip to Peru and More Dogon Evidence .....	18
A Sanskrit Poem and Pi .....	20
How Old Is the Sphinx? .....	21
Edgar Cayce, the Sphinx and the Hall of Records .....	23
Introducing Thoth .....	24
My Story .....	26
Berkeley Beginnings .....	26
Dropping Out to Canada .....	26
The Two Angels and Where They Led Me .....	27
Alchemy and the First Appearance of Thoth .....	28
Thoth the Atlantean .....	29
Thoth, Geometries and the Flower of Life .....	31
<b>The Secret of the Flower Unfolds .....</b>	<b>34</b>

The Three Osirian Temples in Abydos .....	34
Carved Bands of Time .....	35
The Seti I Temple .....	35
The “Third” Temple .....	36
The “Second” Temple’s Sacred Geometry and Flower of Life .....	37
Carvings of the Copts .....	40
The Early Church Changes Christian Symbolism .....	42
The Flower of Life: Sacred Geometry .....	43
The Seed of Life .....	44
The Tree of Life Connection .....	44
The Vesica Piscis .....	45
Egyptian Wheels and Dimensional Travel .....	45
Dimensions, Harmonics and the Waveform Universe .....	47
Wavelength Determines Dimension .....	48
Dimensions and the Musical Scale .....	49
The Wall between Octaves .....	50
Changing Dimensions .....	51
The Star Tetrahedron .....	51
Threeness in Duality: The Holy Trinity .....	53
An Avalanche of Knowledge .....	54
Earth’s Relation to the Cosmos .....	55
Spirals in Space .....	56
Our Sirius Connection .....	57
Yugas .....	60
Modern Views on Pole Shifts .....	61
Iron Pilings and Core Samples .....	62
Pole-Shift Triggers .....	63
Magnetic Flow Changes .....	64
Harmonic and Disharmonic Levels of Consciousness .....	66
The Darker Side of Our Present and Past .....	68

Our Endangered Earth .....	68
Dying Oceans .....	70
Ozone .....	72
The Greenhouse Ice Age .....	76
Ice Age to Warmth, a Quick Switch .....	77
Underground Atomic Bombs and CFCs .....	77
The Strecker Memorandum on AIDS.....	78
A Perspective on Earthly Problems .....	80

The History of the World .....	81
Sitchin and Sumeria .....	82
Tiamat and Nibiru .....	83
Nibiru’s Atmosphere Problem .....	85
The Nefilim Rebellion and the Origin of Our Race .....	86
Did Eve Come from the Gold Mines? .....	87
Thoth’s Version of the Origin of Our Race .....	87
Conceiving the Human Race: The Sirian Role .....	88
Enlil’s Arrival .....	89
Nefilim Mothers .....	90
Adam and Eve .....	90
The Rising of Lemuria .....	91
Explorations of Lemuria in 1910 .....	92
Ay and Tiya and the Beginning of Tantra .....	93
Lemuria Sinks and Atlantis Rises .....	94

<b>The Aborted Evolution of Consciousness and the Creation of the Christ Grid .....</b>	<b>95</b>
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------

How the Lemurians Evolved Human Consciousness .....	95
The Structure of the Human Brain .....	95
The Attempt to Birth a New Consciousness on Atlantis .....	96
The Children of Lemuria Are Called Forth .....	97

The Aborted Evolution .....	98
Two Empty Vortexes Drew Extraterrestrial Races .....	98
Mars after the Lucifer Rebellion .....	99



Martians Rape the Human Child Consciousness and Take Over .....	100
Minor Pole Shift and the Subsequent Debate .....	101
The Martians' Fateful Decision .....	102
Failure of the Martian Mer-Ka-Ba Attempt .....	102
A Disruptive Heritage: The Bermuda Triangle .....	103
<b>The Solution: A Christ Consciousness Grid .....</b>	<b>104</b>
Ascended Masters Assist the Earth .....	104
A Planetary Grid .....	105
The Hundredth-Monkey Concept .....	106
The Hundredth Human .....	107
The Government's Discovery of the Grid and the Race for Control .....	107
How the Grid Was Constructed, and Where .....	108
Sacred Sites .....	109
The Pyramid's Landing Platform and the Ship beneath the Sphinx .....	110
The Vulnerability of This Period and the Appearance of the Heroine .....	112
Awaiting the Atlantean Catastrophe .....	113
The Three and a Half Days of the Void .....	114
Memory, Magnetic Fields and Mer-Ka-Bas .....	114
What the Thoth Group Did after Light Returned .....	115
Sacred Sites on the Grid .....	116
The Five Levels of Human Consciousness and Their Chromosomal Differences .....	118
The Evidence in Egypt for a New Look at History .....	118
Giants in the Land .....	119
Stair-Step Evolution .....	121
The Tat Brotherhood .....	122
The Parallel Evolution in Sumer .....	123
Well-Kept Secrets in Egypt, Key to a New View of History .....	124
<b>Egypt's Role in the Evolution of Consciousness .....</b>	<b>126</b>

Introduction to Some Basic Concepts .....	126
Egyptian Tools and Symbols of Resurrection .....	126
The Difference between Dying, Resurrection and Ascension .....	127
When the Sun Rose in the West .....	129
Osiris, the First Immortal .....	130
The Transpersonal Holographic Memory of the First Level of Consciousness .....	130
The Introduction of Writing, Which Created the Second Level of Consciousness .....	131
The Roadblock of Polytheism: Chromosomes and Neters .....	132
The Rescue of Human Consciousness .....	133
Akhenaten's Life: A Brilliant Flash of Light .....	133
Creating the Bodies of Akhenaten, then Nefertiti .....	134
The New Rulership and the One God .....	134
The Reign of Truth, Which Depicts a Different Genetics .....	136
King Tut—and Other Elongated Skulls .....	141
Memory: The Key to Immortality .....	143
What Really Happened to Akhenaten? .....	144
Akhenaten's Mystery School .....	145
The Essene Brotherhood and Jesus, Mary and Joseph .....	145
The Two Mystery Schools and the 48 Chromosomal Images.....	146
Genesis, the Creation Story .....	147
Egyptian and Christian Versions .....	147
How God and the Mystery Schools Did It .....	148
First Create a Space .....	149
Next, Enclose the Space .....	149
Then Spin the Shape to Create a Sphere .....	150
The First Motion in Genesis .....	150
The Vesica Piscis, through Which Light Is Created .....	151
The Second Motion Creates the Star Tetrahedron .....	152
“Move to That Which is Newly Created” until Completion .....	153
The Significance of Shape and Structure .....	155
Developing the Genesis Pattern .....	155
The Torus, the First Shape .....	155

The Labyrinth As a Movement of Life-Force Energy .....	157
The Egg of Life, the Second Shape beyond Genesis .....	158
The Third Rotation/Shape: The Fruit of Life .....	159
<b>The Platonic Solids .....</b>	<b>161</b>
Their Source: Metatron's Cube .....	161
The Missing Lines .....	164
Quasi Crystals .....	165
The Platonic Solids and the Elements .....	166
The Sacred 72 .....	168
Using Bombs, and Understanding the Basic Pattern of Creation .....	169
<b>Crystals .....</b>	<b>170</b>
Grounding Our Learning .....	170
Electron Clouds and Molecules .....	171
The Six Categories of Crystals .....	173
Truncating Polyhedrons .....	175
Buckminster Fuller's Cube Equilibrium .....	177
Deep inside a Sesame Seed .....	178
The 26 Shapes .....	179
The Periodic Table .....	180
The Key: The Cube and the Sphere .....	180
Crystals Are Alive! .....	181
The Future Silicon/Carbon Evolutionary Leap .....	182
<b>The Measuring Stick of the Universe: .....</b>	<b>184</b>
<b>The Human Body and Its Geometries .....</b>	<b>184</b>
Geometry within the Human Body .....	184
In the Beginning Is the Sphere, the Ovum .....	185
The Number Twelve .....	185
The Sperm Becomes a Sphere .....	186
The First Human Cell .....	187
Forming a Central Tube .....	187
The First Four Cells Form a Tetrahedron .....	188
Our True Nature Is in Our Original Eight Cells .....	189

The Star Tetrahedron/Cube of 16 Cells Becomes a Hollow Sphere/Torus .....	191
Progression of Life Forms through the Platonic Solids .....	192
Underwater Birthing and Dolphin Midwives .....	192
Geometries That Surround the Body .....	193
The Masonic Key to Squaring the Circle .....	194
The Phi Ratio .....	195
Applying the Key to Metatron's Cube .....	196
The Two Concentric Circles/Spheres .....	196
Studying da Vinci's Canon .....	197
Phi Ratios in the Human Body .....	198
The Phi Ratio in All Known Organic Structures .....	201
Golden Mean Rectangles and Spirals around the Body .....	204
Male and Female Spirals .....	205
<b>Reconciling the Fibonacci-Binary Polarity .....</b>	<b>208</b>
The Fibonacci Sequence and Spiral .....	208
Life's Solution to the Infinite Golden Mean (Phi) Spiral .....	209
Spirals in Nature .....	211
Fibonacci Spirals around Humans .....	212
The Human Grid and Zero-Point Technology .....	213
Male- and Female-Originating Spirals .....	214
Binary Sequencing in Cell Division and Computers .....	216
Searching for the Form behind Polarity .....	217
The Polar-Graph Solution .....	218
A Sixth-Grade Math Book .....	218
Spirals on a Polar Graph .....	219
Keith Critchlow's Triangles and Their Musical Significance .....	220
Black- and White-Light Spirals .....	222
Maps for the Left Brain and Their Emotional Component .....	223
Arriving Back at the Fruit of Life through the Second Informational System .....	224
<b>AFTERWORD .....</b>	<b>226</b>
<b>REFERENCES .....</b>	<b>227</b>







## ASCENSION

Hari Baba

Paris - October 26, 2003.

(During the "Living Essences N°3" workshop)

Yesterday some people said to me, with smile on their faces, that they would like to have a focused ascension essence. Those people might consider the next remark to be bad news but nevertheless I'm going to make it. It is actually an impossibility to make a focused ascension essence. Anybody that thinks it's possible, shall we say doesn't understand the process of ascension.

When I was sat watching this religion program about Buddhism in French this morning, I got the guidance that I should maybe speak a little bit about the ascension process. Although you could say in some ways that this is not part of an essence workshop but I would argue differently for the simple reason that there is a terrific amount of misinformation about this process commonly known as ascension.

We noticed that there has been a terrific amount of talks about this process of ascension on the planet in the last 5 to 10 years. 99.99% of it is not correct information but many people have seen or clung on this theory as a way of hopefully avoiding the rest of their earthly life. In other words the idea of "OK, I'm going to ascend and I don't like to be on the planet so it means I'm going to be home and free", forget it because it's not going to happen. It is not going to happen in the way that many people think. Ascension is not an escape route provided by Mother/Father God. We must say here that the ascension process is slowly but surely taking place on a universal level and yes, there is possibility also for individuals to ascend before the universal ascension. But remember, it is not an escape route.

The process of individual ascension is actually very simple in many ways. Every time you take a step into your own power and every time you put aside another layer of fear and every step you take that integrates the fact that you are Mother/Father God is this body takes you further into your process of ascension. Every process that you go through from which you become more grounded on planet Earth and more at home with yourself, in your physical body, in the earthly environment takes you another step closer to your ascension.

With this information you can clearly see that you're not going to ascend until you firmly descend.

This idea of "I hate the planet Earth, I hate my physical body, I hate myself" will block your ascension process in the most strongest way possible.

Good morning ladies and gentlemen on planet Earth, it's time to wake up!

It's time to wake up to these facts that I just presented to you.

You can't facilitate your ascension process by doing certain kinds of meditations. These ascension type of meditations which lead humans to believe that following a certain process of maybe breathings, geometric shapes activations, etc. will allow you to ascend without actually doing your clearing work and total presence on the planet is just more misinformation. These things hold back from your ascension process rather than accelerate it.

You could sum this up in maybe by one or two simple sentences.

Every step you take into your own power and your own freedom takes you close to your own ascension. Everything that you do to bring yourself firmly here, grounded on planet Earth, actually takes you closer to your ascension. Really, that is about it.

As we said: " Good morning ladies and gentlemen on planet Earth, it's time to wake up!"

Wake up and get yourself here and all these talks about love without conditions and non-judgment, there are one or two points that really need to be realized on those subjects. Without repeating ourselves, we would like to say to you that please finally understand and integrate that unless you love yourself without conditions you can have no love for anybody or anything else, it is an illusion. Unless you get out of judgments of yourself and others, this living in the mode of love without conditions is also a total illusion. In fact, we will go further and add -please excuse us to use the wrong phraseology- it's not illusion it is self-delusion.

Some people they think that when you say something is good that is OK and it's not a judgment but in fact it is as much as a judgment to say that something is bad. Eliminate the word "negative" from your vocabulary and integrate instead the words "the perfection of God manifests". Cease the judgment of other beings and energies. People speak about negative energies and negative extraterrestrial and forget one or two very simple facts. These beings are also part of Mother/Father God in creation, where else you think they come from? Their place, in the skim off things, is to push you so far that you will stand up and say: "I am not going to take this anymore and there must be something different. I am love without conditions".

What happens to these energies or these beings when everybody is standing in their own power, in love and non-judgment? They step into non-judgment and love themselves. It is very easy. Remember, you are not victims. You create your own situations by allowing yourself and others to disempower you. There is no struggle. There is no fight. All there is the allowance of the energy and the knowledge of Mother/Father God in all His/Her power and beauty to manifest through you as a human being.

When you allow that, the knowledge of your god and goddess is firmly in your heart and mind with not one piece of fear, victimization or disempowerment in your consciousness. When you integrate the fact that you are Mother/Father God and you allow the beauty of god and goddess in perfection, the god and goddess to manifest through you, as a human being there is then no one little piece of fear of victim consciousness, of disempowerment left within you. Remember, this idea that you are separate from Mother/Father God is also a generated illusion, there is no separation and duality. Just the same as this energy which many know as fear is also an illusion. Most people are, shall we say many people really believe deep within their hearts and minds that these illusions are real. They are only as real as you allow them to be.

Well, Sunday, you've got the first lesson.

During a dream Olivier saw masters that have taken their ascension and at the same time they continued to take the play of the "black tee-shirts"

Remember, ascension doesn't mean that you are judged. Going through the ascension process doesn't mean that you are judged to be good. Ascension is about self-mastery, about lack of fear, about knowing that there is no separation. Don't think that ascension is reserved for the Jesus types only. It's only a question of mastery.

Ascension is being connected to higher frequencies that are not good or bad or holly.

We'll make an announcement on planet Earth this Sunday morning: "It's not going to be a blinding flash of light and everything is not going to be light!" There is a balance and this is what the word harmony means, it means balance of light and darkness. This is what harmony means. The dark is not going away at all so it's time to change your ideas because of your religious conditionings. Just understand that harmony means the balance of light and dark.

If you can move through multidimensional reality consciously of which many people are capable of and I'm constantly doing that myself, if I move from multidimensional reality I can see duality right as far as the 8th dimensional level and that duality is light and dark and people or beings or energies are working with light and dark whether they are from this planet or from other planets.

Be careful don't allow the New Age tricks to disempower you. All these philosophies of; everything is going to be light or there will be no dark and all this kind of stuff is another misleading, it's another philosophy that is presented to

take you away from your focus and oneness. These tricks or these scams are put to make you work harder but why work hard when it is dead easy to allow the perfection of Mother/Father God to manifest through you in harmony and balance, realizing the realization that there is no duality and there is no separateness.

Once you have got the right information you don't have to work hard, all you have to do is be in non-separation and non-duality and understand that the whole of creation is one. I am you, you are me and we are all one big family. That goes for everybody, each and everyone on the planet, every person in creation, every being in creation, throughout multidimensional reality into what we call the past, into what we call the future, into parallel universes and time lines, we are not separate and that means that I can't pick my nose without affecting the whole of creation. Remember that sometimes during the last days, it was spoken about right thinking and right action. This is the very fact that we are all connected, the whole of creation is connected, it's the reason why you should take notice of what we are thinking and what we are saying and the way we conduct ourselves in our interaction with other beings. That's one of the essences of Buddhism: the right action. Please integrate that.

Something disturbs Catherine, it is the fact that we are speaking of ascension of what we call the black tee-shirts and the white tee-shirts, the fact they are integrating high frequencies and they are taking their own power, that there is duality up to the 8th level, that there is love at the same time so all that is not very clear. Where is the love?

The love is everywhere because the love is the coercive energy of creation.

Do the white and the black tee-shirts have the same type of ascension? When we work on the process of ascension we are asked to integrate more and more the love, more and more let go things, to open more and more to the reality of the universe but for the black tee-shirts, as they are not integrating the love, what do they integrate because the action they put is more and more heavy so how things can work?

There is no more and more heavy, you see. Now we advise you to integrate the love without conditions and the non-judgment because it actually makes your ascension process relatively easy. Now, if you ask how the others -let's forget black tee-shirts, white tee-shirts, this is separation- shall we say the others that are not working with the love, they have still integrated the fact that they are one with creation and through this they become masters of their own energy. You only have to achieve self-mastery to ascend.

The easy process is to be able to integrate the love without conditions and to integrate non-judgment and the reality of non-separation. There is other ways of doing it. Actually I could tell you stories. When I lived for a time in India with a group of people who were involved in a philosophical school of Hinduism called the Gauri tantrics. The Gauri tantrics, other people even tantric yogis would say these are dark beings, don't have anything to do with them but I also saw some of them going through their ascension process through the focus of their mastery of reality. There is different ways of doing.

Let's say that the ascension process made easy is the integration of love without conditions and non-judgment. That means the realization of oneness and no separation. These activities of coming into this mode of living and existence actually bring mastery into your life, self-mastery.

What self-mastery means is that you are free from illusion so therefore you understand your oneness. Also, another aspect of mastery is mastery over energy and existence and even creation. What mastery brings is total freedom. Total mastery brings total freedom and when we speak about total freedom, it is the freedom of creation. It means that you can move multi-dimensionally and still be aware and take your body with you, if you like. That's the ascension process. The process of ascension is not going to some illusory heaven. It's not going to the 5th dimension. There have been a lot of talks about that, ascension to the 5th dimension. Forget it, who needs to go to the 5th dimension? In creation we need it but metaphorically who needs the 5th dimension when you can go to the 12th? Or, when you can move from the 3rd to the 12th with total freedom of your body, that's mastery, that's ascension!

There are other ways of achieving this mastery because mastery is only the awareness that you are not separate from creation, that you can move in any vibrational reality. It's all a question of focus. The easiest way to bring this focus is through love without conditions and non-judgment. I can tell another 10000 ways of doing it but in fact most humans

won't go through the processes.

I'll just put forward one of my own stuff here into this and give you other illustrations. People might say to me: OK Baba, how come that when you say "I now call the collective consciousness of diamond and the life force of diamond and I bring it here in this room". It's amazing, people use the words, they say to me things like you are powerful or you have got an amazing power, how do you do this? It's really, really simple. I have integrated mastery as far as understanding that energy moves because I say so because I'm a master of energy. It's easy. You have heard me saying it so many times. There is no difference between me and you and the rest of the world except for the fact that I have integrated one fact: when I say so, energy moves, I can create anything.

Because you have integrated that you are everything, that you are the diamond because you are not separated from it.

Exactly.

So you can call anything because you are it.

Exactly, because I am it. Do you see how this works? It's really easy. You might think: OK, this person has some special capability or powers to create energetic changes or maybe to facilitate healing or whatever but the thing is that I can actually use exactly the same energy to kill you if I want to, exactly the same energy. The energy is not going to say me: hey Baba, I don't want to do that. That's another thing that I understood is, shall we say that it is against the laws of creation to kill you so I'm not going to do it. You have to understand that the energy is neutral. I can program crystals no matter where they are in creation, I can focus my energy and tell them to do things. If I told this crystal that I wanted it to kill somebody or all my crystals I can program them to kill while somebody is taken into their environment, they are not going to say: hey, Baba, I am not going to do that but just say: yes, OK, I don't judge, you are the energy master. Wake up folks, understand the way things are, just be the love, be free.

You said that it is important to have no judgment. It means that if we have judgment the energy is not so fluid.

Yes.

If you program the crystal to kill us, does it mean that if we have some failure in our aura, in our consciousness, how it works?

If you stand in your own power, you say: ha, ha, ha, Baba programmed his crystal but I'm not going to accept that! I am love and I am all-powerful. As I said yesterday, don't give your power to me because I have the whole power in creation and that's it. You will say: hey, I'm not taking this. It is as simple as that and this is why we say to you: no fear. To me enlightenment is no fear and a cold beer, it is just marvelous, what else you could ask for, except for the presence of the goddess in your bed? You can have a fruit juice if you like.

You have to wake up to reality, get away from the programming and just understand that stepping out of duality into your mastery means everything. It's like the question: who are the ascended masters? You, you, you, you, you and everybody on the planet. Everybody has ascended before. These ascended masters are ascended masters because you choose that they will be so. Everybody is ascended master who decided to descend. That's all! There is nothing else to it. There are so much of: this is bad, this is good, the dark, the light, the negative, the positive, just wake up folks and be yourself and get out of duality and separation, then you are the master. Enlightenment is not a theory. It is inside you, in your own heart. I think I'm going to say that's the end of that.

Is it what is called the no way challenge?

Yes, it is the no way challenge. You can say in Buddhism that it is walking in the middle path.

Lastly understand that we live to die and die to live. You can take as many lives as you like, take the left hand path, take the right hand path and decide that the middle way is the harmony. The choice is yours. Nobody is being pushed. That's the last thing about it. "Take a life! Take a holiday!" (Super Tramp) It's easy.



© John Armitage - Shamballa Foundation

Don't forget life is not a dress rehearsal.

LOVE is the answer to fear.

Don't give your power away to anything or anybody.

